THE SIXTH AND SEVENTH BOOKS
OF
THUCYDIDES

WITH
AN INTRODUCTORY ESSAY, EXPLANATORY NOTES
AND INDEXES

BY W. A. LAMBERTON, A.M.
PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN THE LEHIGH UNIVERSITY, BETHLEHEM, PA.

NEW YORK
HARPER & BROTHERS, FRANKLIN SQUARE
1886
HARPER'S NEW CLASSICAL SERIES.

UNDER THE EDITORIAL SUPERVISION OF

HENRY DRISLER, LL.D.,
JAY PROFESSOR OF GREEK, COLUMBIA COLLEGE.

BASED UPON THE BEST AND MOST RECENT TEXTS, AND WITH NOTES ORIGINAL AND SELECTED.

INITIAL VOLUMES.

THE OLYMPIC AND PYTHIAN ODES OF PINDAR. With Introductory Essay, Dissertation on the Metres of Pindar, and Notes Critical and Explanatory. By Basil L. Gildersleeve, Ph.D. (Göttingen), LL.D., Professor of Greek, Johns Hopkins University. 12mo, Cloth, $1.50.

HERODOTUS (Books VI. and VII.). With Introduction, and Notes Critical and Explanatory. By Augustus C. Merriam, Ph.D., Adjunct Professor of Greek, Columbia College. 12mo, Cloth, $1.60.

THE PROTAGORAS OF PLATO. With an Introduction, and Critical and Explanatory Notes. By E. G. Sihler, Ph.D., sometime Fellow in Greek in the Johns Hopkins University. 12mo, Cloth, 75 cents.

THE OFFICES OF CICERO. With an Introductory Essay and Commentary. By Austin Stickney, A.M., formerly Professor of Latin in Trinity College, Hartford, Conn. 12mo, Cloth, $1.50.

SICILIAN EXPEDITION OF THUCYDIDES (Books VI. and VII.). With Introduction, and Notes Critical and Explanatory. By W. A. Lamberton, Professor of Greek, Lehigh University. 12mo, Cloth, $1.50.


OTHER VOLUMES IN PREPARATION.

PUBLISHED BY HARPER & BROTHERS, NEW YORK.

*W* Any of the above works will be sent by mail, postage prepaid, to any part of the United States or Canada, on receipt of the price.

Gift of Mrs. Harriot pitcher

Copyright, 1885, by Harper & Brothers.
INTRODUCTION.

Although there have come down to us three biographies of Thucydides, our knowledge of the historian’s life and family is almost confined to the few details he has himself given: to these may perhaps be added one or two particulars based on inferences from various passages in his work, or derived from occasional notices in later authors.

From his own testimony we know that he was an Athenian, that his father’s name was Olorus, that he owned large gold mines in the districts of Thrace opposite Thasos, and that these possessions gave him great influence with the neighboring tribes. In the life of Cimon, Plutarch, speaking of what he had evidently seen, tells us that the grave of Thucydides was pointed out among the tombs of Cimon’s family, and was next to that of Elpinice, although the historian belonged to the deme of Halimus, and Cimon to the Laciadæ. From these statements it has been argued with great probability that the father of Thucydides was a grandson (named, as was customary, after his grandfather) of the Thracian chief Olorus, whose daughter, Hegesipyle, married Miltiades and became the mother of Cimon. This relationship accounts at once for the place of his burial and for his large possessions in Thrace.

In his sixth book (cap. 55), Thucydides speaks of himself as possessing traditional (ἀκοῆ) information about the Pisistratids of an exceptionally accurate character. This has led to the supposition that he refers to family traditions, and to the inference that he was in some way connected with the house of the tyrants. This may have been so, but the passage in question hardly warrants such a conclusion.
INTRODUCTION.

When the plague visited Athens, in the second year of the Peloponnesian war, Thucydides was stricken down, but, fortunately for posterity, was among the few who recovered and regained afterwards complete soundness, both of mind and body.

In 424 B.C. we find Thucydides strategus and in command of the Athenian forces in Thrace. It was just at the time when Brasidas was carrying the war into the midst of the Athenian dependencies in Chalcidice, where a Spartan attack was least expected, and Athens was least prepared to meet it. Amphipolis, a colony of the Athenians, but inhabited by a mixed population, was their most important possession in this region. It was strongly situated on the river Strymon, not far from its mouth. Thucydides' colleague, Eucles, was in command of the place. To attack it Brasidas had to cross the Strymon, the bridge over which might have been broken down, or might have been successfully defended. But treachery and his own rapidity of movement made the passage an easy one, and Brasidas was under the walls of the city almost before his approach was known. The terrified inhabitants, knowing there were traitors among them, and each suspecting his neighbor, were in no condition to defend themselves. Eucles sent an urgent appeal for assistance to Thucydides, who was at Thasos with a small squadron of seven triremes. Instant and rapid sailing only enabled Thucydides to save Eion at the mouth of the Strymon. Brasidas, fearing that confidence in Thucydides and in the succors his influence in Thrace could bring might induce the Amphipolitans to make a stubborn resistance, had hastened to offer easy terms of surrender, and had entered the town the very day the fleet from Thasos reached Eion. This failure to relieve Amphipolis was a crime in the eyes of the incensed Athenians; and Thucydides went into an exile that lasted twenty years. Whether he was sentenced to banishment, or left Athens voluntarily to avoid severer punishment, must remain a question: his own words will admit of either interpretation. The general belief has been that Cleon was the instigator of the condemnation;
but this is nowhere expressly stated, and the only foundation for such an opinion is the marked tone of hostility that may be felt in all Thucydides' allusions to the famous demagogue. The condemnation, Grote maintains, was deserved; the presence of Brasidas in Chalcidice could not have been unknown, and the remissness, that neglected to provide for the defence of a town as important as Amphipolis, was not to be atoned for by a tardy display of ineffectual zeal. Curtius however remarks, and I think justly, that imperative reasons, unknown to us, may have called for the presence of the small squadron at Thasos. The truth is that we have not the data necessary for the decision of this interesting point. Thucydides himself, with characteristic reticence, is satisfied with a bare statement of the facts, and makes not the slightest attempt at self-vindication. His misfortune opened the way for him to visit the Peloponnesus, and doubtless others of the states then at war with Athens; and this opportunity of obtaining access to sources of information, that would otherwise have been closed to him, he eagerly embraced. On this ground he lays claim (5. 26) to a familiarity with the events he was narrating, that others, less favored by circumstances, could not hope to attain.

The precise term of twenty years, assigned by Thucydides to his exile, proves that he returned to Athens in 404 B.C., after the surrender of the city to Lysander. To determine the time of his death we have only an uncertain inference. In recording the eruption of Aetna, that took place in 426 B.C., he says, that "in all only three had occurred since Sicily had been settled by the Greeks." "This seems to fix his death, or the limits of revision of his work, before 396 B.C., when another eruption took place." The most probable account of the manner and place of his death is that given by Plutarch, according to whom he was murdered at Scapte Hyle in Thrace, where his estates were.

The date of Thucydides' birth can only be approximately determined. Aulus Gellius has preserved for us, it is true, the statement of Pamphila, who wrote in the days of Nero,
that he was forty-three years old at the outbreak of the Peloponnesian war. But this seems to be little better than an inference from his own words in the preface to his history. From what he there says it is clear, that when the war began his mind was already sufficiently matured to comprehend the causes and importance of the coming struggle. All therefore we can safely assert is, that he must have been at that time in the neighborhood of forty years of age; in other words, that he was born somewhere about 470 B.C.

Thucydides' wealth and connections could not fail to bring him into contact with all who, in the Athens of his age, were eminent in politics, philosophy, literature, and art; and his age was the age of Pericles. Whether he took much part in politics or not, his appointment as strategus in 424 B.C. warrants us in supposing he had held office before. It was therefore with a mind educated by association with the noblest spirits, stimulated by the achievements of the greatest masters in literature and art and by the speculations of eminent philosophers, and not uninfluenced (his works are the witness) by the unscientific, but eminently fruitful, labors of the Sicilian rhetoricians, that he approached the great work of his life. But, what was of still more importance, personal experience in office had given him a practical acquaintance with public affairs. The subject he chose was the Peloponnesian war. This was a struggle between the progressive spirit of Athens —tending unconsciously, and by methods often selfishly unjust, to the formation of a Hellenic nationality—and the conservative temper of the Greeks, most completely embodied in Sparta, which sought to maintain the independence and isolation of the individual fragments of Hellas, at whatever cost to the people. Their freedom as against the barbarian the Greeks had vindicated in the Persian wars; but the lesson of union those wars ought to have taught them had not been learned, and now the one confederation, that had sprung out of the necessities of that day of common danger, was to be pulled to pieces by the ill-advised patriotism of its constituent towns, and by the jealousy of Sparta. This was the crisis that was
INTRODUCTION.

to decide whether a Hellenic state was possible or not; it is hard to see how Thucydides' judgment of its importance can be called in question.

From the moment the war began Thucydides busied himself, with hitherto unusual carefulness and diligence, in collecting his materials, sifting them thoroughly, and testing, as far as his opportunities permitted, the accuracy of every statement. How his exile was made profitable for his work we have already seen. As his subject was not the Greek people and their civilization, but a particular political crisis, even if we were justified in asking of him a conception of the office of history, such as has gradually grown up during centuries of historic composition, we could not look to him for an account of the literary, artistic, and social progress of the period. His few digressions are devoted to the disintegrating effects of the war upon the Greek states, and upon the parties within them. As a rule he confines himself to an impartial narration of events, leaving the appreciation of them to the reader. There is very little direct delineation of personal character; the aim has been, by means of the recorded acts, to place the actor face to face with the reader. Where however the person appears for so short a space in the history that it is impossible to give a full view of him in this manner, Thucydides does, if he thinks it called for, favor us with a formal description; such traits too as by their nature show themselves only in the private life, and not in the public acts, are occasionally thought worthy of special mention. To depict character in this dramatic fashion, Thucydides has largely had recourse to the device of speeches. These—we have his own word for it—are not mere inventions; he made it a special point to find out exactly what was said. But, while thus careful in his inquiries, he has not made, nor did he intend to make, the speeches servilely accurate in word and argument. If no information could be obtained, he composed a speech, such as he conceived appropriate to the speaker and to the circumstances; nor did he hesitate to introduce such arguments as would best outline the character and policy of the speaker
and of his state, even in cases where it can be shown that these arguments were not and could not have been used. What moved a particular assembly to a particular decision was of little moment in comparison with a true development of the general motives and policy that prevailed in the individual and the community. Moreover, speeches are only introduced when an exposition of the attitude and views of the speaker, or of the people, is immediately needed for a proper comprehension of events, or when the policy discussed is on the point of becoming effective. This at times compels Thucydides to condense into a single speech arguments that were dispersed over many, and were uttered, it may be, at considerable intervals.

In the arrangement of his narrative Thucydides has an eye to effect, and at times follows another order than might seem most natural to the ordinary chronicler. When the first Athenian armament is starting for Sicily, he describes in a splendid chapter the size of the fleet, and the magnificence of its equipment, thus setting before us the terrible venture Athens was making, and the high stake she was playing for. The fleet sails; and we are instantly at Syracuse, listening to a debate which pictures to us the divided councils and defenceless condition of the threatened city. What could bring out in stronger relief the dilatoriness and lack of energy of the Athenian commanders? Just before the final battle in the harbor the historian pauses to give a full enumeration of the towns and peoples that were represented in both fleets. Then come the exhortations of the opposing commanders; and we are brought to the battle itself, filled with the thought that the fate of Athens, and the future history of Greece, are involved in the issue.

The language of Thucydides is the older Attic, and his style has the characteristics of early prose composition. It is true, his work was first published, and in large part composed, or at least revised, after 404 B.C., and by that time the Attic dialect had attained a complete adaptability to prose. But the twenty years of Thucydides' exile had isolated him from the literary
movement of his people and tongue; and no transcendency of genius can make amends for such a loss. In the formation of style there are two elements—there is the individual contribution of the writer, but there is also the larger contribution of the language itself. Whatever may have been the perfection of Attic as written by the younger contemporaries of Thucydides' advanced years, he had at command only the imperfect instrument of his youth. We are therefore justified in attributing much of the awkwardness and harshness of his sentences to the effort of a powerful mind to express its thoughts in a language, as yet unused to the form of prose, and to the subtleties of philosophical speculation.

The obscurity of Thucydides has been often commented upon. It is not a discovery of modern times; the ancients remarked it, and Dionysius of Halicarnassus and Cicero were as much troubled by it as we are. One cause of it has just been mentioned, but there were others which a consideration of some peculiarities of his style will reveal. His proverbial brevity is one of these. And yet, paradoxical as it may seem, he is brief because he wishes to be clear. As the obscurity of legal documents to the lay reader is mainly owing to an endeavor after exactness of expression, that leads to an apparently useless multiplication of words, so Thucydides from the same desire, but by the opposite process, has produced a like result. His aim is to lay the thought itself before us with as little encumbrance of obscuring words as possible. Could the thought have passed from his own mind into ours as a tangible and visible entity without the envelopment of language, it should seem that Thucydides would have been best satisfied. This being impossible, he has endeavored to communicate it with only such a covering of words as was barely necessary to make it visible, so to speak. This feature is chiefly found in the speeches, and in the few passages where the historian pauses to disclose and discuss the political condition of Greece. As with the separate thoughts, so with the whole history; it is to be made visible to us, we are to be eye-witnesses of its events, not merely to read about them. Thucydides
INTRODUCTION.

does not present us with dead facts, catalogued for our inspection, but places living activities before our eyes. Even abstract ideas and qualities are conceived and expressed as concrete active principles. This is most markedly seen in the fondness—which he shares with others of his time, but which in no other is so frequently displayed—for the neuter adjective or participle with the article instead of the corresponding abstract noun, or infinitive. A writer, for whom ideas are agencies, and facts and events are actions in progress, cannot but present difficulties to readers, habituated to the less vivid conception and more abstract style of later historians; but through these qualities he attains a marvellous picturesqueness of narrative and truthfulness of presentation.

As the day of strict grammatical rules had not begun, we must expect at times a lack of grammatical cohesion. When involved in a long sentence, Thucydides is apt to forget the form he gave it at the beginning, and to close with quite a different one; but in all cases the cause for the change of construction can easily be assigned. This, which would be justly regarded as a blemish in a modern, often adds indeed to the difficulty of comprehending his meaning, but not infrequently gives his words a vigor, not compatible with a strictly grammatical construction. It enables him to bring out into prominent relief, within the compass of a single sentence, a variety of ideas that would otherwise have required several sentences for their adequate expression.

To the influence of the early rhetoricians is to be ascribed his liking for the so-called figures of diction, such as assonant endings; antithesis, even when only formal; parallelism of clauses, carefully balanced the one against the other, often attained at the expense of grammatical sequence; etc. To the same cause is perhaps due his occasional use of poetic words and phrases. Gorgias and the orator Antiphon, for whose eloquence Thucydides professes great admiration, are expressly mentioned as having contributed to form his style. But the prevailing literary atmosphere is sufficient to account for these traits; and, while in common with others he can hardly be
supposed to have escaped the leaven of the rising sophists, there is no necessity for making him the pupil, or even the conscious imitator, of any one of them.

In accord with the sceptical tendencies of the day, Thucydides abandons the Herodotean view of a divine providence evidently controlling events, rewarding the good and punishing the wicked or presumptuous. Whatever may have been his private beliefs (and his work is, in this respect, entirely impersonal), he conceived it to be his duty to regard only the human element in history. He recognizes that the divine agency is beyond the pale of profitable historical speculation, and takes as his guides the laws of cause and effect, of antecedent and consequent. Weakness and lack of judgment, however pious, produce failure and disaster; strength of purpose, energy, and sound judgment, whether conjoined with piety or not, are in the main guarantees of success; and this in the case of nations no less than of individuals. Human actions and human passions are the mainsprings of history.

Thucydides did not live to finish his work. He has brought it down only to the end of the twenty-first year of the war. There are even reasons for believing his life was cut short before he could subject the last book to a final revision. It has peculiarities of language not to be found in the other books; it contains no speeches, and the expressions of personal opinion are more frequent. Such as he left it, the history was published—so traditions, not very trustworthy, tell us—by his daughter, or by Xenophon, who had received it from her. The division into eight books was not made by Thucydides himself (indeed, we hear of other divisions into nine and into thirteen books), but probably by the Alexandrian grammarians, who studied his work carefully, regarding it as a model of the old Attic dialect. Though his name is not mentioned by the Greeks of his own or of the immediately succeeding age, the continuations by Xenophon, Theopompos, and Cratippus prove that he must have had numerous readers. The imitations of Sallust and the praises of Cicero and Quintilian vouch for the admiration he excited among the Romans.
INTRODUCTION.

How he was regarded and studied in the later schools of Greek rhetoric may be learned from two articles, of an entirely rhetorical character, by Dionysius of Halicarnassus. These articles, however incapable their author may have been of appreciating Thucydides' merits as a historian, are still valuable for their criticisms upon his style.

The sixth and seventh books of the history contain the account of the Athenian expedition to Sicily. The terrible catastrophe with which that expedition ended made the final overthrow of the Athenian empire inevitable. To events of such importance Thucydides has not thought it too much to devote the ample space of two books; and on these books he has expended all the skill of which he was master. They form consequently the most magnificent and thrilling narrative in his splendid work. Of the seventh book Macaulay has said: "It is the ne plus ultra of human art."

The disaster of Pylos and Sphacteria had awakened an eagerness for peace at Sparta, and, though Athens, in her elation, for a time refused the proffered terms, the defeat she suffered at Delium and the successes of Brasidas in Thrace soon brought a change of mood. In 423 B.C. a truce of one year was concluded; but it was not till Brasidas and Cleon had fallen at Amphipolis, in the following year, that the way was made clear for the peace-makers. A treaty of peace, commonly known as the peace of Nicias, was made in 421 B.C., on the basis of a mutual restoration of prisoners and captured places. But difficulties at once arose; Amphipolis refused to return to the Athenian confederacy, and the allies of Sparta, who had not been consulted, and whose interests, as they conceived, had been neglected in the negotiation of the treaty, refused to do their part in fulfilling its stipulations. Athens in consequence declined to restore Pylos and Cythera; and in spite of a treaty of alliance offensive and defensive which closely followed the peace, the old tone of hostility between the two states was fast reviving. There were those in both cities who found their account in fomenting these dissensions. Chief among these at Athens was Alcibiades. He had hur-
ried his country in a moment of excitement into an alliance
with Argos, the sole object of which was war with Sparta. The defeat of the Argives and their confederates at Mantinea destroyed any hopes he may have built upon such a league; but it brought into still more decided opposition to each other the formal allies, Sparta and Athens. In this state of affairs, when war might be looked for at any moment, and from the slightest cause, there came to Athens an embassy from Egesta, in Sicily, to seek aid in a petty war that town was waging with Selinus. The Athenians had little concern in the affairs of the semi-barbarian Egestacans; but here was an opening for the subjugation of Sicily. The dread that the Sicilian cities of Dorian origin, especially the powerful Syracuse, might come to take an active part in the war in Greece, combined with the lust of conquest, had already led to some attempts at interference in the affairs of the island; but the results had been absolutely nothing. It was no difficult matter however to persuade the Athenians that the conquest would be easy now that their whole force was available for the purpose. Should they succeed, they would make a mighty addition to their empire; while neglect of the present opportunity would but leave the whole island to fall under the domination of Syracuse. In such an event they must expect that in their coming struggle with Sparta, the great Dorian power of the West would remember their former attacks and would not remain neutral. Nay, more, what was to hinder Athens, once mistress of Sicily, from seizing upon Magna Graecia, perhaps even Carthage, and then returning with all the weight of this added dominion to crush her hereditary enemies at home. Such notions, perhaps never digested into any determinate plan, but purposely left vague, were whispered in the ears of the too receptive Athenians by the born intriguer Alcibiades. He saw in these vast schemes of distant conquest a field for his consummate abilities, both for intrigue and for war; at the head of such an undertaking he would be beyond the reach of the opposition of the aristocrats and of the equally hostile demagogues; its success, he felt assured, would make
him not merely the foremost, but the only man in Athens. All the opposition of Nicias and his friends proved of no avail against these dexterous hints of dangers that threatened from Syracuse, and these tempting provisions of advantage that would accrue to Athens. Without making inquiry as to the size of the island or the difficulties of the enterprise (and on both points they were utterly ignorant), the Athenians enthusiastically resolved upon the expedition. An armament, the first in magnitude and completeness of equipment that had ever been sent out by a Greek state, sailed in July, 415 B.C., under command of Alcibiades, Nicias, and Lamachus, who had received the amplest powers. Nicias would have restricted the operations to their ostensible object—the arrangement of the difficulties between Selinus and Egesta; Lamachus was for instantly striking a blow at Syracuse; but neither of these plans suited the ulterior views of Alcibiades. He advocated securing a good station on the coast of Sicily, opening a series of negotiations with the surrounding states and tribes, and attacking Syracuse only after she had been completely isolated. His aim was clearly a personal one; he alone could conduct these negotiations, and thus he would become virtually sole commander. His plan was adopted. Unfortunately, when the negotiations were barely commenced, and before they had time to show any fruit, Alcibiades was abruptly removed from command. Just before the fleet left Athens, the Hermæ were mutilated. These were tetragonal stone pillars with the face of Hermes carved at the top, and were scattered everywhere throughout the streets of the city. The shock to the public religious sentiment was great; but when the investigation which was ordered brought the revelation that the mysteries of Eleusis had been sacrilegiously parodied, the public excitement knew no bounds. Of the latter crime Alcibiades was personally accused; his enemies charged him with both. Alcibiades insisted that he should not be sent off to a distant command with such an accusation hanging over him, but should have an instant trial; his enemies, finding the people not yet ripe for their purposes, urged that the expedition
ought not to be further delayed; he could easily return for trial when wanted. They carried their point, and he sailed. During his absence they were not idle. It was hinted that a plot had been formed against the constitution, and the public mind was prepared to suspect Alcibiades of aiming at the tyranny. He was recalled to defend himself before a people thus prejudiced against him. Knowing what he had to expect, his mind was made up—he would go into exile, and give his abilities to Sparta; if he was not permitted to prove his value by his services, he would do so by his hostility.

No successor being appointed to Alcibiades, Nicias and Lamachus shared between them the supreme command. The first was a good, honest citizen of large means, who did very well all work that was laid out for him, but had a lack of enterprise and a dread of responsibility that ill qualified him for a distant command, where everything was necessarily left to his own judgment. From the first he was persuaded that the whole scheme was a mistaken one, and must end in ruin; but, though he had not shrunk from openly declaring his opinion, he had had the weakness to accept the command when his remonstrances proved vain. To complete his unfitness for the post he was now called upon to fill, he was suffering from severe bodily disease. Lamachus was a poor man, who had little influence with his fellow-citizens; without possessing great military abilities, he was a bold, energetic soldier. Neither of them had the diplomatic skill that was required for carrying out the vast schemes of Alcibiades.

Left to his own devices, Nicias neither simply pursued the plan that had been adopted, nor had the courage to return to his own in the face of what he knew to be the wishes of the governing people at home. He seemed bent upon one thing only—avoiding as long as possible an attack upon Syracuse. A few insignificant movements, mostly resulting in failure, occupied him till November, when the taunts of the Syracusans at last provoked him to a vigorous measure. Having drawn their forces away from the city by false news, he sailed into the harbor, landed, and secured himself in a strong position
before the enemy returned. A battle on the next day was
decided in his favor. Instead of pushing his advantage, he
departed again, alleging as excuse his need of money and his
weakness in cavalry. All winter he lay idle, giving the Syra-
cusans a respite which they utilized by enlarging the circuit
of their walls. Early in the summer, having received the
money and cavalry he had asked for from Athens, he ad-
dressed himself seriously to the work. A skilful movement
gave him possession of the plateau of Epipolae, that stretches
west from Syracuse. He at once began to cut the town off
on the land side by a wall that was to extend from sea to sea.
The Syracusans, unable to hold the field against the besiegers,
twice attempted by counter-works to intercept the line of the
Athenian wall. Both attempts were frustrated; but in a
skirmish that occurred after the second counter-work had
been carried, Lamachus fell. With his death there was an
end of the energy which had hitherto characterized the
Athenian operations.

The hopes of the besieged were now dashed to the ground;
they were almost on the point of abandoning the defence.
Just at this moment a ship from Greece slipped in past the
Athenian cruisers with word that relief was at hand. An
embassy had been sent to Corinth and Sparta to ask assis-
tance. The renegade Alcibiades was in Sparta at the time,
and seized the opportunity to strike his first blow at his native
city. He urged the Spartans instantly to send an officer of
their own to conduct the defence, without waiting till a fleet
could be got ready. A Spartan general was worth a whole
army, and time was precious. Gy lippus was appointed to the
command, and sailed for Sicily. Reinforcements were to
follow. It was a Corinthian ship from the fleet that was
bringing these reinforcements that had outsailed the rest and
brought the glad news that Gy lippus was already on the
island. Though his approach was known to Nicias, no at-
tem t was made to interfere with it until it was too late.
He landed at Himera, collected a small force, and started over-
land for Syracuse. Through the inexplicable carelessness of
Nicias this little army was able to cross the island, mount Epipolae, and form a junction with the Syracusans, who marched out to meet it, without fighting a single battle. Shortly after the reinforcements from Greece arrived. From this moment everything went against the besiegers. Labdalum, a fort the Athenians had established on the northern edge of Epipolae, was taken, and a third counter-work rapidly pushed up the slope of the plateau. This secured the communications of the city with the interior, and virtually drove the Athenians from their position on Epipolae. With a view to making the blockade more effective, and at the same time easier for his fleet, Nicias about this time had occupied Plemmyrium, the promontory that lies opposite the city and closes the mouth of the harbor on the south. Hither he had transferred his naval station. But this new station was far from any springs or wells, and the crews, compelled to go long distances for fire-wood and drinking-water, suffered severely from the Syracusan cavalry, who commanded the open country. The ships moreover, which had been in active service since the beginning of summer (it was now September), were becoming water-logged. In despair at the situation of affairs, Nicias sent home an urgent despatch asking that the army be recalled, or that reinforcements be sent without delay. The still sanguine Athenians, undaunted by the news, resolved to send a second armament to perish with the first. Demosthenes, their ablest general, with Eurymedon, was chosen to lead it; it was to sail in the spring, as soon as the season opened.

Before this reinforcement could reach Sicily, Plemmyrium had been surprised and captured by Glyippus. Nor was this all; the Syracusans had mustered up courage to attack the Athenians on the water, and, though defeated, had really carried off the honors of the battle. It was in fact the naval attack that had enabled Glyippus to surprise Plemmyrium. The Athenian fleet was now cooped up in the recess of the harbor, where it occupied a station close to the camp of the army. The blockade was raised. Encouraged by this first attempt, the Syracusans renewed their attacks on the fleet,
INTRODUCTION.

and had just given it a crushing defeat when Demosthenes sailed into the harbor. The new general took in the situation at a glance; he saw that the siege was hopeless unless Epipolae was retaken. Beaten back in his attempts on the cross-wall, he resolved to turn it and take it by surprise. This could only be done by night, for the line of march was everywhere visible to the Syracusans. Demosthenes led the attack in person. His vigorous onslaught for a time carried all before it; but the first check they received threw his troops, who were new to the ground, into confusion. They could not distinguish friend from foe; they fought with one another; finally they were driven headlong down the heights. Having done his best and proved the undertaking to be hopeless, Demosthenes was for abandoning the siege instantly. But the mind of Nicias, sapped by bodily disease and by dread of the angry populace at Athens, eagerly caught at the deceptive hopes held out to him by a traitorous party in Syracuse. That city, he said, was in worse plight than they; a few days more and its means of resistance would be at an end. The arrival of fresh reinforcements for the beleaguered town at last convinced him that his expectation was vain, and he reluctantly gave his vote to depart. Orders were issued to get everything in readiness for sailing away, but they were instantly countermanded. An eclipse of the moon had awakened the superstition of Nicias, and he refused to stir till twenty-seven days had passed. The last chance of saving the army was gone.

After another naval victory Gy coupons began closing the mouth of the harbor with a line of vessels at anchor. The Athenians, seeing their retreat cut off, put all their available fighting men on board ship, and made a desperate effort to burst through the barrier. After a frightful struggle they were beaten back. No words of the generals could induce the now broken-spirited army to renew the attempt. A retreat by land was alone open to them. False advices from Syracuse and the credulity of the generals caused a further delay of two days, and when they started, the roads were strongly occupied by the enemy. For eight days the retreat lasted, till,
worn out by constant marching and hopeless fighting, the last survivors under Nicias surrendered; Demosthenes, with the rear-guard, had been captured two days before. Sixty thousand men, the flower of the Athenian forces, had come to Sicily; forty thousand had started on the retreat; about seven thousand were taken prisoners. The two generals were condemned to death; the soldiers, crowded into narrow and unsheltered stone- quarries, perished rapidly of exposure, filth, and lack of food.

The Athenians had expected by this enterprise to acquire new resources for the approaching conflict at home; their folly had only hastened the outbreak of hostilities. Even before the sailing of the second armament the Spartan occupation of Decelea, suggested by Alcibiades, had proclaimed that the sham peace was at an end. Now that the catastrophe had come, Athens was in despair; she had fallen into the pit which her own hands had digged; her army was gone, her docks were empty, her treasury was drained; her subjects would revolt; the Spartans would appear before her walls; her last hour of empire, nay, perhaps of independence, was come. All Greece looked for her instant fall. The Spartan confederacy determined to act promptly before she could recover from the blow. Her subject allies, thinking the time for revolt had come, made overtures to Sparta. Persia, who had long been kept back from the Aegean coast, and deprived of the tributes she once levied on the Greek cities of Asia Minor solely by the Hellenic empire of Athens, resumed her claims, demanded the arrears of tribute, and determined to throw the weight of her gold into the balance of the Hellenic conflict. In the fall of Athens she recognized her opportunity; she had little fear that selfish Sparta would interest herself seriously in the fate of the Asiatic Greeks, or that a fragmentary, disunited Hellas would offer her any effective resistance. In the face of all these enemies who hastened to profit by her disaster, there was no thought of submission at Athens. Out of the depths of her despair she evoked a heroism, an energy, a fertility of resource, that astounded her ene-
INTRODUCTION.

... mies and prolonged the war for eight years more. But do what she might, from that day her doom was sealed; she could save her honor, she could not save her empire. At Aegospotami, in 405 B.C., the last Athenian fleet was captured by Lysander, and in the following year Athens herself was taken and her long walls razed to the ground. The Athenian empire, and with it Hellenic nationality, was destroyed forever.

Note.—The text that has in the main been adopted is that of Stahl's Poppo (Teubner, Bk. VI. 1880, Bk. VII. 1882). In many passages however, especially where his readings seemed unnecessarily to depart from the MSS., changes have been made. Occasionally the readings of the more important editions, where these differ from the printed text, are noted at the foot of the page; in some other cases differences of reading are discussed in the body of the notes.

To Professor Drisler my thanks are due for the loan of books from his library.

W. A. LAMBERTON.

**South Bethlehem, Pa., Oct., 1885.**
ΘΟΥΚΤΑΙΔΟΤ.
ΕΥΓΡΑΦΗΣ Ζ.

1. Τού δ' αυτοῦ χειμῶνος Ἀθηναίοι ἐβούλοντο αὖθις 1 μείζονι παρασκευὴ τῆς μετὰ Δάρκητος καὶ Εὐρυμέδουντος ἐπὶ Σικελίαν πλεύσαντες καταστρέψασθαι, εἰ δύναιτο, ἀπειροὶ οἱ πολλοὶ ὀντες τοῦ μεγέθους τῆς νῆσου καὶ τῶν ἑνοικούντων τοῦ πλῆθους καὶ Ἐλλήνων καὶ βαρβάρων, καὶ ὅτι οὐ πολλῷ τινὶ ὑποδείστερον πόλεμον ἀνηροῦντο ἢ τῶν πρὸς Πελοποννησίους.

Σικελίας γὰρ περίπλους μὲν ἐστιν ὀλκάδι οὐ πολλῷ 2 τινὶ ἔλασσον ἢ ὁκτώ ἠμέρας καὶ τοσαύτη οὖσα ἐν 10 εἴκοσι σταδίων μάλιστα μέτρῳ τῆς θαλάσσης διείργυ- 11 ται τὸ μη ἢπειρος εἶναι.

2. Ὕμικήθη δὲ οὖν 1 τὸ ἀρχαῖον καὶ τοσάδε ἐθνη 1 ἔσχε τὰ ἑξυμπαντα. παλαιότατοι μὲν λέγονται ἐν μέρει τοῖς τῆς χώρας Κύκλωπες καὶ Λαιστρυγόνες οἰκῆται, ὡς ἐγὼ οὐτε γένους ἔχοι εἰπεῖν οὕτε ὅποθεν ἔσηλθον ἢ ὃ ὅποι ἀπεχώρησαν· ἀρκεῖτο δὲ ὡς ποιηταῖς τε εἰρηται καὶ ὃς ἐκαστός πη γυγώσκει περὶ αὐτῶν. Σικανοί δὲ 2 μετ' αὐτοὺς πρῶτοι φαίνονται ἐνοικισάμενοι, 2 οὐ μὲν αὐτοί φασι, καὶ πρότεροι διὰ τὸ αὐτόχθονες εἶναι, ὡς δὲ ἡ ἀλήθεια εὐρίσκεται, Ἰβηρες δὴντες καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ

1 ἤδε ορ ἤδη, MSS.
2 ἐνοικισάμενοι, Ρ.
Σικανοῦ ποταμοῦ τοῦ ἐν Ἰβηρίᾳ ὑπὸ Δυνᾶν ἀνα-10 στάντες. καὶ ἀπ’ αὐτῶν Σικανία τὸτε ἦ νῆσος ἐκαλεί-
το, πρότερον Τρινακρία καλομένη. οἰκούσι δὲ ἐτὶ καὶ
3 νῦν τὰ πρὸς ἐσπέραν τὴν Σικελίαν. Ἰλίου δὲ ἄλωσκο-
μένου τῶν Τρώων τινὲς διαφυγόντες Ἀχαιοὺς πτεῖοι
ἀφικνοῦνται πρὸς τὴν Σικελίαν, καὶ ὁμοροὶ τοῖς Σικανοῖς 15
οἰκήσαντες ἔμυσπαντες μὲν Ἐλυμοὶ ἐκλήθησαν, πόλεις
δ’ αὐτῶν Ἕρως τε καὶ Ἔγεστα. προσξυνὸκησαν δὲ
αὐτοῖς καὶ Φωκέων τινὲς τῶν ἀπὸ Τροίας τὸτε χειμώνι
ἐς Λιβύην πρῶτον, ἐπειτὰ ἐς Σικελίαν ἀπ’ αὐτῆς κατε-
4 νεχθέντες. Σικελοὶ δὲ ἐς Ἰταλίας (ἐνταῦθα γὰρ όκουν) 20
διέβησαν ἐς Σικελίαν, φεῦγοντες ὁπικοὺς, 1 ὡς μὲν
εἰκὸς καὶ λέγεται, ἐπὶ σχεδὸν, τηρῆσαντες τὸν πορθμὸν
κατιόντος τοῦ ἄνεμον, τάχα ἀν δὲ καὶ ἄλλως πως
ἐσπλεύσαντες. εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ νῦν ἐτὶ ἐν τῇ Ἰταλίᾳ Σικε-
λοὶ· καὶ ἡ χώρα ἀπὸ Ἰταλοῦ, βασιλέως τῶν Σικελῶν, 15
τούμομα τούτο ἔχοντος, οὕτως Ἰταλία ἐπωνομάσθη.
5 ἐλθόντες δὲ ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν στρατὸς πολὺς τοὺς τε
Σικανοὺς κρατοῦντες μάχη ἀνέστειλαν πρὸς τὰ μεση-
βρινα καὶ ἐσπέρα αὐτῆς καὶ ἀντὶ Σικανίας Σικελίαν
τὴν νῆσον ἐποίησαν καλεῖσθαι, καὶ τὰ κράτιστα τῆς 30
γῆς οἰκησαν ἔχοντες, ἐπεὶ διέβησαν, ἐτὴ ἐγγὺς τριακόσια
πρὶν Ἐλληνας ἐς Σικελίαν ἑλθείν· ἐτὶ δὲ καὶ νῦν τὰ
6 μέσα καὶ τὰ πρὸς βορρᾶν τῆς νῆσου ἔχουσιν. όκουν δὲ
καὶ Φοῦνκες περί πάσαν μὲν τὴν Σικελίαν ἄκρας τε
ἐπὶ τῇ βαλάσσῃ ἀπολαβόντες καὶ τὰ ἐπικείμενα νῆσίδια 35
ἐμπορίας ἐνεκεν τῆς πρὸς τοὺς Σικελοὺς· ἐπειδὴ δὲ οἱ
Ἐλληνες πολλοὶ κατὰ βάλασσαν ἐπεστεπλεοῦν, ἐκλι-
πόντες τὰ πλεῖψι Μοτύην καὶ Σολδέουτα καὶ Πάνορμον

1"Οπικας, Cl."
ΕΓΩΣ II. ΧΕΙΜΩΝ. (VI. 2–4.)

30 έγγυς τῶν Ἔλμων ξυνοικήσαντες ἐνέμοντο, ξυμμαχία
1 τέ πίσυνοι τῇ τῶν Ἔλμων καὶ ὅτι ἐντεύθεν ἐλάχιστον
πλοῦν Καρχηδῶν Σικελίας ἀπέχει. βάρβαροι μὲν οὖν
τοσοῦτο Σικελίαν καὶ οὕτως ἁκίσαν.

3. Ἔλληνων δὲ πρῶτοι Χαλκίδης ἦς Εὐβοῖας πλεύ
1 σαντε μετὰ Θουκλέους οἰκιστοῦ Νάξου ἡκίσαν καὶ
Ἀπόλλωνος ἀρχηγέτου βωμόν, ὡστὶς νῦν ἔξω τῆς
πόλεως ἔστι, ἱδρύσαντο, ἐφ᾽ ὃ, ὅταν ἐκ Σικελίας θεωροί
5 πλέωσι, πρῶτον θυνού. Συρακούσας δὲ τοῦ ἐχομένου
ἔτους Ἀρχιάς τῶν Ἡρακλείδων ἐκ Κορίνθου ἢκίσε, ὁ
Σικελοῦς ἐξελάζοντο πρῶτον ἐκ τῆς νήσου, ἐν ἧ
νῦν οἰκέτη περικλυζομένη ἡ πόλις ἡ ἐντὸς ἔστιν. ὥστε
9 προστειθεῖσα σὺνανθρώπος
δὲ χρόνῳ καὶ ἡ ἐξω προστείθεισα συνανθρώπος
10 ἐγένετο. Θουκλής δὲ καὶ οἱ Χαλκίδης ἦς Νάξου ὅρμη
3 θέντες ἔτει πέμπτῳ μετὰ Συρακούσας οἰκισθεῖσας Δεον
tίνους τε, πολέμῳ τοῖς Σικελοῦς ἐξελάζοντες, οἰκίζοντι
καὶ μετ' αὐτοὺς Κατάνην. οἰκισθήν ἐν αὐτοὶ Καταναλῶ
ἐποίησαν τοῦ Εὔαρχον.

4. Κατὰ δὲ τὸν αὐτῶν χρόνων καὶ Δάμις ἐκ Μεγάρων
1 ἀποκλιᾶν ἄγων ἐς Σικελίαν ἄφικετο, καὶ ὑπὲρ Παντα
cόνου τε ποταμοῦ Τρώτιλον τι ὄνομα χρόνον οἰκίσας καὶ
9 ύστερον αὐτὸθεν τοῖς Χαλκίδεσσιν ἐς Δεοντίνους ὅλγον
5 χρόνων ἵμμπολιτεύσας καὶ ὑπὸ αὐτῶν ἐκπεσόν καὶ
Θάψον οἰκίσας, αὐτῶς μὲν ἀποθνῄσκει, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐκ
tῆς Θάψου ἀναστάντες, ἦς Ἑλλωνος βασιλέως Σικελοῦ
παραδόντος τῆς χώρας καὶ καθηγησάμενον, Μεγάρας ἐ
6 οἰκίσαν τοὺς Ἑλλωνος κληθέντας. καὶ ἐτη οἰκίσαντες
10 πέντε καὶ τεσσαράκοντα καὶ διακόσια ὑπὸ Γέλωνος
τυράννου Συρακοσίων ἀνέστησαν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως καὶ

1 περικλυζομένη, MSS.  2 προδόντως, MSS.
χώρας. πρὶν δὲ ἀναστηναί, ἔτεσιν ύστερον ἐκατὸν ἢ αὐτοῦς οἰκήσαι, Πάμμιλον πέμψαντες Σελινοῦντα κτιζοῦσι, καὶ ἐκ Μεγάρων τῆς μητροπόλεως οὕσης αὐτοῖς ἐπελθῶν ἐξηγατάκισε. Γέλαν δὲ Ἀντίφημος ἐκ Ῥόδου καὶ Ἔντιμος ἐκ Κρήτης ἐποίκους ἀγαγόντες κοινῇ ἑκτισάν ἔτει πέμπτῳ καὶ τεσσαρακοστῷ μετὰ Συρακούσῶν οἰκίσιν. καὶ τῇ μὲν πόλει ἀπὸ τοῦ Γέλα ποταμοῦ τούνομα ἐγένετο, τὸ δὲ χωρίον οὐ νῦν ἢ πόλις ἐστὶ καὶ ὁ πρῶτον ἐτειχίσθη Δίνδιοι καλοῦνται· νόμιμα δὲ Δω-20 4 ρικά ἐτέθη αὐτοῖς. ἔτεσι δὲ ἐγγύτατα ὅκτῳ καὶ ἐκατόν μετὰ τὴν σφετέραν οἰκίσιν Γελόιοι Ἀκράγαντα ὄκισαν, τὴν μὲν πόλιν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀκράγαντος ποταμοῦ ὄνομασάντες, οἰκίστας δὲ ποιήσαντες Ἀριστόνον καὶ Πυστί-5 λον, νόμιμα δὲ τὰ Γελόιων δόντες. Ζάγκλη δὲ τὴν μὲν 25 ἀρχὴν ἀπὸ Κύμης τῆς ἐν Ὄσικία Χαλκιδικῆς πόλεως λῃστῶν ἀφικομένων οἰκίσθη, ύστερον δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ Χαλκίδος καὶ τῆς ἀλλής Εὐβοίας πλῆθος ἔλθον εὐγενεναιμαντὸ τὴν γῆν· καὶ οἰκίσται Περιήρης καὶ Κραταμένης ἐγένοντο αὐτῆς, ὁ μὲν ἀπὸ Κύμης, ὁ δὲ ἀπὸ Χαλκίδος. 30 ὅνομα δὲ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον Ζάγκλη ἤν ὑπὸ τῶν Σικελῶν κληθείσα, ὅτι δρεπανοεῖς τὴν ἰδέαν τὸ χωρίον ἐστὶ (τὸ δὲ δρέπανον οἱ Σικελοὶ ζάγκλων καλοῦσιν), ύστερον δ' αὐτοὶ μὲν ὑπὸ Σαμίων καὶ ἄλλων Ἰώνων ἐκπληττοῦσιν, 6 οἱ Μήδους φεύγοντες προσέβαλον Σικελίας, τοὺς δὲ 35 Σαμίους Ἀνάξιλας Ρηγίων τύραννος οὐ πολλῷ ύστε- ρον ἐκβαλὼν καὶ τὴν πόλιν αὐτῶς ἐξεμίκτων ἀνθρώπων οἰκίσας Μεσσήνην ἀπὸ τῆς ἐαυτοῦ τὸ ἀρχαῖον πατρίδος αὐτῷ ὄνομασε. 1

1 ἀντωνόμασε, Cl. Vulg.
καὶ Σίμου καὶ Σάκωνος, καὶ Χαλκιδής μὲν οἱ πλεῖστοι ἦλθον ἐς τὴν ἁποκλαίαν, ξυνάξκισαν δὲ αυτοῖς καὶ ἔκ Συρακουσῶν φυγάδες στάσει νυκῆθέντες, οἱ Μυλητίδαι 5 καλούμενοι· καὶ φωνῇ μὲν μεταξὺ τῆς τε Χαλκιδῶν καὶ Δωρίδος ἐκράθη, νόμιμα δὲ τὰ Χαλκιδικὰ ἐκράτησεν. "Ακραί δὲ καὶ Κασμέναι ὑπὸ Συρακοσίων φίλοι-2 θησαν," Ακραί μὲν ἐβδομήκοντα ἔτεσιν μετὰ Συρακούσας, Κασμέναι δὲ ἐγγύς εἰκοσι μετὰ Ἀκραί. καὶ Καμάρινα 3 10 τὸ πρῶτον ὑπὸ Συρακοσίων φίλοις, ἔτεσιν ἐγγύτατα πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα. καὶ ἐκατὸν μετὰ Συρακουσῶν κτέσιν· οἰκισταλ δὲ ἐγένοντο αὐτὴς Δάσκων καὶ Μενέ-κωλος. ἀναστάτων δὲ Καμαριναίων γενομένων πολέμῳ ὑπὸ Συρακοσίων δὲ ἀπόστασιν, χρόνῳ Ἰπποκράτης 15 ὕστερον Γέλας τύραννος, λύτρα ἀνδρῶν Συρακοσίων αἰγιμαλώτων λαβὸν τὴν γῆν τὴν Καμαριναίων, αὐτὸς οἰκιστής γενομένης κατόψυξε Καμάριναν. καὶ αὖθις ὑπὸ Γέλωνος ἀνάστατος γενομένη τὸ τρίτον κατοίκίσθη ὑπὸ Γελώφων.

6. Τοσαῦτα ἔθην ᾿Ελλήνων καὶ βαρβάρων Σικελίαν 1 φίκει, καὶ ἐπὶ τοσῆτε οὕσαν αὐτὴν οἱ ᾿Αθηναῖοι στρα-τεύειν ὠρμητο, ἐφιέμενοι μὲν τῇ ἀληθεστάτῃ προφάσει τῆς πάσης ἄρξατ, 1 βοσθείν δὲ ἀμα εὔπρεπῶς βουλόμενοι 5 τοῖς έαυτῶν ξυγγενέσι καὶ τοῖς προσγεγενεθέντες ξυμ-μάχοις. μάλιστα δ’ αὐτοῖς ἐξώρημασαν ᾿Εγεσταλῶν [τε] 2 πρέσβεις παρόντες καὶ προσθήκτερον ἐπίκαιρομένοι. ὅμοροι γὰρ οὗτοι τοῖς Σελινουντίοις ἐς πόλεμον καθε- στασαν περὶ τε γαμικῶν τινῶν καὶ περὶ γῆς ἀμφισβητή-10 του, καὶ οἱ Σελινουντίοι Συρακοσίους ἐπαγόμενοι ἐξυμ-μάχοις κατείργαν αὐτοὺς τῷ πολέμῳ καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ

1 ἀρξα, MSS. Cl. Kr. 2 ἐπαγαγόμενοι, Kr.
κατὰ θάλασσαν· ὡστε τὴν γενομένην ἐπὶ Δάχητος καὶ
tοῦ προτέρου πολέμου [Λεοντίνων] οἱ Ἑγεσταίοι 
ξυμ-
μαχλιαν ἀναμμηνήσκοντες τοὺς Ἀθηναίους εἴδεντο σφίσι
ναῦς πέμψαντας ἐπαμύναι, λέγοντες ἄλλα τε πολλὰ 15
καὶ κεφάλαιοι, εἰ Συρακόσιοι Λεοντίνως τε ἀναστή-
σαντες ἀτιμώρητοι γενήσονται καὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς ἕτε
ξυμμάχους αὐτῶν διαφθείροντες αὐτοῖς τὴν ἀπασαν 
δύ-
ναμιν τῆς Σικελίας σχήμουσι, κίνδυνον εἶναι μὴ ποτε
μεγάλη παρασκευὴ Δωρίδες τε Δωρεύσι κατὰ τὸ ξυγ-
20
γενές καὶ ἀμα ἀποικοῦτο τοὺς ἐκπέμψας Πελοπονησίοις
βοηθήσαντες καὶ τὴν ἐκείνων δύναμιν ἐγκαθέλωσιν
σώφρον δ’ εἶναι μετὰ τῶν ὑπολοίπων ἐτὶ ξυμμάχων
ἀντέχειν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις, ἀλλὰ τε καὶ χρήσιτα
3 σφῶν παρεξόντων ἐς τὸν πόλεμον ἑκατά. ὃν ἄκοιντον
25
ὁι Ἀθηναίοι ἐν ταῖς ἐκκλησίαισι τῶν τε Ἑγεσταίων
πολλάκις λεγόντων καὶ τῶν ἄνωγορεύντων αὐτοῖς,
ἐψηφίσαντο πρέσβεις πέμψαντες πρῶτον ἐς τὴν Ἑγεσταῖ
περὶ τῶν χρημάτων σκεφομένους εἰ ὑπάρχη, ὅσπερ
φασίν, ἐν τῷ κοινῷ καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἱερῶι, καὶ τὰ τοῦ πόλεμον
30 
ἀμα πρὸς τοὺς Σελίνουντιοὺς ἐν ὡτῳ ἐστὶν εἰσομένους.

7. Καὶ οἱ μὲν πρέσβεις τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπεστάλησαν
ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν. Δακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν χειμῶνος
καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι πλὴν Κορινθίων στρατεύσαντες ἐς τὴν
Ἀργείαν τής τε γῆς ἔτεμον οὐ πολλὴν καὶ σῶτον ἀνεκο-
μίσαντο τινα ξεύγη κομίσαντες, καὶ ἐσ Ὀρνεάς κατοικί-
5
σαντες τούς Ἀργείων φυγάδας καὶ τῆς ἄλλης στρατιάς
παρακαταλυόντες αὐτῶς ὀλίγους καὶ σπειρισμένοι τινα
χρόνου ὡστε μὴ ἄδικείν Όρνεάτας καὶ Ἀργείους τὴν
2 ἄλληλων ἀπεχώρησαν τῷ στρατῷ ἐπ’ οἴκον. ἔλθόντων

1 πέμψαντες, Arn. Did.
10 δὲ Ἀθηναίων οὐ πολλῷ ὑστερον ναυσὶ τριάκοντα καὶ ἑξακοσίοις ὁπλίταις, οἱ Ἀργεῖοι μετὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πανστρατιά ἐξελθόντες τοὺς ἐν Ὀρνεᾶς μίαν ἦμέραν ἐπολιορκοῦν. ὑπὸ δὲ νύκτα, αὐτισμαμένου τοῦ στρατεύματος ἀπώθεν, ἐκειδιδάσκουσιν οἱ ἐκ τῶν Ὀρνεῶν, καὶ τῇ ὑστεραιᾳ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι ὡς ὑσθοῦντο, κατασκάφοντες τὰς Ὀρνεᾶς ἀνεχώρησαν καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναίοι ὑστερον ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐπʼ οἴκου.

Καὶ ἐς Μεθώνην τὴν ὀμορὸν Μακεδονία ἵππεας κατὰ 3 θάλασσαν κομίσαντες Ἀθηναίοι σφὼν τε αὐτῶν καὶ 20 Μακεδόνων τοὺς παρὰ σφίαν φυγάδας ἐκακούργουν τὴν Περδίκκου. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ πέμψαντες παρὰ Χαλκι- 4 δέας τοὺς ἐπὶ Θράκης, ἀγοντας πρὸς Ἀθηναίους δεχημέ- ρους σπουδᾶς, ξυμπολεμεῖν ἐκέλευον Περδίκκα; οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἦθελον. καὶ ὁ χειμὼν ἐτελεύτα, καὶ ἔκτον καὶ 25 δέκατον ἔτος ἐτελεύτα τῷ πολέμῳ τῷ δὲ Ὄλυμπον Ἰουνώπην.

8. Τοῦ δὲ ἐπιγγυνομένου θέρους ἀμα ἢρι οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πρέσβεις ἦκον ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας καὶ οἱ Ἐγεσταίοι μετʼ αὐτῶν ἄγοντες ἐξήκοντα τάλαντα ἀσήμων ἀργυρίου ὡς ἐς ἐξήκοντα ναῦς μυρῶς μισθόν, ὡς ἐμελλὼν δεησθαι ἐπέμπειν. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναίοι ἐκκλήσιαν ποιήσαντες καὶ 2 ἀκούσαντες τῶν τῆς Ἐγεσταίων καὶ τῶν σφετέρων πρέ- σβεων τὰ τῇ ἄλλα ἐπάγωμα καὶ οὐκ ἄληθῆ καὶ περὶ τῶν χρημάτων ὡς εἰς ἔτοιμα ἐν τῇ τοῖς ἱεροῖς πολλαὶ καὶ ἐν τῷ κοινῷ, ἐψηφίσαντο ναῦς ἐξήκοντα πέμπειν 10 ἐς Σικελίαν καὶ στρατηγοὺς ἀυτοκράτορας Ἀλκιβιάδην τῇ τῶν Κλεινίου καὶ Νικίλαν τῶν Νικηράτου καὶ Δάμαχου τῶν Ἐκεφάνους, βοηθούς μὲν Ἐγεσταίοις πρὸς Σελι- 

1 τοῖς κοινῶις, MSS. and most edd.
νουντίους, ἐγκατασκεύασαι δὲ καὶ Δεοντίνους, ἢν τι περιγύγνηται αὐτοῖς τοῦ πολέμου, καὶ τάλλα τὰ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ πράξαι ὅπῃ ἂν γυμνόσκωσιν ἀριστα Ἀθηναίοις. 15

3 Μετὰ δὲ τούτῳ ἦμερα πέμπτῃ ἐκκλησία αὐθείς ἐγγύνετο, καθ' ὃ τι χρῆ τὴν παρασκευήν ταῖς ναοῖς τάξις τάχιστα γύγνεσθαι καὶ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς, εἴ τοι προσδέοιτο, 4ψηφισθήναι εἰς τὸν ἐκπλοῦν. καὶ ὁ Νικίας ἀκούσιος μὲν ἡρμένους ἄρχειν, νομίζων δὲ τὴν πόλιν οὐκ ὀρθῶς 20βεβουλεύσθαι, ἀλλὰ προφάσει βραχεία καὶ ἐυπρεπεί τῆς Σικελίας ἀπάσης, μεγάλου ἐργοῦ, ἐφίεσθαι, ταραλθῶν ἀποτρέψαι ἐβούλετο καὶ παρηγῆ καὶ παρῆκε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τούτῳ.

1 9. Ἡ μὲν ἐκκλησία περὶ παρασκευῆς τῆς ἡμετέρας ἤδε ἐξελεγή, καθ' ὃ τι χρῆ ἐς Σικελίαν ἐκπλείγη. ἔμοι μέντοι δοκεῖ καὶ περὶ αὐτοῦ τούτου ἐτι χρήναι σκέψασθαι, εἰ ἀμείνον ἑστὶν ἐκπέμπειν τὰς ναοὺς, καὶ μὴ οὕτω βραχεῖα βουλή περὶ μεγάλων πραγμάτων ἀνδράσιν ἀλλοφύλους πειθομένους πόλεμον οὐ προσήκοντα ἀρα- 2σθαι. καίτοι ἐγὼ γε καὶ τιμῶμαι ἐκ τοῦ τοιοῦτον καὶ ἢσσον ἐτέρων περὶ τῷ ἐμαυτοῦ σῶματι ὀρθωδόῳ, νομίζων ὁμοίως ἀγαθὸν πολιτὴν εἶναι δὲ ἂν καὶ τοῦ σώματος τι καὶ τῆς οὐσίας προνοητὰ. μάλιστα γὰρ ἃν ὁ τοιοῦτος 10καὶ τὰ τῆς πόλεως δι' ἐαυτὸν βούλιοτο ὀρθοῦσθαι. ὁμοίως δὲ οὕτε ἐν τῷ πρότερον χρόνῳ διὰ τὸ προτιμᾶσθαι εἰπον παρὰ γνώμην οὕτε νῦν ἄλλα ἢ ἂν γυμνόσκω 3βελτιστὰ ἔρωτι. καὶ πρὸς μὲν τοὺς πρῶτοι τοὺς ἱμετε- ρους ἀσθενῆς ἂν μου ὁ λόγος εἰ, εἰ ταύτῃ ὑπάρχουσα 15σέξειν παρανοιαὶ καὶ μὴ τοῖς ἐτοίμοις περὶ τῶν ἀφανῶν καὶ μελλόντων κινδυνεύειν. ὡς δὲ οὕτε ἐν καιρῷ σπεῦ-
10. Φημὶ γὰρ ὑμᾶς πολεμίους πολλοὺς ἐνθάδε ὑπολι-1
pόντας καὶ ἔτερους ἐπιθυμεῖς ἐκεῖσε πλεύσαστας δεύρο
ἐπαγαγέσθαι. καὶ οἷεσθε ἵσως τὰς γενομένας ὑμῖν 2
σπονδὰς ἐχειν τι βέβαιον· αἱ ἡσυχαζόντων μὲν ὑμῶν
δὲ ὄνοματι σπονδαῖ ἔσονται (οὕτω γὰρ ἐνθείνε ὑπὲ ἀνδρὲς
ἐπράξαν αὐτὰ καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἐναντίων), σφαλέντων δὲ ποι
ἀξιόχρεως δυνάμει ταχείαν τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν ἴμων οἱ ἐχθροὶ
pοιήσονται, οἷς πρὸτὸν μὲν δὲ ἄλλο ἄλλον ἡ ἐξεβασις
καὶ ἐκ τοῦ ισχίους ἢ ἰμῖν κατ᾽ ἀνάγκην ἐγένετο,
10 ἐπειτα ἐν αὐτῇ ταύτῃ πολλὰ τὰ ἀμφιβητούμενα
ἐχομεν. εἰσὶ δὲ οἱ οὐδὲ ταύτην πω τὴν ὁμολογιαν ἐδὲ-3
ξαντο, καὶ οὗχ οἱ ἀσθενέστατοι· ἀλλὰ οἱ μὲν ἀντικρυς
πολεμοῦσιν, οἱ δὲ καὶ διὰ τὸ Λακεδαιμονίους ἔτι ἡσυ-
χάζειν δεχημέροις σπονδαίς καὶ αὐτοὶ κατέχονται.
15 τάχα θ ἄν ἵσως, εἰ δίχα ἴμων τὴν δύναμιν λάβοιεν, 4
ὅπερ νῦν σπεύδομεν, καὶ πάνυ ἄν ἔστησθοι μετὰ
Σικελιωτῶν, οὐς πρὸ πολλῶν ἄν ἐτείμησαι ἐξεμάχους
γενέσθαι ἐν τῷ πρὶ ἁρμόν. ὡστε χρὴ σκοπεῖν τινα 5
αὐτὰ καὶ μὴ μετεωρὶ τῇ πόλει ἄξιον κινδυνεύειν καὶ
20 ἀρχῆς ἄλλης ὀρέγεσθαι πρὶν ἄν ἔχομεν βεβαιωσόμεθα,
εἰ Χαλκιδῆς γε οἱ ἐπὶ Θράκης, ἐτι τοσοῦτα ἀφεστῶτες
ἄφ’ ἴμων, ἔτι ἀχείρωτα εἰσὶ καὶ ἄλλοι τινες κατὰ τὰς
ὑπέρους ἐνδοιαστῶς ἄρφονται. ἤμεις δὲ Ἐγεσταῖοι
δὴ οὐσι ξυμμάχοις ὡς ἀδικουμένοις ἰχέως βοηθοῦμεν,
25 ὑφ’ ὧν δ’ αὐτοὶ πάλαι ἀφεστῶτων ἀδικοῦμεθα, ἔτι μέλ-
λομεν ἀμύνεσθαι.

11. Καίτοι τοὺς μὲν κατέγρασάμενοι καὶν κατάσχοι-1

1 aitás, Did.
1*
μεν· τῶν δ’ εἰ καὶ κρατήσαμεν, διὰ τὸν τίνα γε καὶ τῶν ὄντων χαλεπῶς ἄν ἀρχεῖν δυναμέθα. ἀνύητον δ’ ἐπὶ τοιούτους ἵναι ἄν κρατήσας τε μὴ κατασχῆσηκαὶ τις καὶ μὴ καταρθόσας μὴ ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ καὶ πρὶν ἐπι- 5 χειρῆσαι ἔσται. Σικελιώται δ’ ἄν μοι δοκοῦσιν, ὡς γε νῦν ἔχουσι, καὶ ἕτι ἄν ἴσον δεινοῦ ἴμων γενέσθαι, εἰ ἀρξίεπιν αὐτῶν Συρακοσίων, ὅπερ οἶ Ἠγεσταίου μάλιστα
3 ἡμᾶς ἐκφοβοῦσί. νῦν μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἔλθοιεν ἴσος Δακε-
δαιμονίων ἔκαστοι χάριτι, ἐκείνως δ’ οὐκ εἰκὸς ἀρχὴν 10 ἐπὶ ἀρχὴν στρατεύσαι· ὥ γὰρ ἄν τρόπῳ τῆν ἕμετέραν μετὰ Πελοποννησίων ἀφελοῦνται, εἰκὸς ὅτι τῶν αὐτῶν
4 καὶ τὴν σφετέραν διὰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ καθαρεθῆναι. ἡμᾶς
δ’ ἄν οἱ ἕκες Ἑλληνες μάλιστα μὲν ἐκπεπληγμένοι εἰς,
eἰ μὴ ἀφικομέθα, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ, εἰ δεῖξαντες τὴν δύναμιν 15 δι’ ὀλίγου ἀπέλθομεν· τὰ γὰρ διὰ πλείστου πάντες ἱσμεν θαυμαζόμενα καὶ τὰ πείραν ἰκιστα τῆς δόξης δόντα. εἰ δὲ σφαλεῖμεν τι, τάχιστ’ ἄν ὑπεριδόντες μετὰ 5 τῶν ἐνθάδε ἐπιθυμοῦντο. ὅπερ νῦν ύμεῖς, ὁ Ἄθηναιοι, ἐς
Δακεδαιμονίων καὶ τοὺς ξυμμάχους πεπόνθατε· διὰ 20 τὸ παρὰ γνώμην αὐτῶν πρὸς ἂ ἐφοβεῖσθε τὸ πρότον περιγεγένθαι, καταφρονήσαντες ἢδη καὶ Σικελίας
6 ἐφίεσθε. χρή δὲ μὴ πρὸς τὰς τύχας τῶν ἐναντίων ἐπαφροίαθαί, ἀλλὰ τὰς διανοίας κρατήσασθας ἁρσεῖν,
µηδὲ Δακεδαιμονίους ἀλλο τῇ ἡγήσασθαι ἢ διὰ τὸ αἰσ- 25 χρὸν σκοτεῖν ὅτῳ τρόπῳ ἐτί καὶ νῦν, ἣν δύνωνται, ἀνθρέπτων ἡμᾶς τὸ σφέτερον ἄπρεπες εὖ θῆσονται, ὅσοι καὶ περὶ πλείστου καὶ διὰ πλείστου δόξαν ἁρετῆς μελε-
7 τῶσιν. ὡστε οὐ περὶ τῶν ἐν Σικελίᾳ Ἠγεσταίων ἡμῶν,
ἀνδρῶν βαρβάρων, ὁ ἀγών, εἰ σωφρονοῦμεν, ἀλλ’ ὅπως 80

1 ἐπέλθοιεν, Stahl.
πόλιν δὲ ὀλιγαρχίας ἐπιβουλεύονσαν ἰξέως φυλαξόμεθα.  3

12. Καὶ μεμνήσθαι χρὴ ἡμᾶς, ὅτι μεσωτὶ ἀπὸ νόσου 1
μεγάλης καὶ πολέμου βραχὺ τι λεωφήκαμεν, ὡστε καὶ
χρήσας καὶ τοῖς σώμασιν ἡψῆσθαι· καὶ ταῦτα ὑπὲρ
ἡμῶν δίκαιον ἐνθάδε εἶναι ἀνάλοιν, καὶ μὴ ὑπὲρ ἀνδρῶν
τὰς ἐπικούριας δεομένων, οἷς τὸ τέλος κυνδύνῳ, αὐτῶν
λόγοις μόνον παρασχομένους, ἢ κατορθώσαντας χάριν
μὴ ἄξιαν εἰδέναι ἢ πταίσαντας που τοὺς φίλους ἐξισαπ-
ολέσαι. εἰ τέ τις ἄρχειν ἀσμενὸς αἵρεθεὶς παρανεῖ
10 ὑμῖν ἐκπλεῖν, τὸ ἐαυτοῦ μόνον σκοπῶν, ἀλλὰς τε καὶ
νεώτερος ἢ τὸ ἄρχειν, ὅπως θαυμασθῇ μὲν ἀπὸ
τῆς ὑποτροφίας, διὰ δὲ πολυτέλειαν καὶ ἄφεληθῇ τι
ἐκ τῆς ἄρχῆς, μηδὲ τοῦτο ἐμπαράσχητε τῷ τῆς πόλεως
κυνδύνῳ ἑδίᾳ ἐλλαμπρύνεσθαι, νομίσατε δὲ τοὺς τοιοῦ-
15 τοὺς τὰ μὲν δημόσια ἄδικεῖν, τὰ δὲ ἴδια ἀνάλοιν, καὶ
τὸ πρᾶγμα μέγα εἶναι καὶ μὴ οἴνον νεωτέρους βουλευ-
σασθαι τε καὶ ὀξεῖς μεταχειρίσασθαι.

13. Οὖς ἐγὼ ὅρων νῦν ἐνθάδε τῷ αὐτῷ ἀνδρὶ παρα-
κελευστοὺς καθημένους φοβοῦμαι, καὶ τοῖς πρεσβυτέ-
ροις ἀντιπαρακελεύομαι μὴ κατασχυνθῆναι, εἰ τῷ τὰς
παρακάθηται τῶν, ὅπως μὴ δόξη, 2 εὰν μὴ ψηφίζηται
5 πολεμεῖν, μαλακὸς εἶναι, μηδὲ, ὅπερ ἄν αὐτῷ πάθοιεν,
δυσέρωτας εἶναι τῶν ἀπότων, γνώντας ὅτι ἐπιθυμία
μὲν ἑλάχιστα κατορθοῦται, 3 προνοοῦ σὲ πλείστα, ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος, ὅσ μέγιστον δὴ τῶν πρὶν κυνδύνον
ἀναρριπτούσης, ἀντιχειροτονεῖν καὶ ψηφίζεσθαι τοὺς
10 μὲν Σικελιώτας οἴσπερ νῦν ὄροις χρωμένους πρὸς ἡμᾶς,

1 φυλαξόμεθα, Van Herw.  2 δόξη, Kr. Bo.  3 κατορθοῦται, MSS. Bo.
οὐ μεμπτοῖς, τῷ τε Ἰονίῳ κόλπῳ, παρὰ γῆν ἢν τις πλέη, καὶ τῷ Σικελικῷ, διὰ πελάγος, τὰ αὐτῶν νεμο-2 μένους καθ’ αὐτοὺς καὶ ξυμφέρεσθαι· τοῖς δ’ Ἑγεσταίοις ἴδια εἰπεῖν, ἐπειδὴ ἄνευ Ἀθηναίων καὶ ξυνήψαν πρὸς Σελινουντίους τὸ 1 πρῶτον πόλεμον, μετὰ σφῶν αὐτῶν 15 καὶ καταλύσασθαι· καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ξυμμάχους μὴ ποιε-σθαι, ὡσπερ εἰσθαμεν, οῖς κακῶς μὲν πράξασιν ἀμυνο-μεν, ὑφελίας δ’ αὐτοὶ δεθέντες οὐ τευξόμεθα.

14. Καὶ σύ, οὐ πρύτανι, ταῦτα, εἰπέρ ἴππει προσή-κειν κήδεσθαι τε τῆς πόλεως καὶ βούλει γενέσθαι πολίτης ἀγαθός, ἐπιφήφιζε καὶ γνώμας προτίθεε αὕτης Ἀθηναίοις, νομίσας, εἰ ὁρρωδεῖς τὸ ἀναγκήςαι, τὸ μὲν λύειν τοὺς νόμους μὴ μετὰ τοσῶν ἂν μαρτύρων αἰτίαν 5 σχείν, τῆς δὲ πόλεως κακῶς βουλευσαμένης ἵστρος ἂν γενέσθαι, καὶ τὸ καλῶς ἄρξαι τοῦτ’ εἶναι, ὅσ ἂν τὴν πατρίδα ὕφελήσῃ ὡς πλείστα ἡ ἐκὼν εἶναι μηδὲν βλάψῃ.

15. Ὁ μὲν Νικίας τοιαῦτα εἰπετο τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων παριόντες οἱ μὲν πλείστοι στρατεύειν παρήνουν καὶ τὰ 2 ἐναψισμένα μὴ λύειν, οἱ δὲ τινες καὶ ἀντέλεγον. ἐνήγε 5 δὲ προθυμότατα τὴν στρατείαν Ἀλκιβιάδης ὁ Κλεινίου, βουλόμενος τῷ τε Νικία ἐναντιοῦσθαι, ὡς καὶ ἐς τὰ 5 ἄλλα διάφορα τὰ πολιτικά καὶ ὅτι αὐτοῦ διαβόλους ἐμνήσθη, καὶ μάλιστα στρατηγήσαλ τε ἐπιθυμῶν καὶ ἑπτίζων Σικελίαν τῇ αὐτοῦ τα καρχιδόνα λήψεσθαι καὶ τὰ 10 ἰδία ἀμα εὐπρόμασις χρῆμας τῇ καὶ δόξῃ ὑφε-3 λήσειν. ὅν γὰρ ἐν ἄξιόματι ὑπὸ τῶν ἀστῶν ταῖς 10 ἐπιθυμοῦσι μείζοσιν ἢ κατὰ τὴν ὕπαρχουσαν οὐσίαν ἑχρῆτο ἐς τε τὰς ἐπιστροφὰς καὶ τὰς ἀλλὰς δαπάνας·

1 τῶν, Arn. Vulg.
όπερ καὶ καθεῖλεν ύστερον τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλιν ὁχὴ ἥκιστα. φοβηθέντες γὰρ αὐτοῦ οἱ πολλοὶ τὸ 4 μέγεθος τῆς τε κατὰ τὸ ἑαυτοῦ σῶμα παρανοίας ἐστὶν διώκοντι καὶ τῆς διανοίας ὦν καθ’ ἐν ἔκαστον ἐν ὁτῳ γίγνοιτο ἐπρασσεῖν, ὅσ τυραννίδος ἐπιθυμοῦντι πολέμιοι καθέστασαν, καὶ δημοσία κράτιστα διαθέντο τὰ τοῦ πολέμου, ἴδια ἔκαστοι τοὺς ἐπιτηδεύμασιν αὐτοῦ 20 ἀχθεσθέντες, καὶ ἀλλοις ἐπιτρέψαντες ὡς διὰ μακρὸν ἐσφήλαν τὴν πόλιν. τότε δ’ οὖν παρελθὼν τοῖς Ἀθη- 5 ναίοις παρήκει τοιάδε.

16. Καὶ προσήκει μοι μᾶλλον ἐτέρων, ὁ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀρχεῖν (ἀνάγκη γὰρ ἐντεύθεν ἀρξασθαι, ἐπειδή μου Νικίας καθήφατο), καὶ ἀξίος ἡμᾶς νομίζω εἶναι. ὅν γὰρ πέρι ἐπιβοήθην εἰμὶ, τοὺς μὲν προγόνους μου καὶ ἐμοὶ δόξαν φέρει ταῦτα, τῇ δὲ πατρίδι καὶ ὥφελίαν.

οἱ γὰρ Ἕλληνες καὶ ὑπὲρ δύναμιν μεῖζον ἡμῶν τὴν πόλιν 2 ἔνομισαν τῷ ἐμῷ διαπρεπῶς τῇ Ὀλυμπίαςθεωρίας, πρὸτερον ἐπιτίθεσθαι αὐτὴν καταπεπολεμήσθαι, διότι ἁρματα μὲν ἐπὶ καθήκα, ὅσα οὕδεστο ποι ἴδιωτης πρότε- 10 ρος, ἔνικεσα δὲ καὶ δεύτερος καὶ τέταρτος ἐγενόμην καὶ τὰλλα ἀξίωσι τῆς νίκης παρεσκευασάμην· νόμῳ μὲν γὰρ τιμῇ τὰ τοιαῦτα, ἐκ δὲ τοῦ δρωμέουν καὶ δύναμις ἡμᾶς ὑπονοεῖται. καὶ ὅσα αὐτὸ ἐν τῇ πόλει χρηγγίαις ἡ ἄλλρ 3 τῷ λαμπρόνουμαι, τοῖς μὲν ἀστοῖς φθονεῖται φῦσει, πρὸς 15 δὲ τούς ξένους καὶ αὐτὴ ἵσχυς φαίνεται. καὶ οὐκ ἀχριστος ἢ ἢ ἄνιοι, ὅς ἀν τοῖς ἱδίοις τέλεις μή ἐαυτῶν μόνον, ἄλλα καὶ τὴν πόλιν ὥφελῆ, οὐδὲ γε ἂδικον ἐφ’ ἄντιο 4 ἐαυτῷ μέγα φρονοῦνται μή ἱσον εἶναι, ἐπεὶ καὶ ὁ κακὸς πράσσων πρὸς οὐδένα τῆς ἐμφορίας ἱσομοίρει. ἀλλ’ 20 ὁσπερ δυστυχότες οὐ προσαγορεύμεθα, ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ τῆς ἀνεκέσθω καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν εὐπραγούντων ὑπερφρονοῦ-
5 μενος, ἢ τὰ ἵσα νέμων τὰ ὄρμα ἀνταξιοῦτω. οἶδα δὲ τοὺς τοιούτους καὶ ὅσοι ἐν τινος λαμπρότητι προέσχον ἐν μὲν τῷ καὶ αὐτοὺς βίῳ λυπηροὺς ὄντας, τοῖς ὀμόλοις μὲν μάλιστα, ἐπειτα δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ξυνόντας, τῶν 25 δὲ ἐπειτὰ ἀνθρώπων προστόλησίν τε ξυγγενείας τισὶ καὶ μὴ ούσης καταλιπόντας, καὶ ἤσ ἂν ὧσι πατρίδος, ταύτη αὐχείσιν, ὡς οὐ περὶ ἄλλοτρίων οὐδ’ ἀμαρτόντων, 6 ἄλλ’ ὡς περὶ σφετέρων τε καὶ καλὰ πραξάντων. ὅν ἐγὼ ἀρεγόμενος καὶ διὰ ταύτα τὰ ἴδια ἐπιβοῶμενος τὰ 30 δημόσια σκοπεῖτε εἰ τοῦ χείρου μεταχειρίζω. Πελοποννήσου γὰρ τὰ δυνατώτατα ξυστήσας ἄνευ μεγάλου ὡμὸν κινδύνου καὶ δαπάνης Δακεδαιμονίους ἐς μίαν ἥμεραν κατέστησα ἐν Μαντινείᾳ περὶ τῶν ἀπάντων ἀγωνίσσασθαι. ἐξ οὖν, καὶ περιγενομένου τῇ μάχῃ, οὐδέπω καὶ 35 νῦν βεβαίως χαρασσόμενος.

1 17. Καὶ ταύτα ἡ ἐμὴ νεότης καὶ ἀνοία παρὰ φύσιν δοκοῦσα εἶναι ἐς τὴν Πελοποννησίων δύναμιν λόγοις τε πρέπουσιν ὑμίλησε καὶ ὀργῇ πίστιν παρασχομένη ἐπεισε. καὶ νῦν μὴ πεφοβησθείς αὐτήν, ἄλλ’ ἔως ἐγὼ τε ἐπὶ ἀκμάζω μετ’ αὐτῆς καὶ ὁ Νικίας εὐτυχῆς δοκεῖ εἶναι, 5 ἀποχρήσασθε τῇ ἐκατέρου ἡμῶν ὠφελία. καὶ τὸν ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν πλοῦν μὴ μεταγιγνώσκετε ὡς ἐπὶ μεγάλην δύναμιν ἐσώμενον. ὁχλοῖς τε γὰρ ξυμμίκτοις πολυαν- δροῦσιν αἱ πόλεις καὶ ῥαδίας ἔχουσι τῶν πολιτείων
3 τὰς μεταβολὰς καὶ ἐπιδοξάσας καὶ οὖν, ἐδὲ τοῦ ὧς 10 περὶ οἰκείας πατρίδος οὔτε τὰ περὶ τὸ σῶμα ὅπλος εξήρτυται οὔτε τὰ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ νομίμοις κατασκευάζοντι, ὁ τι δὲ ἐκαστὸς ἢ ἐκ τοῦ λέγων πείθειν οἴεται ἡ στασιά. ἄνω ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ λαβῶν ἄλλην γῆν, μὴ κατορθώσασα,

1 πολιτῶν, Stahl. 2 μονίμοις, Stahl. Cl.
15 οἰκήσεων, ταῦτα ἐτοιμάζεται. καὶ οὐκ ἐκδός τὸν τοιοῦτον 4 ὀμίλουν οὕτε λόγου μη ἡγώμη ἀκροασθαί οὕτε ἐσ τὰ ἔργα κοινῶς τρέπεσθαι. ταχύ δ' ἂν ὡς ἐκαστοί, εἰ τι καθ' ἤδονήν λέγοιτο, προσχωροῖεν, ἄλλωσ τε καὶ εἰ στασιάζουσιν, ὄστερ πυθανόμεθα. καὶ μὴν οὐδ' ὅπλι-5 20 τιν οὕτ' ἐκείνοις ὅσοιπερ κομποῦνται, οὕτε οἱ ἄλλοι Ἄμελης διεφάνησαν τοσοῦτοι ὄντες ὅσοις ἐκαστοί σφάς αὐτοὺς ἤρίθμουν, ἄλλα μέγιστον δὴ αὐτοὺς ἐφευρε-σμένη ἡ Ἀμέλης μόλις ἐν τῷ ὁ πολεμὸς ἰκανῶς ὁπλίσθη. τά τε οὖν ἐκεῖ εξ ὧν ἑγὼ ἄκοι ἀισθάνομαι 6 25 τοιαῦτα καὶ ἔτε εὐπορότερα ἐσταὶ (Βαρβάροις [τε] γὰρ πολλοὺς ἔξομεν οἱ Συρακοσίων μίσει ξύνεπιθήσονται αὐτοῖς), καὶ τὰ ἐνθάδε οὕκ ἐπικολύσει, ἢν ὑμεῖς ὁρθῶς βουλεύσητε. οἱ γὰρ πατέρες ἡμῶν τοὺς αὐτοὺς τούτους 7 οὕσπερ νῦν φασί πολεμίους ὑπολείποντας ἃν ἡμᾶς 30 πλεῖν καὶ προσέτι τὸν Μήδον ἐχθρὸν ἔχοντες τὴν ἄρχην ἐκτῆσαντο, οὐκ ἄλλῳ τινι ἢ τῇ περιουσίᾳ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ ἱσχύοντες. καὶ νῦν οὕτε ἀνελπιστοί πω μᾶλλον Πελο-8 πονησίου ἐς ἡμᾶς ἐγένοιτο, εἰ τε καὶ πάνυ ἐρρόνται, το μὲν ἢ τὴν γῆν ἡμῶν ἐσβάλλειν, κἀν μὴ ἐκπλεύσωμεν, 35 ἰκανοὶ εἰσί, τῷ δὲ ναυτικῷ οὐκ ἃν δύναιντο βιλάπτειν· ὑπόλοιπον γὰρ ἡμῖν ἐστὶν ἀντίπαλον ναυτικοῦ.

18. "Ωστε τί ἂν λέγοντες εἰκὸς ἢ αὐτοὶ ἀποκνοίμεν 1 ἡ πρὸς τοὺς ἐκεῖ ἐξιμμαχοῦν σκηπτόμενοι μὴ βοηθοῦμεν; οἷς χρεών, ἐπειδή γε καὶ ἐνυμομόσαμεν, ἐπαιμύνει καὶ μὴ ἀντιτίθεμαι ὅτι οὖν ἐκεῖνοι ἡμῖν. οὐ γὰρ ἢν δεύρω 5 ἀντιβοηθῶσι προσεθέμεθα αὐτούς, ἄλλ' ἢν τοὺς ἐκεῖ ἐχθροῖς ἡμῶν λυπηροὶ ὄντες δεύρῳ κωλύσωσιν αὐτοὺς ἐπιέναι. τὴν τε ἄρχην οὕτως ἐκτησάμεθα καὶ ἡμεῖς ἢπολείποντας, Cl.
καὶ ὁσοὶ δὴ ἄλλοι ἦρξαν, παραγγυρόμενοι προθύμως τοῖς αἰεὶ ἡ βαρβάροις ἡ Ἐλλησιν ἐπικαλουμένοις· ἔπει, εἰ γε ἡσυχάζοντες πάντες ἢ φυλοκρινοῦν εἰς χρεῶν βοη-10 θεῖν, βραχύ ἥν τι προσετώμενοι αὐτῇ περὶ αὐτῆς ἂν ταύτης μᾶλλον κινδυνεύομεν· τὸν γὰρ προύχοντα οὐ μόνον ἐπίοντα τις ἀμύνεται, ἄλλα καὶ μὴ ποὺς ἔπεισι 3 προκαταλαμβάνει. καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν ἦμιν ταμεύεσθαι ἐς ὅσον βουλομέθα ἁρχεῖν, ἄλλα ἀνάγκη, ἐπειδὴ περὶ ἐν15 τὸ δὲ καθέσταμεν, τοῖς μὲν ἐπιβουλεῦειν, τοὺς δὲ μὴ ἀνιέναι, διὰ τὸ ἁρχηγῆ πρὸ ἕτέρων αὐτοῖς κίνδυνου εἶναι, εἰ μὴ αὐτοῦ ἁλλοι ἁρχομεν. καὶ οὐκ ἐκ τούτων ἑπισκεπτέων ὑμῖν τοῖς ἄλλοις τὸ ἥσυχον, εἰ μὴ 4 καὶ τὰ ἐπίτηδεύματα ἐς τὸ ὁμοῖον μεταλήφησθε. λογι-20 σάμενοι οὖν τάδε μᾶλλον αὐξῆσειν, ἐπὶ ἐκείνα ἦν ὦμεν, ποιόμεθα τὸν πλοῦν, ἵνα Πελοποννησίων τε στορέσωμεν τὸ φρόνημα, εἰ δόξομεν ὑπεριδότες τὴν ἐν τῷ παρόντι ἥσυχιάν καὶ ἕπι Σικελίαν πλεῦσαι· καὶ ἀμα ἡ τῆς Ἐλλάδος, τῶν ἐκεῖ προσγενομένων, πάσης τοῦ εἰκότι25 ἁρξομεν, ἡ κακώσομεν γε Συρακοσίους, ἐν φεῖ καὶ αὐτοὶ 5 καὶ οἱ ἐξόμμαχοι ὀφελησόμεθα. τὸ δὲ ἀσφαλές, καὶ μένειν, ἢν τι προχερή, καὶ ἀπελθεῖν, αἱ νῆες παρέξουσι· ναυκράτορες γὰρ ἐσόμεθα καὶ ξυμπάντων Σικελιωτῶν. 6 καὶ μὴ ύμᾶς ἡ Νικίου τῶν λόγων ἀπραγμοσύνη καὶ30 διάστασις τοῖς νέοις ἐς τοὺς πρεσβυτέρους ἀποτρέψῃ, τῷ δὲ εἰσθότι κόσμῳ, ὄσπερ καὶ οἱ πατέρες ἦμῶν ἀμα νέοι γεραιτέρους βουλεύστωσι τὰς ἡρᾶν αὐτά, καὶ νῦν τῷ αὐτῶ τρόπῳ πειράσθε προσαγαγείν τὴν τόλμην, καὶ νομίσατε νεότητα μὲν καὶ γῆρας ἄνευ ἀλλήλων μηδὲν ἑσαυσθαί, ὁμοὶ δὲ τὸ τε φαίλον καὶ τὸ μέσον καὶ τὸ

1 ὁπως, MSS. Cl. Jow.
πάνυ ἀκριβῶς ἂν ξυνικραθην μᾶλιστ’ ἂν ἰσχύειν, καὶ τὴν πόλιν, ἐὰν μὲν ἱστιχάζῃ, τρίψεσθαι τε αὐτὴν περὶ αὐτὴν ὡςπερ καὶ ἀλλο τι καὶ πάντων τὴν ἐπιστήμην ἐγγυράσεσθαι, ἀγωνιζόμενην δὲ ἀεὶ προσλήψεσθαι τε τὴν ἐμπειρίαν καὶ τὸ ἀμύνεσθαι οὐ λόγῳ ἀλλ’ ἔργῳ μᾶλλον ξύνηθες ἔξειν. παράπαν τε γιγαντικῷ πόλιν ἐν ἀπράγμαντα τάχιστ’ ἂν μοι δοκεῖν ἀπραγμοσύνης μεταβολῆ διαφθαρῆναι, καὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀσφαλείᾳ τοῦτοις οἰκεῖν οὐ ἂν τοῖς παροῦσιν ἦθει καὶ νόμοις, ἢ καὶ χείρῳ ἢ, ἦκειστα διαφόρως πολιτευόμειν.

19. Τοιαύτα μὲν ὁ Ἀλκιβιάδης εἶπεν. οἱ δ’ Ἄθη-ναὶ ἀκούσαντες ἔκεινον τε καὶ τῶν Ἐγερσταίων καὶ Δευτικῶν φυγάδων, οἱ παρελθόντες ἐδέοντο τε καὶ τῶν ὅρκιων ὑπομνήσκοντες ἐκέτευν βοηθήσαι σφίσιν, πολλὸν μᾶλλον ἢ πρότερον ὀρμήντω στρατεύειν. καὶ ὁ Ὅκλιας γγοῦσι τὸ ἄπτο μὲν τῶν αὐτῶν λόγων οὐκ ἂν ἠτί ἀποτρέψειε, παρασκευής δὲ πλήθει, εἰ πολλὴν ἐπιτάξειε, τάχ’ ἂν μεταστήσειεν αὐτοῖς, παρελθὼν αὐτοῖς αὐθίς ἔλεγεν τοιάδε.

20. Ἐπειδὴ πάντως ὀρῶ ύμᾶς, ὁ Ἄθηναίοι, ὀρμή-1 μένουσι στρατεύειν, ξυνενέγκοι μὲν τάντα ὡς βουλόμεθα, ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ παρόντι ἃ γιγαντικό σημαντό. ἐπὶ γὰρ πό-2 λεις, ὡς ἐγὼ ἀκοῇ αἰσθάνομαι, μέλλομεν ἱέναι μεγάλας ἵ καὶ οὐθ’ ἅπεικόνος ἀλλήλων οὐδὲ δεομένας μεταβολῆς ἵ ἂν ἐκ βιαλοῦ τις δουλειάς ἀσμενός ἐς μίας μετάστασιν χωρεῖ, οὔτ’ ἂν τὴν ἄρχην τὴν ἡμετέραν εἰκότως ἄντ’ ἐλευθερίας προσδεξαμένας, τὸ τε πλῆθος, ὡς ἐν μιᾶ νήσῳ, πολλάς, τάς Ἑλληνίδας. πλὴν γὰρ Νάξου καὶ 3
10 Κατάνης, ἃς ἐλπίζω ἢμῖν κατὰ τὸ Δευτικῶν ξυνηγενεῖς

1 προσδεξαμένας, Poppo, Go.
προσέσεσθαι, ἀλλαὶ εἰσὶν ἐπτά, καὶ παρεσκευασμέναι τοῖς πάσιν ὁμοιότρόπως μάλιστα τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ δυνάμει, καὶ ὦν ἢκιστα ἐπὶ ᾧς μᾶλλον πλέομεν, Σελευνοὺς καὶ 4 Συράκουσαι. πολλοὶ μὲν γὰρ ὀπλίται ἐνεισὶ καὶ τοξόται καὶ ἀκοντισταὶ, πολλαὶ δὲ τρεῖρεις καὶ όχλος ὁ πλη-15 ρόσων αὐτάς· χρήματα τ᾽ ἔχουσι τὰ μὲν ἱδια, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς ἔστι [Σελευνοντίοις]. Συρακοσίους δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ βαρβάρων τινῶν ἀπαρχὴ ἐσφέρεται· ὅ δὲ μάλιστα ἡμῶν προέχουσιν, ὑπόπους τε πολλοὺς κέκτηται καὶ σῖτῳ οἰκεῖῳ καὶ οὐκ ἐπακτῷ χρῶνται.

21. Πρὸς οὖν τοιαύτην δύναμιν οὐ ναυτικῆς καὶ φαύλου στρατιάς μόνον δεῖ, ἀλλὰ καὶ πεζῶν πολὺν ξυμπλείω, εὗτε βουλόμεθα ἄξιον τῆς διανοίας δρᾶν καὶ μὴ ὑπὸ ἱππέων πολλῶν εἰργεσθαι τῆς γῆς, ἄλλως τε καὶ εἰ ξυστῶσιν αἱ πόλεις φοβηθεῖσαι καὶ μὴ ἀντιπαράσχω-5 σιν ἡμῶν φίλοι τινὲς γενόμενοι ἄλλοι ἡ Ἐγερσταίοι ὃ 2 ἀμυνοῦμεθα ἱππικῶν (αἰσχρὸν δὲ βιασθέντας ἀπελθεῖν ἡ ὑστερον ἐπιμετατέμπεσθαι τὸ πρῶτον ἀσκέπτως βου- λευσαμένους), αὐτόθεν δὲ παρασκευῇ ἀξίοχρεο ἐπιέναι, γνώνας ὅτι πολὺ τε ἀπὸ τῆς ἡμετέρας αὐτῶν μέλλομεν 10 πλεῖν, καὶ οὐκ ἐν τῇ ὁμοίᾳ στρατευόμενοι καὶ ὅτε ἐν τοῖς τῆς ὑπηκοόν [ξύμμαχοι] ἤθετε ἐπὶ τινα, οἶον ῥάδιαι αἱ κομιδαὶ ἐκ τῆς φιλίας ὑν προσέδει, ἀλλὰ ἐς ἀλλοτρίαν πᾶσαν ἀπαρτήσαντες, ἐξ ἢς μηνῶν οὐδὲ τεσσάρων τῶν χειμερινῶν ἄγγελον ῥάδιον ἔλθειν.

22. Ὅπλίτας τε ὁὐν πολλοὺς μοι δοκεῖ χρῆναι ἡμᾶς ἄγειν καὶ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων, τῶν τε ὑπη-κόων καὶ ἣν τινα ἐκ Πελοποννήσου δυνόμεθα ἢ πεῖσαι ἡ μισθῷ προσαγαγέσθαι, καὶ τοξότας πολλοὺς καὶ σφενδονήτας, ὅπως πρὸς τὸ ἐκείνων ἱππικῶν ἀντέχοσι, 5 ναυσὶ τε καὶ πολὺ περιείναι, ἴνα καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ῥαὸν
Έσκομμιδώμεθα, τὸν δὲ καὶ αὐτόθεν σίτον ἐν ὀλκάσι, πυροῦς καὶ πεφρυγ malloces κριθάς, ἁγειν καὶ σιτοποιοῦσ 
εἰ τῶν μυλώνων πρὸς μέρος ἡμαγκασμένους ἐμφύσουσ,
10 ἵνα, ἢν ποὺ ὑπὸ ἀπλοῖας ἀπολαμβανώμεθα, ἐχῆ ἢ 
στρατιά τὰ ἐπιτήδεια (πολλὴ γὰρ οὖσα οὐ πάσης ἐσται 
πόλεως ὑποδέξασθαί), τὰ τε ἄλλα ὅσον δυνατὸν ἐτοιμά- 
σασθαί καὶ μὴ ἐπὶ ἑτέρους γίγνεσθαι, μάλιστα δὲ χρή-
ματα αὐτόθεν ὡς πλείστα ἐχεῖν. τὰ δὲ παρ’ Ἐγεσταίων, 
15 ἃ λέγεται ἐκεῖ ἐτοίμα, νομίσατε καὶ λόγῳ ἄν μάλιστα 
ἐτοίμα εἶναι.

23. Ἡν γὰρ αὐτὸι ἐλθὼν εἰνθένδε μὴ ἀντίπαλον 1 
μόνον παρασκευασάμενοι, πλὴν γε πρὸς τὸ μάχιμον 
αὐτῶν τὸ ὀπλιτικὸν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὑπερβάλλοντες τὸις 
πάσι, μόλις οὕτως οἶοι τε ἐσώμεθα τῶν μὲν κρατεῖν, τὰ 
5 δὲ καὶ διασώσαι. πόλιν τε νομίσατε χρή ἐν ἀλλοφύλοις 2 
καὶ πολεμίοις οἴκιονται ἑναί, οὐς πρέπει τῇ πρώτῃ 
إقامة ἢ ἄν κατάσχωσιν εὐθὺς κρατεῖν τῆς γῆς ἢ εἰδέναι 
ὅτι, ἢν σφάλλωνται, πάντα πολέμια ἔχουσιν. ὅπερ ἔγι 
3 φοβούμενοι καὶ εἰδὼς πολλὰ μὲν ἡμᾶς δέον εὐ βουλεύ-
10 σασθαί, ἐτὶ δὲ πλείω εὐνυχῆσα (χαλεπῶν δὲ ἀνθρώπους 
οὐνα), ὅτι ἐλάχιστα τῇ τύχῃ παραδοὺς ἐμαυτὸν βοῦλο-
μαι ἐκπλεῖν, παρασκευῆ δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν εἰκότων ἀσφαλής 2 
ἐκπλεύσαι. ταῦτα γὰρ τῇ τε ἐξυμπάσῃ πόλει βεβαιῶ-4 
tατα ἤγομαι καὶ ἡμῶν τοῖς στρατευσομένοις σωτηρία. 
15 εἰ δὲ τοῖς ἄλλως δοκεῖ, παρίστημι αὐτῷ τὴν ἀρχήν.

24. ὁ μὲν Νικλας τοσάδα ἐπε, νομίζον τοὺς Ἀθη- 1 
ναίοις τῷ πλῆθει τῶν πραγμάτων ἡ ἀποπρέψειν, ἢ, εἰ 
ἀναγκάζοιτο στρατεύεσθαι, μάλιστα οὕτως ἀσφαλῶς 
ἐκπλεύσαι. οἱ δὲ τὸ μὲν ἐπιθυμοῦν τοῦ πλοῦ ὦν 2

1 ἱππικῶν, Urlich, Stahl. 
2 ἀσφαλῆς, Dobree, Cl.
20 ΘΟΥΚΥΔΙΔΟΥ ΣΥΓΓΡΑΦΗΣ Ζ.

ἐξηρέθησαν υπὸ τοῦ ὀχλόδους τῆς παρασκευῆς, πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ὄρμηντο καὶ τούναντιον περιέστη αὐτῷ· εὖ τε γὰρ παρανέσαι ἔδοξε καὶ ἁσφάλεια νῦν δὴ καὶ πολλὴ ἐσεθθαί. καὶ ἔρως ἐνέπεσε τοῖς πᾶσιν ὁμοίως ἐκπλεύσας· τοῖς μὲν γὰρ πρεσβυτέροις ὡς ἡ κατα- στρεψόμενοι ἐφ᾽ ἄρα ἔπλευν ἢ οὐδὲν ἄν σφαλεῖσαν μεγάλα δύναμιν, τοῖς δὲ ἐν τῇ ἡλικίᾳ τῆς τε ἀπούσης πόθῳ ὄψεως καὶ θεωρίας, καὶ εὐέλπισε ὡντες σωθῆσεσθαί· ὁ δὲ πολὺς ὁμιλος καὶ στρατιώτης ἐν τε φω παρόντι ἀργύριον οἴσειν καὶ προσκτήσασθαι δύναμιν, ὃθεν ἁλικον 4 μισθοφορὰν ὑπάρξειν. ὥστε διὰ τὴν ἀγαν τῶν πλειόνων ἐπιθυμίαν, εἰ τῷ ἀρα καὶ μὴ ἦρεσκε, δεδιῶς μὴ ἀντι- χειροτονῶν κακόνος δόξειν εἶναι τῇ πόλει ἡσυχίαν ἔγει.

1 25. Καὶ τέλος παρελθὼν τις τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ παρακαλέσας τὸν Νικίαν οὐκ ἐφῇ χρήναι παρεκκληθῆσθαι οὐδὲ διαμέλλειν, ἀλλ᾽ ἐναντίον ἀπάντων ἦδη λέγειν 2 ἡμτια αὐτῷ παρασκευὴν Ἀθηναίων ψηφίσωνται. ὁ δὲ ἅκων μὲν εἶπεν ὅτι καὶ μετὰ τῶν ξυναρχόντων καθ᾽ ἡμῶν ἄνευ μᾶλλον βούλευσον, ὅσα μὲντοι ἢδη δοκεῖν αὐτῷ, τρίφρεσι μὲν οὖν ἐλάσσον ἢ ἑκατόν πλευστέα εἶναι (αὐτῶν δ᾽ Ἀθηναίων ἐσεθθαί ὀπλιταγγοντος ὡς ἀν δοκῶσι, καὶ ἀλλὰς ἐκ τῶν ξυμμάχων μεταπεμπτέας εἶναι), ὀπλίταις δὲ τοῖς ξύμπασιν Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν 10 ξυμμάχων πεντακισσίλιον μὲν οἷς ἐλάσσοσιν, ἦν δὲ τι δύναται, καὶ πλείοσι· τὴν δὲ ἄλλην παρασκευήν ὡς κατὰ λόγον καὶ τοξοτῶν τῶν αὐτόνεν καὶ ἐκ Κρήτης καὶ σφενδοντῶν καὶ ἦν τὶ ἄλλο πρέπον δοκῆ εἶναι ἐτοιμασάμενοι ἄξειν.

1 26. Ἀκούσαντες δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναίοι ἐψηφίσαντο εὐθὺς αὐτοκράτορας εἶναι καὶ περὶ στρατιᾶς πλήθους καὶ
ΕΤΟΣ Ρ. ΘΕΡΟΣ. (VI. 24-28.) 21

περὶ τοῦ παντὸς πλοῦ τοῦς στρατηγοὺς πράσσειν ἢ ἣν αὐτοῖς δοκῇ ἀρίστα εἶναι 'Ἄθηναίοις. καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ἡ παρασκευὴ ἐγένετο, καὶ ἔς τε τοὺς εὐμμάχους ἐπεμπὸν καὶ αὐτόθεν καταλόγους ἐποιοῦντο. ἀρτὶ δὲ ἀνειλήφει ἡ πόλει ἐαυτὴν ἀπὸ τῆς νόσου καὶ τοῦ ἐπεκεχοῦς πολέμου ἐς τὲ ἡλικίας πλῆθος ἐπιγεγενημένης καὶ ἐς χρημάτων ἄθροισιν διὰ τὴν ἐκεχειρίαν, ὡστε ῥᾶν πάντα ἐπορίζετο. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐν παρασκευῇ ἠσαν.

27. Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ ὤσοι Ἐρμαί ήσαν λίθινοι ἐν τῇ πόλει τῇ 'Ἄθηναλώ (εἰς δὲ κατὰ τὸ ἐπιχώριον, ἡ τετράγωνος ἐργασία, πολλοὶ καὶ ἐν ἰδίους προφύροις καὶ ἐν ἱεροῖς) μᾶ νυκτὶ οἱ πλείστοι περιεκόπησαν τὰ πρὸς ὡπτά. καὶ τοὺς δράσαντας ἤδει οὐδεὶς, ἀλλὰ μεγά- λοις μηνυτροῖς δημοσίᾳ οὐτοὶ τε ἐξητοῦντο καὶ προσέτι ἐφηψάντο, καὶ εἰ τις ἄλλο τι οἴδει ἄσέβημα γεγενημένον, μηνύει ἀδεῶς τῶν βουλόμενον καὶ ἀστῶν καὶ ξένων καὶ δούλων. καὶ τὸ πράγμα μειξόνως ἐλάμβανον. τοῦ τε γὰρ ἐκπλοῦ οἰωνὸς ἐδόκει εἶναι, καὶ ἐπὶ ἔκνωμος ἀμα νεωτέρων πραγμάτων καὶ δήμου καταλύσεως γεγενήθησαί.

28. Μηνύεται οὖν ἀπὸ μετοικῶν τέ τινων καὶ ἀκο- λούθων περὶ μὲν τῶν Ἐρμῶν οὐδέν, ἄλλων δὲ ἀγαλμάτων περικοπαί τινες πρότερον ὑπὸ νεωτέρων μετὰ παιδιᾶς καὶ οἶνου γεγενημέναι, καὶ τὰ μυστήρια ἃμα ὡς ποιεῖται ἐν οἰκλαίς ἐφ' ὑβρεί· ὃν καὶ τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην ἐπητιώντο. καὶ αὐτὰ ὑπολαμβάνοντες οἱ μάλιστα τῷ Ἀλκιβιάδῃ ἀρχόμενοι ἐμποδῶν ὅτι σφίσι μὴ αὐτοῖς τοῦ δήμου βεβαιώς προεστάναι, καὶ νομίσαντες, εἰ αὐτὸν ἐξελά- σειαν, πρῶτοι ἄν εἶναι, ἐμεγάλυνον καὶ ἐβόων ὡς ἐπὶ δήμου καταλύσει τά τε μυστικά καὶ ἡ τῶν Ἐρμῶν περικοπὴ γένοιτο καὶ οὐδὲν εἶπ αὐτῶν ὃ τι οὐ μετ'
29. Ὅ δ’ ἐν τε τῷ παρόντι πρὸς τὰ μηνύματα ἀπελογεῖτο καὶ ἐτοίμος ἦν πρὶν ἐκπλεῖν κρίνεσθαι εἰ τι τοῦτον εἰργασμένον ἦν (ὦ θαγόρα καὶ τὰ τῆς σπαρασκευῆς ἐπεπόριστο), καὶ εἰ μὲν τούτων τι εἰργαστό, δίκην δοῦναι, εἰ δ’ ἀπολυθείη, ἄρχειν. καὶ ἐπεμαρτύρετο μὴ ἡ ἀπόντος περὶ αὐτοῦ διαβολὰς ἀποδέχεσθαι, ἀλλ’ ἦδη ἀποκτείνειν, εἰ ἀδίκει, καὶ ὅτι σωφρονεύστερον εὑρὶ μὴ μετὰ τοιαύτης αἰτίας, πρὶν διαγνώσῃ, πέμπειν αὐτὸν εἰ τοσούτῳ στρατεύματι. οἱ δ’ ἔχθροι δεδιότες τὸ τε στράτευμα μὴ εὑνοῦν ἔχῃ, ἥν ἦδη ἄγωνίζεται, ὁ τε 10 δήμος μὴ μαλακίζεται, θεραπεύων ὅτι δὲ ἐκεῖνον οἱ ἀργεῖοι ξυνεστράτευον καὶ τῶν Μαντινεῶν τινές, ἀπετρεπον καὶ ἀπεσπευδον, ἄλλους ρήτορας ἐνείνητε, οὐ έλεγον νῦν μὲν πλεῖν αὐτὸν καὶ μὴ κατασχεῖν τὴν ἀναγωγήν, ἐλθόντα δὲ κρίνεσθαι ἐν ἡμέρας ῥηταῖς, 15 βουλόμενοι ἐκ μείζονος διαβολῆς, ἢν ἔμελλον ῥᾶν αὐτοῦ ἀπόντος ποριεῖν, μετάπεμπτον κομισθέντα αὐτὸν ἄγωνίζεσθαι. καὶ ἔδοξε πλεῖς τόν Ἀλκιβιάδην.

30. Μετὰ δὲ ταύτα θέρους μεσούντος ἦδη ἡ ἀναγωγὴ ἐγίγνετο ἐς τὴν Σικελιὰν. τῶν μὲν οὖν ξυμμάχων τοῖς πλείστοις καὶ ταῖς σιταγγογοῖς ὀλκάσι καὶ τοῖς πλοῖοι καὶ ὅση ἀλλὰ παρασκευὴ ξυνειπτο πρότερον εὐρῆτο ἐς Κέρκυραν ξυλλέγεσθαι, ὡς ἐκεῖθεν ἀθρόοις ἐπὶ ἀκραῖ δ’ Ἰατύγλαιν τόν Ἰόνιον διαβαλούσιν· αὐτὸλ δ’ Ἀθηναίοι καὶ εἰ τινες τῶν ξυμμάχων παρῆσαν ἐς τῶν Πειραιᾶ καταβάντες ἐν ἡμέρᾳ βροτῇ ἀμα έφι ἐπλήρουν τὰς ναὸς 2 ὡς ἀναξόμενοι. ξυγκατέβη δὲ καὶ ὁ ἄλλος ὀμίλος ἄπας

1 πέρι, Bo. Arn.
10 ὡς εἴπεῖν ὁ ἐν τῇ πόλει καὶ ἀστῶν καὶ ξένων, οἱ μὲν ἐπιχώριοι τοὺς σφετέρους αὐτῶν ἐκαστοὶ προτέμποντες, οἱ μὲν ἑταῖροι, οἱ δὲ ξυγγενεῖς, οἱ δὲ νέες, καὶ μετ’ ἐλπίδας τε ἅμα ἱόντες καὶ ὀλοφυρμῶν, τὰ μὲν ὡς κτήσωντο, τοὺς δὲ εἰ ποτὲ ὑψωτον, ἐνθυμούμενοι ὅσον 15 πλούθι ἕκ τής σφετέρας ἀπεστάλλοντο·

31. Καὶ ἐν τῷ παρόντι καἰρῷ, ὡς ἦδη ἔμελλον μετὰ 1 κινδύνων ἀλλήλους ἀπολυπεῖν, μᾶλλον αὐτοῖς ἐσχεῖ τὰ δεινὰ ἢ ὅτε ἐγνωρίζοντο πλεῖν ὁμοσὲ δὲ τῇ παρούσῃ ῥώμῃ διὰ τὸ πλῆθος ἐκάστων ὡν ἐώρων τῇ ὤψει ἀνεθάρον· οἱ δὲ ξένοι καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ὄχλοι κατὰ θέαν ἦκεν ὡς ἑπὶ ἄξιόχρεων καὶ ἀπίστου διάνοιαν. παρασκευή γὰρ αὕτη, πρώτη ἐκπλεύσασα μιᾶς πόλεως δυνάμει Ἐλληνικὴ, πολυτελεστάτη δὴ καὶ εὐπρεπετάτη τῶν ἐσ ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον ἐγένετο. ἀριθμὼ δὲ νεὼν καὶ ὑπλητῶν 2 καὶ ἦ εἰ Ἐπίδαυρον μετὰ Περικλέους καὶ ἡ αὐτή ἦς Ποτείδαιαν μετὰ "Ἀγρίωνος οὐκ ἐλάσσων ἦν· τετράκις γὰρ χίλιοι ὀπλίται αὐτῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ τριακόσιοι ἵππης καὶ τρήρεις ἐκατόν καὶ Δεσβίων καὶ Χίων πεντήκοντα καὶ ἕμμαχοι ἐτί πολλοὶ ἐνεπελευσαν· 15 ἀλλὰ ἐπὶ τε βραχεὶ πλῆ ωρμήθησαν καὶ παρασκευῇ 3 φαύλη, οὗτος δὲ ὁ στόλος ὡς χρόνιος τε ἐσώμενος καὶ κατ’ ἠμφότερα, οὐ ἂν δέχετο καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ ἀμα ἐξαρτυθεῖς, τὸ μὲν ναυτικῶν μεγάλαις δαπάναις τῶν τε τριηράρχων καὶ τῆς πόλεως ἐκποιηθέν, τοῦ μὲν δημο- 20 σιου δραχμῆν τῆς ὑμέρας τῷ ναύτῃ ἐκάστῳ διδόντος καὶ ναῦς παρασχόντος κενᾶς ἐξήκοντα μὲν ταχείας, τεσσαράκοντα δὲ ὄπλιταγγυόν καὶ ὑπηρεσίας τεῦταις τὰς κρατίστας, τῶν δὲ τριηράρχων ἐπιφορᾶς τε πρὸς τῷ ἐκ δημοσίου μισθῶ διδόντων τοῖς θρανίταις τῶν 25 ναυτῶν [καὶ ταῖς ὑπηρεσίαις] καὶ τάλα καπηλείου καὶ
κατασκευαίς πολυτελέσι χρησαμένων, καὶ ἐστὶ μακρότατα προθυμηθέντος ἐνὸς ἐκάστου ὅπως αὐτῷ τοις εὖ προεῖλα τῇ ναύῃ μάλιστα προέει καὶ τῷ ταχυναυτεῖν, τὸ δὲ πεξίον καταλόγοις τῇ χρηστοῖς ἐκκριθέν καὶ ὅπλων καὶ τῶν περὶ τὸ σώμα σκευῶν μεγάλη σπουδὴ πρὸς ἄλλης ἀμιλληθέν. Ἐννέβη δὲ πρὸς τε σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἄμα ἔριν γενέσθαι, ὃ τοὺς ἐκαστὸς προσετάχθη, καὶ ἐς τοὺς ἄλλους Ἐλλήνας ἐπίδειξεν μᾶλλον εἰκασθήναι τῆς δυνάμεως καὶ ἐξουσίας ἢ ἐπὶ πολεμίους παρασκευήν. 

ἐὰν γὰρ τὶς ἐλογίσατο τὴν τε τῆς πόλεως ἀνάλωσιν [ὁ-35 μοσίαν] καὶ τῶν στρατευομένων τὴν ἰδίαν, τῆς μὲν πόλεως ὅσα τε ἦν ἑποτελέσθη καὶ ἐχοῦτας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἀπέστελλε, τῶν δὲ ἱδίωτῶν ἂ τε περὶ τὸ σώμα τίς καὶ τρίήραρχος ἔσ τὴν ναῦν ἀνηλώσει καὶ ὅσα ἔτι ἐμελλεν ἀναλώσειν, χωρὶς δ᾽ ἂ εἰκὸς ἦν καὶ ἀνευ τοῦ ἐκ τοῦ δημοσίου μισθοῦ πάντα τὶν παρασκευασθαι ἐφόδιον ὡς ἐπὶ χρόνον στρατεύαν, καὶ ὅσα ἐπὶ μεταβολὴ τις ἡ στρατιώτης ἡ ἐμπορος ἔχων ἐπλεῖ, πολλὰ ἀν τά- 

λαντα ἡπέθη ἕκ τῆς πόλεως τα πάντα ἐξαγόμενα. καὶ ὁ στόλος ὅχ ἦσον τόλμης τα βάμβει καὶ ὅφεὶς λαμ. 45 πρότητε περιβόητος ἐγένετο ἡ στρατιάς πρὸς ὅσ ἐπῆσαν ὑπερβολὴ, καὶ ὅτι μέγιστος ἦν διάπλους ἀπὸ τῆς ὁἰκείας καὶ ἐπὶ μεγίστη ἐλπίδι τῶν μελλόντων πρὸς τὰ ὑπάρχοντα ἐπεκειρήθη.

1 32. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ αἱ νῆσε πληρεῖς ἦσαν καὶ ἐσέκειτο πάντα ἡδή ὅσα ἔχοντες ἐμελλὼν ἀνάξεσθαι, τῇ μὲν σάλπυγι σιωπῆ ὑπεσημάνθη, εὐχαὶ δὲ τὰς νομιζομένας πρὸ τῆς ἀναγωγῆς οὐ κατὰ ναῦν ἐκάστην, ἐξυπηρετεῖς δὲ ὑπὸ κήρυκος ἐποιοῦντο, κρατηρᾶς τε κεράσαντες παρ᾽ ἕ ἀπαν τὸ στράτευμα καὶ ἐκπώμασι χρυσοῖς τε καὶ ἀργυροῖς οἱ τῇ ἐπιβάται καὶ οἱ ἄρχοντες σπένδουντες.
Ξυνεπηύχουντο δὲ καὶ ὁ ἄλλος ὤμιλος ὁ ἐκ τῆς γῆς τῶν τε πολιτῶν καὶ εἰ τις ἄλλος εὗνος παρῆν σφίσι. 10 παιανίσαντες δὲ καὶ τελεόσαντες τὰς σπονδὰς ἀνήγγει- το, καὶ ἐπὶ κέρως τὸ πρῶτον ἐκπλεύσαντες ἀμίλλαν ἥδη μέχρι Αἰγίνης ἐποιοῦντο. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐς τὴν Κέρκυραν, ἐνθαπέρ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα τῶν ξυμμάχων ξυνελέγετο, ἠπείγοντο ἀφικέσθαι.

15 Ἐσ δὲ τὰς Συρακούσας ἡγγέλλετο μὲν πολλαχόθεν 3 τὰ περὶ τοῦ ἐπίπλου, οὐ μέντοι ἐπιστεύετο ἐπὶ πολὺν χρόνον οὐδὲν. ἀλλὰ καὶ γενομένης ἐκκλησίας ἐλέχθη- σαν τοιοῦτο λόγοι ἀπὸ τε ἄλλων, τῶν μὲν πιστεύοντων τὰ περὶ τῆς στρατείας τῆς τῶν Ἀθηναίων, τῶν δὲ τὰ 20 ἐναντία λεγόντων, καὶ Ἐρμοκράτης ὁ Ὁρμωνος παρελ- θὼν αὐτοῖς, ὅσα σαφῶς οἰόμενος εἰδέναι τὰ περὶ αὐτῶν, ἐλεγε καὶ παρῆνε τοιάδε.

33. Ἀπίστα μὲν ἴσως, ὡστερ καὶ ἄλλοι τινές, 1 δόξω ὑμῖν περὶ τὸν ἐπίπλου τῆς ἄληθείας λέγειν, καὶ γιγνόσκο ὡστε εἰς τὰ μῆ πιστὰ δοκοῦντα εἶναι ἢ λέγοντες ἢ ἀπαγγέλλοντες οὐ μόνον οὐ πείθουσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ 5 ἄφρονες δοκοῦσιν εἶναι· ὅμως δὲ οὐ καταφοβηθείς ἐπισχῆσοι κινδυνεύοσθης τῆς πόλεως, πείθων γε ἐμαυ- τοῦ σαφέστερον τι ἑτέρου εἰδῶς λέγειν. Ἀθηναῖοι γὰρ 2 ἥμας, ὁ πάνυ θαυμάζετε, πολλῇ στρατιᾷ ὄρμηται καὶ ναυτικῇ καὶ πεζῇ, 1 πρόφασιν μὲν Ἐγεσταίων ξυμ- 10 μαχία καὶ Δεοντίνων κατομίσει, τὸ δὲ ἀληθὲς Σικελίας ἐπιθυμία, μάλιστα δὲ τῆς ἡμετέρας πόλεως, ἠγούμενοι, εἰ ταύτην σχοίνευ, ῥαδίως καὶ τάλλα ἔξειν. ὅσον ὕμν ἐν 3 τάχει παρεσομένου, ὄρατε ἀπὸ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων ὅτι τρόπῳ κάλλιστα ἀμυνεῖσθε αὐτοῖς καὶ μήτε κατα-
φρονήσαντες ἀφρακτοί ληφθῆσθε μήτε ἀπιστήσαντες 15
τοῦ ἔμπαντος ἀμελήσατε. εἰ δὲ τῷ καὶ πιστά, ἥν
τόλμαν αὐτῶν καὶ δύναμιν μὴ ἐκπλαγῇ. οὔτε γὰρ
βλάπτειν ἡμᾶς πλεῖον οἷοὶ τε ἔσονται ἢ πάσχειν, οὔθ' ὁτι
μεγάλῳ στόλῳ ἐπέρχονται ἀνωφελεῖς, ἀλλὰ πρὸς τε
τοὺς ἄλλους Σικελιώτας πολὺ ἄμεινον (μᾶλλον γὰρ 20
ἐθελήσουσιν ἐκπλαγέντες ἡμῖν ἐξωμαχεῖν), καὶ ἦν ἀρα
ἡ κατεργασώμεθα αὐτοῦς ἢ ἀπράκτως δὲν ἐφίενται
ἀπώσωμεν (οὐ γὰρ δὴ μὴ τύχωσί γε δὲν προσδέχονται
φοβοῦμαι), κάλλιστον δὴ ἔργον ἡμῖν ἐκμβῆσεται καὶ
5 οὐκ ἀνέλπιστον ἐμοίγε. ὁλίγοι γὰρ δὴ στόλοι μεγάλοι 25
ἡ Ἑλλήνων ἢ βαρβάρων πολὺ ἀπὸ τῆς εὐαυτῶν ἀπα-
ραντες κατώρθωσαν. οὔτε γὰρ πλεῖον τῶν ἐνοικούντων
καὶ ἀστυνεῖτον ἔρχονται (πάντα γὰρ ὑπὸ δέους ξυν-
σταται), ἦν τε δὲ ἀπορίαν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἐν ἀλλοτρία
γῇ σφαλῶσι, τοῖς ἐπιβουλευθεῖσιν ὄνομα, καὶ περὶ 30
σφίσιν αὐτοῖς τὰ πλεῖον πταίσωσιν, ὅμως καταλείπουσιν.
6 ὅπερ καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι αὐτοὶ οὕτω, τοῦ Μήδου παρὰ λόγῳ
πολλὰ σφαλέντως, ἐπὶ τῷ ὠνόματι ὅς ἐπὶ Ἀθῆνας ἦε
ηὔξηθησαν, καὶ ἡμῖν οὐκ ἀνέλπιστον τὸ τοιοῦτο ἐξμβ-
βῆναι.

1 34. Ἐφροσύνες οὖν τὰ τε αὐτοῦ παρασκευαζόμεθα
καὶ ἐς τοὺς Σικελοὺς πέμποντες τοὺς μὲν μᾶλλον βε-
βαιωσόμεθα, τοῖς δὲ φίλιαν καὶ ἐξωμαχίαν πειρώμεθα
ποιεῖσθαι, ἐς τὴν ἄλλην Σικελίαν πέμπομεν πρέ-
σβεις, δηλοῦντες ὃς κοινὸς δ' κίνδυνος, καὶ ἐς τὴν Ἰταλίαν, 5
ὅπως ἡ ἐξωμαχία ποιώμεθα [ἡμῖν] ἢ μὴ δέχονται
ἐν Ἀθηναίους. δοκεῖ δὲ μοι καὶ ἐς Καρχηδόνα ἄμεινον
ἔηαι πέμψαι. οὐ γὰρ ἀνέλπιστον αὐτοῖς, ἀλλ' ἐκ διᾶ

1 ποιῶνται ἡμῖν, Cl.
φόβου εἰσὶ μὴ ποτὲ Ἀθηναῖοι αὐτοὶς ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν ἐλθοσίν, ὡστε τάχι ἄν ἴσως νομίζαστε, εἰ τάδε προή-
σουσιν, κἂν σφεῖς ἐν πόνῳ εἶναι, ἔθελησειαν ἥμιν ἥττοι κρύфα γε ἢ φανερῶς ἢ εὔ ἐνός γέ του τρόπου ἀμύναι. 
δυνατὸ δὲ εἰσὶ μάλιστα τῶν νῦν, βουληθέντες· χρυσὸν 
γὰρ καὶ ἄργυρον πλεῖστον κέκτηται, θεοὶ τοῦ πόλεμος 
καὶ τάλλα εὐπορεῖ. πέμπτῳ μὲν δὲ καὶ ἔστὶν Δακεδαλ- 
μονα καὶ ἐς Κόρινθον, δεόμενοι δεύρο κατὰ τάχος βοη-
θεῖν καὶ τὸν ἔκει πόλεμον κινεῖν. ὁ δὲ μάλιστα ἐγὼ τε 
νομίζω ἐπίκαιρον, ὑμεῖς τε διὰ τὸ ἔξυνθης ἥσυχον ἥκιστ' 
ἀν ὄξεως πεἶθουσθε, ὁμοὶς εἰρήσεται. Σικελίωται γὰρ 
εἰ ἑλομεν ἐξύμπαντες, εἰ δὲ μή, ὅτι πλεῖστοι μεθ' ἡμῶν, 
καθελκύσαντες ἀπαν τὸ ὑπάρχον ναυτικὸν μετὰ δυσὶν 
μηνῶν τροφῆς ἀπαντήσαι Ἀθηναίοις ἐς Τάραντα καὶ 
ἄκραν Ἰαπυγίαν, καὶ δῆλον ποιῆσαι αὐτοῖς ὅτι οὐ περὶ 
τῆς Σικελίας πρότερον ἔσται ὁ ἄγων ἢ τοῦ ἔκεινος 
περαιωθήματον ὅν Ιόνιον, μάλιστ' ἀν αὐτοὺς ἐκπήλξαι-
μεν καὶ ἐς λογισμὸν καταστήσαμεν ὅτι ὀρμώμεθα μὲν 
ἐκ φυλίας χώρας φύλακες (ὑποδέχεται γὰρ ἡμᾶς Τάρας), 
τὸ δὲ πέλαγος αὐτοῖς πολὺ περαιοῦσθαι μετὰ πάσης 
τῆς παρασκευῆς (χαλεπῶν δὲ διὰ πλοῦ μήκος ἐν τάξει 
μεῖναι) καὶ ἥμιν ἂν εὐπτήθητοι εἰῃ, βραδεῖα τε καὶ κατ' 
τὸν προσπίπτουσα. εἰ δὲ αὐ ὁ τῷ ταχυναυτοῦντι ἀθροτέρῳ κουφίσαντες προσβάλοιεν, εἰ μὲν κοπάς 
χρῆσαι ὡστε ποδόμεθα ἂν κεκημηκόσιν, εἰ δὲ μὴ δοκοῖ, ἐστὶ καὶ υποχωρήσατε ἥμιν ἐς Τάραντα, οἱ δὲ μετ' ὀλι-
γον ἐφοδίων ὡς ἔπει ναυμαχίᾳ περαιωθέντες ἀποροθεῖν 
ἀν κατὰ χωρία ἔρημα, καὶ ἡ μένοις πολιορκοῦστο ἡ 
πειρώμενοι παραπλείν τὴν τε ἄλλην παρασκευὴν 
ἀπολίποιεν ἂν καὶ τὰ τῶν πόλεων οὐκ ἂν βέβαιαι 
ἔχοντες εἰ ὑποδέξοιτο ἄθυμοιεν. ὡστ' ἔγγειρε τούτῳ ὥ
τῷ λογισμῷ ἦγουμαι ἀποκλημένους αὐτοὺς οὔδ’ ἀν 40 ἀπάραι ὧπο Κερκύρας, ἀλλ’ ἡ διαβουλευσάμενος καὶ κατασκοπαῖς χρωμένους ὑπόσοι τ’ ἔσμεν καὶ ἐν ὃ χωρίῳ, ἐξωσθήναι ἂν τῇ ὁρῇ ἐς χειμώνα, ἡ καταπλα-γήνας τῷ ἀδόκητῳ καταλύσαι ἂν τὸν πλοῦν, ἀλλος τε καὶ τοῦ ἐμπειροτάτου τῶν στρατηγῶν, ὡς ἐγὼ ἀκοοῦ, 45 ἀκοντὸς ἠγούμενον καὶ ἁσμένῳ ἂν πρόφασιν λαβόντος, 7 εἰ τι ἄξιόχρεοα ἂφ’ ἠμῶν ὁφθείη. ἀγγελλοῦμεθα δ’ ἂν εὐ ὀἰδ’ ὅτι ἐπὶ τὸ πλεῖον· τῶν δ’ ἀνθρώπων πρὸς τὰ λεγόμενα καὶ αἱ γνώμαι ἱστανται, καὶ τοὺς προεπιχειρ-ροῦντας ἡ τοὺς γε ἐπιχειροῦσι προδηλοῦντας ὅτι ἄμυ- 60 νόν ται μᾶλλον πεφόβηνται, ἵσοκινδύνους ἠγούμενοι. 8 ὅπερ ἂν γὰρ Ἑλληναι τάθειοι. ἔπερχονται γὰρ ἦμιν ὡς οὐκ ἀμυνομένοις, δικαίως κατεγνώκότες ὅτι αὐτοὺς οὐ μετὰ Δακεδαιμονίων ἐφεθέρομεν· εἰ δ’ ἴδοιεν παρὰ γνώμην τολμῆσαντας, τῷ ἀδόκητῳ μᾶλλον ἂν καταπλα- 55 9 γεῖεν ἂν τῇ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀληθοῦς δυνάμει. πείθομεν οὖν, μάλιστα μὲν ταῦτα τολμῆσαντες, εἰ δὲ μή, ὅτι τάχιστα τάλλα ἐς τὸν πόλεμον ἐτοιμάζειν, καὶ παραστήρησι παντὶ τὸ μὲν καταφρονεῖν τοὺς ἐπιότας ἐν τῶν ἔργων τῇ ἀλκῇ δεικνυσθαι, τὸ δ’ ἳδη τὰς μετὰ φόβου παρασκευὰς 60 ἀσφαλεστάτας νομίσασσας ὡς ἐπὶ κινδύνου πράσσειν χρησιμώτατον ἄν ξυμβήναι. οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες καὶ ἔπερχο- ταί καὶ ἐν πλω εὐ ὀἰδ’ ὅτι ἥδη εἰςὶ καὶ ὅσον οὔτω πάρεισιν.

1 35. Καὶ ὁ μὲν Ἐρμοκράτης τοσαύτα εἶπε. τῶν δὲ Συρακοσίων ὁ δῆμος ἐν πολλῇ πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἔριδε ἦσαν, οἱ μὲν ὡς οὐδὲν ἂν τρόπῳ ἔλθοιν οἱ Ἑλληναι οὐδ’ ἄλθηθ’ ἐστιν ἂ λέγει,1 οἱ δὲ, εἰ καὶ ἔλθοιεν, τί ἂν

1 λέγεται, Madvig, Stahl.
δράσειαν αὐτοὺς ὁ τι οὐκ ἂν μείζον ἀντιπάθοιεν; ἄλλοι δὲ καὶ πάνω καταφρονοῦντες ἐς γέλωτα ἔτρεπον τὸ πράγμα· ὅλιγον δ' ἦν τὸ πιστεύον τῷ Ἐρμοκράτει καὶ φοβοῦμενον τὸ μέλλον. παρελθὼν δ' αὐτοῖς Ἀθηναγό-2

10 πιθανότατος τοῖς πολλοῖς, ἔλεγε τοιάδε.

36. Τοὺς μὲν Ἀθηναῖους ὅστις μή βούλεται οὕτω 1
κακῶς φρονήσει καὶ ὑποχειρίους ἦμιν γενέσθαι ἐνθάδε ἐλθόντας, ἡ δείλος ἐστὶν ἡ τῇ πόλει οὐκ εὔνους· τοὺς δὲ ἀγγέλλοντας τὰ τοιαῦτα καὶ περιφόβους ἦμᾶς ποιοῦντας
5 τῆς μὲν τόλμης οὐ θαυμάζω, τῆς δὲ ἄξυνεσίας, εἰ μὴ ὁλοκληρώσομαι. οἱ γὰρ δεδιότες ἑδίᾳ τι βούλονται 2

10 τὴν πόλιν ἐς ἐκπλήξειν καθιστάναι, ὡσποδ' ὁ κοινὸς φόβος

τὸν σφέτερον ἐπηλυγώσωνται. καὶ νῦν αὐταὶ αἱ ἀγ-

γελίαι τούτο δύνανται· οὐκ ἀπὸ ταυτομάτου, ἐκ δὲ

15 ἀνδρῶν οὔτε ἰαὶ τάδε κινοῦσι ξύγκεινται. ὑμεῖς δὲ ἢν 3

εὐ βουλεύσθητε, οὐκ ἐξ ὧν οὕτω ξύγκεινται. ἂν ὑμεῖς


37. Εἰ δὲ δὴ, ὥσπερ λέγονται, ἐλθοιεν, ἰκανωτέραν 1

ηγούμαι Σικελίαν Πελοποννήσου διαπολεμήσαι ὡς

κατὰ πάντα ἄμεινον ἐξῆρτυται, τὴν δὲ ἡμετέραν πόλιν


5 τοσαύτη ἔλθοι, πολὺ κρείσσω εἶναι· οἷς γ' ἐπισταμαι

1 τὸ σφέτερον, MSS. Jow.
οὐθὲ ἵππους ἀκολουθήσοντας οὐδ’ αὐτόθεν πορισθησό-
μένους εἰ μὴ ὠλύγους τινὰς παρὰ Ἐγεσταίων, οὐθ’ ὀπλι-
tας ἵσοπλήθεις τοῖς ἁμετέροις ἐπὶ νεὼν γε ἐλθόντας
(μέγα γὰρ τὸ καὶ αὐταῖς ταῖς ναυσὶ κούφαις τοσοῦτον
πλοῦν δεύρο κομισθήναι), τὴν τε ἄλλην παρασκευὴν, 10
ὁσὴν δεῖ ἐπὶ πόλιν τοσίνδε πορισθῆναι, οὐκ ὠλύγη
2 οὕσαν. ὡστε (παρὰ τοσοῦτον γιγνώσκοι) μόλις ἂν μοι
δοκοῦσιν, εἰ πόλιν ἔτεραν τοσαύτην ὡσαι Συράκουσαι
εἰσιν ἔξθοιεν ἐχοῦντες καὶ ὁμορον οἰκήσαντες τὸν πό-
λεμον ποιοίντο, οὐκ ἂν παντάπασι διαφθαρῆναι, ἡ ποὺ 15
γε δὴ ἐν πάσῃ πολεμίᾳ Σικελίᾳ (ξυστήσεται γὰρ)
στρατοπέδῳ τε ἐκ νεὼν ἰδρυθέντες καὶ ἐκ σκηνιδίων καὶ
ἀναγκαίας παρασκευῆς οὐκ ἐπὶ πολὺ ὑπὸ τῶν ἁμετέρων
ἰππέων ἐξιώντες. τὸ τε ἔξωπαν οὐδ’ ἂν κρατῆσαι αὐ-
τούς τῆς γῆς ἡγούμαι· τοσοῦτο τὴν ἁμετέραν παρα-20
σκευὴν κρείσσωσι νομίζω.

1 38. Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα, ὡσπερ ἐγὼ λέγω, οί τε Ἀθηναῖοι
γιγνώσκουντες τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν εὗ οἴδ’ ὅτι σφέζουσι,
καὶ ἐνθέντες ἀνδρὲς οὗτε ὄντα οὗτε ἂν γενόμενα λογο-
2 ποιοῦσιν, οὐς ἐγὼ οὐ νῦν πρὸτον, ἀλλ’ ἃει ἐπίσταμαι
ἡτοι λόγους γε τοιοῦσιν καὶ ἔτι τούτων κακοργιτέροις 5
ἡ ἐργοὶς βουλομένους καταπλήξαντας τὸ ὑμέτερον πλή-
θος αὐτοὺς τῆς πόλεως ἄρχειν. καὶ δδεοικα μέντοι, μή
ποτε πολλὰ πειρώντες καὶ κατορθώσωσιν· ἡμεῖς δὲ
κακοί, πρὶν ἐν τῷ παθεῖν ὄμεν, προφυλάξασθαι τε καὶ
3 αἰσθόμενοι ἐπεξελθεῖν. τουγάρτοι δ’ αὐτὰ ἡ πόλις 10
ἡμῶν ὀλυγάκις μὲν ἡσυχάζει, στάσεις δὲ πολλὰς καὶ
ἀγώνας οὐ πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους πλείονας ἡ πρὸς αὐτὴν
ἀναιρεῖται, τυραννίδας δὲ ἔστιν ὅτε καὶ δυναστείας
4 ἄδικους. ὁν ἐγὼ πειράσομαι, ἢν γε ἡμεῖς ἐθέλητε
ἐπεσθαί, μήποτε ἐφ’ ἡμῶν τι περιδεῖν γενέσθαι, ὑμᾶς 15
μὲν τοὺς πολλοὺς πείθων τοὺς δὲ τὰ τοιαῦτα μηχανω-
μένους κολάζων, μὴ μόνον αὐτοφόρους (χαλεπῶς γὰρ
ἐπιτυχάνειν), ἄλλα καὶ ὅν βούλονται μὲν δύνανται δ᾿
οὖ (τὸν γὰρ ἔχθρον οὐχ ὃν δρᾷ μόνον, ἄλλα καὶ τῆς
20 διανοίας προσμύνεσθαι χρῆ, εἰτερ καὶ μὴ προφυλαξα-
μενὸς τις προπελεσται), τοὺς δ᾿ αὐξ ὀλίγοις τὰ μὲν ἐλέγ-
χων, τὰ δὲ φυλάσσον, τὰ δὲ καὶ διδάσκον· μᾶλλον
γὰρ δοκῶ ἂν μοι οὕτως ἀποτρέπειν τῆς κακουργίας.
καὶ δῆτα, ὁ πολλάκις ἐσκεψάμην, τί καὶ βούλεσθε, ὡς
25 νεῶτεροι; πότερον ἄρχειν ἥδη; ἀλλ᾿ οὐκ ἐννοοῦν· ὃ δὲ
νόμος ἐκ τοῦ μὴ δύνασθαι ὑμᾶς μᾶλλον ἢ δυναμένους
ἔτθη ἀτιμάζειν. ἄλλα δὴ μὴ μετὰ πολλῶν ἰσονο-
μεῖσθαι; καὶ πῶς δίκαιον τοὺς αὐτοὺς μὴ τῶν αὐτῶν
ἀξιοῦσθαι;

39. Φύσει τις δημοκρατίαν οὕτε ἕυνετον οὔτ’ ὅσον
1 εἶναι, τοὺς δὲ ἔχοντας τὰ χρήματα καὶ ἄρχειν ἀριστα
βελτιστοῦς. ἐγὼ δὲ φημὶ πρῶτα μὲν δῆμον ἕξυμπαν
ἀνομάσθαι, ὀλυγαρχίαν δὲ μέρος, ἐπείτα φύλακας μὲν
5 ἀρίστος εἶναι χρημάτων τοὺς πλουσίους, βούλεύσαι δ᾿
ἀν βέλτιστα τοὺς ἔπενετος, κρίναι δ᾿ ἂν ἀκούσατας
ἀριστα τοὺς πολλοὺς, καὶ ταῦτα ὁμοίως καὶ κατὰ μέρη
καὶ ἕξυμπαντα ἐν δημοκρατίᾳ ἰσομοιρεῖν. ὀλυγαρχία δὲ
10 τῶν μὲν κινδύνων τοὺς πολλοὺς μεταδίδωσι, τῶν δ᾿
ἀφελιμοῦν οὐ τελεύκετε μόνον, ἄλλα καὶ ἕξυμπαν
ἀφελομένη ἔχει· ὃ μῶν οὐ τε δυνάμενοι καὶ οἱ νέοι
προθυμοῦνται, ἀδύνατα ἐν μεγάλῃ πόλει κατασχέιν.

40. Ἀλλ᾿ ἐτι καὶ νῦν, ὃ πάντων ἕξυνετῶτατοι, εἰ μὴ
1 μανθάνετε κακὰ σπεύδοντες, [ἡ ἀμαθεστατοὶ ἐστε] δὴν
ἐγὼ οἴδα Ἑλλήνων, ἢ ἀδικώτατοι, εἰ εἰδότες τολμᾶτε,

1 κατὰ τὰ μέρη, Bo. Cl. 2 ἕξυμπαν, van Herw. Stahl.
όλλ' ήτοι μαθώντες γε ἣ μεταγνώντες τὸ τῆς πόλεως ἐξήμπασι κοινον ἀνετε, ἡγησάμενοι τούτο μὲν ἂν καὶ ἦσον καὶ πλέον οἱ ἀγαθοὶ υμῶν ἦτερ τὸ τῆς πόλεως πλῆθος μετασχεῖν, εἰ δ' ἄλλα βουλήσεσθε, καὶ τοῦ παντὸς κινδυνεύσαστε στερηθήμαι· καὶ τῶν τοιῶν ἀγγελίων ὡς πρὸς αἰσθομένους καὶ μὴ ἐπιτρέψοντας ἀπαλάγητε. ἡ γὰρ πόλις ἦδε, καὶ εἰ ἔρχονται Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀμυνεῖται αὐτοὺς ἄξιοι αὐτῆς, καὶ στρατηγοὶ εἰσιν ἦμιν οἱ σκέφθονται αὐτά. καὶ εἰ μὴ τι αὐτῶν ἀληθές ἐστιν, ὥσπερ ὅνυ οἴομαι, οὐ πρὸς τὰς ὕμετρας ἀγγελίας καταπλαγεῖσαι καὶ ἐλομένη ὑμᾶς ἐρχοντας αὐθαίρετον δουλεῖαν ἐπιβαλεῖται, αὐτὴ δ' ἐφ' αὐτῆς σκοποῦσα τοὺς τε λόγους ἀφ' ὑμῶν ὡς ἐργα δυναμένους κρίνει καὶ τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν ἐλευθερίαν ὑπὶ ἐκ τοῦ ἀκούειν ἀφαιρῆσεται, ἐκ δὲ τοῦ ἔργῳ φυλασσομένη μὴ ἐπιτρέπειν πειράσεται σοῖς.

1 41. Τοιαύτα μὲν Ἀθηναγόρας εἶπε. τῶν δὲ στρατηγῶν εἰς ἀναστὰς ἄλλον μὲν ὦδενα ἐτὶ εἰάσει παρελθεῖν, 2 αὐτὸς δὲ πρὸς τὰ παρόντα ἔλεγε τοιάδε. Διαβολας μὲν οὐ σώφρον οὔτε λέγειν τινας ἐς ἄλληλοι οὔτε τῶν ἀκούοντας ἀποδέχεσθαι, πρὸς δὲ τὰ ἐσαγγελλόμενα 5 μᾶλλον ὅπως εἰς τὲ ἐκαστὸς καὶ ἡ ἐξήμπασα πόλις καλῶς τοὺς ἐπιόντας παρασκευασόμεθα ἀμύνεσθαι. 3 καὶ ἢν ἄρα μηδὲν δεήσῃ, οὐδεμία βλάβη τοῦ το τὸ κοινὸν κοσμηθήναι καὶ ἔποιος καὶ ὦπλος καὶ τοὺς 4 ἄλλοις οἰς ὁ πόλεμος ἀγάλλεται (τὴν δ' ἐπιμέλειαν καὶ 10 ἐξετασίν αὐτῶν ἥμεις ἔξομεν) καὶ τῶν πρὸς τὰς πόλεις διαπομπῶν ἀμα ἐς τὲ κατασκοπήν καὶ ἢν τι ἄλλο φαίνεται ἐπιτίθειν. τὰ δὲ καὶ ἐπιμεμελήμεθα ἢδη, καὶ ὥ τι ἂν αἰσθόμεθα ἐς υμᾶς οἴσομεν.

5 Καὶ οἱ μὲν Συνακόσιοι τοσαύτα εἰπόντος τοῦ στρατηγὸς διελύθησαν ἐκ τοῦ ἐξυλλόγου.
42. Οἱ δ’ Ἁθηναῖοι ἠδὲ ἐν τῇ Κερκύρᾳ αὐτοὶ τε καὶ οἱ ἴμμαχοι ἀπαντεῖς ἦσαν. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἔπεξέτασιν τοῦ στρατεύματος καὶ ἴμματιν ὅπερ ἔμελλον ὅρμειε· θαὶ τε καὶ στρατοπεδεύεσθαι οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐποιήσαντο, 5 καὶ τρία μέρη νείμαντες ἐν ἑκάστῳ ἐκλήρωσαν, ἣν μὴτε ἀμα πλέοντες ἀπορῶσιν ὤδας καὶ λιμένων καὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἐν ταῖς κατάγωγαις, πρὸς τε τὰλλα εὐκομότεροι καὶ ῥάνους ἀρχεῖν ὅσι, κατὰ τέλη στρατηγῷ προστεταγμένοι. ἔπειτα δὲ προὔπεμπαν καὶ ἐς τὴν Ἰταλίαν 10 καὶ Σικελίαν τρεῖς ναῦς εἰσομένας αἰτίως σφᾶς τῶν πόλεων δέχονται. καὶ εὑρητο αὐταῖς προσπανταῖ, ὅπως ἐπιστάμενοι καταπλέωσιν.

43. Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τοσῇδε ἦδη τῇ παρασκευῇ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀραντεῖς ἐκ τῆς Κερκύρας ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν ἐπεραιώντο, τρυψεὶς μὲν ταῖς πάσαις τέσσαρις καὶ τριάκοντα καὶ ἐκατόν καὶ δυοῖν Ῥωσίων πεντηκοντὸρων 5 (τούτων Ἀττικαὶ μὲν ἦσαν ἐκατόν, δὲν αἱ μὲν ἐξήκοντα ταχείᾳ, αἱ δ’ ἄλλαι στρατιώτιδες, τὸ δὲ ἄλλο ναυτικὸν Χίων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ξυμμάχων), ὀπλίταις δὲ τοῖς ἱμματισμοῖς ἐκατόν καὶ πεντακισχιλίοις (καὶ τούτων Ἀθηναίων μὲν αὐτῶν ἦσαν πεντακόσιοι μὲν καὶ χίλιοι ἐκ 10 καταλόγου, ἐπτακόσιοι δὲ θητεῖς ἐπιβάται τῶν νεών, ἱμμαχοι δὲ οἱ ἄλλοι ξυνεστράτευοι, οἱ μὲν τῶν ὑπηκόων, οἱ δ’ Ἀργείων πεντακόσιοι καὶ Μαντινεῶν καὶ ** μισθοφόρων πεντήκοντα καὶ διακόσιοι), τοξύταις δὲ τοῖς πᾶσιν ὑγδοήκοντα καὶ τετρακόσιοι (καὶ τούτων 15 Κρήτες οἱ ὑγδοήκοντα ἦσαν), καὶ σφετερονταῖς Ῥωσίων ἐπτακόσιοι, καὶ Μεγαρεύσις ψιλοῖς φυγάσιν εἰκοσι καὶ ἐκατόν, καὶ ἱππαγωγῷ μιᾷ τριάκοντα ἀγούσῃ ἱππέας.

44. Τοσαῦτη ἡ πρώτῃ παρασκευῇ πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον 1 διέπεται. τούτοις δὲ τὰ ἐπιτηδεία ἀγουσαι ὅλκαδες μὲν
τριάκοντα σιταγωγοῦ, καὶ τοὺς σιτοποιοῦσι ἔχουσαὶ καὶ
λιθολόγους καὶ τέκτονας καὶ ὁσα ἐστειχίσμων ἐργαλεία, ἐν
πλοία δὲ ἐκατὸν [ἀ] ἐξ ἀνάγκης μετὰ τῶν ὀλκάδων ἐνυνε- πλει· πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ἄλλα πλοία καὶ ὀλκάδες ἐκούσιοι
ξυνηκολούθουν τῇ στρατιᾷ ἐμπορίας ἐνεκα· ἃ τότε
πάντα ἐκ τῆς Κερκύρας ξυνιδεῖβαλλε τὸν Ἰόνιον κόλπον.
2 καὶ προσβαλοῦσα ἡ πᾶσα παρασκευὴ πρὸς τε ἄκραν
Ἰαπυγίαν καὶ πρὸς Τάραντα καὶ ως ἐκαστοῦ ἡπόρη- σαν, παρεκομιζόντο τῇ Ἰταλίαν, τῶν μὲν πόλεων οὐ
δεχομένων αὐτοῦς ἀγορὰς οὔδε ἀστεῖ, ὦδατι δὲ καὶ ὅρμῳ,
Τάραντος δὲ καὶ Δοκράνος οὔδε τούτοις, ἔως ἀφίκοντο ἐς
3 Ῥήγιον τῆς Ἰταλίας ἀκρωτήριον. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἡ Ἕδη
ἡθροίζετο, καὶ ἐξω τῆς πόλεως, ως αὐτοῖς ἐσω οὐκ ἐδέχυτα, στρατόπεδόν τε κατεσκεύασαντο ἐν τῷ τῆς
᾽Αρτέμιδος ἱερῷ, οὐ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἀγορὰν παρείχου, καὶ
τὰς ναῦς ἄνελκυσαντες ἡσύχασαν. καὶ πρὸς τε τοὺς
Ῥηγίους λόγους ἐποίησαντο, ἀξιοῦντες Χαλκιδέας ὑπ
τας Χαλκιδεὺσιν οὐσι Δεοντίνοις βοηθεῖν· οἱ δὲ οὐδὲ 20
μεθ᾽ ἐτέρων ἐφασάν ἐσεσθαί, ἀλλ᾽ ὃ τι ἄν καὶ τοῖς
4 ἄλλοις Ἰταλιώταις ξυνιδοκῇ, τοῦτο ποιήσεων. οἱ δὲ πρὸς
tὰ ἐν τῇ Σικελία πράγματα ἐσκόπουν ὅτῳ τρόπῳ ἀρίστα
προσοίουσαν· καὶ τὰς πρόπλους ναῦς ἐκ τῆς Ἑγέστης
ἀμα προσέμενοι, βουλόμενοι εἰδέναι περὶ τῶν χρημάτων 25
ei ἐστίν ἄ ἐλεγον ἐν ταῖς Ἀθηναίς οἱ ἄγγελαι.
45. Τοῖς δὲ Συρακοσίοις ἐν τοῦτῳ πολλαχόθεν τε
ἡδη καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν κατασκόπων σαφὴ ἡγαγέλλετο ὅτι ἐν
Ῥηγίῳ αἱ νῆες εἰσὶ, καὶ ως ἐπὶ τούτωις παρασκευάζοντο
πάση τῇ γνώμῃ καὶ οὐκέτι ἡπίστουν. καὶ ἐστι τοὺς
Σικελίους περιέπεμπουν, ἐνθα μὲν φύλακας, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς 5
πρέσβεις, καὶ ἐστὶ περιπόλη τὰ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ φρουρᾶς
ἐσκομίζον, τὰ τε ἐν τῇ πόλει ὀπλων ἐξετάσει καὶ ὕππων
ἔσκόπουν εἰ ἐντελῆ ἔστι, καὶ τάλλα ὡς ἐπὶ ταχεῖ τολέμφο
καὶ ὅσον οὐ παρόντει καθήσαντο.

(46) Αἱ δὲ ἐκ τῆς Ἑγέστης τρεῖς νῆες αἱ πρόπλοι
παραγίγνονται τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐσὶ τὸ Ῥήγιον, ἀγγέλ-
λουσαὶ ὧτι τάλλα μὲν οὐκ ἦστι χρήματα ἀ ὡπέσχοντο,
τριάκοντα δὲ τάλαντα μόναι φαίνεται. καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ
δὲ εὐθὺς ἐν ἀθυμίᾳ ἦσαν ὧτι αὐτοῖς τούτο τε πρότων ἀντε-
κεροῦκει καὶ οἱ Ῥήγιοι οὐκ ἐθελήσαντες ξυστρατεύ-
ειν, οὐς πρῶτων ἦρξαντο πείθειν καὶ εἰκὸς ἦν μάλιστα,
Λεοντίνων τε ἡγαγενεῖς ὄντας καὶ σφίσων ἀεὶ ἐπιτηδείς
ουσ. καὶ τῷ μὲν Νικία προσδεχομένῳ ἦν τὰ παρὰ τῶν
10 Ἑγέσταιών, τοῖς δὲ ἑτέροις καὶ ἀλογωτέρα. οἱ δὲ Ἑγε-
3 σταὶ τοιόνδε τι ἐξετεχνήσαντο τότε ὡτε οἱ πρῶτοι
πρέσβεις τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἠλθον αὐτοῖς ἐς τὴν κατασκο-
πὴν τῶν χρημάτων. ἐσ καὶ τὸ ἐν Ἐρμῖκε ἱερὸν τῆς
Ἀφροδίτης ἀγαγόντες αὐτοὺς ἐπεδείξαν τὰ ἀναθήματα,
15 φιάλας τε καὶ οἰνοχόας καὶ θυμιατηρία καὶ ἄλλην κατα-
σκευὴν οὐκ ὀλίγην, δ οὔτα ἄργυρα πολλῷ πλείῳ τὴν
ὄψιν ἀπ’ ὀλίγης δυνάμεως χρημάτων παρείχετο, καὶ
ἰδία ἐξείςεις ποιούμενοι τῶν τριήμερῶν τὰ τε ἐξ αὐτῆς
Ἑγέστης ἐκπώματα καὶ χρυσὰ καὶ ἄργυρα ἔξωλέχαντες
20 καὶ τὰ ἐκ τῶν ἐγγύς πόλεων καὶ Φοινικικῶν καὶ Ἑλλη-
νιδῶν αἰτησάμενοι ἐσέφερον ἐς τὰς ἐστίασες ὡς οἰκεῖα
ἐκαστοῖ. καὶ πάντων ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ τοῖς αὐτοῖς χρω-4
μένων καὶ πανταχοῦ πολλῶν φαινομένων μεγάλην τὴν
ἐκπλήξιν τοῖς ἐκ τῶν τριήμεροι Ἀθηναίως παρείχε, καὶ
25 ἀφικόμενοι ἐς τὰς Ἀθηνάς διεθρόποσαν ὡς χρήματα
πολλὰ ἰδοιεν. καὶ οἱ μὲν αὐτοὶ τε ἀπατηθέντες καὶ 5
τοὺς ἄλλους τότε πείσαντες, ἐπειδὴ διήλθεν ὁ λόγος ὧτι
οὐκ εἰ ἐν τῇ Ἑγέστῃ τὰ χρήματα, πολλὴν τὴν αἰτίαν
eἰχον ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ πρὸς τὰ
30 παρόντα ἐβουλεύοντο.
47. Καὶ Νικίου μὲν ἦν γνώμη πλεῖν ἐπὶ Σελινοῦντα πάση τῇ στρατιᾷ, ἐφ᾽ ὀπερ μάλιστα ἐπέμφθησαν, καὶ ἦν μὲν παρέχωσι χρήματα παντὶ τῷ στρατεύματι Ἑγεσταῖοι, πρὸς ταῦτα βουλεύεσθαι, εἰ δὲ μή, ταῖς ἐξήκοντα ναυσίν, ὀσασπέρ ἤτήσαντο, ἄξιοιον διδόναι αὐτοῖς τροφῆν, καὶ παραμείναντας Σελινοῦντιος ἢ βία ἢ ἐξιμβάσει διαλλάξει αὐτοῖς, καὶ οὕτω, παραπλεύσαντας τὰς ἄλλας πόλεις καὶ ἐπιδείξαντας μὲν τῇ δύναμιν τῆς Ἀθηναίων πόλεως, δηλώσαντας δὲ τῇ ἐς τοὺς φίλους καὶ εὐμμάχους προθυμίαν, ἀποπλεῖν οἶκαδε, ἦν μὴ τι 10 δὲ ὀλίγου καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀδοκίτου ἡ Δεοτίνιοι οὐοὶ τε ὠσιν ὥφελησαι ἢ τῶν ἄλλων τινὰ πόλεων προσαγαγέσθαι, καὶ τῇ πόλει δαπανώντας τὰ οἰκεία μὴ κινδυνεύειν.

48. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ οὖν ἐφ᾽ ἐρήμαι τοσαύτη δυνάμει ἐκπλεύσαντας αἰσχρῶς καὶ ἀπράκτους ἀπελθεῖν, ἀλλὰ ἐς τὰς πόλεις ἐπικηρυκεύεσθαι τὴν Σελινοῦντος καὶ Συρακοούσων τὰς ἄλλας, καὶ πειρᾶσθαι καὶ τοὺς Σικελίους τοὺς μὲν ἀφιστάναι ἀπὸ τῶν Συρακοοσίων, καὶ τοὺς δὲ φίλους ποιεῖσθαι, ἵνα σίτον καὶ στρατιῶν παρέχοντες, πρὸτον δὲ πείθειν Μεσσηνίους (ἐν πόρῳ γὰρ μάλιστα καὶ προσβολὴ εἶναι αὐτοὺς τῆς Σικελίας, καὶ λιμένα καὶ ἐφόρμησιν τῇ στρατιᾷ ἰκανωτάτην ἔσεθαι), προσαγαγομένους δὲ τὰς πόλεις, εἰδότας μὲθ᾽ ὃν τις 10 πολεμήσει, οὕτως ἢδη Συρακούσαι καὶ Σελινοῦντι ἐπιχειρεῖν, ἢν μὴ οἱ μὲν Ἑγεσταῖοι ἐξιμβάλωσιν, οἱ δὲ Δεοτίνιοι ἐσώσι κατοικίζειν.

49. Δάμαχος δὲ ἀντικρύς ἐφ᾽ ἐρήμαι πλεῖν ἐπὶ Συρακούσας καὶ πρὸς τῇ πόλει ὡς τάχιστα τὴν μάχην ποιεῖσθαι, ἔως ἐς τὴν ἀπαράσκευοι τέ εἰσι καὶ μάλιστα

1 ἀπράκτως, MSS. Cl.
Τὸ γὰρ πρῶτον πάν στράτευμα δεινό-2
tὸ τοῦτο ἐναι. ἦν δὲ χρονίσῃ πρὶν ἐς ὅψιν ἔλθειν, τῇ
γνώμῃ ἀναδρομοῦντας ἀνθρώπους καὶ τῇ ὄψει κατα-
φρονεῖν μᾶλλον. ἀφ' ὧδε ὡς προσπέσωσιν, ἐως ἔτη
περιδεῖεσ προσδέχονται, μάλιστ' ἂν σφᾶς περιγενέσθαι
καὶ κατὰ πάντα ἂν αὐτοὺς ἐκφοβήσαι, τῇ τε ὄψει (πλεῖ-
10) στοι γὰρ ἀν νῦν φανῆναι) καὶ τῇ προσδοκίᾳ δὲν πείσον-
tαι, μάλιστα δ' ἂν τῷ αὐτικά κινδύνῳ τῆς μάχης (εἰκὸς 3
dὲ εἶναι καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἀγροῖς πολλοὺς ἀποληφθήναι ἔξω
dia τὸ ἀπιστεῖν σφᾶς μὴ ἤξεῖν), καὶ ἐσκομμισμένων ἂν
αὐτῶν τὴν στρατιὰν ὅπως ἂπορήσειν χρημάτων, ἢ πρὸς
15τῇ πόλει κρατοῦσα καθέζεται. τοὺς τε ἄλλους Σικε-4
λιῶτας οὗτος ἢδη μᾶλλον καὶ ἐκεῖνοι οὐ κερασάτικης
καὶ σφίσι προσιέναι καὶ οὐ διαμελλόρεις περισκοποῦ-
tας ὅπως ὁ ἄποκριτός κρατήσουσι. ναῦσταμον δὲ ἐπαναχορή-
σαντας καὶ ἐφόρμησιν τὰ Μέγαρα ἐφ' χρῆναι ποιεῖσθαι,
20α ἢν ἐρήμα, ἀπέχοντα Συρακουσῶν οὔτε πλοῦν πολύν
οὔτε ὀδὸν.

50. Δάμαχος μὲν ταῦτα εἰπὼν ὃμως προσέθετο καὶ 1
αὐτὸς τῇ Ἀλκιβιάδου γνώμῃ. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο Ἀλκιβιά-
δῆς τῇ αὐτοῦ νηλι διαπλεύσας ἐς Μεσσηνίαν καὶ λόγους
ποιησάμενος περὶ ξυμμαχίας πρὸς αὐτοῦς, ὡς οὐκ ἔπει-
2θεν, ἀλλ' ἀπεκρίναντο πόλει μὲν ἄν οὐ δέξασθαι, ἀγορὰν
δ' ἐξω παρέξειν, ἀπέπλει ἐς τὸ Ρήγμον. καὶ εὐθὺς ξυμ-
πληρώσαντες ἔξηκοντα ναῦς ἐκ πασῶν οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ
τὰ ἐπιτήδεια λαβόντες παρέπλεον ἐς Νάξῳ, τὴν ἄλλην
στρατιὰν ἐν Ῥηγῇ καταλιπόντες καὶ ἔνα σφῶν αὐτῶν.
10Ναξίων δὲ δεξαμένου τῇ πόλει παρέπλεον ἐς Κατάνην. 3
καὶ ὡς αὐτοὺς οἱ Καταναῖοι οὐκ ἔδεχοντο (ἐνῆσαι γὰρ
αὐτῶθι ἄνδρες τὰ Συρακοσίων βουλόμενοι), ἐκομίσθησαν
ἐπὶ τὸν Θηρίαν ποταμοῦ, καὶ αὐλισάμενοι τῇ ύστερα ἱ α
ἐπὶ Συρακούσας ἐπλευ ἐπὶ κέρως, ἐχοντες τὰς ἄλλας ναυς, δέκα δὲ τῶν νεών προὔπεμφαν ἐς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα 15 πλεύσαι τε καὶ κατασκέψασθαι εἰ τι ναυτικὸν ἐστι καθελκυσμένον, καὶ κηρύξαι ἀπὸ τῶν νεών προσπλεύ-
ςαντας ὑπ' Ἀθηναίοι ἦκουσι Δεοντίνους ἐς τὴν ἑαυτῶν κατοικίωντος κατὰ ξυμμαχίαν καὶ ἤγγειεναι· τοὺς ὅν ὄντας ἐν Συρακούσαις Δεοντίνων ὡς παρὰ φίλους 20 καὶ εὐεργέτας Ἀθηναίουσ ἀδεως ἀπιέναι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκη-
ρύθη καὶ κατεσκέψαντο τὴν τε πόλιν καὶ τοὺς λιμένας καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν χώραν ἐς ἂν αὐτοῖς ὁρμομένοις πολεμη-
τέα ἦν, ἀπέπλευσαν πάλιν ἐς Κατάνην.

Χ 51. Καὶ ἐκκλησίας γενομένης τὴν μὲν στρατιῶν οὐκ ἐδέχοντο οἱ Καταναίοι, τοὺς δὲ στρατηγοὺς ἐσελθόντας ἐκέλευσαν, εἰ τι βούλονται, εἰπεῖν. καὶ λέγοντος τοῦ Ἀλκιβιάδου καὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει πρὸς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν τετραμμένοι οἱ στρατιῶται πυλίδα τινὰ ἐνφοικοδομημέ-
νην κακῶς ἔλαθον διελόντες καὶ ἐσελθόντες ἱγοράζον 2 [ἐς τὴν πόλιν]. τῶν δὲ Καταναίων οἱ μὲν τὰ τῶν Συρα-
kosίων φρονοῦντες ὡς ἐδοὺ τὸ στράτευμα ἔνδον, εὔθυς περιδειεῖς γενόμενοι ὑπεξῆλθον οὐ πολλοὶ τίνες, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐψηφίσαντο τε ξυμμαχίαν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις καὶ τὸ 10 3 ἄλλο στρατεύματο ἐκέλευσαν ἐκ Ρηγίου κομίζειν. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο πλεύσαντες οἱ Ἀθηναίοι ἐς τὸ Ρήγιον, πάσῃ ἡνὶ τῇ στρατιᾷ ἀραντες ἐς τὴν Κατάνην, ἐπειδὴ ἀφίκοντο, κατεσκευάζοντο τὸ στρατόπεδον.

52. Ἐσηγγέλλετο δὲ αὐτοῖς ἐκ τε Καμαρίνης ὡς, εἰ ἔλθοιεν, προσχωροίεν ἀν καὶ ὡς Συρακόσιοι πληροῦσι ναυτικόν. ἀπάση ὅν τῇ στρατιᾷ παρέπλευσαν πρῶτον μὲν ἐπὶ Συρακούσας· καὶ ὡς οὔδεν ήδον ναυτικὸν πληρούμενον, παρεκομίζοντο αὖθις ἐπὶ Καμαρίνης καὶ 5 σχόντες ἐς τὸν αἰγιαλὸν ἐπεκηρυκεύοντο. οἱ δ' οὐκ
έδεχοντο, λέγοντες σφίσι τά ὄρκια εἶναι μιᾶ ὑπὶ κατα-
πλεόντων Ἀθηναίων δέχεσθαι, ὅπως αὐτοὶ πλείους
μεταπέμπωσιν. Ἀπρακτοὶ δὲ γενόμενοι ἀπέπλεον· καὶ 2
ἀποβάντες κατὰ τὶ τῆς Συρακοσίας καὶ ἀρταγῆν ποιη-
σάμενοι καὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων ἰππέων βοήθησάντων καὶ
tῶν ψιλῶν τινῶς ἐσκεδασμένους διαφθειράντων ἀπεκο-
mίσθησαν ἐς Κατάνην.

53. Καὶ καταλαμβάνουσι τὴν Σαλαμινίαν ναὸς ἑκά
τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἤκουσαν ἐπὶ τε Ἀλκιβιάδην ὡς κελέυ-
σοντας ἀποπλεῖν ἐς ἀπολογιᾶν δώ ἡ πόλις ἐνεκάλει,
καὶ ἐπὶ ἄλλους τινῶν τῶν στρατιωτῶν τῶν μετ’ αὐτοῦ,
ὅ μεμηνυμένοι περὶ τῶν μυστηρίων ὡς ἀσεβοῦντο, τῶν
dὲ καὶ περὶ τῶν Ἑρμῶν. οἱ γὰρ Ἀθηναίοι, ἐπειδὴ ἡ 2
στρατιὰ ἀπέπλευσεν, οὐδὲν ἦσσον ξύτησιν ἐποιώντο
tῶν περὶ τὰ μυστῆρια καὶ τῶν περὶ τοὺς Ἑρμᾶς δρα-
σθέντων, καὶ οὐ δοκιμάζοντες τῶν μηνυτάς, ἀλλὰ πάντας
10 ὑπόπτως ἀποδέχομενοι, διὰ πονηρῶν ἀνθρώπων πίστιν
πάνω χρηστοὺς τῶν πολιτῶν ἐξολαμβάνοντες κατέδουν,
χρησιμότερον ἠγοήμενοι εἶναι βασανίσαι τὸ πράγμα
καὶ εὐρεῖν ἡ διὰ μηνυτοῦ ποιηρίαν τινὰ καὶ χρηστὸν
dοκοῦντα εἶναι αἰτιαθέντα αὐενεκτόν διαφυγεῖν. ἐπὶ-3
15 στάμενος γὰρ ὁ δήμος ἀκοῇ τὴν Πεισιστράτου καὶ τῶν
παιδῶν τυραννίδα χαλεπὴν τελευτῶσαν γενομένην καὶ
προσετέ οὐδ’ υφ’ ἐκαύτῳ καὶ Ἀρμοδίου καταλυθεῖσαν,
ἀλλ’ ὑπὸ Δακεδαιμονίων, ἐφοβεῖτο ἄει καὶ πάντα
ὑπόττως ἐλάμβανε.

54. Τὸ γὰρ Ἀριστογέιτονος καὶ Ἀρμοδίου τόλμημα 1
d’ ἐρωτικὴν ἔντυχικαν ἐπιχειρήθη, ὡς ἐγὼ ἐπὶ πλέον
dιηγησάμενος ἀποφανῶ οὔτε τούς ἄλλους οὔτε αὐτοὺς

1 πάντας, Bekker, Arn.
Ἀθηναίους περὶ τῶν σφετέρων τυράννων οὐδὲ περὶ τοῦ
2 γενομένου ἀκριβές οὖδὲν λέγοντας. Πεισιστράτου γὰρ 5
γηραιοῦ τελευτήσαντος ἐν τῇ τυραννίδι οὐχ Ἰππαρχος,
ὡςπερ οἱ πολλοὶ οἴονται, ἀλλʼ Ἰππίας πρεσβύτατος ὁ γὰ
ἐσχε τὴν ἀρχήν. γενομένου δὲ Ἀρμοδίον ὡρᾳ ἡλικίας
3 ἐμπροῦ Ἀριστογείτον, ἀνὴρ τῶν ἀστών, μέσος πολιτῆς,
εὰρατῆς ὁν εἶχεν αὐτῶν. πειραθεὶς δὲ ὁ Ἀρμόδιος ὑπὸ 10
Ἱππάρχου τοῦ Πεισιστράτου καὶ οὐ πεισθεὶς κατα-
γορεύει τῷ Ἀριστογείτονι. ὁ δὲ ἐρωτικὸς περιαλγήσας
καὶ φοβηθεὶς τὴν Ἰππάρχου δύναμιν μὴ βία προσα-
γγαγεται αὐτῶν, ἐπιβουλεύει εὐθὺς ὡς ἀπὸ τῆς ὑπαρ-
4 χούσης ἀξιόσεως κατάλυσιν τῇ τυραννίδι. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ 15
ὁ Ἰππάρχος ὡς αὐθίς πειράσας οὐδὲν μᾶλλον ἐπειθε
τὸν Ἀρμόδιον, βλαίου μὲν οὖν οὐδὲν ἐβούλετο ἀραῖν, ἐν
trerpo1 δὲ τινὶ ἀφανεὶ ὡς οὐ διὰ τοῦτο δὴ παρεσκευά-
ζετο προπηλακίων αὐτῶν.
5 οὐδὲ γὰρ τῇ ἀλλη ἀρχήν ἐπαχθής ἢν ἐς τοὺς πολ.
λοὺς, ἀλλʼ ἀνεπιθυμῶς κατεστήσατο καὶ ἐπετήδευσαν
ἐπὶ πλείστον δὴ τύραννοι αὐτοὶ ἀρετὴν καὶ ξύνειν, καὶ
Ἀθηναίους εἰκοστὴν μόνων πρασόμενοι τῶν γεγομένων
τῆς τε πόλεως καλῶς διεκόσμησαν καὶ τοὺς πολέ-
6 μους διέφερον καὶ ἐς τὰ ἱερὰ ἑθοῦν. τὰ δὲ ἄλλα αὐτῇ 25
ἡ πόλις τοῖς πρὶς κειμένοις νόμοις ἐχρήτο, πλὴν καθ
όσον αἰεὶ τίνα ἐπεμελοῦτο σφῶν αὐτῶν ἐν ταῖς ἀρχαῖς
ἐναι. καὶ ἄλλοι τε αὐτῶν ἤρξαν τὴν ἐνιαυσίαν Ἀθη-
ναίους ἀρχήν καὶ Πεισιστράτος ὁ Ἰππίου τοῦ τυραννεύ-
σαντος ύπό, τοῦ πάππου ἑχον τούνομα, δὲ τῶν δῶδεκα 30
θεῶν βωμῶν τοῦ ἐν τῇ ἁγορᾷ ἀρχὸν ἀνέθηκε καὶ τοῦ
7 τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος ἐν Πυθίου. καὶ τῷ μὲν ἐν τῇ ἁγορᾷ

1 τόπφ, MSS. Jow.
προσοικοδομήσας ύστερον ὁ δῆμος Ἀθηναίων μείζων μήκος [τοῦ βωμοῦ] ἡφάνισε· τοῦ Πυθικοῦ σύνθεσις τοῦ δὲ ἐν τῷ Πυθικῷ ἐτη καὶ νῦν δὴ λόγῳ ἑκάτων ἰδίως γράμματι λέγον τάδε·

μημα τόδε ἡ ἀρχής Πεισίστρατος Ἡπιόν ψίς θήκεν Ἀπόλλωνος Πυθικὸν ἐν τεμένει.

55. Ὁτι δὲ πρεσβύτατος ὁ Ἡπιός ήρξεν, εἰδὼς 1 μὲν καὶ ἀκοὴ ἀκριβοστέρεται, ἀλλὰν ἵσυρίζομαι, γνοίη δὲ ἂν τις καὶ αὐτῷ τούτῳ· παῖδες γὰρ αὐτῷ μόνῳ φαίνονται τῶν ἑκάτων ἀδελφῶν γενόμενοι, ὅσ ἂν τοῦ βωμοῦ ἱσημαίνει καὶ ἡ στῆλη περὶ τῆς τῶν τυραννῶν ἀδικίας ἡ ἐν τῇ Ἀθηναίων ἀκροπόλει σταθέσα, ἐν ἡ Θεσαλοῦ μὲν οὖν Ἡπισκόπου οὐδεὶς πάις ἑγγάραται, Ἡπιόν δὲ πέντε, οὐκαὶ ἐκ Μυρσίνης τῆς Καλλικου τοῦ Τηροχίδου θυγατρός ἑγένοντο· εἰκὸς γὰρ ἂν τὸν πρεσβύτατον 10 πρώτον ἠμαί. καὶ ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ στῆλῃ πρῶτος ἑγγάραται 2 μετὰ τῶν πατέρα, οὔδὲ τούτο ἀπεικότως διὰ τὸ πρεσβεύειν τε ἀπ’ αὐτοῦ καὶ τυραννεῦσαι. οὐ μὴν οὖν δὲν κατα- 3 σχεῖν μοι δοκεῖ ποτε Ἡπινία ἡ παραχύμα βαδίως τὴν τυραννίδα, εἰ Ἡπισκόπου μὲν ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ ἄν ἀπέθανεν, 15 αὐτὸς δὲ αὐθημεροῦν καθίστατο· ἀλλὰ καὶ διὰ τὸ πρότερον ἔννηθες τοῖς μὲν πολίταις φοβηρόν, ἐς δὲ τοὺς ἐπικούρους ἀκριβεῖς πολλῶ τῷ περιούσι τοῦ ἀσφαλοῦς κατεκράτησε, καὶ οὐχ ὃς ἀδελφὸς νεότερος ὅν ἦτορηθε, ἐν ὅ οὐ πρότερον ἐνυχεῖως ὑμελήκει τῇ ἀρχῇ. 20 Ἡπισκόπου δὲ ἐνυνέθη οὗ πάθους τῇ δυστυχίᾳ ὄνομα- 4 οδέντα καὶ τὴν δόξαν τῆς τυραννίδος ἐς τὰ ἐπειτα προσλαβεῖν.

56. Τὸν δ’ οὖν Ἀρμόδιον ἀπαρηθέντα τὴν πείρασιν, 1

1 μόνον, MSS. Bo.
οὐσπέρ διενεκείτο, προπηλάκισεν· ἀδελφὴν γὰρ αὐτοῦ κόρην ἐπαγγέλλαντες ἥκειν κανοῦν οἴσονσαν ἐν πομπῇ τινι ἀπῆλασαν, λέγοντες οὔδε ἐπαγγεῖλαι τὴν ἀρχὴν 2 διὰ τὸ μὴ ἄξιαν εἶναι. χαλεπῶς δὲ ἐνεγκόντος τοῦ δ' Ἀρμόδιου πολλῶν δὴ μᾶλλον δι' ἐκείνου καὶ ὁ Ἀριστο-γείτων παραξύνετο. καὶ αὐτοῖς τὰ μὲν ἄλλα πρὸς τοὺς ἐκνευριθαιμένους τῷ ἔργῳ ἐπέτρακτο, περίεμενον δὲ Παναθήναια τὰ μεγάλα, ἐνά μόνον ἡμέρα οὐχ ὑποττον ἐγύνετο ἐν ὁπλοῖς τῶν πολιτῶν τοὺς τὴν πομπὴν πέμ-10 ύστατα ἀθρόους γενέσθαι· καὶ ἐδει ἄρξαι μὲν αὐτούς, ἐκνευριμένῳ δὲ εὐθὺς τὰ πρὸς τοὺς δορυφόρους ἐκεὶ-3 νοῦς. ἤσαν δὲ οὐ πολλοὶ οἱ ἄνωμομοκότες ἀσφαλείας ἐνεκα· ἠπτιζόν γὰρ καὶ τοὺς μὴ προειδότας, εἰ καὶ ὀποσοιοῦν τομῆσθαι, ἐκ τοῦ παραχρήμα, ἐχοντάς γε 15 ὁπλα, ἑθελήσειν σφὰς αὐτοὺς ἐνυλευθερῶν.

1 57. Καὶ ὃς ἔπήλθεν ἡ ἑορτή, Ἰππίας μὲν ἔξω ἐν τῷ Κέραμεικῷ καλομένῳ μετὰ τῶν δορυφόρων διεκόσμει ὡς ἐκαστα ἐχρήν τῆς πομπῆς προϊέναι· ὁ δὲ Ἀρμόδιος καὶ ὁ Ἀριστογείτων ἐχοντες ἕδη τὰ ἐνχειρίδια ἐσ τὸ 2 ἔργον προῆσαν. καὶ ὃς εἴδὼν τινα τῶν ἐκυμομοτῶν ἐν σφίσι διαλεγόμενον οἰκεῖον τῷ Ἰππίᾳ (ἣν δὲ πάσιν εὐπρόσοδος ὁ Ἰππίας), ἐδεισαν καὶ ἐνόμισαν μεμνυθαῖ 3 τε καὶ ὅσον οὐκ ἕδη ἄνθληφθήσεσθαι. τὸν λυπῆσαντα οὐν σφᾶς καὶ δι' ὄντερ πάντα ἐκινδύνευσαν ἐβοῦλοντο πρότερον, εἰ δύναντο, προτιμωρῆσασθαι, καὶ ὃσπερ 10 εἰχον ὀρμῆσαι ἐσο τῶν πυλῶν, καὶ περιέτυχον τῷ Ἰπ-πάρχῳ παρὰ τὸ Δεσκόριον καλομένου, καὶ εὐθὺς ἀπερισκέπτως προσπεσόντες καὶ ὁς ἄν μάλιστα δι' ὀργῆς, ὁ μὲν ἐρωτικὴς, ὁ δὲ υβρισμένου, ἐτυπτον καὶ

1 peri, Bo.
15 ἀποκτείνουσιν αὐτῶν. καὶ ὃ μὲν τοὺς δορυφόρους τὸ 4 αὐτίκα διαφεύγει, ὁ Ἀριστογείτων, ξυνδραμόντος τοῦ ὕχλου, καὶ ύστερον ληφθεὶς οὐ ῥαδίως διετέθη· Ἀρμοδίος δὲ αὐτοῦ παραχρῆμα ἀπόλλυται.

58. Ἀγγελθέντος δὲ Ἰππίας ἐς τὸν Κεραμεικόν, οὐκ 1 ἐπὶ τὸ γενόμενον ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τοὺς πομπέας τοὺς ὁπλίτας, πρότερον ἡ ἀισθέσθαι αὐτοὺς ἀπωθεῖν ὄντας, εἰθ' ἕχορησε, καὶ ἀδήλως τῇ ὀψεὶ πλασάμενος πρὸς τὴν 5 ἕξερχον ἐκελεύσεν αὐτοὺς, δείξας τῷ χαρίῳ, ἀπελθεῖν ἐς αὐτὸ ἀνευ τῶν ὁπλών. καὶ οὶ μὲν ἀπεχώρησαν 2 οἰόμενοι τι ἐρεῖν αὐτὸν, ὁ δὲ τοῖς ἐπικούροις φράσας τὰ ὀπλα ὑπολαβεῖν ἔξελέγητο εἰθ' οὐς ἐπητιάτῳ καὶ εἴ τις ἤπρεθη ἐγχειρίδιον ἐχω. μετὰ γὰρ ἁστίδος καὶ 10 δόρατος εἰώθεσαν τὰς πομπὰς τοιείν.

59. Τοιούτῳ μὲν τρόπῳ δι' ἐρωτικὴν λύπην ἢ τε ἀρχὴ 1 τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς καὶ ἡ ἀλόγιστος τόλμα ἐκ τοῦ παραχρῆμα περιδεοῖς Ἀρμοδίῳ καὶ Ἀριστογείτωνι ἐγένετο. τοῖς δὲ 2 Ἀθηναίοις χαλεπωτέρα μετὰ τούτο ἡ τυραννίς κατέστη, καὶ οἱ Ἰππίας διὰ φόβου ἢδη μᾶλλον ὁ ν τῶν τε πολυ- τῶν πολλοὺς ἐκτεινε καὶ πρὸς τὰ ἐξω ἀμα διεσκοπεῖτο, εἰ ποθεν ἀσφάλειαν τινα ὀρφή μεταβολῆς γενομένης ὑπάρχουσαν οἱ. Ἰππόκλου γούν τοῦ Λαμψάκηνοι τυ- 3 ράννου Αἰαντίδη τῷ παιδὶ θυγατέρα ἑαυτοῦ μετὰ ταῦτα 10 Ἀρχεδίκην, Ἀθηναῖος ὁν Λαμψάκην, ἐδωκεν, αἰσθανό- μενος αὐτοὺς μέγα παρὰ βασίλει Δαρείῳ δύνασθαι. καὶ αὐτὴς σῆμα ἐν Λαμψάκῳ ἐστὶν ἐπίγραμμα ἔχον τόδε:

ἀνδρὸς αἰρετεύσατος ἐν Ἑλλάδι τῶν ἐφ' ἑαυτοῦ Ἰππίου Ἀρχεδίκην ἤδη κέκευθε κόνις.

5 ὁ πατρός τοι καὶ ἀνδρὸς ἀδελφόν τ' οὔσα τυράννων παιδὼν τ' οὔκ ἥρθη νοῦν ἐς ἀπαθαλήν.

1 ἀπεχώρησαν, MSS. Cl.
4 τυραννεύσας δὲ ἦτα τρία Ἰππίας ἐτί Ἀθηναίων καὶ παυθεὶς ἐν τῷ τετάρτῳ ἕως Δακεδαιμονίων καὶ Ἀλκμεωνίδων τῶν φενύμων ἔχωρει ὑπόσπονδος ἐστὶ τοῖς Σίγειοι καὶ παρ’ Αιαντίδην ἐς Δάμψακον, ἐκείθεν δὲ ὡς βασιλέα 20 Δαρείον, ὠθεὶ καὶ ὁμοόμοιος ἐς Μαραθώνα ὑστερον ἔτει εἰκοστῷ ἡδη γέρων ὁν μετὰ Μήδων ἐστράτευσεν.

1 60. Ὡν ἐνθυμούμενος ὁ δῆμος ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ μιμησκόμενος ὅσα ἀκοῇ περὶ αὐτῶν ἡπίστατο, χαλεπῶς ἦν τότε καὶ ὑπόπτης ἐς τοὺς περὶ τῶν μυστικῶν τῆς αἰτίας λαβόντας, καὶ πάντα αὐτοῖς ἐδόκει ἐπὶ ξυνωμοσίᾳ ἡλεγχημένῃ καὶ τυραννικῇ πεπράχθαι. καὶ ὠς αὐτῶν 5 διὰ τὸ τοιοῦτον ὅργανόν τοῦ τοι περὶ καὶ ἄξιολογον ἀνθρωπον ἤδη ἐν τῷ δεσμωτηρίῳ ἦσαν καὶ ὀφθαλμὸς ἐφαινετο, ἀλλὰ καθ’ ἡμέραν ἐπεδίδοσαν μᾶλλον ἐς τὸ ἀγριώτερον τοι καὶ πλεῖον ἐπὶ ἐκλεῖδος ἐνταῦθα ἀναπείθεται ἐς τῶν δεδεμένων, ὡστερ ἐδόκει αἰτιώτατος 10 εἶναι, ὑπὸ τῶν ξυνδεσμωτῶν τινος εἴτε ἄρα καὶ τὰ ὄντα μηνύσαι εἴτε καὶ οὗ· ἐπὶ ἀμφότερα γὰρ εἰκάζεται, τὸ δὲ σαφὲς οὔδεὶς οὔτε τότε οὔτε ὑστερον ἔχει εἴπειν περὶ 3 τῶν δρασάντων τὸ ἔργον. λέγων δὲ ἐπείσεθ αὐτὸν ὡς χρή, εἰ μὴ καὶ δεδρακεν, αὐτὸν τε ᾖδειαν ποιησάμενον 15 σῶσαι καὶ τὴν πόλιν τῆς παρούσης ὑποψίας παύσαι· βεβαιοτέραν γὰρ αὐτῷ σωτηρίαν εἶναι ὁμολογήσαντι 4 μετ’ ἀδείας ἡ ἀρνηθέντι διὰ δίκης ἐλθεῖν. καὶ ὁ μὲν αὐτὸς τε καθ’ ἐαυτὸν καὶ κατ’ ἄλλων μηνύει τὸ τῶν Ἐρμῶν· ὁ δὲ δῆμος [ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων] ἔσθεμος λαβών, 20 ὡς ὄντος, τὸ σαφὲς καὶ δεινὸν ποιησάμενον πρότερον εἰ τοὺς ἐπι βούλευσάτας σφόν τῷ πλήθει μὴ εἰσόνται, τῶν μὲν μηνυθῆναι εὐθὺς καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους μετ’ αὐτοῦ ὡσον μὴ κατηγορήκηκεν ἐξουσια, τοὺς δὲ κατατιθέντας κρίσεις ποιήσαντες τοὺς μὲν ἀπέκτειναι, ὡσοὶ ἔμεληθήσαν, 25
τῶν δὲ διαφυγόντων θάνατον καταγρόντες ἐπανείπον ἀργύριον τῷ ἀποκτείναντι. καὶ τούτῳ οἱ μὲν παθόντες 5 ἀδηλοῦν ἢν εἰ ἄδικος ἐτετιμώρητο, ἡ μέντοι ἄλλη πόλις ἐν τῷ παρόντι περιφανῶς ὑφέλητο.

61. Περὶ δὲ τοῦ Ἀλκιβιάδου ἐναγόντων τῶν ἐχθρῶν, 1 οὕτε καὶ πρὶν ἐκπλείων αὐτὸν ἐπέθεντο, χαλεπῶς οἱ Ἀθηναίοι ἐλάμβανον· καὶ ἐπειδή τὸ τῶν Ἐρμῶν φόντο σαφὲς ἔχειν, πολὺ δὴ μᾶλλον καὶ τὰ μυστικά, δὲν ἐπι- 5 τιος ἦν, μετὰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ λόγου καὶ τῆς ξυνωμοσίας ἐπὶ τῷ δήμῳ ἀπὸ ἐκείνου ἐδόκει πραχθῆναι. καὶ γὰρ τις 2 καὶ στρατιὰ Δακεδαιμονίων οὐ πολλὴ ἐτυχεὶ κατὰ τὸν καροντοῦντον ἐν φ' περὶ ταῦτα ἐθορυβοῦντο μέχρι Ἰσθμοῦ παρελθοῦσα πρὸς Βοιωτοῦς τι πράσσοντες. 10 ἐδόκει οὖν ἐκείνου πράξαντος καὶ οὖ Βοιωτῶν ἕνεκα ἀπὸ ξυνωμάτους ἦκειν, καὶ εἰ μὴ ἐφθασαν δὴ αὐτοὶ κατὰ τὸ μένυμα ξυλλαβόντες τοὺς ἄνδρας, προδοθῆναι 5 ἢ τὸν νόμον· καὶ τίνα μίαν νῦκτα καὶ κατέδαρθον ἐν Θησείῳ τῷ ἐν πόλει ἐν ὁπλοῖς. οἶ τις ἕξενος τοῦ Ἀλκιβιά- 3

15 δοὺ οἱ ἐν Ἀργεί αὐτῶν χρόνον ὑπωπτεύθησαν τῷ δήμῳ ἐπιτίθεσθαι· καὶ τοὺς ὁμήρους τῶν Ἀργείων τοὺς ἐν ταῖς νήσοις κειμένους οἱ Ἀθηναίοι τότε παρέ- δοσαν τῷ Ἀργείου δήμῳ διὰ ταῦτα διάχρησατο. πανταχόθεν τε περιεστῆκε ὑποψία ἐς τῶν Ἀλκιβιά- 4

20 δὴ. ὡστε βουλόμενοι αὐτῶν ἐς κρίσιν ἀγαγόντες ἀποκτείναι, πέμπτουσιν οὕτω τὴν Ἑλλάδαν ναῦν ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν ἐπὶ τε ἐκείνον καὶ δὲν πέρι ἄλλων ἐμεμή- νυτο. εἴρητο δὲ προειπεῖν αὐτῷ ἀπολογησομένῳ ἀκο- 5 λουθεῖν, ξυλλαμβάνειν δὲ μὴ, θεραπεύοντες τὸ τε πρὸς 25 τοὺς ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ στρατιῶτας τε σφετέρους καὶ πολε- μίους μὴ θορυβεῖν, καὶ οὐχ ἢκιστα τοὺς Μαντινέας καὶ Ἀργείους βουλόμενοι παραμείναι, δι' ἐκείνου νομίζοντες
6 Πεισθήναι σφίσι ξυστρατεύειν. καὶ ὁ μὲν ἔχων τὴν ἔαντον ναῦν καὶ οἱ ξυνδιαβεβλημένοι ἀπέπλευσαν μετὰ τῆς Σαλαμινᾶς ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας ὡς ἐσὲ τὰς Ἀθηνᾶς· 30 καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐγένοντο ἐν Θουρίῳς, οὐκέτι ξυνείποντο, ἀλλὰ ἀπετθάνεσε ἀπὸ τῆς νεός οὐ φαινερὸν ἦσαν, δεῖ 7 σαντε τὸ ἐπὶ διαβόλη ἐσ ἔγενεν καταπλεῦσαι. οἱ δὲ ἐκ τῆς Σαλαμινᾶς τέως μὲν ἐξήτουν τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην καὶ τοὺς μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ ὡς δ᾽ οὔδαμον φαινερὸν ἦσαν, ὃχοντο 35 ἀποπλέοντες. ὁ δὲ Ἀλκιβιάδης ἦδη φυγὼς δὲν ἦν πολὺ ύστερον ἐπὶ πλοῖον ἐπεραιώθη ἐς Πελοπόννησον ἐκ τῆς Θουρίας· οἱ δ᾽ Ἀθηναίοι ἔρημη δίκη θάνατον κατέγνωσαν αὐτοῦ τε καὶ τῶν μετ᾽ ἐκείνου.

1 62. Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα οἱ λοιποὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοὶ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ, δύο μέρη ποιήσαντες τοῦ στρατεύματος καὶ λαχῶν ἐκάτερος, ἔπλευσιν ἔμπαινε ἐπὶ [Σελινούντως καὶ] Ἑγέστης, βουλόμενοι μὲν εἰδέναι τὰ χρήματα εἰ δύσοινοι οἱ Ἑγεσταῖοι, κατασκέψασθαι δὲ 5 καὶ τῶν Σελινούντων τὰ πράγματα καὶ τὰ διάφορα μαθεῖν τὰ πρὸς Ἑγεστάιους. παραπλέοντες δὲν ἂν ἀριστερὰ τῆς Σικελίας, τὸ μέρος τὸ πρὸς τῶν Τυρσηνίκων κόλπον, ἔσχον ἐς Ἰμέραν, ἤπερ μόνη ἐν τούτῳ τῷ μέρει τῆς Σικελίας Ἐλλάς πόλις ἐστὶ· καὶ ὡς ὅν 10 ἐδέχοντο αὐτοῦς, παρεκομίζοντο. καὶ ἐν τῷ παράπληθοι αἱροῦσιν Ὁκκαρα, πόλισμα Σικανικῶν μὲν, Ἑγεσταῖος δὲ πολέμιον (ἐν δὲ παραθαλασσίδιον), καὶ ἀνδραποδισαντες τὴν πόλιν παρέδοσαν Ἑγεσταῖοι (παρέγενοντο γὰρ αὐτῶν ἰπτῆσι), αὐτοὶ δὲ πάλιν τῷ μὲν πεζῷ ἐχώρουν 15 διὰ τῶν Σικελῶν, ἐκὸς ἀφίκοντο ἐς Κατάννην, αἱ δὲ νῆς 4 περιέπλευσαν τὰ ἀνδράποδα ἄγουσι· Νικίας δὲ εὐθὺς ἐξ Ὁκκάρων ἐπὶ Ἑγέστης παραπλεύσας καὶ τῶλλα χρηματίσας καὶ λαβὼν τάλαντα τριάκοντα παρῆν ἐς τὸ
20 στράτευμα. καὶ τανδράποδα ἄπεδοσαν, καὶ ἐγένοντο ἐξ αὐτῶν ἐίκοσι καὶ ἐκατὸν τάλαντα. καὶ ἐς τοὺς τῶν 5 Σικέλων ξυμμάχους περιέπλευσαν, στρατιὰν κελεύοντες πέμπτεις· τῇ τε ἡμισείᾳ τῆς ἐαυτῶν ἠλθον ἐπὶ "Τβλαν τὴν Γελεάτιν τολεμίαν οὖσαν καὶ οὖξ εἰλον. καὶ τὸ 25 θέρος ἑτελεύτα.

63. Τοῦ δὲ ἐπηγιγμομένου χειμώνος εὐθὺς τὴν ἐφοδον 1 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἔπει Συρακούσας παρεσκευάζοντο, οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι καὶ αὐτοὶ ὡς ἐπὶ ἐκεῖνους ιόντες. ἐπειδὴ 2 γὰρ αὐτοὶς πρὸς τὸν πρῶτον φόβον καὶ τὴν προσδοκίαν διὸ Αθηναίοι οὐκ εὐθὺς ἐπεκείντο, κατὰ τε τὴν ἡμέραν ἐκάστην προοίμασαν ἀγεθάρσους μᾶλλον, καὶ ἐπειδὴ πλέοντες τὰ τε ἐπὶ ἐκεῖνα τῆς Σικελίας πολὺ ἀπὸ σφῶν ἐφαίνοντο καὶ πρὸς τὴν "Τβλαν ἐκόπτοντες καὶ πειρά- σαντες οὖν εἰλον βία, ἐπὶ πλέον κατεφρόνησαν καὶ 10 ἡξίουν τοὺς στρατηγοὺς, οἰον δὴ ὅχλος φιλεῖ θαρσῆς ποιεῖν, ἀγεῖν σφᾶς ἐπὶ Κατάνην, ἐπειδὴ οὐκ ἐκεῖνοι ἐφ' ἐαυτοῦς ἐρχονται. Ἰππηκ τε προσελαύνοντες ἀεὶ κατά- 3 σκοποὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων πρὸς τὸ στράτευμα τῶν Ἀθη- ναίων ἐφύβριζον ἄλλα τε καὶ εἰ ἐπαυβασμένους σφίσιν 15 αὐτοῖς μᾶλλον ἦκοιεν ἐν τῇ ἄλλοτρίᾳ ἡ Δεοτίνους ἐς τὴν οἰκεῖαν κατοικιοῦντες.

64. "Α γυνώσκοντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων 1 καὶ βουλόμενοι αὐτοὺς ἅγειν παύσημε εκ τῆς πόλεως ὅτι πλείστον, αὐτοὶ δὲ ταῖς ναυσίν ἐν τοσοῦτῳ ὡς νύκτα παραπλεύσαντες στρατόπεδον καταλαβεῖν ἐν 5 ἑπτήδεις καθ' ἡσυχίαν, εἰδότες όμως δυνη- θέντες, καὶ εἰ ἐκ τῶν νεῶν πρὸς παρεσκευασμένους ἐκβιβαζοιεν ἢ κατὰ γῆν ἵνται ἴόντες γνωσθεῖν (τοὺς γὰρ ἄν

1 αὐτοῖ, Stahl.
ψιλοὺς [τοὺς] σφῶν καὶ τὸν ὀχλὸν τῶν Συρακοσίων τοὺς ἵππεας πολλοὺς ὀντας, σφίσι δ' οὐ παρόντων ἵππεων, βλάπτειν ἀν μεγάλα· οὕτω δὲ λήφεσθαι χωρίων 10 οθεν ὑπὸ τῶν ἵππεων οὐ βλάψονται ἄξια λόγου· ἐδιδάσκον δ' αὐτοὺς περί τοῦ πρὸς τῷ Ὀλυμπιεῖῳ χωρίον, ὥπερ καὶ κατέλαβον, Συρακοσίων φυγάδες οὐ ἄνειποντο, τούνδε τι οὕν πρὸς ἀ ἐβούλουτο οἱ στρατηγοὶ 2 μηχανῶνται. πέμπουσιν ἄνδρα σφίσι μὲν πιστόν, τοὺς 15 δὲ τῶν Συρακοσίων στρατηγοῖς τῇ δοκίμει οὐχ ἦσσον ἐπιτήδειον· ἢν δὲ Καταναίος ὁ ἀνήρ, καὶ ἀπ' ἄνδρῶν ἐκ τῆς Κατάνης ἥκειν ἔφη ὃν ἔκεινοι τὰ ὄνοματα ἑγώνωσκον καὶ ἡπίσταντο ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐτε ὑπολοίπους ὀντας 3 τῶν σφίσιν εὗνων. ἔλεγε δὲ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους αὐλίζεσθαι 20 ἀπὸ τῶν ὀπλῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει, καὶ εἰ βούλονται ἐκεῖνοι πανδημελε ἐν ἡμέρᾳ ῥητῇ ἁμα ἐφ' ἐπὶ τὸ στρατευμα ἐλθεῖν, αὐτοὶ μὲν ἀποκλῆσειν τοὺς παρὰ σφίσι καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐμπρήσειν, ἐκεῖνοι δὲ ῥαδίως τὸ στρατευμα προσβαλόντας τὸ σταυρόματι αἰρήσειν· εἰναι δὲ ταῦτα τοὺς 25 εὐνυδράσουτας πολλοὺς Καταναίων καὶ ἱτοιμάσθαι ἤδη, ἀφ' ὃν αὐτὸς ἥκειν.

1 65. Οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων μετὰ τοῦ καὶ ἐς τὰ ἀλλὰ θαρσεῖν καὶ εἶναι ἐν διάνοιᾳ καὶ ἀνευ τούτων ἱέναι [παρεσκευάσθαι] ἐπὶ Κατάνην ἐπιστευόμενα τε τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ πολλῷ ἀπερισκεπτότερον καὶ εὖθὺς ἡμέραν εὐνθέμενοι ἦ παρέσονται ἀπέστειλαν αὐτοὺς, καὶ οὐκ (ἦ θη γὰρ καὶ τῶν εἰμμάχων Σελινοῦντιοι καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς παρῆσαν) προεῖπόν πανδημελε πᾶσιν ἔξειναι Συρακοσίους. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔτοιμα αὐτοὶς καὶ τὰ τῆς παρασκευῆς ἦν καὶ αἱ ἡμέραι ἐν αἰσ ἔνεσθεν ἤξειν ἔγγυς ἢσαν, πορευόμενοι ἐπὶ Κατάνης ἑυλίσαντο ἐπὶ τῷ Συ- 10 2 μαῖῳ ποταμῷ ἐν τῇ Λεοντίνη· οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ὡς
66. Ἔν τούτῳ δ' οἱ Αθηναῖοι, μακρὰς οὔσης τής ὁδοῦ αὐτοῖς, καθ' ἑσυχίαν καθίσαν τὸ στρατεύμα ἐς χωρίων ἐπιτηδείουν καὶ ἐν ὃ μάχης τε ἄρξειν ἔμελλον ὅποτε βουλοῦντο καὶ οἱ ἑπτὰς τῶν Συρακοσίων ἤκινον ὅτι αὐτοὺς καὶ ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ καὶ πρὸ αὐτοῦ λυπῆσειν τῇ μὲν γὰρ τειχία τε καὶ οἰκίαι έγρυγον καὶ δένδρα καὶ λίμνη, παρὰ δὲ τὸ κρημνοί. καὶ τὰ ἐγγὺς δένδρα κό-2 φαντες καὶ κατενεγκόντες ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν παρὰ τε τὰς ναῦς σταύρωμα ἐπῆξαν καὶ ἐπὶ τῇ Δάσκων ἐρυμά τε, ἕ εὐεφοδῶτατον ἢν τοῖς πολεμίοις, λίθοις λογάδην καὶ ξύλοις δὲ τὰ ταχέων ὄρθωσαν καὶ τὴν τοῦ Ἀνάπτου γέφυραν ἔλυσαν. παρασκευαζομένων δὲ ἐκ μὲν τῆς τούς πόλεως οὐδεὶς ἐξιών εκάλυμε, πρῶτοι δὲ οἱ ἑπτὰς τῶν Συρακοσίων προσεβοήθησαν, ἐπειτα δὲ ὡστερον καὶ τῷ 15 πεζῶν ἀπαν ἐξελέγη. καὶ προσῆλθον μὲν ἐγγὺς τοῦ στρατεύματος τῶν Αθηναίων τῷ πρῶτον, ἐπειτα δὲ, ὡς οὐκ ἀντιπροῆςαν αὐτοῖς, ἀναχωρήσατε καὶ διαβάντες τὴν Ἐλωρίνην ὁδὸν ἑξυλίσαντο.

67. Τῇ δ' ὡστεραίᾳ οἱ Αθηναῖοι καὶ οἱ ἔμμαχοι παρασκευάζοντο ὡς ἐς μάχην καὶ ἐνετάξαντο ὅδε. δεξίῳν μὲν κέρας Ἀργεῖοι εἶχον καὶ Μαντινῆς, Αθηναῖοι
δὲ τὸ μέσον, τὸ δὲ ἅλλο οἱ ξύμμαχοι οἱ ἅλλοι. καὶ τὸ μὲν ἤμισυ αὐτοῖς τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν ἦν, 5 τεταγμένον ἐπὶ ὁκτὼ, τὸ δὲ ἤμισυ ἐπὶ ταῖς εὐναίς ἐν πλαισίῳ, ἐπὶ ὁκτὼ καὶ τούτο τεταγμένον· οἷς εἶρητο, ἦ ἂν τοῦ στρατεύματός τι πονὴ μάλιστα, ἐφοροῦντας παραγγέλεσθαι, καὶ τοὺς σκευοφόρους ἐντὸς τούτων 2 τῶν ἐπιτάκτων ἐποίησαντο. οἱ δὲ Συρακοσίοι ἔταξαν 10 τους μὲν ὀπλίτας ἐφ’ ἐκκαίδεκα, ὡντας πάνθημεν Συρακοσίους καὶ ὅσοι ξύμμαχοι παρῆσαν (ἐβοήθησαν δὲ αὐτοῖς Σελίνοντιοι μὲν μάλιστα, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ Γελώνων ἰππῆς, τὸ ξύμπαν ἐς διακοσίους, καὶ Καμαρωναίων ἰππῆς ὅσον εἰκοσὶ καὶ τοξόται ὡς πευτίκοντα), τοὺς δὲ ἱππέας 15 ἐπετάξαντο ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ, οὐκ ἤλασσον ὡντας ἢ διακοσίους καὶ χιλίους, παρὰ δ’ αὐτούς καὶ τοὺς ἀκοντιστάς. 3 μέλλουσι δὲ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις προτέροις ἐπιχειρήσειν ο Ἡνίκας κατὰ τε ἐθνῇ ἐπιπαριῶν ἔκαστα καὶ ξύμπασι τοιάδε παρεκελεύετο. 20

1 68. Πολλῇ μὲν παρανέσει, δ’ ἄνδρες, τι δεὶ χρήσθαι, οὐ πάρεσμεν ἐπὶ τὸν αὐτοῦ ἄγωνα; αὐτὴ γὰρ ἡ παρα- σκευὴ ἰκανωτέρα μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι θάρσος παρασχεῖν ἦ καλῶς λεχθέντες λόγοι μετὰ ἄσθενους στρατοπέδου. 2 ὅτου γὰρ Ἀργείου καὶ Μαντινῆς καὶ Ἀθηναίοι καὶ 5 νησιωτῶν οἱ πρῶτοι ἔσμεν, πῶς οὐ χρῆ μετὰ τούτων καὶ τοσάττων ξυμμάχων πάντα τινά μεγάλη τὴν ἐπίπεδα τῆς νίκης ἔχειν, ἀλλ’ ὅτε καὶ πρὸς ἄνδρας πανθημεῖ τε ἀμυνομένους καὶ οὐκ ἀπολέκτους άσσπερ καὶ ἡμᾶς, καὶ προσέτι Σικελιώτας, οἱ ὑπερφρονοῦσι μὲν ἡμᾶς, 10 ὑπομενοῦσι δὲ οὐ, διὰ τὸ τὴν ἐπιστῆμην τῆς τόλμης ἢς σω ἐχειν. παραστήτω δὲ τινι καὶ τόδε, πολὺ τε ἄτο τῆς ἡμετέρας αὐτῶν εἶναι καὶ πρὸς γῆν οὐδεμᾶ φιλία ἡπεινα μὴ αὐτοῖ μαχόμενοι κτήσεσθε. καὶ τούναντίου
15 ὑπομιμήσκω ὑμᾶς ἢ οἱ πολέμοισι σφίσιν αὐτοῖς εὐ ὦ ὅτι παρακελεύονται· οἱ μὲν γὰρ ὅτι περὶ πατρίδος ἔσται ὁ ἄγων, ἐγὼ δὲ ὅτι οὐκ ἐν πατρίδι, ἐξ ἦς κρατεῖν δεῖ ἢ μὴ ῥαδίως ἀποχωρεῖν· οἱ γὰρ ἰπτῆς πολλοὶ ἐπικελέσταται. τῆς τε οὖν ὑμετέρας αὐτῶν ἀξίας μνησθέντες 4 20 ἐπέλθησε τοῖς ἐναντίοις προθύμως καὶ τὴν παρούσαν ἀνάγκην καὶ ἀπορίαν φοβερώτεραν ἤγησάμενοι τῶν πολεμίων.

\[69\]. Ο μὲν Νικιάς τοιαύτα παρακελευσάμενος ἐπήγει τὸ στρατόπεδον εὐθὺς. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι ἀπροσδόκητοι μὲν ἐν τῷ καυρῷ τούτῳ ἦσαν ὡς ἦδη μαχοῦμενοι (καὶ τινὲς αὐτοῖς ἔγγυς τῆς πόλεως οὕσης καὶ ἀπεληλύθεσαν) 5 οἱ δὲ καὶ διὰ σπουδῆς προσβοηθοῦντες δρόμῳ ὕστεριζον μὲν, ὡς δὲ ἔκαστος τῇ τοῖς πλείοσι προσμίζει καθώσταντο· οὐ γὰρ δὴ προθυμία ἐλλιπεῖς ἦσαν οὐδὲ τόλμη ὦτ’ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ οὐτ’ ἐν ταῖς ἄλλαις, ἀλλὰ τῇ μὲν ἀνδρείᾳ οὐχ ἦσουσ εἰς ὦτ’ ἐν ἐπιστήμῃ ἀντέχοι, τῷ δὲ 10 ἐπιλέπτοντι αὐτῆς καὶ τῆς βούλησιν ἄκοντες προωδίσσαν· ὅμως δὲ οὐκ ἄν οἰδέμενοι σφίσι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις προτέρους ἐπελθεῖν καὶ διὰ τάχους ἀναγκαζόμενοι ἀμύνασθαι, ἀναλαβόντες τὰ ὄπλα εὐθὺς ἀντετήσαν. καὶ 2 πρῶτον μὲν αὐτῶν ἐκατέρων οὐ τῇ λαθοβόλοι καὶ σφενδο-15 νηται καὶ τοξόται προμάχουτο καὶ τροπᾶς, οῖα\(^1\) εἰκὸς ψιλοὺς, ἀλλήλων ἐποιοῦν· ἐπείτα δὲ μάντεις τε σφάγια προύφερον τὰ νομιζόμενα καὶ σαλπηγκαλ ξυνόδον ἐπώτρυνον τοῖς ὁπλίταις. οἱ δ’ ἐχόρουν, Συρακόσιοι μὲν \(\text{3}\) περὶ τε πατρίδος μαχοῦμενοι καὶ τῆς ἰδίας ἐκαστος τὸ 20 μὲν αὐτίκα σωτηρίας, τὸ δὲ μέλλον ἐλευθερίας, τῶν δ’ ἐναντίων Ὁ Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν περὶ τῆς ἀλλοτρίας οἰκείαν

\(^1\) oías, Bo.
σχεῖν καὶ τὴν οἰκείαν μὴ βλάψαι ἴσοσείμενον, Ἀργείωι δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐμμάχων οἱ αὐτόνομοι ἐγκητήσασθαί τε ἐκεῖνοι ἐφ’ ἂν ἴλθουν καὶ τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν σφίσι πατρίδα νικήσαντες πάλιν ἐπιδείν. τὸ δ’ ὑπῆκου τῶν ἐμμάχων 25 μέγιστον μὲν περὶ τῆς αὐτίκα ἀνελπίστου σωτηρίας, ἢ μὴ κρατῶσι, τὸ πρόθυμον εἶχον, ἐπειτὰ δὲ ἐν παρέργῳ καὶ εἰ τὸ ἄλλο ἐγκαταστρεψάμενοι ῥάον αὐτοῖς ὑπακούσαται.

1 70. Γενομένης δ’ ἐν χερσὶ τῆς μάχης ἐπὶ πολὺ ἀντείχου ἀλλήλοις, καὶ ἐναέβη βροντάς τε ἀμα τινὰς γενέσθαι καὶ ἀστραπᾶς καὶ ὑδωρ πολύ, ὡστε τοὺς μὲν πρῶτον μαχομένους καὶ ἐλάχιστα πολέμῳ ὡμιληκότας καὶ τούτῳ ἐκατείλαβήσθαι τοῦ φόβου, τοὺς δ’ ἐμπειροτέρους τὰ μὲν 5 γυμνόμενα καὶ ὧρα ἑτοὺς περαίνεσθαι δοκεῖν, τοὺς δὲ αὐθεστώτας πολὺ μεῖξο ἐκπληξίν μὴ νικομένους παρέ-2 χεῖν. ἀσαμένων δὲ τῶν Ἀργείων πρῶτον τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ μετ’ αὐτούς τῶν Ἀθηναίων τὸ κατὰ σφᾶς αὐτούς, παρερρήγυντο ἥδη καὶ τὸ ἄλλο 10 στράτευμα τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ἔσφυγνα κατέστη.

3 καὶ ἐπὶ πολὺ μὲν οὐκ ἐδίωξαν οἱ Ἀθηναίοι (οἱ γὰρ ἤπιτής τῶν Συρακοσίων πολλοὶ ὄντες καὶ ἀθέσπητοι εἰργοῦν καὶ ἐσβαλόντες ἐς τοὺς ὀπλίτας αὐτῶν, εἰ τινὰς προδιώκοντας ἱδοιν, ἀνέστελλον), ἐπακολουθήσαντες δὲ 15 ἄθροι ὅσον ἄσφαλῶς εἰχε πάλιν ἐπανεχώρουν καὶ προ-4 παῖδον ἱστασαν. οὶ δὲ Συρακόσιοι ἀθροισθέντες ἐς τὴν Ἐλωρίνην ὄδον καὶ ὡς ἐκ τῶν παρόντων ἐνταξάμενοι ἐς τὸ Ὀλυμπιεῖον ὅμως σφῶν αὐτῶν παρέπεμψαν φυλακὴν, δείσαντες μὴ οἱ Ἀθηναίοι τῶν χρημάτων ἀ 20 ἢν αὐτοῖς κινήσωσι, καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ ἐπανεχώρησαν ἐς τὴν πόλιν.

1 71. Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναίοι πρὸς μὲν τὸ ἱερὸν οὐκ ἴλθον,
ΕΤΟΣ Π. ΧΕΙΜΩΝ. (VI. 69-72.)

ξυκομίσαντες δὲ τοὺς ἑαυτῶν νεκροὺς καὶ ἐπὶ πυρᾶν ἐπιθέντες ἡμῖσαντο αὐτοῦ. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραῖ τοῖς μὲν Συρακοσίοις ἀπέδοσαν ὑποσπόνδους τοὺς νεκροὺς (ἀπέ-θανον δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων περὶ ἐξήκοντα καὶ διακοσίους), τῶν δὲ σφετέρων τὰ ὄστα ξυνελέξαν (ἀπέ-θανον δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων ὡς πεντήκοντα), καὶ τὰ τῶν πολεμίων σκῦλα ἔχοντες ἀπέπλευσαν ἐς Κατά-νυν. χειμών τε γὰρ ἦν καὶ τὸν πόλεμον αὐτὸθεν ποί-2

10 εἰσθαί ὡς ὅδοκε δυνατὸν εἶναι, πρὶν ἀν ἵππεας τε μεταπέμψοις ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν καὶ ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν ξυμμάχων ἀγείρωσιν, ὡς μὴ παντάπασιν ἰπποκρα-τῶνται, καὶ χρῆματα δὲ ἀμα αὐτὸθεν τε χυλλέξωνται καὶ παρ' Ἀθηναίων ἐλθείς, τῶν τε πόλεων τινάς προσα-15 γάγωνται, ἃς ἣλπιζον μετὰ τὴν μάχην μᾶλλον σφῶν ὑπακούσεσθαι, τὰ τε ἄλλα, καὶ σῖτον καὶ ὅσων δέοι, παρασκευάσωνται, ὡς ἐσ τὸ ἔαρ ἐπιχειρήσοντες ταῖς Συρακούσαις.

72. Καὶ οἱ μὲν ταῦτῃ τῇ γνώμῃ ἀπέπλευσαν ἐς τὴν 1 Νάξον καὶ Κατάνυν διαχειμάσοντες. Συρακόσιοι δὲ τοὺς σφετέρους αὐτῶν νεκροὺς θάψαντες ἐκκλησίαν ἐπολοῦν. καὶ παρελθὼν αὐτοῖς Ερμοκράτης ὁ Ἐρμώ-2

5 νος, ἀνὴρ καὶ ἐς τὰλλα ἐξυπερὶ σύνενος λειτομένος καὶ κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον ἐμπειρία τὰ ικανὰς γενόμενος καὶ ἀνδρεία ἐπιφανῆς, ἠθάρσων τε καὶ ὅποι εἰς τῷ γεγενημέ-νῳ ἐνδιδόναί· τὴν μὲν γὰρ γνώμην αὐτῶν ὁχὴ ἠσσῆσθαι, 3 τὴν δὲ ἀπαξίαν βλάψαι. οὔ μέντοι τοσοῦτον ἡξειφθῇ-10 ναι ὅσον εἰκὸς εἶναι, ἀλλὰς τε καὶ τοῖς πρῶτοις τῶν Ἐλλήνων ἐμπειρία, ἰδιώστας ὡς εἰπείν χειροτέχνας, ἀνταγωνισμένους. μέγα δὲ βλάψαι καὶ [τὸ πλῆθος 4

1 χειροτέχνας, MSS. Cl.
τῶν στρατηγῶν καὶ τὴν πολιναρχίαν (ήσαν γὰρ πεντε-καίδεκα οἱ στρατηγοὶ αὐτοῖς) τῶν τε πολλῶν τὴν ἀξίν-τακτον ἀναρχίαν. ἦν δὲ ὅλγοι τε στρατηγοῖ γένονται 15 ἐμπειροὶ καὶ έν τῷ χειμῶνι τοῦτῳ παρασκευάσωσι τὸ ὁπλιτικόν, οἷς τε ὅπλα μὴ ἔστων ἐκτοπίζοντες, ὅπως ὡς πλείστοι ἔσονται, καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ μελέτῃ προσαναγκά-ζοντες, ἐφ' κατὰ τὸ εἰκός κρατήσειν σφᾶς τῶν ἐναυτῶν, ἀνδρείας μὲν σφίσιν ὑπαρχοῦσης, εὐταξίας δ' ἐστὶ τὰ 20 ἔργα προσγενομένης· ἐπιδώσεις γὰρ ἀμφότερα αὐτά, τὴν μὲν μετὰ κινδύνων μελετομένην, τὴν δ' εὐφυκίαν 30 αὐτὴν ἐαυτῆς μετὰ τοῦ πιστοῦ τῆς ἐπιστήμης θαρσα-5 λεωτέραν ἔσεσθαι. τοὺς τε στρατηγοὺς καὶ ὅλγους καὶ αὐτοκράτορας χρήναι ἐλέσθαι καὶ ὀμόσαι αὐτοῖς τὸ 25 ὅρκιον ἢ μὴν ἐάσειν ἄρχειν ὅπῃ ἄν ἐπιστῶται· οὕτως ὅρκιον ἢ τε κρύπτεσθαι δεῖ μᾶλλον ἄν στέγεσθαι καὶ τάλλα κατὰ κόσμον καὶ ἀπροφασίστως παρασκευα-σθῆναι.

1 73. Καὶ οἱ Συρακοσίοι αὐτοῖς ἀκούσαντες ἐψηφί-σαντο τε πάντα ὡς ἐκέλευε καὶ στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν τε εἴλουτο τὸν Ἐρμοκράτη καὶ Ἡρακλείδην τὸν Λυσιμά-2 χον καὶ Σικανὸν τὸν Ἐξηκέστον, τούτους τρεῖς, καὶ ἐς τὴν Κόρινθον καὶ ἐς τὴν Λακεδαιμονία πρέσβεις ἀπέ-5 στειλαν, ὅπως ξυμμαχία τε αὐτοῖς παραγένηται καὶ τὸν πρὸς Ἀθηναίοις πόλεμον βεβαιότερον πείθωσι ποιεῖσθαι ἐκ τοῦ προφανοῦς ὑπὲρ σφῶν τοῦ Λακεδαι-μονίους, ἐνα ἢ ἀπὸ τῆς Σικελίας ἀπαγάγωσιν αὐτοὺς ἢ πρὸς τὸ ἐν Σικελίᾳ στράτευμα ἤσσον ὀφελίαν ἄλλην 10 ἐπιπέμπωσι.

1 74. Τὸ δ' ἐν τῇ Κατάνῃ στράτευμα τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπιλευσεν εὐθὺς ἐπὶ Μεσσήνην ὡς προδοθησομένην, καὶ ἀ μὲν ἐπτράσσετο οὐκ ἐγένετο· Ἀλκιβιάδης γὰρ ὃς
άρχησι ἡ ἡμέρα τῆς ἡμέρας ἡ διακοπή τοῦ ἐπιστάμενου ὑπὸ τοῦ φαινομένου. ἦμέρας δὲ μεῖναιτε περὶ τρεῖς καὶ 2 δέκα οἱ Ἀθηναίοι, ὡς ἔχουσιν καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ εἰσέχου καὶ προνεύρει οὐδὲν, ἀπελθόντες ἐς Νάξον καὶ θριά καὶ σταυρώματα περὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ποιησάμενοι 5 ταῦτα διεξειμάζοντες καὶ τριήρης ἀπέστειλαν ἔς τὰς Ἀθηναίας ἐπὶ τὰ χρήματα καὶ ἱππεάς, ὅπως ἀμα τῷ ἦρι 15 παραγένονται.

75. 'Ετείχιζον δὲ καὶ οἱ Συρακοσίοι ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι πρὸς τε τῇ τολεί, τῶν Τεμενίτην ἐντὸς ποιησάμενοι, τείχος παρὰ τῶν τὸ πρὸς τὰς 'Επιπολάς ὅρον, ὅπως μὴ δὶ' ἐλάσσονος εὐαπτοτείχιστοι ὁσιω, ἤν ἄρα σφάλλωντας. τις καὶ τὰ Μέγαρα φρούριον καὶ ἐν τῷ Ὁλυμπιεῖῳ ἀλλο. καὶ τὴν φάλασαν προεστάρωσαν πανταχῇ ἡ ἀποβά- σεις ἦσαν. καὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίοις εἰδότες ἐν τῇ Νάξῳ 5 χειμάζοντας ἐστράτευσαν πανδημεῖ σπῆς τὴν Κατάννην, καὶ τῆς τῇ γῆς αὐτῶν ἐτεμον καὶ τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων 10 σκηνάς καὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐμπρήσαντες ἀνεχώρησαν ἐπὶ οἴκουν.

Καὶ πυθανόμενοι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐς τὴν Καμάριναν κατὰ τὴν ἐπὶ Δάρμης ἔγνωσαν ἐμμαχίαν προσβεύ- εσθαι, εἰ πὼς προσαγάγωντο αὐτούς, ἀντεπροσβεύοντο καὶ αὐτοὶ ἤσαν γὰρ ὑποπτοί αὐτοῖς οἱ Καμάριναιοι ἡ προθύμως σφίσα μήτ' ἐπὶ τὴν πρώτην μάχην πέμφων ἀ ἐπεμψαν, ἐς τὸ λοιπὸν μὴ οὔκετε βούλουντο ἁμένειν, ὄρωντες τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἐν πράξαντας, προσχορῶσι δ' αὐτοῖς κατὰ τὴν προτέραν φιλίαν πεi-
4 σθέντες. ἀφικομένων οὖν ἐκ μὲν Συρακοσῶν Ἐρμο-20
kράτους καὶ ἄλλων ἐς τὴν Καμάριναν, ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν
'Αθηναίων Εὐφήμου μεθ’ ἑτέρων, ὁ Ἐρμοκράτης, ἐξουλ-
γον γενομένου τῶν Καμαρίναιων, βουλόμενος προδια-
βάλλειν' τοὺς 'Αθηναίους, ἔλεγε τοιάδε.

1 76. Οὐ τὴν παροῦσαν δύναμιν τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὡ
Καμαρίναιοι, μὴ αὐτὴν καταπλαγῆτε δείσαντες ἐπρε-
σβευσάμεθα, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον τοὺς μέλλοντας ἀπ’ αὐτῶν
λόγους, πρὶν τι καὶ ἦμων ἁκούσαι μὴ ἕμας πείσωμι.

2 ἠκουσί γὰρ ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν προφάσει μὲν ἤ πυνθάνεσθε, τὸ
dιανοίᾳ δὲ ἦν πάντες ὑπονοούμενι· καὶ μοι δοκοῦσιν οὐ
Δεοτίνοις βούλεσθαι κατοικίσαι, ἀλλ’ ἦμᾶς μᾶλλον
ἐξοικίσαι. οὐ γὰρ δὴ εὐλογοῦν τὰς μὲν ἐκεῖ πόλεις ἀνα-
στάτους ποιεῖν, τὰς δὲ ἐνθάδε κατοικίζειν, καὶ Δεοτί-
νων μὲν Χαλκιδέων οὖντων κατὰ τὸ ἔγγενες κηδεσθαι, 10
Χαλκιδέας δὲ τοὺς ἐν Εὐθολα, δὲν οἴδε ἀποικοί εἰς,

3 δούλωσαμένους ἔχειν. τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἱδέα ἐκείνα τε ἔσχοι
καὶ τὰ ἐνθάδε νῦν πειρώται· ἡγεμόνες γὰρ γενόμενοι
ἐκόντων τῶν τε Ἰώνων καὶ ὅσοι ἀπὸ σφῶν ἦσαν ἄγμα-
χοι ὡς ἐπὶ τοῦ Μήδου τιμωρία, τοὺς μὲν λιποστρατίαν, 15
τοὺς δὲ ἐπ’ ἀλλήλους στρατεύειν, τοὺς δ’ ὃς ἐκάστοις
tινά εἰχον αἰτίαιν εὐπρεπὴ ἐπενεγκόντες κατεστρέψαντο.

4 καὶ οὐ περὶ τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἀρα οὔτε οὔτοι τοῖς Ἐλλήνων
οὐθ’ οἱ Ἐλληνες τῆς ἑαυτῶν τῷ Μήδῳ ἀντέστησαν,
περὶ δὲ οἱ μὲν σφίσαν ἄλλα μὴ ἐκεῖνος καταδούλωσεος, 20
οἱ δ’ ἐπὶ δεσπότου μεταβολῇ οὐκ ἐξυνετωτέρου, κακο-
ἐξυνετωτέρου δὲ.

1 77. Ἀλλ’ οὐ γὰρ δὴ τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων εὐκατ-
ηγόρητον οὖσαν πόλιν νῦν ἤκομεν ἄποφανοῦντες ἐν

1 προδιαβαλεῖν, Κτ.
ΕΤΟΣ Ρ. ΧΕΙΜΩΝ. (VI. 75–78.) 57

εἰδόσιν ὡς ἄδικεῖ, πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς αὐτιασόμενοι ὅτι ἔχοντες παραδείγματα τῶν τ' ἐκεί Ἑλλήνων ὅς ἐδουλώθησαν οὐκ ἀμύνοντες σφίσιν αὐτοῖς, καὶ νῦν ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ταῦτα παρόντα σοφίσματα, Δεοντίνων τε ξυγγενῶν κατοικίσεις καὶ Ἐγεσταίων ξυμμάχων ἐπικουρίας, οὐ χυστραφέντες βουλόμεθα προθυμότερον δείξαι αὐτοῖς ὅτι οὐκ Ἰωνες τάδε εἰσὶν οὐδ' Ἑλληστῶν τοιούτως καὶ νησίωτα, οὐ δεσπότης ὁ Μῆδος ἡ ἕνα γε τινὰ αἰεί μεταβάλλοντες δουλοῦνται, ἀλλὰ Δωρίης ἐλεύθεροι ἀπ' αυτονόμου τῆς Πελοποννήσου τὴν Σικελίαν οίκοντες. η μένομεν ἔως ἂν ἐκάστοι κατὰ πόλεως ληφθῶμεν, εἰδό-τες ὅτι ταῦτα μόνον ἀλοτρόι ἐσμεν καὶ ὀρφόντες αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τοῦτο τὸ εἰδὸς τρέπομένοις ὡστε τοὺς μὲν λόγοις ἡμῶν διστάναι, τοὺς δὲ ξυμμάχους ἐπιτίδε ἐκπολεμοῦν πρὸς ἄλληλους, τοῖς δὲ ὡς ἐκάστοι τι προσφυγεῖς ἑγοντες δύνανται κακουργεῖν; καὶ οἱμέθα τοῦ ἀπωθην ξυνοίκου προσπολυμένου οὐ καὶ ἐς αὐτὸν τινὰ ἥξει τὸ δείγμαν, πρὸ δὲ αὐτὸν μᾶλλον τὸν πάσχοντα καθ' αὐτὸν δυστυχείν;

78. Καὶ εἰ τῷ ἀρα παρέστηκε τὸν μὲν Συρακόσιον, έαυτὸν δ' οὖ πολέμων εἶναι τῷ Ἀθηναῖῳ, καὶ δεινὸν ἧγεταί ὑπὲρ γε τῆς ἐμῆς κινδυνεύειν, ἐνθυμηθήσων οὐ περὶ τῆς ἐμῆς μᾶλλον, ἐν ἑσω δὲ καὶ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ ἁμα ἐν τῇ ἐμῆ μαχαςμονος, τοσοῦτον δὲ καὶ ἀσφαλέστερον ὅσω οὖ προδιεφθαρμένου ἐμοῦ, ἔχων δὲ ξύμμαχον ἐμὲ καὶ οὐκ ἐρημὸν ἀγωνιεῖται τὸν τοῦ Ἀθηναίων ἡ την τοῦ Συρακοσίου ἔχθραν κολάσασθαι, τῇ δ' ἐμῇ προφάσει τὴν ἑκείνου φιλίαν οὐκ ὅσον βεβαιωθάσθαι βούλεσθαι. εἰ τὲ τις φθονεῖ μὲν ἡ καὶ φοβεῖται (ἄμφοτερα 2 γὰρ τάδε πάσχει τὰ μέλῳ), διὰ δὲ αὐτὰ τας Συρακοῦσις κακωθήναι μὲν, ὑνα σωφρονισθῶμεν, βούλεσται,
περιγενέσθαι δὲ ἐνεκα τῆς αὐτοῦ ἀσφαλείας, οὐκ ἀνθρω-
πίνης δυνάμεως βούλησιν ἐλπίζει. οὐ γὰρ οἶον τε ἁμα-
τῆς τε ἐπιθυμίας καὶ τῆς τύχης τῶν αὐτοῦ ῥμοίων ταῖς 15
3 γενέσθαι. καὶ εἰ γνώμη ἀμάρτοι, τοίς αὐτοῦ κακοῖς
ὀλοφυρθεῖς τάχ᾽ ἂν ἰσως καὶ τοῖς ἐμοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ποτε
βουληθεῖν αὖθις φθονήσαι. ἀδύνατον δὲ προεμένῳ καὶ
μὴ τοὺς αὐτοὺς κινδύνους, οὗ περὶ τῶν ὁμοίων ἄλλα
περὶ τῶν ἔργων, ἐθελήσαντε προσλαβεῖν· λόγῳ μὲν γὰρ 20
τὴν ἡμετέραν δύναμιν σφῶζει ἂν τις, ἐργῷ δὲ τὴν αὐτοῦ
4 σωτηρίαν. καὶ μάλιστα εἰκός ἢν ὑμᾶς, ὁ Καμαριναῖοι,
ὀμόρους ὄντας καὶ τὰ δεύτερα κινδυνεύσοντας, προορά-
σθαι αὐτὰ καὶ μὴ μαλακῶς ὀσπερ νῦν ἐξιμμαχεῖν,
αὐτοὺς δὲ πρὸς ὑμᾶς μᾶλλον ἴόντας, ἄπερ, εἰ ἐσ τὴν 25
Καμαριναὶν πρὸτον ἀφίκοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, δεόμενοι
ἀν ἐπεκαλείσθη, ταύτα ἐκ τοῦ ῥμοίου καὶ νῦν παρα-
κελευομένους, ὃτις μὴ δὲν ἐνδώσομεν, φαίνεσθαι. ἀλλ᾽
οὐθ᾽ ὑμεῖς νῦν γε πω ὅπθ᾽ οἱ ἄλλοι ἐπὶ ταύτα ὀρ-
μησθενεῖ 1.79. Δεῖλια δὲ ὅσως τὸ δίκαιον πρὸς τε ὑμᾶς καὶ
πρὸς τοὺς ἐπίντας θεραπεύσετε, λέγοντες ἐξιμμαχίαν
ἐναι ὑμῖν πρὸς Ἀθηναίους· ἢν γε ὅσα ἐπὶ τοῖς φίλοις
ἐποίησασθε, τῶν δὲ ἐχθρῶν ἢν τις ἐφ᾽ ὑμᾶς ἢ, καὶ τοῖς
γε Ἀθηναίοις βοηθεῖν, ὅταν ὑπ᾽ ἄλλων, καὶ μὴ αὐτοῦ 5
2 ὀσπερ νῦν τοὺς πέλας ἄδικῶσιν, ἐπεὶ οὐδ᾽ οἱ Ὀρηγῶνοι
ὀντες Χαλκιδῆς Χαλκιδέας ὄντας Δεοτύνους ἐθέλουσι
ἐξηγατοικίζειν. καὶ δεινὸν εἰ ἐκεῖνοι μὲν τὸ ἔργον τοῦ
καλοῦ δικαίωματος ὑποπτεύοντες ἀλόγως σωφρονοῦσιν,
ὑμεῖς δ᾽ εὐλογῷ προφάσει τοὺς μὲν φύσει πολεμίους 10
βούλεσθε ὑφελεῖν, τοὺς δὲ ἐτι μᾶλλον φύσει ἐξηγε νεῖς
3 μετὰ τῶν ἐχθρίστων διαφθείρατο. ἀλλ᾽ οὐ δίκαιον, ἀμύ-
νε ὑμεῖς δὲ καὶ μὴ φοβεῖσθαι τὴν παρασκευὴν αὐτῶν· οὐ
γάρ, ἂν ἡμεῖς ἐξουσίωμεν πάντες, δεινὴ ἑστιν, ἀλλ' ἢν,
15 ὡστε οὕτωι σπεύδουσι, τάναντια διαστῶμεν, ἐπεὶ οὐδὲ
πρὸς ἡμᾶς μόνους ἐλθόντες καὶ μάχη περιγενόμενοι
ἐπραξαν ἃ ἐβούλοντο, ἀπῆλθον δὲ διὰ τάχους.

80. ὡστε οὖν ἀθρόοισ τε ὅντας εἰκὸς ἀθυμεῖν, ἵναι 1
dὲ ἐς τὴν ξυμμαχίαν προθυμότερον, ἅλλος τε καὶ ἀπὸ
Πελοποννήσου παρεσομένης ὠφελίας, οὐ τόνδε κρείσ-
sους εἰς τὸ παράπαν τὰ πολέμια· καὶ μὴ ἐκείνην τὴν
προμηθίαν δοκεῖν τῷ ἡμῖν μὲν ἤσον εἶναι, ὑμῖν δὲ
ἀσφαλῆ, τὸ μιθητέρους δὴ ὡς καὶ ἄμφοτέρων ὅντας ξυμ-
μάχους βοηθεῖν. οὐ γὰρ ἐγρύφ ἤσον ὡστε τῷ δικαιώ-
ματὶ ἑστιν. εἰ γὰρ δὴ ὑμᾶς μὴ ξυμμαχήσαντας ὅ τε
παθῶν σφαλῆσεται καὶ ὁ κρατῶν περίεσται, τί ἄλλο ἡ
10 τῇ αὐτῇ ἀποσύλα τοῖς μὲν οὖν ἡμῦνατε σωθῆναι, τοὺς
dὲ οὖν ἐκοιλύσατε κακοὺς γενέσθαι; καλὸς κάλλιον
toῖς ἀδικομένοις καὶ ἀμα ξυγγενέσι προσθεμένους τὴν
τε κοινὴν ὠφελίαν τῇ Σικελίᾳ φυλάξαι καὶ τοὺς Ἀθη-
ναίους φίλους δὴ ὅντας μὴ ἐᾶσαι ἄμαρτειν.

15 Ἐνυπελόντες τε λέγομεν οἱ Συρακοσίοι ἐκδιδάσκειν 3
μὲν οὐδὲν ἔργον εἶναι σαφῶς οὔτε ὑμᾶς οὔτε τοὺς ἅλλους
περὶ ὧν αὐτοὶ οὐδὲν χείρον ἐγγυώσκετε· δεόμεθα δὲ καὶ
μαρτυρόμεθα ἢμα, εἰ μὴ πείσομεν, ὅτι ἐπιβουλεύομεθα
μὲν ὑπὸ Ἰωάνων ἀεὶ πολεμίων, προδιδόμεθα δὲ ὑπὸ ὑμῶν
20 Δωρίδης Δωρίδων. καὶ εἰ καταστρέφονται ἡμᾶς Ἄθη-4
ναίοι, ταῖς μὲν ὠμέτεραις ἡμῶν καταθύσουσι, τῷ δ' ἀυτῶν ὁ νόμοι τιμηθόνται, καὶ τῆς νίκης οὐκ ἅλλον
τινὰ ἄθλον ἢ τὸν τὴν νίκην παρασχόντα λήψονται· καὶ
εἰ αὐτὴ ἡμεῖς περιεσομέθα, τῆς αὐτίας τῶν κινδύνων οὐ
25 αὐτοὶ τὴν τιμωρίαν ύφέξετε. σκοπεῖτε οὖν καὶ αἰρεῖσθε 5
ἡδὴ ἢ τὴν αὐτίκα ἀκινδύνως δουλείαν ἢ καὶ περιγενό-
μενοι μεθ' ἡμῶν τούσδε τε μὴ αἰσχρῶς δεσπότας λαβεῖν
καὶ τὴν πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἔχθραν μὴ ἄν βραχείαν γενομένην
diaφυγεῖν.

81. Τοιαῦτα μὲν ὁ Ἐρμοκράτης εἶπεν· ὁ δ' Εὐφήμος
ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πρεσβευτὴς μετ' αὐτὸν τοιάδε.

1 82. Ἀφικόμεθα μὲν ἐπὶ τὴς πρῶτην οὕσης ἐμμαχίας ἀνανεώσει, τοῦ δὲ Συρακοσίου καθαφαμείνου ἀνάγκη καὶ περὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς εἰπεῖν ὡς εἰκότως ἔχομεν.

2 τὸ μὲν οὖν μέγιστον μαρτύριον αὐτὸς εἶπεν, ὅτι οἱ Ἰωνεῖς ἀεὶ ποτὲ πολέμου τοὺς Δωριεύσιν εἰσίν. ἔχει δὲ καὶ 5 οὕτως· ἥμεις γὰρ Ἰωνεῖς ὄντες Πελοποννησίους Δωριεύσι καὶ πλείοσιν οὕσι [καὶ] παροικούντες ἐσκεφᾶμεθα ὅτι τότε ἥκιστα αὐτῶν ὑπακοοῦσόμεθα· καὶ μετὰ τὰ Μηδικὰ ναῦς κτησάμενοι τῆς μὲν Δακεδαμονίων ἀρχῆς καὶ ἡγεμονίας ἀπηλλάγημεν, οὐδὲν προσ-10 ἡκον μᾶλλον τι ἐκείνους ἡμῶν ἢ καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐκείνους ἐπιτάσσειν, πλὴν καθ' ὁσον ἐν τῷ παρόντι μεῖζον ἱσχυον, αὐτοὶ δὲ τῶν ὑπὸ βασίλει τι πρῶτον οὖν ηγεμόνες καταστάντες οἰκοῦμεν, νομίζοντες ἥκιστ' ἄν ὑπὸ Πελοποννησίους οὕτως εἶναι, δύναμιν ἔχοντες ἢ15 ἀμυνούμεθα, καὶ ὡς τὸ ἀκριβὲς εἰπεῖν οὐδὲ ἄδικως καταστρεφάμενοι τοὺς τε Ἰωνας καὶ νησίωτας, οὓς ἐννευεῖς φασὶν οὕτας ἡμᾶς Συρακόσιοι δεδουλώσθαι.

4 ἦλθον γὰρ ἐπὶ τὴν μητρόπολιν εφ' ἡμᾶς μετὰ τοῦ Μήδου καὶ ὅσαι ἔτολμησαν ἀποστάντες τὰ οἰκεῖα φθείραι, 20 ὁσπερ ἥμεις ἐκλιπότοντες τὴν πόλιν, δουλείαν1 δὲ αὐτοὶ τε ἐβούλουστο καὶ ἡμῖν τὸ αὐτὸ ἐπενεγκεῖν.

1 83. Ἀνθ' ὃν ἄξιοι τε ὄντες ἀμα ἄρχομεν, ὅτι τε ναυτικὸν πλείστον τε καὶ προθυμίαν ἀποφάσιστον παρεσχόμεθα ἐς τοὺς Ἐλληνας, καὶ διότι καὶ τῶν Μήδων

1 δουλεύων, Bekker, van Herw.
ἐτοίμως τούτο δρόντες οὕτωι ἡμᾶς ἔβλαπτον, ἀμα δὲ τῆς πρὸς Πελοπωνησίως ἱσχύος ὁρεγόμενοι. καὶ οὐ 2 καλλιεπούμεθα ὡς ἢ τὸν βάρβαρον μόνοι καθελόντες εἰκότως ἄρχομεν ἢ ἐπ' ἐλευθερίᾳ τῇ τώνδε μᾶλλον ἢ τῶν ἄγαμάτων τε καὶ τῇ ἥμετέρᾳ αὐτῶν κινδυνεύσαντες. τάσι δὲ ἀνεπίφθονον τὴν προσήκουσαν σωτη-10ρίαν ἐκπορίζεσθαι. καὶ νῦν τῆς ἥμετέρας ἀσφαλείας ἑνεκα καὶ ἐνθάδε παρόντες ὅραμεν καὶ ὡμίν ταύτα ἐξου-φέροντα. ἀποφαίνομεν δὲ εἶ δέ ὥσ ὁδε τε διαβάλλοντι 3 καὶ ὡμεῖς μάλιστα ἐπὶ τὸ φοβερότερον ὑπονοεῖτε, εἰδό-τες τοὺς περιδεώς ὑποπτεύοντας τι λόγου μὲν ἠδονή τὸ 15παρατίκα τερπομένους, τῇ δ' ἐγχειρήσει ύστερον τὰ ἐξουφέροντα πράσσοντας. τήν τε γὰρ ἐκεῖ ἀρχήν εἰρή-4 καμεν διὰ δέος ἔχειν, καὶ τὰ ἐνθάδε διὰ τὸ αὐτὸ ἤκομεν μετὰ τῶν φίλων ἀσφαλῶς καταστησόμενοι, καὶ οὐ δου-λωσόμενοι, μὴ παθεῖν δὲ μᾶλλον τούτο κολύσωντες.

84. ὡτιθλάβῃ δὲ μηδείς ὡς ὄψεστι προσήκον ὑμῶν 1 κηδόμεθα, γνοὺς ὅτι σφόνευσον ὑμῶν καὶ διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀσθενεῖς ἡμᾶς ὄντας ἀντέχειν Συρακοσίοις ἡσθον ἂν τούτων πεμψάντων τινὰ δύναμιν Πελοπωνησίως ἡμείς 5βλαπτούμεθα. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ προσήκετε ἣδη ἡμῶν τὰ 2 μέγιστα. διόπερ καὶ τοὺς Λεοντίνους εὐλογον κατοικί-ζειν μὴ ὑπηκόους ὁπερ τοὺς ἐμμεγέναις αὐτῶν τοὺς ἐν Ἔυβοια, ἀλλ' ὡς δυνατῶτάτους, ἐνά ἐκ τῆς σφήτρας ὁμοροι ὄντες τοῦθε ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν λυπηροὶ ὅσι. τὰ μὲν 10γὰρ ἐκεῖ καὶ αὐτοί ἄρχομεν πρὸς τοὺς πολέμους, καὶ ὁ Χαλκιδεύς, ὃν ἀλῶς ἡμᾶς φησι δουλωσαμένους τοὺς ἐνθάδε ἐλευθερούν, ξύμφορος ἡμῶν ἀπαράσκευος ὧν καὶ χρήματα μόνον φέρων, τὰ δὲ ἐνθάδε καὶ Λεοντίνοι καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι φίλοι ὅτι μάλιστα αὐτονομοῦμεν. 85. Ἀνδρὶ δὲ τυράννῳ ἡ πόλει ἄρχην ἐχοῦσῃ οὔδὲν 1
Ἀλογοῦ ὁ τι ξυμφέρον οὔδ᾽ οἰκεῖον ὁ τι μὴ πιστῶν· πρὸς ἐκαστὰ δὲ δεῖ ἢ ἐχθρὸν ἢ φίλον μετὰ καιροῦ γίγνεσθαι. καὶ ἡμᾶς τούτο ὄφελει ἐνθάδε, οὐκ ἢν τοὺς φίλους κακώσωμεν, ἀλλ' ἢν οἱ ἐχθροὶ διὰ τὴν τῶν φίλων ρόμην 5 ἀδύνατοι δῶσιν. ἀπίστειν δὲ οὐ χρῆ· καὶ γὰρ τοῖς ἐκεῖ ξυμμάχοις᾽ ὡς ἐκαστοὶ χρήσιμοι ἐξηγούμεθα, Χίους μὲν καὶ Μηθυμναίους νεῶν παροκωχῇ αὐτονόμους, τοὺς δὲ πολλοὺς χρημάτων βιαίότερον φορᾷ, ἀλλοὺς δὲ καὶ πάνω ἔλευθεροι ξυμμαχοῦντας, καὶ περὶ ἐπιστῶτας ὑπαίταις 10 καὶ εὐλήπτους, διότι εἰς χορδίους ἐπικαλοῦσι εἰσὶν περὶ 3 τὴν Πελοπόννησον. ὡστε καὶ ταυτάδε εἰκὸς πρὸς τὸ λυσιτελοῦν καὶ δ' ἱέγομεν ἐς Συρακοσίους δέος καθισταθήσαι. ἀρχής γὰρ ἐφέλειται ύμᾶς καὶ βούλονται ἐπὶ τῷ ἓμετέρῳ ἐξουσίασται ύμᾶς ὑπόπτῳ βίᾳ ἢ καὶ κατ᾽ 15 ἐρήμιον, ἀπράκτων ἴμων ἀπελθόντων, αὐτοὶ ἅρξαι τῆς Σικελίας. ἀνάγχη δὲ, ἢν ἐξουσίητε πρὸς αὐτούς· οὔτε γὰρ ἴμων ἔτι ἔσται ἵσχὺς τοσάτη ἐς ἐν ἐξουσίασα εὐμεταχειριστὸς, οὔθ᾽ οὐδ᾽ ἀσθενεῖς ἂν ἴμων μὴ παρόντων πρὸς ύμᾶς εἰεν. 20

1 86. Καὶ ὅτε ταῦτα μὴ δοκεῖ, αὐτὸ τὸ ἔργον ἑλέγχει. τὸ γὰρ πρότερον ἴμας ἐπηγάγεσθε οὐκ ἄλλου τινὰ προσεῖοντες φόβουν ἢ, εἰ περιοψύμεθα ἴμας ὑπὸ Συρα-

2 κοσίους γενέσθαι, οὕτω καὶ αὐτοῖς κινδυνεύομεν. καὶ νῦν οὐ δίκαιον, φίλως καὶ ἴμας ἐξείτει λόγω πείθειν, τῷ 5 αὐτῷ ἀπίστειν, οὐδ᾽ ὅτι δυνάμει μείζοι πρὸς τὴν τῶν ἱσχίων πάρεσμεν ὑποπτεύομεθα, πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον τοῦτο δὲ ἀπίστειν. ἴμεις μὲν γε οὔτε ἐμμείναι δυνατοί μὴ μεθ᾽ 10 ὑμῶν, εἰ τε καὶ γενόμενοι κακοὶ κατεργασάμεθα, ἀδύνατοι κατασχεῖν διὰ μῆκος τε πλοῦτι καὶ ἀπορία φυλακῆς 1

1 τοὺς — ξυμμάχους, Κγ.
πόλεων μεγάλων καὶ τῇ παρασκευῇ ἡπειρωτίδων. οἵδε δὲ οὐ στρατοπέδῳ, πόλει δὲ μελζον τῆς ἡμετέρας παρουσίας, ἐποικοῦντες ὑμῖν ἀεὶ τε ἐπιβουλεύονναι καὶ, ὅταν καιρὸν λάβωσιν ἐκάστου, οὐκ ἀναίσθων (ἐδείξαν δὲ καὶ 
15 ἄλλα ἡδη καὶ τὰ ἔς Δεούτινος), καὶ νῦν τολμῶσιν ἐπὶ 4 
tους ταῦτα κολύνντας καὶ ἀνέχοντας τὴν Σικελίαν 
μέχρι τοῦδε μὴ ὑπ' αὐτοὺς εἶναι παρακαλεῖν ὑμᾶς ὡς ἀναίσθητος.
πολὺ δὲ ἐπὶ ἀληθεστέραν γε σωτηρίαν 
5 ἡμεῖς ἀντιπαρακαλούμεν, δεόμενοι τῆν ὑπάρχοναν ἀπ' 
20 ἀλλήλων ἀμφότεροις μὴ προδιδόναι, νομίζαι τε τοῖσδε 
μὲν καὶ ἀνευ ἔμμαχον ἄεὶ ἐφ' ὑμᾶς ἔτοιμην διὰ τὸ 
πλῆθος εἶναι ὅδον, ὑμῖν δ' οὐ πολλάκις παρασχῆσειν 
μετὰ τοσῆδε ἑπικουρίας ἀμύνασθαι. ἢν εἰ τῷ ὑπόπτῳ 
ἡ ἄπρακτον ἐάσετε ἀπελθεῖν ἢ καὶ σφαλείσαν, ἔτι βου- 
25 λήσεσθε καὶ πολλοστὶν μόριον αὐτῆς ἰδεῖν, ὅτε οὖν 
ἐτὶ περανεὶ παραγενόμενο ὑμῖν.

87. Ἄλλα μὴτε ὑμεῖς, ὅ Καμαρναῖοι, ταῖς τάνδε 1 
διαβολαῖς ἀναπείθεσθε μήτε οἱ ἄλλοι. εἰρήκαμεν δ' 
ὑμῶν πᾶσαν τὴν ἀλήθειαν περὶ ὧν ὑποτευνόμεθα, καὶ 
ἐτὶ ἐν κεφαλαῖοι υπομνήσαντες ἄξιοσομεν πείθειν.

5 φαμεν γὰρ ἄρχειν μὲν τῶν ἐκεῖ, ὡν μὴ ὑπακούωμεν 
2 ἄλλου, ἐλευθεροῦν δὲ τὰ ἐνθάδε, ὡπος μὴ ὑπ' αὐτῶν 
βλαπτόμεθα, πολλὰ δ' ἀναγκαζόμεθα πράσσειν, διότι 
καὶ πολλὰ φυλασσόμεθα, ἔμμαχοι δὲ καὶ νῦν καὶ 
πρότερον τοῖσ ἑνθάδε ὑμῶν ἀδικούμενοι οὐκ ἄκλητοι, 
10 παρακληθέντες δὲ ἴκειν. καὶ ὑμεῖς μήθ' ὡς δικασταλ 
γενόμενοι τῶν ὑμῶν ποιουμένων μήθ' ὡς σωφρονισταί, 
δ' χαλεπῶ τῇ, ἀποτρέπειν πείρασθε, καθ' ὃσον δὲ τι 
ὑμῶν τῆς ἡμετέρας πολυπραγμοσύνης καὶ τρόπου τὸ 
15 σατε μὴ πάντας ἐν ἰσω βλάπτειν αὐτά, πολὺ δὲ πλείους
4 τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ ὥφελεῖν. ἐν παντὶ γὰρ πᾶς χωρίων, κἂν ὁ μὴ ὑπάρχομεν, ὁ τε οἱ οἴμενος ἀδικήσεσθαι καὶ ὁ ἐπιβουλεύων διὰ τὸ ἔτοιμην ὑπείναι ἐλπίδα τῷ μὲν ἀντιτυχεῖν ἐπικυρίας ἀφ’ ἕμων, τῷ δὲ, εἰ ἤξομεν, μὴ ἀδεεὶ εἰναι κινδυνεύει, ἀμφότεροι ἀναγκάζονται ὁ μὲν 20 ἅκων σωφρονεῖν, ὁ δ’ ἀπραγμόνως σφέσθαι. ταύτην οὖν τὴν κοινὴν τῷ τε δεομένῳ καὶ ἕμων νῦν παρόν σαφέλειαν μὴ ἀπώσησθε, ἀλλ’ ἐξισώσαντες τοῖς ἄλλοις μεθ’ ἕμων τοῖς Συρακοσίοις ἀντὶ τοῦ αἰεῖ φυλάσσεσθαι αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀντιπιστουλεύσαι ποτε ἐκ τοῦ ὁμοίου μετα-25 λάβετε.

1 88. Τοιαύτα δὲ ὁ Ἐυφήμος ἔπειν. οἱ δὲ Καμαρίναυοι ἔπετόνθεσαν τοιόνδε. τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις εἴναι ἤσαν, πλὴν καθ’ ὄσον εἰ τὴν Σικελίαν ὄντων αὐτοὺς δουλώσεσθαι, τοῖς δὲ Συρακοσίοις ἀεὶ κατὰ τὸ ὁμορον διάφοροι· δεδιότες δ’ οὐ ώς ἡσυχασιου τοὺς Συρακοσίους ἐγγύς ὁ ὄντας μὴ καὶ ἀνευ σφῶν περιγεννωνται, τὸ τε πρῶτον αὐτοῖς τοὺς ὄλγους ἐπέπεας ἐπεμψάν καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς ὑπουργεῖν μὲν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις μᾶλλον ἐργῷ, ὥς ἄν δύνωνται μετριώτατα, ἐν δὲ τῷ παρόντι, ὡσ μηδὲ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἔλασσον δοκισθεί νείμαι, ἐπειδὴ καὶ 10 ἐπικρατέστεροι τῇ μάχῃ ἐγένοτο, λόγῳ ἀποκρίνασθαι 2 ἵσα ἀμφοτέροις. καὶ οὕτω βουλευσάμενοι ἀπεκρίνασθο, ἐπειδὴ τυγχάνει ἀμφοτέροις οὕσι ξυμμάχοις σφῶν πρὸς ἄλληλοις πόλεμοι ὅν, εὐορκον δοκεῖν εἶναι σφίσων ἐν τῷ παρόντι μηδετέροις ἀμύνειν. καὶ οἱ πρέσβεις ἐκατέ-15 ρων ἀπῆλθον.

3 Καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι τὰ καθ’ ἐαυτοὺς ἐξηρτύνοντο ἐς τὸν πόλεμον, οἱ δ’ Ἀθηναίοι ἐν τῇ Νάξῳ ἐστρατοπεδευμένοι τὰ πρὸς τούς Σικέλους ἐπράσσον, ὡς αὐτοῖς 4 ὡς πλείστοι προσχωρήσονται. καὶ οἱ μὲν πρὸς τὰ 20
πεδία μᾶλλον τῶν Σικελίων, ὑπήκοοι ὄντες τῶν Συρακοσίων, οἱ πολλοὶ ἀφειστήκεσαν· τῶν δὲ τὴν μεσόγειαν ἐχώντων αὐτόνομοι οὔσαι καὶ πρότερον ἀεὶ οἰκήσεις εὐθὺς, πλὴν ὄλγοι, μετὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἠσαν, καὶ σίτον τε κατεκόμηζον τῷ στρατεύματι καὶ εἰσίν οἱ καὶ χρήματα. ἐπὶ δὲ τοὺς μὴ προσχωροῦντας οἱ Ἀθηναὶ 5 στρατεύσαντο τοὺς μὲν προσηνάγκαζον, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων, φονοῦσι τοὺς περπόντων καὶ βοηθοῦντων, ἀπεκαλύπτοντο· τὸν τε χειμῶνα μεθὸρμισάμενοι ἐκ 30 τῆς Νάξου ἐς τὴν Κατάνην καὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον, δὲ κατεκάθη ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων, αὖθις ἀνορθόσαντες διεχείλ- μαζον. καὶ ἔπεμψαν μὲν ἐς Καρχηδόνα τριήρη περὶ 6 φιλιάς, εἰ δύναιτό τι ὄφελεῖσθαι, ἔπεμψαν δὲ καὶ Ἑ 35 Τυρσιώνα, ἐστιν δὲ πόλεων ἐπαγγελλομένων καὶ αὐτῶν ἔμπολεμεῖν. περὶγγέειλλον δὲ καὶ τοῖς Σικελίοις καὶ ἐς τὴν Ἑγεσταῖν πέμψαντες ἐκέλευσαν ἵππους σφίσιν ὡς πλείστους πέμπτειν, καὶ τάλλα ἐς τὸν περιπεχυσμόν, πλινθία καὶ σίδηρον, ἦτοίμαζον, καὶ ὀσα ἔδει, ὡς ἀμα τῷ ἢρι ἐξόμενοι τοῦ πολέμου.

40 Οἱ δὲ ἐς τὴν Κόρινθον καὶ Δακεδαίμονα τῶν Συρα-7 κοσίων ἀποσταλέντες πρέσβεις τοὺς τε Ἰταλιώτας ἀμα παραπλέουσι τειθεῖν μὴ περιορὰν τὰ ἵππο-μενα ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὡς καὶ ἔκεινοι ὤμοιοι ἐπιβου-λευόμενα, καὶ ἔπειδὴ ἐν τῇ Κορίνθῳ ἐγένοντο, λόγους ἐπιστεύοντο ἀξιόυντες σφίσι κατὰ τὸ ἠγγέγενες βοηθεῖν. καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι εὐθὺς ψηφισάμενοι αὐτοὶ πρῶτοι ὡστε 8 πάση προθυμία ἀμύνειν, καὶ ἐς τὴν Δακεδαίμονα ἐγνατ-ἔστελλον αὐτοῖς πρέσβεις, ὅπως καὶ ἔκεινοι ἐνενα-πείθοιες τὸν τε αὐτοῦ πόλεμον σαφέστερον ποιεῖσθαι 50 πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους καὶ ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν ὕφελται τινὰ πέμπτειν. καὶ οὐ τε ἐκ τῆς Κορίνθου πρέσβεις παρῆσαν 9
ἔς τὴν Δακεδαίμονα καὶ 'Αλκιβιάδης μετὰ τῶν ἐμφυγάδων, περαιοθεὶς τοῦ εὖθυς ἐπὶ πλοίου φορτικὸν ἐκ τῆς Θουρίας ἐς Κυλλήνην τῆς Ἡλείας πρῶτον, ἔπειτα ύστερον ἐς τὴν Δακεδαίμονα αὐτῶν τῶν Δακεδαίμονών μεταπεμψάμτων ὑπόστονδος ἐλθὼν· ἐφοβεῖτο γὰρ αὖτος διὰ τὴν περὶ τῶν Μαντινικῶν πράξειν. καὶ ξυνέβη ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ τῶν Δακεδαίμονών τοὺς τε Κορυνθίους καὶ τοὺς Συρακοσίους τὰ αὐτὰ καὶ τὸν 'Αλκιβιάδην δεομένους πείθειν τοὺς Δακεδαίμονίους. καὶ διανοοῦμεν ὑστοι τῶν τε ἐφόρων καὶ τῶν ἐν τέλει ὄντων πρέσβεις πέμπειν ἐς Συρακούσας κωλύοντας μὴ ἐξιμβαλέειν Ἀθηναίοις, βοηθεῖν δὲ ὃ προθύμων ὄντων, παρελθὼν ὁ 'Αλκιβιάδης παράξυνε τοὺς Δακεδαίμονίους καὶ ἐξώρισε τέγων τοιάδε. 65

1 89. Ἀναγκαίον περὶ τῆς ἐμῆς διαβολῆς πρῶτον ἐς ὑμᾶς εἰπεῖν, ἢν μὴ χείρον τὰ κοινά τῷ ὑπόπτῳ μου ἀκροάσῃ. τῶν δὲ ἐμῶν προγόνων τὴν προξενίαν ὑμῶν κατὰ τι ἔγκλημα ἀπειπόντων, αὐτὸς ἔγω πάλιν ἀναλαμβάνων ἐθεράπευν ὑμᾶς ἀλλὰ τε καὶ περὶ τὴν ἐκ Πύλου ἐμφοράν. καὶ διατελοῦντός μου προθύμου ύμεῖς πρὸς Ἀθηναίους καταλλασσόμενοι τοὺς μὲν ἐμοῖς ἐχθροῖς δύναμιν, δὴ ἐκεῖνοι πράξαντες, ἐμοὶ δὲ ἀτιμίαν περιέθετε. καὶ διὰ ταῦτα δικαίως ὑπ' ἐμοῖ πρὸς τὰ Μαντινέων καὶ Ἀργείων τραπεμένου καὶ ὀσὰ ἀλλα ἠμαντιούμην ὑμῖν ἐβλάπτεσθε. καὶ νῦν, εἰ τις καὶ τότε ἐν τῷ πάσχειν οὐκ εἰκότως ὁργίζετο μοι, μετὰ τοῦ ἄλθους σκοπῶν ἀναπειθέσθω. ἢ εἰ τις, διότι καὶ τῷ δήμῳ προσεκείμην μᾶλλον, χείρῳ μὲ ἐνόμιζε, μηδ' οὖτως ηγήσηται ὁδὸς ἄχθεσθαι. τοῖς γὰρ τυράννοις ἀεὶ ποτὲ διάφοροι ἔσμεν, πάν δὲ τὸ ἐναντιούμενον τῷ δυναστεύοντι δῆμος ἄνωμασται· καὶ ἀπ' ἐκείνου ἐμπαρέμεινεν
ἡ προστασία ἦμιν τοῦ πλῆθους. ἀμα δὴ τῆς πόλεως δημοκρατουμένης τὰ πολλὰ ἀνάγκη ἢ τοῖς παροῦσιν 20 ἑπεσθαί. τῆς δὲ ὑπαρχούσης ἀκολούθιας ἐπειρόμεθα 5 μετριώτεροι ἐσὶ τὰ πολιτικὰ εἶναι. ἀλλοι δὲ ἦσαν καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν πάλαι καὶ νῦν οἵ έπὶ τὰ πονηρότερα ἐξήγουν τὸν ὅχλον· οὐπερ καὶ ἐμὲ ἐξήλασαν. ἤμεις δὲ τοῦ ἄσπαντος 6 προεστημεν, δικαιοῦντες ἐν ζε σχήματι μεγίστη ἡ πόλις 25 ἐτύγχανε καὶ ἐλευθερωτάτη οὐσα καὶ οπερ ἐδέξατό τις, τούτο ξυνδιασφάειν· ἐπεὶ δημοκρατίαν γε καὶ ἐγιγνώσκομεν οἱ φρονοῦντες τι, καὶ αὐτὸς οὐδενὸς ἀν χεῖρον ὅσο καὶ λοιδορήσαμι· ἀλλὰ περὶ ὁμολογουμένης ἀνοίας οὔδεν ἀν καὶνὸν λέγοιτο· καὶ τὸ μεθιστάναι αὐτὴν οὐκ 30 ἐδόκει ἦμιν ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι ὑμῶν πολεμίων προσκαθεμένων.

90. Καὶ τὰ μὲν ἐς τὰς ἐμὰς διαβολὰς τοιαῦτα ξυν-1 ἐβη· περὶ δὲ ὅν ὑμῖν τε βουλευτέον καὶ ἐμοὶ, εἴ τι πλέον οἴδα, ἐσηγητέον μάθετε ἠδη. ἐπλεύσαμεν εἰς 2 Σικελίαν πρὸ τοῦ μὲν, εἰ δυναίμεθα, Σικελιώτας κατα-5 στρεφόμενοι, μετὰ δὲ ἐκείνους αὕθια καὶ ᾨταλίωτας, ἑπειτα καὶ τῆς Καρχηδονίων ἀρχῆς καὶ αὐτῶν ἀποτελ-ράσοντες. εἰ δὲ προχωρῆσει ταῦτα ἢ πάντα ἢ καὶ τὰ 3 πλεῖο, ἠδη τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ ἐμέλλομεν εἰπεχιρήσειν, κομίσαντες ἄσπασαν μὲν τὴν ἐκείθεν προσγενομένην 10 δύναμιν τῶν Ἐλλήνων, πολλοὺς δὲ βαρβάρους μεθο-σάμενοι, καὶ Ἄβαρας καὶ ἄλλους τῶν ἐκεῖ ὁμολογουμένως νῦν βαρβάρους μαχιωτάτους, τριήρεις τε πρὸς ταῖς ἡμετέραις πολλὰς ναυπηγησάμενοι, ἐχούσης τῆς Ἰτα-λίας ξύλα ἀφθονα, οἱς τὴν Πελοπόννησον περὶ πο-15 λιορκοῦντες καὶ τὸ πεζὸ ἄμα ἐκ γῆς ἑφορμαῖς τῶν πόλεων τὰς μὲν βία λαβόντες, τὰς δὲ ἐντευχισάμενοι ῥαδίως ἡλπίζομεν καταπολεμήσειν καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα καὶ
4 τοῦ ἐξήπαντος Ἑλληνικοῦ ἀρξεῖν. χρήματα δὲ καὶ σῖτον, ὡστε εὐπορώτερον γίγνεσθαι τι αὐτῶν, αὐτὰ τὰ προσγενόμενα ἐκεῖθεν χωρία ἐμελλε διαρκῆ ἀνευ τῆς ἐνθέντες προσόδου παρέξειν.

1 91. Τοιαύτα μὲν περὶ τοῦ νῦν οἰχομένου στόλου παρὰ τοῦ τὰ ἀκριβέστατα εἰδότος ὡς διενοθήμεν ἀκριβέστατα καὶ ὡς οὐκ ὑπόλοιπος στρατηγοί, ἢν δύνωνται, ὅμοιος αὐτὰ πράξουντι, ὡς δέ, εἰ μὴ βοηθήσετε, οὐκ ἠκριβεστάταται τἀκεῖ μᾶθετε ἤδη. Σικελιώται γὰρ ἀπειροτέρων μὲν εἰσιν, ὅμως δὲ ἂν ἐξουσιοδοτεὶς ἀθρόου καὶ νῦν ἔτι περιγένοντο. Συρακοσίοι δὲ μόνοι μάχη τε ἤδη πανδημεία ἡσπερίνου καὶ ναυσιν ἀμα κατεργομένοι ἀδύνατον ἑσονται τῇ νῦν Ἀθηναίων ἐκεῖ παρασκευή ἀντι- 3 σχεῖν. καὶ εἰ αὐτὴ ἡ πόλις ἰσφάλεσται, ἐξεταί καὶ ἡ 10 πᾶσα Σικελία, καὶ εὐθύς καὶ Ἰταλία· καὶ δὲ ἄρτι κλιπτὸν ἐπείρατο, οὐκ ἂν διὰ μακροῦ ὑμῖν ἐπιπέσοι.

4 ὡστε μὴ περὶ τῆς Σικελίας τις οἰέσθω μόνον βουλεύειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ τῆς Πελοποννήσου, εἰ μὴ ποιήσετε τάδε ἐν τάχει, στρατιών τε ἐπὶ γεών πέμφτετε τοιαύτην ἐκεῖσε 15 οὗτως αὐτέρεται κομισθέντες καὶ ὅπλευσον εὐθύς, καὶ δὲ τῆς στρατιᾶς ἐτὶ χρησιμότερον εἶναι νομίζω, ἀνδρᾷ Ἐπαρατήρημα ἄρχοντα, ὡς ἂν τούς τε παρόντας ἐμπνεύσῃ καὶ τούς μὴ θέλοντας προσαναγκάσῃ. οὕτω γὰρ οὐ τε ὑπάρχοντες ὑμῖν φίλοι ταραζόντων μᾶλλον 20 καὶ οἱ ἐνδοιαστές ἀδεέστερον προσίασι. καὶ τὰ ἐνθάδε χρή ἀμα φανερώτερον ἐκπολεμεῖν, ὡς Συρακόσιοι τε νομίζουσι ὑμᾶς ἐπιμελεσθαί μᾶλλον ἀντέχοις καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι τοῖς ἑαυτῶν ἤρωσον ἀλλήν ἐπικουριάν πέμ- 6 τυσι. τειχίζειν δὲ χρή Δεκέλεων τῆς ἑττηκῆς, ὡστε 25 Ἀθηναίοι μάλιστα ἅει φοβοῦνται καὶ μόνον αὐτοῖς νομίζουσι τῶν ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ οὐ διαπεπείρασθαί.
Βεβαιώτατα δ' ἂν τις οὕτω τοὺς πολεμίους βλάπτοι, εἰ, ἃ μάλιστα δεδίτας αὐτοὺς αἰσθάνοιτο, ταῦτα σαφῶς πυθαγόμενος ἐπιφέροι. εἰκὸς γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἀκριβέστατα ἐκάστοις τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν δεινὰ ἐπισταμένους φοβεῖ-σθαι. δ' ἐν τῇ ἐπιτευχίσει αὐτοῦ ὁφελοῦμενοι τοὺς ἐναντίους κωλύσετε, πολλὰ παρεῖς τὰ μέγιστα κεφαλαίωσι. οἷς τε γὰρ ἡ χώρα κατεσκεύασται, τὰ πολλὰ πρὸς ὑμᾶς τὰ μὲν λιπθέντα, τὰ δ' αὐτόματα ἤξει· καὶ τὰς τοῦ Λαυρέλου τῶν ἀργυρείων μετάλλων προσόδους καὶ ὁσα ἀπὸ γῆς καὶ δικαστηρίων νῦν ὁφελοῦνται εὐθὺς ἀποστερήσονται, μάλιστα δὲ τῆς ἀπὸ τῶν ἕμμαχον προσόδου ἄσσον διαφορομείνης, οί τὰ παρ' υμῶν νομὶς.

92. Γίγνεσθαι δὲ τι αὐτῶν καὶ ἐν τάχει καὶ προβεθεὶς μέτερον ἐν ὑμῖν ἑστιν, ὃ Λακεδαιμονίου, ἐπεὶ ὡς γε δυνατά (καὶ οὐχ ἀμαρτήσασθαι οἶμαι γνώμης) πάνω θαρσῶ. καὶ χείρων οὐδεὶς ἀξίω δοκεῖν ὑμῶν εἶναι, εἰ 2 τῇ ἐμαντοῦ μετὰ τῶν πολεμιστάτων, φιλότοποῖ ποτε δοκῶν εἶναι, νῦν ἐγκρατῶς ἐπέρχομαι, οὐδὲ ὑποπτεύ-εσθαι μου ἐς τὴν φυγαδικὴν προβομίαν τῶν λόγων. φιγάς τε γὰρ εἰμὶ τῆς τῶν ἐξελασάντων πονηρίας καὶ 3 οὐ τῆς ὑμετέρας, ἴνα πείθησθέ μοι, ὀφελίας· καὶ πολε-10 μέτρωτε οὐχ οἱ τοὺς πολεμίους που βλάφαντες υμεῖς ἢ οἱ τοὺς φίλους ἀναγκάσαντες πολεμίους γενέσθαι. τὸ τε φιλότοποι οὐκ ἐν φάν τι άδικοῦμαι ἔχω, ἀλλ' ἐν ὑμῖν ἄσφαλῶς ἐπολιτεύθην. οὐδ' ἐπὶ πατρίδα οὐσον ἔτι ἡγούμαι, νῦν ἱέναι, πολύ δὲ μάλλον τὴν οὐκ οὐσον ἀνακτάσθαι. (καὶ φιλότοπος οὕτως ὄρθως, οὐχ οὐκ ἄν τὴν εαυτοῦ ἀδίκως ἀπολέσας μὴ ἐπίθη, ἀλλ' ὃς ἂν ἐκ παντὸς τρόπον διὰ τὸ ἐπιθυμεῖν πειράθῃ αὐτῇ ἄναλα-βεῖν. οὕτως ἐμοὶ τε ἀξίω υμᾶς καὶ ἐς κλινυόν καὶ ἐς 5
ταλαιπωρίαν πᾶσαν ἀδεώς χρῆσθαι, ὁ Δακεδαιμόνιοι, γνώτας τούτων δὴ τοῦ ύφ’ ἀπάντων προβαλλόμενοι 20 λόγον ὡς, εἰ πολεμίος γε ὄν σφόδρα ἔβλαπτον, κἀς
φίλος ὃν ἰκανῶς ὕφελοιν, ὅσο τά μὲν Ἀθηναίων οἴδα,
tά δ’ ὑμέτερα ἤκαζον, καὶ αὐτοὺς νῦν, νομίσαντας περὶ
μεγίστων δὴ τῶν διαφερόντων βουλεύεσθαι, μὴ ἀποκυνεῖν
τὴν ἐσ τὴν Σικελίαν τε καὶ ἐσ τὴν Ἀττικὴν στρατεύαν, 25 ἵνα τά τε ἐκεὶ βραχεῖ μορφὸν ἐξερραγομένου μεγάλα
σώσητε καὶ Ἀθηναίων τὴν τε ὅσαν καὶ τὴν μέλλουσαν
dύναμιν καθέλητε, καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα αὐτοὶ τε ἀσφαλῶς
οἰκήτε καὶ τῆς ἀπάσης Ἑλλάδος ἐκούσῃς καὶ ὦ βλα.
cατ’ εὐνοιαν δὲ ἤγησθε.

χ 93. Ὁ μὲν Ἀλκιβιάδης τοσαῦτα εἴπεν. οἱ δὲ Δακε-
dαιμόνιοι διανοούμενοι μὲν καὶ αὐτοὶ πρότερον στρα-
tεύειν ἐπὶ τάς Ἀθηνας, μέλλοντες δὲ ἐτί καὶ περιορώμε-
nοι, πολλῷ μᾶλλον ἐπερρόσθησαν διδάξαντο ταῦτα
ἐκαστὰ αὐτοῦ καὶ νομίσαντες παρὰ τοῦ σαφέστατα 5
2 εἰδότος ἀκηκοέναι· ὡστε τῇ ἐπιτείχισει τῆς Δεκελείας
προσείχον ἦδη τὸν νοῦν καὶ τὸ παραυτικά καὶ τοῖς ἐν
tῇ Σικελίᾳ πέμπειν τινὰ τιμωρίαν. καὶ Γύλιππον τόν
Κλεανδρίδου προστάξαντες ἀρχοντα τοῖς Συρακοσίοις
ἐκέλευον μετ’ ἐκείνων καὶ τῶν Κορινθίων βουλευόμενον
10 ποιεῖν ὅπῃ ἐκ τῶν παρόντων μάλιστα καὶ τάχιστα τις
3 ὤφελία ἥξει τοῖς ἐκεῖ. ὁ δὲ δύο μὲν ναῦς τοὺς Κορινθί-
ους ἦδη ἐκέλευεν οἱ πέμπειν ἐσ Ἀσίνην, τάς δὲ λοιπὰς
παρασκευάζεσθαι ὅσα διανοοῦνται πέμπειν καὶ, ὅταν
καίρος ἦ, ἐτοίμας εἶναι πλεῖν. ταῦτα δὲ ἐνυθέμενοι
15 ἀνεχώρουν ἐκ τῆς Δακεδαίμων.
4 Ἀφίκετο δὲ καὶ ἦ ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας τρύχης τῶν Ἀθη-
ναίων, ἦν ἀπέστειλαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐπὶ τε χρήματα καὶ
ἵππεας. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀκούσαντες ἐψηφίσαντο τὴν
20 τε τροφήν πέμπειν τῇ στρατιᾷ καὶ τοὺς ἵππεάς. καὶ ὁ χειμών ἔτελεύτα, καὶ ἐβδομὸν καὶ δέκατον ἔτος τῷ πο- λέμῳ ἔτελεύτα τῷδε, ὥν Ὀουκυδίδης ξυνέγραψεν.

94. "Αμα δὲ τῷ ἦρι εὐθὺς ἀρχομένῳ τοῦ ἐπιγιγνομέ- νου θέρους οἱ εἰν τῇ Σικελίᾳ Ἁθηναῖοι ἀραντεὶς ἐκ τῆς Κατάνης παρέπλευσαν ἐπὶ Μεγάρων [τῶν ἐν τῇ Σικε- λίᾳ], οὕς ἐπὶ Γέλωνος τοῦ τυράννου, ὡσπερ καὶ πρῶτον ὃ μοι εἰρηταί, ἀναστῆσαντες Συρακοσίουι αὐτοὶ ἔχουσι τὴν γῆν. ἀποβάντες δὲ ἐδήσαν τούς τε ἄγρους καὶ ἐλ-2 θόντες ἐπὶ ἔρµα τι τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ οὕχ ἔλοντες αὖθις καὶ πεζῷ καὶ ναυς παρακομισθέντες ἐπὶ τῶν Τηρίαν ποταμὸν τὸ τε πεδίον ἀναβάντες ἐδήσαν καὶ 10 τῶν σῖτον ἐφεπίπρασαν· καὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων περιτυ- χόντες τισιν οὐ πολλοῖς καὶ ἀποκτείναντες τῇ τινᾶς καὶ τροπαιῶν στῆσαντες ἀνεχώρησαν ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς. καὶ 3 ἀποπλεύσαντες ἐς Κατάνην, ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ἐπιστυπάμενοι πάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ ἐχώρουν ἐπὶ Κεντόριτα, Σικελίων τό- 15 λισμα, καὶ προσαγαγόμενοι ὁμολογίᾳ ἠπήσαν, πιμπράν- τες ἀμα τὸν σῖτον τῶν τε Ἰνησσαίων καὶ τῶν Ἰβλαίων. καὶ ἀφικόμενοι ἐς Κατάνην καταλαμβάνουσι τοὺς τε 4 ἵππεὰς ἤκοντας ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν πεντήκοντα καὶ διακο- σίους ἄνευ τῶν ἵππων μετὰ σκευῆς, ὡς αὐτόθεν ἤππων 20 πορισθησομένων, καὶ ἤπποτοξὺται τριάκοντα καὶ τά- λαντα ἀργυρίου τριακόσια.

95. Τοῦ δὲ αὐτοῦ ἦρος καὶ ἐπὶ Ἄργος στρατεύσαντες 1 Δακεδαιμόνιοι μέχρι μὲν Κλεονῆν ἦλθον, σείσμοι δὲ γενομένου ἀπεχώρησαν. καὶ Ἄργειοι μετὰ ταῦτα ἐσβαλ- λόντες ἐς τὴν Θυρεάτιν ὄμορον οὕςαν λεῖαν τῶν Δακε- δαιμονίων πολλὴν ἐλαβοῦν, ὑ ἐπράθη ταλάντων οὐκ

1 ἀποβάντες, Cl.
2 ἔλασσον πέντε καὶ εἰκοσι. καὶ ὁ Θεσπιέων δήμος ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ θέρει οὐ πολὺ ύστερον ἐπιθέμενος τοῖς τάς ἀρχὰς ἔχονσιν οὐ κατέσχεν, ἀλλὰ βοηθησάντων Θηβαίων οἱ μὲν εὐνελήφθησαν, οἱ δὲ ἐξέπεσον Ἀθήναζε.

96. Καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι τοῦ αὐτοῦ θέρους ὡς ἐπύθοντο τοὺς [τε] ἵππεας ἦκοντας τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις καὶ μέλλοντας ἦδη ἐπὶ σφᾶς έλει, νομίζαντες, ἐὰν μὴ τῶν Ἐπιτολῶν κρατήσωσιν οἱ Ἀθηναίοι, χωρίου ἀποκρήμνου τε καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως εὐθὺς κειμένου, οὐκ ἀν ράξιες σφᾶς, 5 οὐδὲ εἰ κρατοῦντα μάχη, ἀποτείχισθηναι, διενοοῦντο τὰς προσβάσεις αὐτῶν φυλάσσειν, ὅπως μὴ κατὰ ταύτας λάθωσι σφᾶς ἀναβάντες οἱ πολέμιοι· οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἄλλῃ 2 γε αὐτούς δινηθήναι. ἔξηρτηται γὰρ τὸ ἄλλο χωρίον καὶ μέχρι τῆς πόλεως ἐπικλίνεις τε ἔστε καὶ ἐπιφάνεις 10 τὰν ἐσώ· καὶ ἀνόμασται ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων διὰ τὸ 3 ἐπιτολῆς τοῦ ἄλλου εἶναι Ἐπιτολαί. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐξελθόντες πανδημεῖ εἰς τὸν λειμωνα <τὸν> παρὰ τὸν Ἀναπον ποταμὸν ἀμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ (ἐκτίγχανον γὰρ αὐτοῖς καὶ οἱ περὶ τὸν Ἐρμοκράτη στρατηγοὶ ἃρτι παρειληφότες 15 τὴν ἀρχὴν) ἐξέτασιν τε ὅπλων ἐποίουν καὶ ἐξακοσίους λογάδας τῶν ὄπλιτῶν ἐξέκριναν πρότερον, ὅπως ἔρχε Διόμηλος, φυγάς ἐξ Ἀνδροῦ, ὅπως τῶν τε Ἐπιτολῶν εἴεν φύλακες καὶ, ἢν ἂν ἄλλο τι δέη, ταχὺ ἐξεστῶτες παραγήγωνται.

97. Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναίοι ταύτης τῆς μνήμης <γ> τῇ ἐπιγυνυμένῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἔξητάξουντο [καὶ] ἔλαθον αὐτοῖς παντὶ ἦδη τῷ στρατεύματι ἐκ τῆς Κατάνης σχόντες κατὰ τὸν Δέοντα καλούμενον, ὡς ἢ περί τῶν Ἐπιτολῶν ἢ ἢ ἐπτὰ σταδίους, καὶ τοὺς πεζοὺς ἀποβιβάσαντες 5

---

1 ταύτα, Stahl, Kr. 2 ἔξηρται, Stahl.
ταῖς τε ναυσὶν ἐς τὴν Θάψον καθορμισάμενοι· ἐστὶ δὲ χερσόνησος μὲν ἐν στενῷ ἰσθμῷ προύχουσα ἐς τὸ πέλαγος, τῆς δὲ Συρακοσίων πόλεως οὔτε πλοῦν οὔτε ὀδὸν πολλῆν ἀπέχει. καὶ ὁ μὲν ναυτικὸς στρατὸς τῶν Ἀθη-2

10 ναίων ἐν τῇ Θάψῳ διασταυρωσάμενος τὸν ἰσθμὸν ἡσύχασεν· ὁ δὲ πεζὸς ἔχωρει εὐθὺς δρόμῳ πρὸς τὰς Ἐπιτολαῖς καὶ φθάνει ἀναβὰς κατὰ τὸν Εὐρύηλον πρὶν τοὺς Συρακοσίους αἰσθομένους ἐκ τοῦ λειμῶνος καὶ τῆς ἐξετάσεως παραγενέσθαι. ἐβοήθουν δὲ οὗ τε ἄλλου ὡς 3

15 ἐκαστὸς τάχους εἰς καὶ οἱ περὶ τὸν Διώμιλον ἕξακόσιον· στάδιοι δὲ πρὶν προσμιζάλ ἐκ τοῦ λειμῶνος ἐγίγνυντο αὐτοῖς οὐκ ἔλασσον ἡ πέντε καὶ εἰκοσὶ. προσπεσόντες 4 ὁν ἀυτοῖς τοιούτῳ τρόπῳ ἀτακτότερον καὶ μάχη νικηθέντες οἱ Συρακοσίοι ἐπὶ ταῖς Ἐπιτολαῖς ἀνεχόρησαν 20 ἐς τὴν πόλιν· καὶ ὃ τε Διώμιλος ἀποθνῄσκει καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ὡς τριακόσιοι. καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι 5 τροπαῖον τε στήσαντες καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποστόρδους ἀποδόντες τοῖς Συρακοσίοις, πρὸς τὴν πόλιν αὐτὴν τὴν ὑστεραῖ ἐπικαταβάντες, ὡς οὓς ἐπεξῆγαν αὐτοῖς, ἐπα-25 ναχυρήσαντες φρούριον ἐπὶ τῷ Λαβδάλῳ φιλοδομήσαν ἐπὶ ἀκροῖ τοῖς κρημνοῖς τῶν Ἐπιτολῶν ὅρων πρὸς τὰ Μέγαρα, ὅπως εἴῃ αὐτοῖς, ὅταν προϊοιεν ἡ μαχούμενοι ἡ τειχιοῦντες, τοῖς τε σκεύεσι καὶ τοῖς χρήμασιν ἀποθήκη.

98. Καὶ οὐ πολλῷ ὑστερον αὐτοῖς ἦλθον ἐκ τε 1 Ἐγέρσης ἴππης τριακόσιοι καὶ Σικελῶν καὶ Ναξίων καὶ άλλων τινῶν ὡς ἐκατόν· καὶ Ἀθηναίων ὕπηρξον 6 ἐν πεντήκοντα καὶ διακόσιοι, οἵ ἐπούς τοὺς μὲν παρ' 6 Ἐγερσταίων καὶ Καταναίων ἔλαβον, τοὺς δ' ἐπριαντό, καὶ ξύμπαντες πεντήκοντα καὶ ἕξακόσιοι ἴππης ξυνε-2

4
ἐχώρουν πρὸς τὴν Συκῆν οἱ Ἀθηναίοι, ὑναπερ καθεξο-
μενοι ἐτείχισαν τὸν κύκλον διὰ τάχους. καὶ ἐκπλήξιν
tοῖς Συρακοσίοις παρέσχον τῷ τάχει τῆς οἰκοδομίας. καὶ ἐπεξελθόντες μάχην διενούντο ποιεῖσθαι καὶ μὴ
3 περιοράν. καὶ ἦδη ἀντιπαρατασσομένων ἀλλήλοις οἱ
tῶν Συρακοσίων στρατηγοὶ ὡς ἐώρων σφίσι τὸ στρα-
τευμα διεσπασμένοι τε καὶ οὐ ῥαδίως ξυντασσόμενον,
ἀνήγαγον πάλιν ἐς τὴν πόλιν πλὴν μέρους τῶν ἱππέων· οὕτωι δὲ ὑπομένοντες ἐκώλυνον τοὺς Ἀθηναίους
4 λιθοφορεῖν τε καὶ ἀποσκίδνασθαι μακροτέραν. καὶ τῶν
Ἀθηναίων φυλῆ μία τῶν ὀπλιτῶν καὶ οἱ ἱππῆς μετ'
αὐτῶν πάντες ἐτρέψαντο τοὺς τῶν Συρακοσίων ἱππέας
προσβαλόντες, καὶ ἀπέκτειναν τὲ τινας καὶ τροπαίον 20
τῆς ἱππομαχίας ἐστησαν.

1 99. Καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ μὲν ἐτείχιζον τῶν Ἀθηναίων
τὸ πρὸς βορέαν τοῦ κύκλου τείχους, οἱ δὲ λίθους καὶ
ξύλα ξυμφοροῦντες παρέβαλλον ἐπὶ τὸν Τρώγιλον κα-
λούμενον ἀεὶ, ἦπερ βραχύτατον ἐγνύνετο αὐτοῖς ἐκ τοῦ
μεγάλου λιμένος ἐπὶ τὴν ἑτέραν θάλασσαν τὸ ἀποτελ-
2 χισμα. οἱ δὲ Συρακοσίοι οὐχ ἦκιστα Ἑρμοκράτοις
tῶν στρατηγῶν ἐσηγησαμένοι μάχαις μὲν πανδημελ
πρὸς Ἀθηναίους οὐκετὶ ἐβούλοντο διακινδυνεύειν, ὑπο-
τειχίζειν δὲ ἀμείνων ἑδόκει εἰναι ἡ ἐκείνωι ἐμελλον ἄξειν
tὸ τείχος καὶ, εἰ φθάσει τε, ἀποκλίσεις ἐγιγνεθαι, καὶ 10
ἄμα καὶ ἐν τούτῳ, εἰ ἐπιβοσθοίειν, μέρος ἀντιπέμπτει
αὐτοῦς τῆς στρατιᾶς· καὶ φθάνειν ἀν αὐτοὶ σταυροῖς
προκαταλαμβάνουσε τὰς ἐφόδους, ἐκεῖνοι δὲ ἀν πανο-
μένους τοῦ ἔργου πάντας [ἀν] πρὸς σφᾶς τρέπεσθαι.
3 ἐτείχιζον οὐν ἐξελθόντες ἀπὸ τῆς σφετέρας πόλεως 15

1 ἀπόκλησις, Cl.
ἐτος σ. θερος. (vi. 98–100.) 75

ἀρξάμενοι, κατώθεν τοῦ κύκλου τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐγκάρ-
σιον τείχος ἀγοντες, τάς τε ἐλαὰς ἐκκόπτοντες τοῦ
tεμένους καὶ πύργους ξυλίνους καθιστάντες. αἱ δὲ νῆες 4
τῶν Ἀθηναίων οὕτω ἐκ τῆς Θάψου περιπεπλεύκεσαν
20 ἐς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα, ἀλλ’ ἐτι οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἔκρατον
tῶν περὶ τὴν θάλασσαν· κατὰ γῆν δὲ ἐκ τῆς Θάψου
οἱ Ἀθηναίοι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐπήγοντο.

100. Ἡπειδὴ δὲ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις ἀρκοῦντος ἐδόκει 1
ἐχειν ὅσα τε ἐσταυρώθη καὶ ὄκοδομήθη τοῦ ὑποτει-
χίσματος, καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναίοι αὐτοῖς οὐκ ἤλθον καλύ-
sοντες, φοβοῦμενοι μὴ σφίσι δίχα γυνομένους ῥάον
5 μάχωται καὶ ἀμα τὴν καθ’ αὐτοῦς περιτείχισιν ἐπει-
γόμενοι, οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι φυλὴν μίαν καταλιπόντες
φύλακα τοῦ ὄκοδομήματος ἀνεχώρησαν ἐς τὴν πόλιν·
οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναίοι τοὺς τε ὀχετοὺς αὐτῶν, οἱ ἐς τὴν πόλιν
υπονομήδον ποτὸν ὑδάτος ἤγεμον ἦσαν, διέφθειραν, καὶ
10 τηρήσαντες τοὺς τε ἄλλους Συρακοσίους κατὰ σκηνάς
ὀντας ἐν μεσημβρίᾳ καὶ τινας καὶ ἐς τὴν πόλιν ἀποκε-
χωρηκότας καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῷ σταυρώματι ἀμέλδος φυλάσ-
sοντας, τριακόσιοις μὲν σφόν αὐτῶν λογάδας καὶ τῶν
ψιλῶν τινας ἐκλεκτοὺς ὑπλισμένους προύταξαν θεῖν
15 δρόμῳ ἐξαπιναῖος πρὸς τὸ ὑποτείχισμα· ὡ δὲ ἄλλη
στρατιὰ δίχα, ἡ μὲν μετὰ τοῦ ἑτέρου στρατηγοῦ πρὸς
tὴν πόλιν, εἰ ἐπιβοηθοῦσιν, ἔχωροιν, ἡ δὲ μετὰ τοῦ ἑτέρου
πρὸς τὸ σταῦρωμα τὸ παρὰ τὴν πυλίδα. καὶ προσβα-2
λόντες ὁ τριακόσιοι αἴροσι τὸ σταῦρωμα· καὶ οἱ
20 φύλακες αὐτὸ ἐκλιπότοντες κατέφυγον ἐς τὸ προτείχισμα
το περὶ τῶν Τεμενίτην. καὶ αὐτοὶς ἐξυπερέπσιν οἱ διώ-
kontes, καὶ ἐντὸς γενόμενοι βία ἐξεκρούσθησαν πάλιν
ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων· καὶ τῶν Ἀργείων τινὲς αὐτόθι
3 καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων οὐ πολλοὶ διεφθάρησαν. καὶ
ἐπαναχωρήσασα ἡ πᾶσα στρατιά τὴν τε ὑποτείχισιν 25 καθεὶλον καὶ τὸ σταύρωμα ἀνέστησαν καὶ διεφόρησαν τοὺς σταυροὺς παρ’ ἐαυτούς, καὶ τροπαίον ἐστησαν.

1 101. Τῇ δ’ ὑστεραίᾳ ἀπὸ τοῦ κύκλου ἐτείχιζον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν κρημνὸν τὸν ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἔλους, ὅσ τῶν Ἑσπερολῶν ταύτη πρὸς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα ὄρα καὶ ἵππες αὐτοὶς βραχύτατον ἐγένετο καταβάσι διὰ τοῦ ὀμαλοῦ 2 καὶ τοῦ ἔλους ἐς τὸν λιμένα τὸ περιτείχισμα. καὶ οἱ 5 Συρακοσίοι εἰς τοῦτο ἐξελθόντες καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀπεσταύρουν ἀθανίς ἀρχάμενοι ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως διὰ μέσον τοῦ ἔλους· καὶ τάφρον ἀμα παρώρυσαν, ὅπως μὴ οἶον τε ἡ τοῖς 3 Ἀθηναῖοις μέχρι τῆς θαλάσσης ἀποτείχισαν. οἱ δ’, ἐπειδὴ τὸ πρὸς τὸν κρημνὸν αὐτοῖς ἔξειργαστο, ἐπιχείρον ἀθανίσι τῶν Συρακοσίων σταυρώματι καὶ τάφρῳ, τὰς μὲν ναῦς κελεύσαντες περιπλεύσαν ἐκ τῆς Θάψου ἐς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα τῶν Συρακοσίων, αὐτοὶ δὲ περὶ ὀρθῶν καταβάντες ἀπὸ τῶν Ἑσπερολῶν ἐς τὸ ὀμαλὸν καὶ διὰ τοῦ ἔλους ἡ πηλώδες ἡν καὶ στεριφώτα-15 τον, θύρας καὶ ξύλα πλατέα ἐπιθέντας καὶ ἐπ’ αὐτῶν διαβαδίσαντες, αἱροῦσιν ἀμα ἐφ’ το τε σταύρωμα πλὴν ὀλίγου καὶ τὴν τάφρον, καὶ ὑστερον καὶ τὸ ὑπολεισθέν 4 ἔλου. καὶ μάχη ἐγένετο, καὶ [ἐν αὐτῇ] ἐνίκων οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι· καὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων οἱ μὲν τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας 20 ἔχοντες πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἐφευγον, οἱ δ’ ἐπὶ τῷ εὐυώμῳ παρὰ τῶν ποταμῶν. καὶ αὐτοὺς βουλόμενοι ἀποκλή-σασθαι τῆς διαβάσεως οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων τριακόσιοι 5 λογάδες δρόμῳ ἠπίγυντο πρὸς τὴν γέφυραν. δείησαν δὲ οἱ Συρακοσίοι (ὅσαν γὰρ καὶ τῶν ἱππέων αὐτοῖς οἱ 25 πολλοὶ ἐγείραθα) ὁμός χωροῦσι τοῖς τριακόσιοις τούτοις, καὶ τρέπουσι τε αὐτοὺς καὶ ἐσβάλλουσιν ἐς τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας τῶν Ἀθηναίων. καὶ προσπεσόντων αὐτῶν
ξυνεφοβήθη καὶ ἡ πρῶτη φυλὴ τοῦ κέρως. ἰδὼν δὲ ὁ Ὁ
30 Λάμαχος παρεβοήθη ἀπὸ τοῦ εὐωνύμου τοῦ ἑαυτῶν
μετὰ τοξοτῶν τε ὤν πολλῶν καὶ τοὺς Ἀργείους παρα-
λαβῶν, καὶ ἐπιδιαβάς τάφρον τινὰ καὶ μονωθεὶς μετ᾽
ὁλόγῳ τῶν ξυνδιαβάντων ἀποθυήσκει αὐτός τε καὶ
πέντε ἢ ἔξ ὑπ᾽ τῶν μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ. καὶ τούτους μὲν οἱ Συρα-
35 κόσιοι εὐθὺς κατὰ τάχος φθάνουσιν ἀναρτάσαντες
πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐς τὸ ἀσφαλές, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐπίστοντος
Ἱὴ καὶ τοῦ ἄλλου στρατεύματος τῶν Ἀθηναίων
ἀπέχορον.

102. Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ οἱ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν αὐτῶν τὸ πρῶ-
τον καταφυγόντες ὡς ἔφρων ταῦτα γιγνόμενα, αὐτοὶ τε
πάλιν ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἀναθαρσῆσαντες ἀντετάξαντό
πρὸς τοὺς κατὰ σφᾶς Ἀθηναίους, καὶ μέρος τι αὐτῶν
5 περὶπουσιν ἐπὶ τὸν κύκλον τὸν ἐπὶ ταῖς Ἐπιτολαῖς,
ἡγούμενοι ἐρῆμον αἴρησειν. καὶ τὸ μὲν δεκάπλεθρον 2
προτείχισμα αὐτῶν αἴρονσι καὶ διεπόρθησαν, αὐτῶν δὲ
τὸν κύκλον Νικίας δεικώλυσαν (ἐτυχε γὰρ ἐν αὐτῷ δι᾽
ἀσθένειαν ὑπολειμμένοι)· τὰς γὰρ μηχανὰς καὶ ξύλα
10 ὅσα πρὸ τοῦ τείχους ἢν καταβεβλημένα ἐμπρήσατι τοὺς
ὑπηρέτας ἐκέλευσεν, ὡς ἔγνω ἀδυνάτους ἐσομένους ἐρη-
μίᾳ ἀνδρῶν ἀλλὰ τρόπῳ περιγενέσθαι. καὶ ξυνέβης 3
οὕτως· οὐ γὰρ ἔτι προσήλθοι οἱ Συρακοσίοι διὰ τὸ
πῦρ, ἀλλ᾽ ἀπεχώρονοι πάλιν. καὶ γὰρ πρὸς τε τῶν
15 κύκλον βοήθεια ἦδη κάτωθεν τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀποδιω-
ζάντων τοὺς ἔκει ἐπανήγει, καὶ αἱ νῆσες ἃμα αὐτῶν ἐκ τῆς
Θάψου, ὥσπερ εὐρήτου, κατέπλευος ἐς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα.
Δ ὁρῶντες οἱ ἀνωθεν κατὰ τάχος ἀπήγαγαν καὶ ἡ ἐξύππασα 4
στρατιᾶ τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐς τὴν πόλιν, νομίσαντες μὴ
20 ἔτι ἀπὸ τῆς παρούσης σφίσι δυνάμεως ἰκανοὶ γενέ-
σθαι κολύσαι τὸν ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν τείχισμόν.
1 103. Μετὰ δὲ τούτο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τροπαίον ἔστησαν καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπέδοσαν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις καὶ τοὺς μετὰ Λαμάχου καὶ αὐτὸν ἐκομίσαντο. καὶ παρόντος ἦδη σφίσει παντὸς τοῦ στρατεύματος, καὶ τοῦ γαυτικοῦ καὶ τοῦ πεζοῦ, ἀπὸ τῶν Ἑσιπολῶν καὶ τοῦ 5 ἄρχιμανδροῦ ἀρξάμενοι ἀπετείχεισιν μέχρι τῆς θαλάσσης τείχει διπλῶ τοὺς Συρακοσίους. τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια τῇ στρατιᾷ ἐσῆγετο ἐκ τῆς Ἰταλίας πανταχόθεν. ἦλθον δὲ καὶ τῶν Σικελίων πολλοὶ ξύμμαχοι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, οἱ πρότερον περιεωρῶντο, καὶ ἐκ τῆς Τυρσηνίας νῆες 10 πεντηκοντοριον τρεῖς. καὶ πάντα προορίζει αὐτοῖς ἐς 3 ἐλπίδα. καὶ γὰρ οἱ Συρακόσιοι πολέμῳ μὲν οὐκέτι ἐνόμιζον ἃν περιγενέσθαι, ὡς αὐτοῖς οὐδὲ ἀπὸ τῆς Πελοποννήσου ὀφελία οὐδεμιὰ ἦκε, τοὺς δὲ λόγους ἐν τε σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ἐποιοῦντο ξυμβατικὸς καὶ πρὸς τὸν 15 Νικιάν· οὕτως γὰρ δὴ μόνος εἶχε Δαμάχου τεθνεώτος 4 τὴν ἄρχην. καὶ κυρωσίς μὲν οὐδεμία ἐγίγνετο, οἷα δὲ εἰκός ἀνθρώπων ἀποροῦντων καὶ μᾶλλον ἡ πρὶν πολιορκομένων, πολλὰ ἐλέγετο πρὸς τε ἐκεῖνον καὶ πλείω ἐτι κατὰ τὴν πόλιν. καὶ γὰρ τίνα καὶ ὑποψίαν ἕπτοτο 20 τῶν παρῶντων κακῶν ἐς ἀλλήλους εἰχον, καὶ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τε ἐφ᾽ ὄν αὐτοῖς ταῦτα ἤξυνεῖ ἐπαυσαν, ὡς ἡ δυστυχία ἡ προδοσία τῇ ἐκεῖνων βλαπτόμενοι, καὶ ἄλλους ἀνθείλοντο, Ἡρακλείδην καὶ Εὐκλέα καὶ Τελλίαν.

1 104. Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ Γύλιππος ὁ Δακεδαιμόνιος καὶ αὐτὸ τῆς Κορίνθου νῆες περὶ Δευκάδα ἦδη ἦσαν, βουλόμενοι ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν διὰ τάχους βοηθῆσαι. καὶ ὡς αὐτοῖς αἰ ἀγγέλλαι ἐφοίτων δευτέρα καὶ τάσι κατολοί ἐπὶ τοῦ αὐτὸ ἐφευρεῖται ὡς ἦδη παντελῶς ἀποτελείχεισθαι δὲ αἱ Συράκουσαι εἰςι, τῆς μὲν Σικελίας οὐκέτι ἐλπίδα
όντεμίαν εἰχὲν οἱ Γύλππος, τὴν δὲ Ἰταλλὰν βουλόμενος περιποίησαι αὐτὸς μὲν καὶ Πυθῆν ὁ Ὀρίνθιος ναυσὶ δυὸν μὲν Λακωνικὰ, δυὸν δὲ Κορινθίαν ὅτι τάχιστα ἐπεραιώθησαν τὸν Ἰώνιον ἐς Τάραντα, οἱ δὲ Κορινθιοὶ πρὸς ταῖς σφετέραις δέκα Δευκαδίας δύο καὶ Ἀμπρακιώτιδας τρεῖς προσπληρώσαντες ὑστερον ἐμελλὸν πλεύσεσθαι. καὶ ὁ μὲν Γύλππος ἐκ τοῦ Τάραντος ἐς τὴν Θουρίαν πρῶτον πρεσβευσάμενος καὶ τήν τοῦ πατρὸς ἀναγεννῶμενος πολυτέλεος καὶ οὗ δυνάμενος αὐτοῦς προσαγαγέσθαι, ἀρας παρέπλει τὴν Ἰταλλαν, καὶ ἀρπασθεῖς ὑπ’ ἀνέμου [κατὰ τὸν Τεριναίον κόλπον], ὃς ἐκπυνεῖ ταὐτὴ μέγας κατὰ βορέαν ἑστηκὼς, ἀποφέρεται ἐς τὸ πέλαγος, καὶ πάντα χειμασθεῖς ἐς τὰ μάλιστα τῷ Τάραντι προσμίσχει· καὶ τᾶς ναῦς ὅσαι μάλιστα ἐπόνησαν ὑπὸ τοῦ χειμῶνος ἀνελκύσας ἐπεσκεύαζεν. ὁ δὲ Νικίας πυθόμενος αὐτὸν προσπλέοντα ὑπερείδε τὸ 3 πλῆθος τῶν νεῶν, ὅπερ καὶ οἱ Θούριοι ἔπαθον, καὶ ληστικῶτερον ἑδοξε παρεσκευασμένος πλείν καὶ οὐδὲ- 25 μίαν φυλακὴν ποὺ ἐποιεῖτο.

105. Κατὰ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους τούτου τοῦ θέρους 1 καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐς τὸ Ἄργον ἐσέβαλον αὐτὸν τε καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι καὶ τῆς γῆς τὴν πολλὴν ἑδήσαν. καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι Ἀργείοις πριάκοντα ναυσὶ ἐβοήθησαν, αὔτερ 5 τὰς σπονδὰς φανερώτατά τὰς πρὸς Λακεδαιμόνιος αὐτοὺς ἐλυσαν. πρότερον μὲν γὰρ ληστεῖας ἐκ Πύλου 2 καὶ περὶ τὴν ἄλλην Πελοπόννησον μᾶλλον ἢ ἐς τὴν Λακωνικὴν ἀποβαίνου τεματά τοῖς Ἀργείων καὶ Μαντινέων ξυνεπολέμου, καὶ πολλάκις Ἀργείων κελεύν- 10 τῶν ὅσον σχονέας μόνον ἔχειν ὅπλος ἐς τὴν Λακωνικὴν καὶ τὸ ἐλάχιστον μετὰ σφῶν δημόσαντας ἀπελθεῖν οὐκ ἥθελον· τότε ἐς Πυθιδώρου καὶ Δαισπόδιου καὶ Δημα-
ράτου ἀρχόντων ἀποβάντες ἐς Ἑπίδαυρον τὴν Λιμηρὰν καὶ Πρασιάς καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα ἐδήσωσαν τῆς γῆς, καὶ τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἦδη εὐπροφάσιστον μᾶλλον τὴν αἰτίαν ἐς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τοῦ ἀμύνεσθαι ἐποίησαν. ἀναχωρήσαντων δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐκ τοῦ Ἀργοῦς ταῖς ναυσὶ, καὶ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων οἱ Ἀργεῖοι ἐσβαλόντες ἐς τὴν Φλειασίαν τῆς τε γῆς αὐτῶν ἔτεμον καὶ ἀπέκτειναν τίνας, καὶ ἀπῆλθον ἐπ’ οἶκον.
ΞΥΓΓΡΑΦΗΣ Η.

1. Ὁ δὲ Γύλυππος καὶ ὁ Πυθήν ἐκ τοῦ Τάραντος, ἐπεὶ ἐπεσκεύασαν τὰς ναῦς, παρέπλευσαν ἐς Δοκροῦς τοὺς Ἑπίζευγρίους. καὶ πυθανόμενοι σαφέστερον ἦδη ὅτι οὐ παντελῶς πῶ ἀποτελείχεσμεναί αἱ Συράκουσαι εἶσιν, ἀλλ’ ἔτι οἶον τε κατὰ τὰς Ἑπιπολᾶς στρατιὰς ἀφικομένους ἁσελθεῖν, ἐβουλεύοντο εἰτ’ ἐν δεξιᾷ λαβόντες τὴν Σικελίαν διακινδυνεύσωσιν ἐσπλέυσαι, εἰτ’ ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἐς Ἰμέραν πρῶτον πλεύσαντες καὶ αὐτοὺς τε ἐκεῖνους καὶ στρατιῶν ἄλλην προσλαβόντες, οὕς ἄν 10 πείθωσι, κατὰ γῆν ἔλθωσι. καὶ ἐδοξεῖν αὐτοῖς ἐπὶ τῆς Ἰμέρας πλεῖν, ἀλλος τε καὶ τῶν Ἀττικῶν τεσσάρων νεῶν οὐπώ παρουσῶν ἐν τῷ Ῥηγίῳ, ἃς ὁ Νικίας ὄμοις, πυθανόμενοι αὐτοὺς ἐν Δοκροῖς εἶναι, ἀπέστειλε. φθάσαντες δὲ τὴν φυλακὴν ταύτην περαιοῦνται διὰ τοῦ 15 πορθμοῦ, καὶ σχόντες Ῥηγίῳ καὶ Μεσσηνίᾳ ἀφικνοῦνται ἐς Ἰμέραν. ἔκει ἐς οὕτως τοὺς τοῦ Ἰμεραίους ἐπείσαν ἐς μπολεμεῖν καὶ αὐτοὺς τε ὑπεσθαί καὶ τοῖς ἐκ τῶν νεῶν τῶν σφέτερων ναύταις ὡς μὴ εἴχον ὅπλα παρασχεῖν (τὰς γὰρ ναῦς ἀνείλκυσαν ἐν Ἰμέρᾳ), καὶ τοὺς 20 Σελινουντίους πέμψαντες ἐκέλευσαν ἀπαντᾶν πανστρατιῶ τές τι χωρίον. πέμψειν δ’ ἔτι αὐτοῖς ὑπέσχοντο 4 στρατιῶν οὐ πολλῆν καὶ οἱ Γελῶι καὶ τῶν Σικελίων τιμές, οἵ πολὺ προβομότερον προσχωρεῖν ἐτοίμοι ἦσαν τοῦ τε Ἀρχωνίδου νεωτερὶ τεθυγκότος, ὡς τῶν ταύτης 25 Σικελίων βασιλεύσων τινῶν καὶ ἄν οὐκ ἀδύνατος τοῖς
'Δεναλος φίλος ἗ν, καὶ τοῦ Γυλίππου ἐκ Δακεδαιμονος 5 προθύμως δοκοῦντος ἦκειν. καὶ ὁ μὲν Γύλιππος ἀναλα-
βῶν τῶν σφετέρων ναυτῶν καὶ ἐπιβατῶν τοὺς ὀπλισμέ-
νους ἐπτακοσίους μάλιστα, Ἰμεραίους δὲ ὀπλίτας καὶ
ψιλοὺς ἑυσαμφότερους χιλίους καὶ ἵππεας ἐκατόν καὶ 80
Σελινοντίων τε τινας ψιλοὺς καὶ ἵππεας καὶ Γελώνοιν
ὀλίγους, Σικελῶν τε ἐς χιλίους τους πάντας, ἐχώρει
πρὸς τὰς Συρακούσας.

1 2. Οἱ δὲ τῆς Δευκάδου Κορινθίου ταῖς τε ἄλλαις
ναυσίν ὡς εἶχον τάξιν ἑβοηθοῦν καὶ Γογγύλος, εἰς τῶν
Κορινθίων ἀρχόντων, μιὰ νηὶ τελευταίος ὀρμηθεὶς πρῶ-
τος μὲν ἀφικεῖται ἐς τὰς Συρακούσας, ὀλίγου δὲ πρὸ
Γυλίππου· καὶ καταλαβὼν αὐτοὺς περὶ ἀπαλλαγῆς ἦ
τοῦ πολέμου μέλλοντας ἐκκλησίασεν διεκώλυσέ τε καὶ
παρεθάρσενε, λέγων ὅτι νῆς τε ἄλλαι ἐτί προσπλέουντι
καὶ Γύλιππος ὁ Κλεανδρίδου Δακεδαιμονίων ἀποστει-
2 λάντων ἀρχῶν. καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακοσίοι ἑπερρόσθησάν
τε καὶ τῷ Γυλίππῳ εὐθὺς πανστρατιά ὡς ἀπαντησόμε-10
νοι εξῆλθον· ἦδη γὰρ καὶ ἐγγὺς οὐτα ἦσθάνουτο αὐτῶν.
3 ο δὲ Ἰετᾶς τότε τι τείχος ἐν τῇ παράδρῳ τῶν Σικελῶν
ἐλών, [καὶ] ἐνυπαξαμένος ὡς ἐς μάχην ἀφικεῖται ἐς
tὰς Ἐσπυκλάς· καὶ ἀναβάς κατὰ τὸν Εὐρύχηλον, ἦμερ
καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναίοι τὸ πρῶτον, ἐχώρει μετὰ τῶν Συρακο-15
4 σίων ἐπὶ τὸ τείχισμα τῶν Ἀθηναίων. ἐτυχε δὲ κατὰ
τοῦτο τοῦ καιροῦ ἐλθὼν ἐν ἧ δὲ ἐπτὰ μὲν ἥ ὀκτὼ σταδίων
ηδὴ ἀπετέλεστο τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα
διπλοὺς τείχος, πλὴν κατὰ 1 βραχὺ τὸ τῷ πρὸς τὴν
θάλασσαν (τοῦτο δὲ ἐπὶ ὁμοδόμου). τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ τοῦ20
κύκλῳ πρὸς τὸν Τρώγιλον ἐπὶ τὴν ἔτεραν θάλασσαν

1 παρά, Cl.
λίθοι τε παραβεβλημένοι τῷ πλέον ἤδη ἦσαν, καὶ ἔστιν ἃ καὶ ἡμιεργα, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἔξειργασμένα κατελείπετο.1 παρὰ τοσοῦτον μὲν Συράκουσαι ἤλθον κινδύνου.

3. Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι αἰφνιδίως τοῦ τε Γυλίππου καὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων σφίζον ἐπιόντων ἐθορυβήθησαν μὲν τὸ πρῶτον, παρετάξαντες δὲ. ὃ ἢ δὲθέμενος τὰ ὑπάλληλα ἐγγὺς κήρυκα προσπέμπει αὐτοῖς λέγοντα, εἰ βουλοῦνται ἐξείλε

ναι ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας πέντε ἡμερῶν λαβόντες τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν, ἐτοίμος εἶναι σπένδεσθαι. οἱ δὲ ἐν ὀλυγορίᾳ τε ἐποιοῦντο καὶ οὐδὲν ἀποκρινόμενοι ἀπέπεμφαν. καὶ μετὰ τούτῳ ἀντιπαρασκευάζοντο ἀλλὰ λόγοις ὡς ἐς μάχην.

καὶ οἱ Γυλίππος ὁ ρώμες τοὺς Συρακοσίους παρασομένους 3 καὶ οὐ διὼς ἐξουσισμένους, ἐπανήγε τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐς τὴν εὐφυχριαν μᾶλλον. καὶ οἱ Νικίαις οὐκ ἐπήγα
tοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ἀλλ' ἂν χαζεὶ πρὸς τῷ ἐαυτῶν τείχῃ. ὥς δ' ἦγην οἱ Γυλίππος οὐ προσίνεται αὐτοῖς, ἀπήγαγε 
tὴν στρατιὰν ἐπὶ τὴν ἄκραν τὴν Τεμενίτιν καλουμένην 
15 καὶ αὐτὸν ἡλίσσαντο. τῇ δ' ὑστεραῖς ἄγων τὴν μὲν 4 
πλησίστην τῆς στρατιάς παρέταξε πρὸς τὰ τείχῃ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὡς ὑπὸ μὴ ἐπιβοηθοῦσιν ἅλλοσε, μέρος δὲ τι 
πέμψας πρὸς τὸ φρουρῖον τὸ Λάβδαλον αἴρεῖ, καὶ ὁσοὺς 
ἔλαβεν ἐν αὐτῷ πάντας ἀπέκτεινεν· ἤν δὲ οὐκ ἐπιφανεῖς 
20 τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τὸ χωρίον. καὶ τριήρης τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἅ 
ἀλλικεῖται τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐφορ-

μοῦσα τῷ λιμένι.

4. Καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ἐπιχίζον οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ 1 
ξύμμαχοι διὰ τῶν Ἑπιτοπολῶν ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἀρξάμενοι 
ἀνω πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον τείχος ἀπλοῦν, ὡς οἱ Ἀθη-


1 katelēleipto, Cobet, Stahl.
2 ἀποτεἰχίσαι. καὶ οἱ τε Ἀθηναίοι ἀνεβεβήκεσαν ἦδη 5 ἀνω τὸ ἐπὶ θαλάσση τείχος ἐπιτελέσαντες, καὶ οἱ Γύλιππος (ἤν γάρ τι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τοὺς τείχους ἄσθενες) 3 νυκτὸς ἀναλαβῶν τὴν στρατιὰν ἐπῆει πρὸς αὐτό. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναίοι (ἐτυχον γὰρ ἔξω αὐλιζόμενοι) ὡς ἦσθοντο, ἀντετῆσαν· ὃ δὲ γνώσε κατὰ τάχος ἀπῆγαγε τοὺς 10 σφετέρους πάλιν. ἐποικοδομήσαντες δὲ αὐτὸ οἱ Ἀθηναίοι υψηλότερον αὐτοὶ μὲν ταύτῃ ἐφύλασσον, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους εὐμμάχους κατὰ τὸ ἀλλο τείχισμα ἦδη διέταξαν 4 ἢπερ ἐμέλλουν ἑκαστῷ φρουρεῖν. τῷ δὲ Νικίᾳ ἐδόκει τὸ Πλημμύριον καλούμενον τείχίσαι· ἐστὶ δὲ ἀκρα 15 ἀντιπέρας τῆς πόλεως, ἢπερ προύχονσα τοῦ μεγάλου λιμένος τὸ στόμα στενῶν ποιεῖ, καὶ εἰ τείχισθείη, βρῶν αὐτῷ ἐφαίνετο ἢ ἐσκομίδη τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἔσεσθαι· δι' ἐλάσσονος γὰρ πρὸς τῷ λιμένι τὸν Συρακοσίων ἐφορμήσεων σφᾶς, καὶ οὐκ ὥσπερ νῦν ἐκ μυχοῦ τοῦ 20 λιμένος τὰς ἐπαναγωγὰς ποιήσεσθαι, ἢν τί ναυτικῷ κινώτατι. προσεῖχε τε ἦδη μάλλον τῷ κατὰ θάλασσαν πολέμῳ, ὅρων τὰ ἐκ τῆς γῆς σφῆνα, ἐπειδὴ Γύλιππος 5 ἦκεν, ἀνελπιστότερα ὅντα. διακομίσας οὐν στρατιὰν καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐξετείχισε τρία φρούρια· καὶ εἰν αὐτοῖς τὰ 25 τε σκέψη τὰ πλείστα ἔκειτο καὶ τὰ πλοία ἦδη ἔκει τὰ 6 μεγάλα ὀρμεῖ καὶ αἱ ταχεῖαι νῆσε. ὡστε καὶ τῶν πλη- ρωμάτων οὐχ ἦκιστα τότε πρῶτον κάκωσις ἐγένετο· τῷ ἡ γὰρ ὑδατι σπανίῳ χρόμενοι καὶ οὐκ ἐγγύθεν, καὶ ἐπὶ φρυγανισμὸν ἀμα ὅποτε ἐξέλθοις οἱ ναῦται, ὑπὸ 30 τῶν ἱππέων τῶν Συρακοσίων κρατοῦντων τῆς γῆς διεφθείροντο. τρίτον γὰρ μέρος τῶν ἱππέων τοῖς Συρακοσίοις διὰ τοὺς ἐν τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ, ὅποι μὴ κακουργή- σουτε εξόιου, ἐπὶ τῇ ἐν τῷ Ὀλυμπείῳ πολλῷ πολλῷ ἐτετά- 7 χατο. ἐπυνθάνετο δὲ καὶ τὰς λοιπὰς τῶν Κορινθίων 35
ναῦς προσπλεούσας ὁ Νικίας· καὶ πέμπει ἐς φυλακὴν αὑτῶν εἰκοσὶ ναῦς; ἄφει ἔφη ἄρα περὶ τε Δοκροῦς καὶ Ρηγίου καὶ τὴν προσβολὴν τῆς Σικελίας ναυλοχεῖν αὐτᾶς.

5. Ὁ δὲ Γυλίππος ἀμα μὲν ἐτείχιζε τὸ διὰ τῶν Ἐπιτολῶν τείχος, τοῖς λίθοις χρώμενοι οὐς ὁ Πρηγίου προπαρεβάλοντο σφίσιν, ἀμα δὲ παρέτασσεν ἐξάγων ἀεὶ πρὸ τοῦ τειχίσματος τοῦς Συρακοσίους καὶ τοὺς ξυμμάχους· καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναίοι ἀντιπαρετάσσοντο. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἔδοξε τῷ Γυλίππῳ καίρος εἶναι, ἦρχε τῆς ἐφόδου· καὶ ἐν χερσὶ γενόμενοι ἐμάχοντο μεταξὺ τῶν τειχισμάτων, ἢ τῆς ἁπάντων ἡμείς ἡμῖν, καὶ νικηθέντων τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων καὶ νεκρῶν ὑποστόντος ἀνελομένων καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων τροπαίων στησάντων, ὁ μὲν Γυλίππος ξυγκαλέσας τὸ στρατεύμα ὅλου ἐξῆκε τὸ ἀμάρτημα ἐκεῖνον, ἀλλὰ ἐαυτὸ γενέσθαι· τῆς γὰρ ἠπάντου καὶ τῶν ἀκοντιστῶν τῆς ὁμολογεί τὰξει, ἐντὸς λίαν τῶν τειχῶν ποιήσας, ἀφελέσθαι· νῦν οὖν αὐθιν ἐπάξειν. καὶ δια-νοεῖσθαι οὕτως ἐκέλευεν αὐτοὺς ὡς τῇ μὲν παρασκευῇ ὑν ἐλασσόν ἔξοντας, τῇ δὲ γνώμῃ οὐκ ἀνέκτων ἐσώμενον, εἰ μὴ ἀξιωσοῦσι Πελοπονησίοι τε ὅντες καὶ Δωρίης Ἰώνων καὶ νησιωτῶν καὶ ξυγκλίτων ἀνθρώπων κρατῆς. σαντες ἐξελάσσασθαι ἐκ τῆς χώρας.

6. Καὶ μετὰ ταύτα, ἐπειδὴ καίρος ἦν, αὐθις ἐπήγειν αὐτοὺς. ὁ δὲ Νικίας καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναίοι, νομίζοντες, καὶ εἰ ἑκεῖνοι μὴ ἑθέλοιεν μάχης ἄρχειν, ἀναγκαῖον σφίσιν εἶναι μὴ περιοράν παροικοδομοῦμενον τὸ τείχος (ἡδή ὅγιρ καὶ ὅσον οὐ παρεληλύθει τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων τοῦ τείχους τελευτὴν ἢ ἑκεῖνων τείχισιν, καὶ εἰ προέλθοι, ταύτων ἡδὴ ἐποίηει αὐτοῖς νικᾶν τε μαχομένοις διὰ παντὸς
καὶ μηδὲ μάχεσθαι), ἀντετῆσαι οὖν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις. 2 καὶ ὁ Γύλλιππος τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας ἔξω τῶν τειχῶν μᾶλλον ἢ πρότερον προσαγαγὼν ξυνέμισσεν αὐτοῖς, τοὺς 10 δὲ ἵππεας καὶ τοὺς ἄκοντιστας ἐκ πλαγίου τάξας τῶν Ἀθηναίων κατὰ τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν, ή τῶν τειχῶν ἀμφοτέ- 3 ρων αἱ έργασίαι ἔληγον. καὶ προσβαλόντες οἱ ἵππης ἐν τῇ μάχῃ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ κέρα τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὅπερ κατ᾽ αὐτούς ἦν, ἔτρεψαν. καὶ δὲ αὐτὸ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο 15 στράτευμα νικηθέν ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων κατηράχθη ἐς 4 τὰ τειχίσματα. καὶ τῇ ἐπιούσῃ νυκτὶ ἐφθασαν παροι- κοδομήσαντες καὶ παρελθόντες τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἰκο- δομίαν, ὡστε μηκέτι μήτε αὐτοὶ κολύσεθαι ὑπʿ αὐτῶν, ἐκείνους τε καὶ παντάπασιν ἀπεστερηκέναι, εἰ καὶ 20 κρατοὺς, μὴ ἣν ἔτι σφᾶς ἀποτειχίσαι.

1 7. Μετὰ δὲ τούτῳ αἱ τῶν Κορινθίων νῆς καὶ Ἀμπρακιωτῶν καὶ Δευκάδιων ἐσέπλευσαν αἱ ὑπόλοιποι δῶδεκα, λαθοῦσα τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων φυλακήν (ἡρχε 2 καὶ τῶν Ἐρασινίδης Κορίνθιος), καὶ ἔυνετείχισαν τὸ 10 λοιπὸν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις [μέχρι] τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου τείχους. 8 καὶ ὁ Γύλλιππος ἐς τὴν ἄλλην Σικελίαν ἐπὶ στρατιάν τε ὁχετο καὶ ναυτικὴν καὶ πεζῆν ἐξυλλέξων, καὶ τῶν πόλεων ἀμα προσαξόμενος εἰ τις ἡ μὴ πρόθυμος ἢν ἢ 3 παντάπασιν ἔτι ἀφειστήκει τοῦ πολέμου. πρέσβεις τε 2 καὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ Κορινθίων ἐς Δακεδαίμονα 10 καὶ Κορίνθων ἀπέστάλησαν, ὅπως στρατιὰ ἐτί περαιωθῇ [τρόπῳ ἡ ἄν] ἐν ὀλκάσιν ἢ πλοίοις ἢ ἄλλως ὡς καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπιμεταπεμπτομένων. 4 οὐ τε Συρακόσιοι ναυτικὸν ἐπλήρουν καὶ ἀνεπειρώντο ὡς καὶ τούτῳ ἐπιχειρήσοντες, καὶ ἔσταλε πολὺ 15 ἐπέρρωντο.

1 8. Ὁ δὲ Νικίας αἰσθόμενος τούτῳ καὶ ὅρῳ καθ'
ΕΤΟΣ Σ. ΧΕΙΜΩΝ. (VII. 6-11.)

ήμέραν ἐπιδιδοῦσαν τὴν τε τῶν πολεμίων ἱσχὺν καὶ τὴν σφετέραν ἀπορίαν, ἔπεμπτε καὶ αὐτὸς ἐσ τῶς Ἁθηναῖος ἀγγέλλων πολλάκις μὲν καὶ ἄλλοτε καθ’ ἐκαστὰ ὁ τῶν θυγνωμένων, μάλιστα δὲ καὶ τότε, νομίζων ἐν δειμοῖς τε εἶναι καὶ, εἰ μὴ ὡς τάχιστα ἡ σφαξάμεταπέμψεωσιν ἡ ἁλλὰς μη ὄλγους ἀποστελεῖσθαι, οὐδεμίαν εἶναι σωτηρίαν. φοβούμενοι δὲ μὴ οἱ πεπόμενοι ἡ κατὰ 2 τοῦ λέγειν ἀδυνασίαν ἡ καὶ μνήμης ἐλλιπεῖς γυγνύμενοι 10 ἡ τῷ ὄχλῳ πρὸς χάριν τι λέγοντες οὐ τὰ όντα ἀπαγγέλλωσιν, ἔγραψαν ἐπιστολήν, νομίζων οὕτως ἀν μάλιστα, τὴν αὐτοῦ γνώμην μηδὲν ἐν τῷ ἀγγέλῳ ἀφαιρεθεῖσαν μαθόντας, τοὺς Ἁθηναίους βουλεύσασθαι περὶ τῆς ἀληθείας. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἤχοντα φέροντες, οὕς ἀπέ-3 15 στείλε,1 τὰ γράμματα καὶ ὡσα ἔδει αὐτοὺς εἰπεῖν· ὁ δὲ τὰ κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον διὰ φυλακῆς μᾶλλον ἦδη ἔχον — ἡ δὲ ἐκουσίων κινδύνων ἐτεμέλετο.

9. Ἕν δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ θέρει τελευτῶντι καὶ Εὐετίουν στρατηγὸν Ἁθηναίοις μετὰ Περδίκκου στρατεύσας ἐπʼ Ἀμφίπολιν Ὁραξὶ πολλοῖς τὴν μὲν πόλιν οὐχ ἐξελευ, ἐς δὲ τοὺς Στρυμόνα περικομίσας τρῆρες ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐπολύρκει ὄρμωμενος ἐξ Ἰμεραίου. καὶ τὸ θέρος ἐτελεύτα.

10. Τού δ’ ἐπιγνωμένου χειμῶνος ἣκουσαν ἐς τὰς Ἁθηναίος οἱ παρὰ τοῦ Νικίου ὡς τε ἀπὸ γλώσσης εἰρητο αὐτοῖς εἶπον καὶ, εἰ τῖς τι ἐπηρώτα, ἀπεκρίνουτο καὶ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἀπέδωσαν. ὁ δὲ γραμματεὺς ὁ τῆς πόλεως παρελθὼν ἀνέγυρ τοῖς Ἁθηναίοις δηλοῦσαν τοιάδε.

11. Τὰ μὲν πρῶτον πραξάθεντα, ὁ Ἁθηναῖοι, ἐν 1

1 ὡς ἐπέστειλε, Stahl.
άλλαις πολλαίς ἐπιστολαίς ἵστε· νῦν δὲ καίρος οὐχ ἥσον μαθόντας ὑμᾶς ἐν ὧδε ἐσμέν βουλεύσασθαι.

2 κρατησάντων γὰρ ἥμων μάχαις ταῖς πλείοσι Συρακοσίους, ἐφ’ οὖς ἐπέμφθημεν, καὶ τὰ τείχη οἰκοδομησάμενοι ὅπως ἐν οἴστερ νῦν ἐσμέν, ἠλθε Γύλιππος Δακεδαιμόνιος στρατιάν ἔχων ἔκ τε Πελοποννήσου καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν Σικελία πόλεων ἔστων ὅν. καὶ μάχῃ τῇ μὲν πρώτῃ νικάται ύφ’ ἥμων, τῇ δ’ ὑπεραιρᾷ ἵππευσί τε πολλοῖς καὶ ἀκοινοῦσαῖς βιασθέντες ἀνεχωρήσαμεν ἐς τὰ τείχη. 10

3 νῦν οὖν ἡμεῖς μὲν παυσάμενοι τοῦ περιτειχισμοῦ διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἐναντίων ἡσυχάζομεν (οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐπιμάζῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ δυναῖμεθ’ ἂν χρήσασθαι ἀπαναλωκυίας τῆς φυλακῆς τῶν τειχῶν μέρος τι τοῦ ὀπλιτικοῦ), οἱ δὲ παροκοδομήσασιν ἡμῖν τεῖχος ἀπολοῦν, ὡστε μὴ εἶναι 15 ἐτὶ περιτείχισαι αὐτοὺς, ἵν’ ἡ τὸ παρατείχισμα 4 τοῦτο πολλῆς στρατιάς ἐπεκβοὺν ἔλη. ἤμβεβηκὲ τε πολιορκεῖν δοκοῦσας ἡμᾶς ἀλλοὺς αὐτοὺς μᾶλλον, ὅσα γε κατὰ γῆν, τοῦτο πάσχειν· οὐδὲ γὰρ τῆς χόρας ἐπὶ πολὺ διὰ τοὺς ἱππεας ἔξερχόμεθα.

112. Πεπόμφασι δὲ καὶ ἐς Πελοπόννησον πρέσβεις ἐπ’ ἄλλην στρατιάν, καὶ ἐς τὰς ἐν Σικελία πόλεις Γύλιππος οἴχεται, τὰς μὲν καὶ πείσων ἐμπολεμεῖν ὅσαι νῦν ἡσυχάζουσιν, ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν καὶ στρατιῶν ἦτί πεζῆν καὶ 2 ναυτικοῦ παρασκευήν, ἦν δύνησαι, ἀξίων. διανοοῦνται 5 γὰρ, ὡς ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι, τῷ τε πεζῷ ἄμα τῶν τειχῶν 3 ἡμῶν πειρᾶν καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν. καὶ δεινὸν μηδὲν ἡμῶν δόξη εἶναι ὅτι καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν. τὸ γὰρ ναυτικὸν ἡμῶν, ἤπερ 1 κακεῖνοι πυνθάνονται, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἡκμαξε καὶ τῶν νεῶν τῇ ἤξορότητι καὶ τῶν 10

1 ὅπερ, Ἀρν.
πληρωμάτων τῇ σωτηρίᾳ· νῦν δὲ αἱ τε νήσει διάβροχοι,
tοσοῦτον χρόνον ἤδη θαλασσεύονσαι, καὶ τὰ πληρώματα ἐφθαρται. τὰς μὲν γὰρ ναῦς οὐκ ἔστω ἀνελκύσαντας 4
dιαψύξις διὰ τὸ ἀντιπάλους τῷ πλῆθει καὶ ἔτι πλείους
15 τῶν πολεμίων οὐσάς αἰὲ προσδοκίαν παρέχειν ὡς
εἰπτέλευσονται. φανεραὶ δὲ εἰςιν ἁναπειρόμεναι, καὶ 5
αἱ ἐπιχειρήσεις ἐπὶ ἐκεῖνοι καὶ ἀποξηρᾶναι τὰς σφετέ-
ρας μᾶλλον ἔξονσια. οὖ γὰρ ἐφορμοῦσιν ἄλλοις.

13. Ἡμῶν δὲ ἐκ πολλῆς ἄν περιουσίας νεὼν μόλις 1
τοῦτο ὑπήρχε καὶ μὴ ἀναγκαζόμενοι, ὡσπέρ νῦν, πάσαις
φυλάσσειν· εἰ γὰρ ἀφαιρήσομεν τὰ καὶ βραχύ τῆς
πρήσεως, τὰ ἐπίτηδεια οὐχ ἔξεμεν, παρὰ τὴν ἐκείνου
νπόλιν χαλεπῶς καὶ νῦν ἐσκομίζομεν. τὰ δὲ πληρό-
2 ματα διὰ τὸ ἐφθαρη τῇ ἡμῶν καὶ ἐτί νῦν φθείρεται,
tῶν ναυτῶν τῶν μὲν διὰ προγαναμένων καὶ ἄρταγην καὶ
ὑδρείαν μακρὰν ὑπὸ τῶν ἱππέων ἀπολλυμένων· οἱ δὲ
θεράποντες, ἐπειδὴ ἐς ἀντίπαλα καθεστήκαμεν, αὐτομο-
10 λοῦσι, καὶ οἱ ξένοι οἱ μὲν ἀναγκαστοί ἔσβάντες εὐθὺς
κατὰ τὰς πόλεις ἀποχωροῦσιν, οἱ δὲ ὑπὸ μεγάλου
μισθοῦ τὸ πρῶτον ἐπαρθέντες καὶ οἴμενοι χρηματιε-
θαί μᾶλλον ἢ μαχεῖσθαι, ἐπειδὴ παρὰ γνώμην ναυτικῶν
tῆς καὶ τάλλα ἀπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἀνθέστωτα ὀρῶσιν,
15 οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ αὐτομολίας1 προφάσει ἀπερχοῦνται, οἱ δὲ ὡς
ἐκαστοὶ δύνανται (πολλῇ δὲ ἢ Σικελίᾳ), εἰσὶ δὲ οὗ καὶ,
αὐτοὶ ἑπτερεύομενοι, ἀνδράποδα ἤκκαρικα ἀντεμβιβά-
σαι ὑπὲρ σφῶν πείσαντες τους τριήραχους τὴν ἀκρί-
βειαν τοῦ ναυτικοῦ ἀφήρημοι.

14. Ἐπισταμένοις δὲ ὑμῖν γράφω ὅτι βραχεία ἀκρὶ 1
πληρώματος καὶ ὀλίγοι τῶν ναυτῶν οἱ ἐξοφρωντές τε

1 αὐτονομίας, Stahl.
2 ναῦν καὶ ξυνέχοντες τὴν εἰρεσίαν. τούτων δὲ πάντων ἀπορώτατον τὸ τε μὴ οἶόν τε εἶναι ταύτα ἐμοὶ κωλύσαι τῷ στρατηγῷ (χαλεπαὶ γὰρ αἱ ύμέτεραι φύσεις άρξαι) 5 καὶ ὦτι ύμθεν ἔπιπληρωσόμεθα τὰς ναύς ἔχομεν, ὃ τοῖς πολεμίοις πολλαχοῦσαν ὑπάρχει, ἀλλὰ ἀνάγκῃ ἄφ᾽ ὄν ἔχοντες ἦλθομεν τά τε οὖντα καὶ ἀπαναλισκόμενα γίγνεσθαι. αἱ γὰρ νῦν οὕσα τὸνάν πόλεις ξύμμαχοι ἅδυνατοι,

3 Νάξου καὶ Κατάνη. εἰ δὲ προσγενήσεται ἐν ἔτει τοῖς 10 πολεμίοις, ὅστε τὰ τρέφοντα ἥμας χωρία τῆς Ἰταλίας, ὄροντα ἐν ὧ ὡς τέ ἐςμεν καὶ ὑμῶν μὴ ἐπιβοσθοῦντων, πρὸς ἐκείνους χωρῆσαι, διαπελομήσεται αὐτοῖς ἁμαρτεῖ ἐκπολιορκηθέντων ἡμῶν ὃ πόλεμος.

4 Τούτων ἐγὼ ἦδιώ μὲν ἄν εἴχον ὑμῖν ἔτερα ἐπιστέλλειν, οὐ μέντοι χρησιμότερά γε, εἰ δεῖ σαφῶς εἰδότας τὰ ἐνθάδε βουλεύσασθαι καὶ ἀμαρτεῖ ὑμῶν, βουλομένων μὲν τὰ ἠδίστα ἀκούειν, αἰτιωμένων δὲ ὑστερον, ἢν τι υμῖν ἀπ᾽ αὐτῶν μὴ ὁμοίον ἐκβῆ, ἀσφαλέστερον ἠγησάμην τὸ ἀληθὲς δηλῶσαι. 20

1 15. Καὶ νῦν, ὥς ἐφ᾽ ὃ μὲν ἦλθομεν τὸ πρῶτον καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν καὶ τῶν ἡγεμόνων ὑμῖν μὴ μεμπτῶν γεγενημένων, οὗτω τὴν γνώμην ἔχετε· ἐπειδὴ δὲ Σικελία τε ἀπασα ξυνίσταται καὶ ἐκ Πελοπονήσου ἄλλη στρατιὰ προσδόκιμος, αὐτοὶ βουλεύσασθε ἦδη ὡς τῶν γ᾽ 5 ἐνθάδε μηδὲ τῶς παροῦσιν ἀνταρκοῦντων, ἀλλὰ ἢ τούτους μεταπέμπειν δέχου ἢ ἄλλην στρατιὰν μὴ ἑλάσσω ἐπιτείμπειν καὶ πεζῶν καὶ ναυτικῆς καὶ χρήματα μὴ ὀλίγα, ἐμοὶ δὲ διὰ διάδοχον τινα, ὡς ἅδυνατος εἰμὶ διὰ τούτου νεφρῆτων παραμένειν. ἀξίω δ᾽ ὑμῶν ξυγγνώμης 10 τυχανεῖν· καὶ γὰρ ὀτ' ἐρρώμην πολλὰ ἐν ἡγεμονίαις

1 ἐμοὶ τε, Cl.
υμᾶς ευ ἐποίησα. ὃ τι δὲ μέλλετε, ἀμα τῷ ἤρι εὐθὺς καὶ μὴ ἐς ἀναβολὰς πράσσετε, ὡς τῶν πολεμίων τὰ μὲν ἐν Σικελία δι’ ὁλίγου ποριομένου, τὰ δ’ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου σχολαίτερον μὲν, ὅμως δ’, ἣν μὴ προσέχητε τὴν γνώμην, τὰ μὲν λήσουσιν υμᾶς, ὁσπερ καὶ πρότερον, τὰ δὲ φθόγγοντα.

16. Η μὲν τοῦ Νικίου ἐπιστολὴ τοσαῦτα ἐδῆλου. οὐ δὲ Ἀθηναίοι ἀκούσαντες αὐτὴς τὸν μὲν Νικίαν οὐ παρέλυσαν τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἀλλ’ αὐτῷ, ἐπὶ δὲ ἔτεροι ξυνάρχοντες αἱρεθέντες ἀφίκονται, τῶν αὐτοῦ ἐκεὶ δύο προσελλοντο, Μένανδρον καὶ Εὐθύδημον, ὅπως μὴ μόνος ἐν ἀσθενείᾳ ταλαιπωροῖ. στρατιῶν δὲ ἀλλήν ἐφησίσαντο πέμπτει καὶ ναυτικὴν καὶ πεζῆν Ἀθηναίων τε ἐκ κατάλογον καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων. καὶ ξυνάρχοντας αὐτὸς εἶλοντο Δημοσθένη τε τὸν Ἀλκισθένους καὶ Ἐυρυμέδουτο τῶν Θουκλέων. καὶ τὸν μὲν Ἐυρυμέδουτα εὐθὺς 2 περὶ ὕλιον τροπᾶς τὰς χειμερινὰς ἀποτεμπούσιν ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν μετὰ δέκα νεῶν, ἄγοντα εἰκοσὶ καὶ ἐκατὸν τάλαντα ἀργυρίου καὶ ἀμα ἄγγελούντα τοῖς ἐκεῖ ὅτι ἦξει βοήθεια καὶ ἐπιμέλεια αὐτῶν ἔσται.

17. Ὅ δὲ Δημοσθένης ὑπομένων παρεσκευάζετο τὸν 1 ἐκπλουν ὡς ἀμα τῷ ἤρι ποιησόμενος, στρατιῶν τε ἐπαγγέλλων ἐς τοὺς ξυμμάχους καὶ χρήματα αὐτῶν καὶ νάυς καὶ ὀπλίταις ἐτοιμάζων. πέμπτοι δὲ καὶ περὶ 2 ὅ την Πελοπόννησον οἱ Ἀθηναίοι εἰκοσὶ ναυς, ὅπως φυλάσσοιν μηδένα ἀπὸ Κορίνθου καὶ τῆς Πελοποννήσου ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν περαιοῦσθαι. οἱ γὰρ Κορίνθιοι, 3 ὡς αὐτοὶς οἱ πρέσβεις ἤκουν καὶ τὰ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ βελτίω ἠγέλλον, νομίζοντας οὐκ ἄκαιρον καὶ τὴν προτέραν πέμπτους 10 ψιν τῶν νεῶν ποιήσασθαι, πολλῷ μάλλον ἐπέρρωντο, καὶ ἐν ὁλκάσι παρεσκευάζοντο αὐτοὶ τε ἀποστελοῦντες
δόλιτας ἐσ τῇν Σικελίαν καὶ ἐκ τῆς ἄλλης Πελοποννήσου οἱ Δακεδαιμονίοι τῷ αὐτῷ πρόσω πέμψαντες. ναὶς τε οἱ Κορίνθιοι πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν ἐπλήρουν, ὅτως ναυμαχίας τῇ ἀποπειράσσοι πρὸς τῇν ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ φυλακήν, καὶ τὰς ὀλκάδας αὐτῶν ἱσόσον οἱ ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ Ἀθηναίοι κωλύονεν ἀπαίρειν πρὸς τὴν σφετέραν ἀντίταξιν τῶν τριήρων τῇν φυλακήν ποιοῦμενοι.

1 18. Παρεσκευάζοντο δὲ καὶ τῇν ἐν τῇν Ἀττικὴν ἑσβολὴν οἱ Δακεδαιμονίοι, ὡσπερ τε προεδόκηστο αὐτοῖς καὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ Κορινθίων ἔναγοντων, ἐπειδὴ ἐπυνθάνοντο τῇ τῇ ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων βοήθειαν ἐν τῇν Σικελίαν, ὅπως δὴ ἐσβολής γενομένης διακωλυθῇ. καὶ δὲ Ἀλκιβιάδης προσκεῖμενος ἐδίδασκε τῇν Δεκέλειαν τειχίζειν καὶ μὴ ἀνείναι τῶν πόλεμον. μάλιστα δὲ τοῖς Δακεδαιμονίοις ἐγεγένητο τις ρώμη, διότι τοὺς Ἀθηναῖους ἑνόμιζον διπλοῦν τῶν πόλεμον ἔχοντας, πρὸς τὲ σφᾶς καὶ Σικελίωτας, εὐκαθαιρετώτερος ἔσεσθαι, καὶ ὅτι τὰς σπουδὰς προτέρους λεικυκέαν ἤγονιτο αὐτοῖς· ἐν γὰρ τῷ προτέρῳ πολέμῳ σφέτερον τὸ παραφυμὴ μᾶλλον γενέσθαι, ὅτι τε ἐς Πλάταυαν ἠλθὼν Θῆβαιοι ἐν σπουδᾶς καὶ, εἰρημένον ἐν ταῖς πρότερον ἔννοθήκας ὀπλα μὴ ἐπιφέρειν, ἂν δίκας ἐθέλος· διδόναι, αὐτοῖς 15 οὐχ ὑπήκουν ἐς δίκας προκαλοῦμενῶν τῶν Ἀθηναίων. καὶ διὰ τοῦτο εἰκότως δυστυχεὶν τε ἑνόμιζον καὶ ἐνεπιμούντο τήν τε περὶ Πύλου ἕμφορᾶν καὶ εἴ τῆς ἄλλης 3 αὐτοῖς ἐγένετο. ἐπειδὴ δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ταῖς τριάκοντα ναυσίν ἐξ Ἀργοὺς ὀρμώμενοι Ἐπιδαύρου τε τι καὶ 19 Πρασίών καὶ ἄλλα ἔδησαν καὶ ἐκ Πύλου ἀμα ἐλήστενον καὶ, ὅσικες περὶ τοῦ διαφοράλ γένοιτο τῶν κατὰ

1 θέλωσι, Cl.
2 γένοιτο, most MSS.; ἐγεγένοιτο, Vat.
τας σπουδας ἀμφισβητουμένων, ἐς δίκαια προκαλουμένων τῶν Δακεδαίμονων ὄνω ἥθελον ἐπιτρέπειν, τότε δὴ οἱ Δακεδαίμονοι νομίζαντες τὸ παρανόμημα, ὅπερ καὶ σφίσι πρότερον ἡμάρτητο, ἀδήσις ἐς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τὸ αὐτὸ περιεστάναι, πρόθυμοι ἦσαν ἐς τὸν πόλεμον. καὶ 4 ἐν τῷ χειμώνι τούτῳ σίδηρον τε περιήγγελλον κατὰ τοὺς ξυμμάχους καὶ τάλλα ἐργαλεία ἱτοίμαζον ἐς τὸν ἐπιτείχισμον. καὶ τοῖς ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ ἁμα ὡς ἀποτελομένους ἐν ταῖς ὀλκάσιν ἐπικουρίαν αὐτοῖς τε ἐπόριζον καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Πελοποννησίους προσηγύγαζον. καὶ ὁ χειμών ἐτελεύτα, καὶ οὐκ ὤνομαι καὶ δικατὸν ἐτος τῷ πολέμῳ ἐτελεύτα τῶδε ἐν Θουκυδίδης ἑξινεργαζομαι.

19. Τού δ' ἐπιγραμμένον ἥρος εὐθὺς ἀρχομένου πρωίτατα δὴ οἱ Δακεδαίμονοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἔσεβαλον ὡς ἢγείτο δὲ Ἀγιος ὁ Ἀρχιδάμου, Δακεδαίμονων βασιλεύς. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν τῆς χώρας τὰ περὶ τὸ πεδίον ἐδήμωσαν, ἐπειτα Δακέλειαν ἐτείχιζον, κατὰ πόλεις διελόμενοι τὸ ἐργον. ἀπέχει δὲ ἡ Δακέλεια 2 σταδίους μᾶλιστα τῆς τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλεως εἰκοσὶ καὶ ἐκατὸν, παραπλήσιον δὲ καὶ οὐ πολλῷ πλέον καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς Βοιωτίας. ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ πεδίῳ καὶ τῆς χώρας τοῖς κρατίσσοις ἐς τὸ κακουργεῖν ὀκοδομεῖτο τὸ τείχος, ἐπιφανὲς μέχρι τῆς τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλεως. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐν 3 τῇ Ἀττικῇ Πελοποννήσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐτείχιζον. οἱ δ' ἐν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ ἀπέστελλον περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν χρόνον ταῖς ὀλκάσι τοὺς ὀπλίτας ἐς τήν Σικελίαν, 15 Δακεδαίμονοι μὲν τῶν τῇ Εἰλώτων ἐπιλεξάμενοι τοὺς βελτίστους καὶ νεδαμώδων, ξυναμφιότερων ἐς ἐξακοσίους ὀπλίτας, καὶ Ἐκκριτον Σαμπαρτιάτην ἄρχοντα, Βοιωτοῦ δὲ τριακοσίους ὀπλίτας, ὃν ἤρχον Ξένων τε καὶ Νίκων Ἐπιβαιοὶ καὶ Ἡγήσανδρος Θεσπιεύς. οὕτωι μὲν 4
οὖν ἐν τοῖς πρῶτοι ὁμήραντες ἀπὸ τοῦ Ταυνάρου τῆς 20
Δικωνικῆς ἐς τὸ πέλαγος ἀφῆκαν· μετὰ δὲ τούτους
Κορίνθιοι οὐ πολλῷ ύστερον πεντακοσίους ὀπλίτας,
τοὺς μὲν ἐξ αὐτῆς Κορίνθου, τοὺς δὲ προσμισθωσάμενοι
'Αρκάδων, καὶ ἀρχοῦτα 'Αλέξαρχον Κορίνθιον προστά-
ξαντες ἀπέπεμψαν. ἀπέστειλαν δὲ καὶ Σικυώνιοι δια-
κοσίους ὀπλίτας ὁμοί τοῖς Κορίνθίοις, διὸ ἥρχε Σαργεὺς
5 Σικυώνιοι. αἱ δὲ πέντε καὶ εἰκοσι πῆς τῶν Κορινθίων
αἱ τοῦ χειμῶνος πληρωθεῖσαι ἀνθώρμον ταῖς ἐν τῇ
Ναυτάκτῳ εἰκοσιν 'Αττικαῖς, ἐσωπτερ αὐτοῖς οὕτωι οἱ
ὀπλίται ταῖς ὀλκάσιν ἀπὸ τῆς Πελοποννήσου ἀπῆραν. 30
οὕτως ἔνεκα καὶ τὸ πρῶτον ἐπληρώθησαν, ὅπως μὴ οἱ
'Αθηναίοι πρὸς τὰς ὀλκάδας μᾶλλον ἡ πρὸς τὰς τριήρεις
τῶν ναυν ἔχωσιν.

1 20. Ἔν δὲ τούτῳ καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναίοι ἁμα τῆς Δεκελείας
tῷ τείχισμῷ καὶ τοῦ ἱρος εὐθὺς ἀρχομένου περὶ τε
Πελοπόννησον ναῦς τριάκοντα ἐστεῖλαν καὶ Χαρικλέα
tὸν Ἀπολλοδόρου ἀρχοῦτα, ὃ εὑρητο καὶ ἐσ 'Αργος ἀφι-
κομένῳ κατὰ τὸ ξυμμαχικὸν παρακαλεῖν 'Αργείων [τε] 5
2 ὀπλίτας ἐπὶ τὰς ναύς, καὶ τὸν Δημοσθένη ἐς τὴν Σικε-
λίαν, ὃσπερ ἐμελλόν, ἀπέστειλαν ἐξηκουσάντα μὲν ναυτὶ
'Ἀθηναίων καὶ πέντε Χίαις, ὀπλίταις δὲ ἐκ καταλόγου
'Ἀθηναίων διακοσίοις καὶ χίλιοις, καὶ νησιωτῶν ὅσοις
ἐκασταχόθησαν οίνῳ τῇ ὑπνείσσιν χρήσασθαι, καὶ ἐκ τῶν 10
ἀλλων ξυμμάχων τῶν ὑπηκόων, εἰ ποθὲν τι εἰχὸν ἐπιτη-
δειον ἐς τὸν πόλεμον, ξυμπορίσαντες. εὐρήτο δ' αὐτῶ πρῶ-
τον μετὰ τοῦ Χαρικλέους ἁμα περιπλέουντα χυστρατεύε-
3 σθαι περὶ τὴν Δικωνικῆν. καὶ ο μὲν Δημοσθένης ἐς τὴν
Δίγυιναν πλεύσας τοῦ στρατεύματος τε εἰ τι ὑπελείπετο 15

3 ὑπελείπετο, Stahl.
περιέμενε καὶ τὸν Χαρικλέα τοὺς Ἀργείους παραλαβεῖν.

21. Ἔν δὲ τῇ Σικελίᾳ ὑπὸ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους τοῦ-1
tου τοῦ ἢρος καὶ οἱ Γύλιππος ἤκειν ἐς τὰς Συρακούσας
ἀγων ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων δὲν ἔπεισε στρατιὰν ὅσην ἐκα-
stαχόθεν πλείστην ἑδύνατο. καὶ ξυγκαλέσας τοὺς 2
5 Συρακοσίους ἐφη χρῆναι πληροῦν ναῦς ὡς δύνανται
πλείστας καὶ ναυμαχίας ἀπόστειρα λαμβάνειν· ἐπὶ-
ζειν γὰρ ἀπ’ αὐτοῦ τι ἔργον ἄξιον τοῦ κινδύνου ἐς τὸν
πόλεμον κατεργάσασθαι. Ξυνανέπειθε δὲ καὶ ὁ Ἑρμο-3
κράτης οὐχ ἤκιστα τοῦ1 ταῖς ναυσὶ μὴ ἀθυμεῖν [ἐπὶ-
10 χειρῆσειν] πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, λέγων οὗδὲ ἐκεῖνοις
πάτριοι τῆς ἐμπείριαν οὐδὲ ἀίδιον τῆς θαλάσσης ἔχειν,
[ἄλλῃ] ἡπειρότατα μᾶλλον τῶν Συρακοσίων ὄντας καὶ
ἀναγκασθέντας ὑπὸ Μῆδων ναυτικοὺς γενέσθαι. καὶ
πρὸς ἀνδράς τολμηροὺς οὕς καὶ Ἀθηναῖος τοὺς
15 ἀντιτολμῶντας χαλεπωτάτους αὐτοῖς φαίνεσθαι· οὐ γὰρ
ἐκεῖνοι τοὺς πέλας, οὐ δυνάμει ἔστιν ὦτε προῦχοντες,
τῷ δὲ θράσει ἐπιχειροῦντες, καταφοβοῦσι, καὶ σφᾶς ἄν
τὸ αὐτὸ ὁμοίος τοῖς ἐναντίοις ὑποσχέω. καὶ Συρακο-
σίους εὖ εἰδέναι ἐφη τῷ τολμῆσαι ἀπροσδοκήτως πρὸς
20 τὸ Ἀθηναῖων ναυτικὸν ἀντιστῆναι πλέον τι διὰ τὸ
τοιοῦτον ἐκπλαγέντων αὐτῶν περιγεννησομένους ἢ Ἀθη-
ναίους τῷ ἐπιστήμη τῆς Συρακοσίων ἀπειρίαν βλα-
ψοντας. ἦναι οὖν ἐκέλευεν ἐς τὴν πείραν τοῦ ναυτικοῦ
καὶ μὴ ἀποκνεῖν. καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι, τοῦ τε Γυλίπ-5
25 τοῦ καὶ Ἑρμοκράτους καὶ εἰ τοῦ ἄλλου πειθόντων,
ορμητὸ τε ἐς τὴν ναυμαχίαν καὶ τὰς ναύς ἐπιλήρουν.

22. Ὅ δὲ Γύλιππος ἐπείδη παρεσκεύαστο τὸ ναυτικὸν, 1

---

1 ἤκιστ' αὐτοῖς, Stahl.
ἀγαγὼν ὑπὸ νῦκτα πᾶσαν τὴν στρατιὰν τὴν πεξὴν αὐτὸς μὲν τοῖς ἐν τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ τείχεσι κατὰ γῆν ἔμελλε προσβάλειν, αἱ δὲ τριήρεις τῶν Συρακοσίων ἀμα καὶ ἀπὸ ξυνθήματος πέντε μὲν καὶ τριάκοντα ἐκ τοῦ μεγάλου λιμένος ἔπεσελον, αἱ δὲ πέντε καὶ τεσσαράκοντα ἐκ τοῦ ἐλάσσονος, οὐ ἦν καὶ τὸ νεώριον αὐτοῖς, [καὶ] περιέπλευσαν, βουλόμενοι πρὸς τὰς ἑντὸς προσμίξαι καὶ ἀμα ἐπιπλέειν τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ, ὅτως οἱ 'Αθηναίοι ἀμφοτέρωθεν θορυβώνται. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναίοι διὰ τάχους 10 αὐτιπληρώσαντες ἐξήκοντα ναῦς ταῖς μὲν πέντε καὶ ἐκκοστός πρὸς τὰς πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα τῶν Συρακοσίων τὰς ἐν τῷ μεγάλῳ λιμένι ἐναυμάχουν, ταῖς δὲ ἐπιλοίπους ἀπήντων ἐπὶ τὰς ἐκ τοῦ νεώριον περιπλεούσας. καὶ εὐθὺς πρὸ τοῦ στόματος τοῦ μεγάλου λιμένος ἐναυμά-15 χον, καὶ ἀντεῖχον ἀλλήλοις ἐπὶ πολὺ, οἱ μὲν βιάσασθαι βουλόμενοι τὸν ἐστπλοῦν, οἱ δὲ κωλύειν.

1 23. 'Εν τούτῳ δὲ ο Γύλιππος, τῶν ἐν τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ 'Αθηναίων πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν ἐπικαταβάντων καὶ τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ τὴν γνώμην προσεχόντων, φθάνει προσπέσων ἀμα τῇ ἐφ' αἰφνιδίως τοῖς τείχεσι, καὶ αἰρεῖ τὸ μέγιστον πρῶτον, ἐπειτα δὲ καὶ τὰ ἐλάσσων δύο, οὕς ὑπομεινάντων 5 τῶν φυλάκων, ὡς εἶδον τὸ μέγιστον ῥαδίως λήψθεν. 

2 καὶ ἐκ μὲν τοῦ πρώτου ἄλοντος χαλεπῶς οἱ ἄνθρωποι, ὡσοι καὶ ἐσ τὰ πλοῖα καὶ ὅλκαδα τινὰ κατέφυγον, ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐξεκομίζοντο· τῶν γὰρ Συρακοσίων ταῖς ἐν τῷ μεγάλῳ λιμένι ναυσὶ κρατοῦντων τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ 10 ὑπὸ τριήρους μίας καὶ εὗ πλεούσης ἐπεδίκωσκοντο· ἐπειδὴ δὲ τὰ δύο τειχίσματα ἡλίσκετο, ἐν τούτῳ καὶ οἱ Συρακοσίοι ἑτύγχανον ἥδη νικόμενοι, καὶ οἱ ἐς αὐτῶν φεύ-3 γοντες ῥῶν παρέπλευσαν. αἱ γὰρ τῶν Συρακοσίων αἱ πρὸ τοῦ στόματος νῆς ναυμαχοῦσαι βιασάμεναι τἀς 15
τῶν Ἀθηναίων ναῦς οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ ἐσέπλευν καὶ τα-ραξθεῖσαι περὶ ἀλλήλας παρέδοσαν τὴν νίκην τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις· ταύτας τε γὰρ ἔτρεψαν καὶ ύψ’ ὄν τὸ πρῶτον ἐνικόντο ἐν τῷ Λμένι. καὶ ἐνδεκα μὲν ναῦς 4 20 τῶν Συρακοσίων κατέδυσαν καὶ τοὺς πολλοὺς τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀπέκτειναν, πλὴν ὅσον ἐκ τριῶν νεῶν, οὕς ἐξώγρησαν· τῶν δὲ σφητέρων τρεῖς νῆς διεφθάρησαν. τὰ δὲ ναυάγια ἀνελκύσαντες τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ τροπαίων ἐν τῷ νησίδωρ στῆσαντες τῷ πρὸ τοῦ Πλημμυρίου 25 ἀνεχώρησαν ἐς τὸ ἑαυτῶν στρατόπεδον.

24. Οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι κατὰ μὲν τὴν ναυμαχίαν οὔτως 1 ἐπεπράγησαν, τὰ δὲ ἐν τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ τείχη ἐίχον καὶ τροπαία ἔστησαν αὐτῶν τρία. καὶ τὸ μὲν ἔτερον τοῖς δυοῖν τειχῶν τοῖν ύστερον ληφθέντων κατέβαλον, τὰ 5 δὲ δύο ἔπισκευάσαντες ἐφρούρουν. ἀνθρωποὶ δ’ ἐν τῶν 2 τειχῶν τῇ ἀλώσει ἀπέθανον καὶ ἐξωγρήσαν τολλοὶ, καὶ χρήματα πολλὰ τὰ ἔμπρακτα ἑάλῳ· ὅσπερ γὰρ ταμεῖοι χρωμένων τῶν Ἀθηναίων τοῖς τείχεσι πολλὰ μὲν ἐμπόρων χρήματα καὶ σίτος ἐνήν, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ τῶν 10 τριηράρχων, ἐπεὶ καὶ ἱστία τεσσαράκοντα τριήρων καὶ τάλλα σκεύη ἐγκατελήφθη καὶ τριήρεις ἀνειλκυσμέναι τρεῖς. μέγιστον τε καὶ ἐν τοῖς πρῶτοι ἐκάκωσε τὸ 3 στράτευμα [τὸ] τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἦ τοῦ Πλημμυρίου λήψις· οὐ γὰρ ἐπὶ 15. 15 ἐπαγωγής τῶν ἐπιτηδείων (οἱ γὰρ Συρακόσιοι ναυσῖν αὐτόθι ἐφορμοῦντες ἐκώλυνε καὶ διὰ μάχης ἢ ἤγγυνυ- το αἴ ἐσκομίδαι), ἐς τὰ ἄλλα κατάπληξεν παρέσχε καὶ ἀθυμίαν τῷ στρατεύματι.

25. Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ναῦς τε ἐκπέμπουσι διόδεκα οἱ 1 Συρακόσιοι καὶ Ἀγάθαρχον ἔτ’ αὐτῶν Συρακόσιον ἀρ-χοῦτα. καὶ αὐτῶν μία μὲν ἐς Πελοπόννησον φέχετο 5
πρέσβεις ἄγουσα, ὅτως τὰ τε σφέτερα φράσωσιν ὅτι ἐν ἐλπίσιν εἰσὶ καὶ τῶν ἐκεῖ πόλεμον ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐποτρύ-νοσι γίγνεσθαι· αἱ δὲ ἐνδεκα νήσει πρὸς τὴν Ἰταλίαν ἔπλεσαν, πυνθανόμεναι πλοία τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις χρημά-2 τῶν γέμοντα προσπλεῖν. καὶ τῶν τε πλοίων ἐπιτυχοῦ-σαι τὰ πολλὰ διέφθειραν καὶ ξύλα ναυπηγήσιμα ἐν τῇ Καυλωνιάτιδι κατέκαυσαν, ἀ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἑτοῖμα ἦν. 10
3 ἐς τε Δοκροὺς μετὰ ταῦτα ἤλθον, καὶ ὀρμοῦσαν αὐτῶν κατέπλευσε μία τῶν ὀλκάδων τῶν ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου
4 ἄγουσα Θεσπιέων ὀπλίτας. καὶ ἀναλαβόντες αὐτοὺς ὁι Συρακώσιοι ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς παρέπλευσαν ἐπὶ οἴκουν. φυλάξαντες δὲ αὐτοὺς οἱ Ἀθηναίοι εἴκοσι ναυτὶ πρὸς 15 τοῖς Μεγάροις μίαν μὲν ναυν λαμβάνουσιν αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι, τὰς δὲ ἄλλας οὐκ ἐδυνήθησαν, ἀλλὰ ἀποφεύ-γουσιν ἐς τὰς Συρακούσας.
5 Ἐγένετο δὲ καὶ περὶ τῶν σταυρῶν ἀκροβολισμὸς ἐν τῷ λιμένι, οὐδὲ οἱ Συρακώσιοι πρὸ τῶν παλαιῶν νεωσοὶ-20 κων κατέπηξαν ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ, ὅτως αὐτοῖς αἱ νῆσες ἐντὸς ὀρμοῦν καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναίοι ἐπιπλέοντες μή βλάπτον-6 εν ἐμβάλλοντες. προσαγαγόντες γὰρ ναῦν μυριοφόρον αὐτοῖς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, πῦργους τε ξυλίνους ἔχουσαν καὶ παραφράγματα, ἐκ τε τῶν ἀκάτων ὄνευν ἀναδούμενοι 25 τοὺς σταυροὺς καὶ ἀνέκλων καὶ κατακολυμβᾶντες ἐξέ-πριον. οἱ δὲ Συρακώσιοι ἀπὸ τῶν νεωσοίκων ἐβαλλον, οἱ δὲ τῆς ὀλκάδος ἀντέβαλλον· καὶ τέλος τοὺς πολ-7 λοὺς τῶν σταυρῶν ἀνείλλον οἱ Ἀθηναίοι. χαλεπωτάτη δὲ ἦν τής σταυρώσεως ἡ κρύφιος· ἦσαν γὰρ τῶν σταυ-80 ρῶν οὐδὲ οὐχ ὑπέρεχοντας τῆς θαλάσσης κατέπηξαν, ὡστε δεινὸν ἦν προσπλεύσια, μὴ οὐ προϊδὼν τις ὡστε περὶ ἔρμα περιβάλλῃ τὴν ναῦν. ἀλλὰ καὶ τούτους κολυμβηταί δυόμενοι ἐξέπριον μισθοῦ. ὃμως δ' αὐθίς
35 οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐσταύρωσαν. πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ἄλλα πρὸς 8 ἀλλήλους, οἷον εἰκὸς τῶν στρατοπέδων ἐγγὺς οὖντων καὶ ἀντιτεταγμένων, ἐμηχανότο καὶ ἀκροβολισμοῖς καὶ πεῖραις παντοιαὶς ἔχρωντο.

"Επεμψαν δὲ καὶ ἔς τὰς πόλεις πρέσβεις οἱ Συρακό- 9 σιοι Κορινθίων καὶ Ἀμπρακιωτῶν καὶ Δακεδαιμονίων, ἀγγέλλοντας τὴν τε τοῦ Πλημμυρίου λήψιν καὶ τῆς ναυμαχίας πέρι ὡς ὦ τῇ τῶν πολεμίων ἵσχύι μᾶλλον ἢ τῇ σφατέρᾳ ταραχῇ ἡσσοθεῖν, τὰ τε ἄλλα [αὐ] δηλώσοντας ὅτι ἐν ἑλπίσιν εἰσὶ καὶ ἄξιοσοντας ἐξιμ- 15 βοήθειν ἐπ' αὐτοῖς καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ, ὡς καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων προσδοκίμων ὄντων ἄλλη στρατιὰ καὶ, ἢν φθάσωσιν αὐτοὶ πρότερον διαφθείραντες τὸ παρὸν στράτευμα αὐτῶν, διαπεπολεμησόμενον. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ ταυτὰ ἐπρασσοῦν.

26. Ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης, ἐπειδὲ ξυνελέγη αὐτῷ τὸ στρα- 1 τεμα ὁ ἐδεί ἐχοντα ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν βοηθεῖν, ἀρας ἐκ τῆς Αἰγίνης καὶ πλεύσας πρὸς τὴν Πελοπόννησον τῷ τε Χαρίκλει καὶ ταῖς τριάκοντας ναυσὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ξυμ- 5 μίσης καὶ παραλαβόντες τῶν 'Ἀργείων ὀπλῖτας ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐπελευ ἐς τὴν Δακωνικήν· καὶ πρῶτον μὲν 2 τῆς Ἕπιδαύρου τι τῆς Λιμηρᾶς ἐδήσωσαν, ἔπειτα σχον- 10 τες ἐς τὰ καταντικρύ Κυθῆρων τῆς Δακωνικῆς, ἐνθα τὸ ἱερὸ τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος ἔστι, τῆς τε γῆς ἐστιν ἀ ἐδήσωσαν καὶ ἐπείχον αὐτοῖς τὸς γῆς ἐπὶ ταῖς Δακωνικόν πολεμῶν αὐτοτικεῖσθαι καὶ ἀμα λησταῖ 15 εἰς αὐτοῖς, ὡσπέρ ἐκ τῆς Πύλου, ἀρπαγήν ποιώνται. καὶ ὁ μὲν Δημοσθένης εὖ θύεις ἔπειτα ἡ ξυμαχεῖλαβε τὸ μὲν γῆς Κερκύρας, ὅπως καὶ τῶν 3 χωρίων παρέπλευ ἐπὶ τῆς Σικελίας, ὅπως καὶ τῶν
ἐὼς τὸ χωρίον ἐξετείχισε καὶ καταλιπὼν φυλακὴν αὐτοῦ ἀπεκομίζετο καὶ αὐτὸς ὑστερον ταῖς τριάκοντα ναυσίν ἐπὶ ὅικον καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι ἁμα.

1 27. Ἀφίκοντο δὲ καὶ [τῶν] Ὄρακῶν τῶν μαχαιροφόρων τοῦ Διακοῦ γένους ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας πελτασταὶ τοῦ αὐτοῦ θέρους τοῦτον τριάκοσιον καὶ ξίλων, οὕς ἐδεί 2 τῷ Δημοσθένει ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν ἔμπλεῖν. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὡς ὑστερον ἤκουσιν, διενοοῦσίν αὐτοὺς πάλιν ὅθεν ὥσθον ἐς Ὄρακῆν ἀποπέμπειν. τὸ γὰρ ἐχειν πρὸς τὸν ἐκ τῆς Δεκέλειας πόλεμον αὐτοὺς πολυτελὲς ἐφαίνετο.

3 δραχμῆνα γὰρ τῆς ἤμερας ἐκαστὸς ἐλάμβανον. ἔπειδη γὰρ ἡ Δεκέλεια τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ὑπὸ πάσης τῆς στρατιᾶς ἐν τῷ θέρει τούτῳ τεχνισθείσα, ὑστερον δὲ φρουράς ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων κατὰ διαδοχὴν χρόνου ἐπισοῦσαι τῇ χώρᾳ ἐποικεῖτο, πολλὰ ἐξελπίστε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους καὶ ἐν τοῖς πρῶτον χρημάτων τῷ ὀλέθρῳ καὶ ἀνθρώπων φθορᾷ ἐκάκωσε τὰ πράγματα. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ βραχεῖαι γυγνόμεναι αἱ ἐσβολαῖ τὸν ἅλλον χρόνον τῆς γῆς ἀπὸ-15 λαύειν οὐκ ἐκόλυνον· τότε δὲ ἐξυπαξῖ ϑέπικαθημένων, καὶ ὅτε μὲν καὶ πλειώνων ἐπιστῆν, ὀτέ δὲ ἐξ ἀνάγκης τῆς ἵσης φρουρᾶς καταθεοῦσης τε τὴν χώραν καὶ λῃστείας ποιουμένης, βασιλέως τε παρόντι τοῦ τῶν Δακεδαιμονίων Ἀγίδος, ὃς οὐκ ἐκ παρέργου τὸν πόλε-20 μον ἐποιεῖτο, μεγάλα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐβλάπτοντο. τῆς τε γὰρ χώρας ἀπάσης ἑστήκητο καὶ ἀναρράπακω πλέον ἢ δύο μυριάδες ἡτομομλήκεσαν, καὶ τούτων τὸ πολύ μέρος χειροτέχναι, πρόβατα τε ἀπολώλει πάντα καὶ ὑποζύγια· ἦπεροι τε, ὁσιμέραι ἐξελαυνόντων τῶν ἅπεσὼν, 25 πρὸς τε τὴν Δεκέλειαν καταδρομᾶς ποιουμένων καὶ

---

1 ἐλάμβανον, Bo., Kr.
κατὰ τὴν χώραν φυλασσόντων, οἱ μὲν ἀπεχωλοῦντο ἐν
γῇ ἀποκρότῳ τε καὶ ξυνεχῶς ταλαπωροῦντες, οἱ δ' ἐτιτρώσκοντο.

28. Ἡ τε τῶν ἐπιτηδείων παρακομιδὴ ἐκ τῆς Ἑὐ-
βοίας, πρότερον ἐκ τοῦ Ὄρωποῦ κατὰ γῆν διὰ τῆς
Δεκελείας θάσσου οὖσα, περὶ Σούνιον κατὰ θάλασσαν
πολυτελῆς ἐγγύνετο· τῶν τε ἓπαυτῶν ὀμοίως ἐπακτῶν
εἶδεν η πόλις, καὶ ἀντὶ τοῦ πόλεως εἶναι φρούριον
κατέστη. πρὸς γὰρ τῇ ἐπάλξει τῆς μὲν ἡμέραν κατὰ 2
diadachήν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι φυλάσσοντες, τὴν δὲ νύκτα καὶ
ξύμπαντες πλήν τῶν ἱππεῶν, οἱ μὲν ἑφ’ ὀπλοὺς που, οἱ
δ’ ἐπὶ τοῦ τείχους, καὶ θέρους καὶ χειμῶνοι ἐτάλαπτω-
10 ροῦντο. μάλιστα δ’ αὐτοὺς ἔπιεξεν ὦτι δύο πολέμους 3
ἄμα εἶχον, καὶ ἐς φιλονεικίαν καθέστασαν τοιαῦτην ἤν
πρὶν γενέσθαι ἡπιόσης αὐτὸς τὸς ἁκοῦσας. τὸ γὰρ αὖ-
τοις πολιορκουμένους ἐπιτείχισμοῦ ὑπὸ Πελοπονησίων
μηδ’ ὅσ ἀποστᾶται ἐκ Σικελίας, ἀλλ’ ἔκει Συρακούσας
15 τῶν αὐτῶν τρόπῳ ἀντιπολιορκεῖν, πόλιν οὐδὲν ἐλάσσο
αὐτήν γε καθ’ αὐτὴν τῆς Ἀθηναίων, καὶ τὸν παράλογον
τοσοῦτον ποιήσαι τοῖς Ἐλλησι τῆς δυνάμεως καὶ
τόλμης, ὅσον καὶ ἄρχα τοῦ πολέμου οἱ μὲν ἐνιαυτῶν,
οἱ δὲ δύο, οἱ δὲ τρεῖς γε ἐτῶν οὐδέσε πλεῖο χρόνον ἐνο-
20 μίζον περιοίσεων αὐτοὺς, εἰ οἱ Πελοπονησίοι ἐσβάλοιε
ἐς τὴν χώραν, ὡστε ἐτεί ἐπτακαιδεκάτῳ μετὰ τὴν πρώ-
την ἐσβολὴν ἦλθον ἐς Σικελίαν, ἦδη τῷ πολέμῳ κατὰ
πάντα τετρυχμένοι, καὶ πόλεμον οὐδὲν ἐλάσσο προσ-
ανέλευσε τοῦ πρότερον ὑπάρχοντος ἐκ Πελοπονησίου.
25 δ’ ἀ καὶ τότε ὑπὸ τε τῆς Δεκελείας πολλὰ ἑλαττοῦσθης 4
καὶ τῶν ἀλλῶν ἀναλωμάτων μεγάλων προσπιτῶντων

1 δὲ, Cl.
ἀδύνατοι ἐγένοντο τοῖς χρήμασι, καὶ τὴν εἰκοστὴν ὑπὸ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον τῶν κατὰ θάλασσαν ἀντὶ τοῦ φόρου τοῖς ὑπηκόοις ἐπέθεσαν, πλεῖον νομίζοντες ἀν σφίσοι χρήματα οὕτω προσέναι. αἱ μὲν γὰρ δαπάναι οὐχ ὀμοίωσαν καὶ πρὶν, ἄλλα πολλῷ μεῖζον καθεστασαν, ὅσῳ καὶ μεῖζον ὁ πόλεμος ἦν, αἱ δὲ πρόσοδοι ἀπώλησαν.

1. 29. Τοὺς οὖν Ὄρακας τοὺς τῷ Δημοσθένει ὑπερήφανας διὰ τὴν παρούσαν ἀπορίαν τῶν χρημάτων οὐ βουλόμενοι δαπανᾶς εὐθὺς ἀπέπεμπον, προστάζοντες κομίζαν αὐτοὺς Διείτρεφε καὶ ἐπιτόντες ἀμα ἐν τῷ παράπληρῳ ἐπορεύοντο γὰρ δὲ τῇ Διδυμῇ καὶ τοὺς πολέμους, ἣν τι δύνηται, ἀπ’ αὐτῶν βλάψαι. ὁ δὲ ἐς τὴν Τάνναγραν ἀπεβίβασεν αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀρπαγήν τινα ἐποίησατο διὰ τάχους καὶ ἐκ Χαλκίδος τῆς Εὔβοιας ἀφ’ ἐσπέρας διέπλευσε τὸν Εὐρίπου καὶ ἀποβιβάσας ἐς 5 τὴν Βοιωτίαν ἠγεν αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ Μυκαλησοῦν καὶ τὴν 10 μὲν νύκτα λαθὼν πρὸς τῷ Ἑρμαῖῳ ηὐλίσατο (ἀπέχει δὲ τῆς Μυκαλησοῦ ἐκκαίδεκα μάλιστα σταδίους), ἀμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τῇ πόλει προσέκειτο οὔσῃ οὐ μεγάλῃ, καὶ αἱρεὶ ἀφυλάκτως τε ἐπιπεσῶν καὶ ἀπροσδοκήτως μὴ ἀν ποτὲ τινα σφίσων ἀπὸ θαλάσσης τοσοῦτον ἐπανα-15 βάντα ἐπιθέσας, τοῦ τείχους ἀσθενοῦς οὕτως καὶ ἐστίν ἢ καὶ πεπτωκότος, τοῦ δὲ βραχέος φιδομημένον, καὶ 4 πυλῶν ἀμα διὰ τὴν ἀδειαν ἀνεφρημένων. ἐσπεσώντες δὲ οἱ Ὄρακες ἐς τὴν Μυκαλησοῦν τὰς τε οἰκίας καὶ τὰ ἴερα ἐπόρθουσαν καὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐφόνευοι φειδόμενοι 20 οὕτω προσβυτέρας οὕτω νεωτέρας ἡλικίας, ἄλλα πάντας ἔξης, ὅτω ἐντύχοις, καὶ παῖδας καὶ γυναικὰς κτεῖνοντες, καὶ προσέται καὶ ὑποξύγια καὶ ὁσα ἀλλὰ ἐμψυχα ἴδοιεν.

2 τινα—ἐπαναβάντας, Cl.
τὸ γὰρ γένος [τὸ] τῶν Ὀράκων ὅμως τοῖς μᾶλιστα τοῦ
25 βαρβαρικοῦ, ἐν ὃ ἀνθροῆση, φονικότατον ἔστι. καὶ ἵ
τότε ἄλλη τε παραχῇ οὐκ ὀλγη καὶ ἱδα πᾶσα καθει-
στήκει ὀλέθρου, καὶ ἢπιπεσόντες διδασκαλεῖρ παίδων,
ἀπερ μέγιστον ἢν αὐτόθι καὶ ἄρτι ἔτυχον οἱ παῖδες
30 ἐσελήνθιστες, κατέκοψαν πάντας· καὶ ἔμφορα τῇ
πόλει πάση οὐδεμιᾶς ἰσσων μᾶλλον ἐτέρας ἀδόκητος
te ἐπέπεσεν αὐτῇ καὶ δεινῇ.

30. Οἱ δὲ Ὀηβαίοι αἰσθόμενοι ἐβοήθουν, καὶ κατα-
1 λαβόντες προκεχωρηκότας ἦδη τοὺς Ὀράκας οὐ πολὺ
tὴν τε λείαν ἀφείλοντο καὶ αὐτοὺς φοβήσαντες κατα-
διώκοντες ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐρυτόν καὶ τὴν θάλασσαν, οὐ
tὸν 5 τὰ πλοῖα ἃ ἤγαγεν ὀρμεῖ. καὶ ἄποκτείνουσιν αὐτῶν
ἐν τῇ ἐσβάσει τοὺς πλείστους, οὐτε ἐπισταμένους νεῖν
tῶν τε ἐν τοῖς πλοίοις, ὥς ἐώρων τὰ ἐν τῇ γῇ, ὅρμισι-
των ἔξω τοξεύματος τὰ πλοῖα, ἐπεὶ ἐν γε τῇ ἄλλῃ ἀνα-
χωρήσει οὐκ ἄτοπως οἱ Ὀράκες πρὸς τὸ τῶν Ὀηβαιῶν
10 ἰππικόν, ὁπερ πρῶτον προσέκειτο, προεκθέοντες τε καὶ
ξυστρεφόμενοι εἴ ἐπιχωρή τάξει τὴν φυλακὴν ἐποιοῦν-
tο καὶ ὀλγοι αὐτῶν ἐν τούτῳ διεφθάρησαν· μέρος δὲ τι
καὶ ἐν τῇ πόλει αὐτῇ δι’ ἀρπαγὴν ἐγκαταληφθέν 1 ἀπώ-
λετο. οἱ δὲ ἐυμπαντες τῶν Ὀράκων πεντήκοντα καὶ δια-
15 κόσιοι ἀπὸ τριακοσίων καὶ χιλίων ἀπέθανον. διεφθειραν 3
δὲ καὶ τῶν Ὀηβαιῶν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων οἱ ἕννεβοήσαν ἐς
eικοσὶ μᾶλιστα ἒπεις τε καὶ ὀπλίται ὅμοι καὶ Ὀηβαι-
ων τῶν βοιωτικῶν Σκιρφόνδων· τῶν δὲ Μυκαλησίων
μέρος τι ἀπανηλῷθη. τὰ μὲν κατὰ τὴν Μυκαλησίαν ἕ
40 πάθει χρησαμένην οὐδενὸς ὡς ἐπὶ μεγέθει τῶν κατὰ τὸ
τὸ πόλεμον ἦσσων ὀλοφύρασθαι αξίω τοιαύτα ἤκουσιν.
1 31. Ὅ δὲ Δημοσθένης τότε ἀποπλέων ἐπὶ τῆς Κερκύρας μετὰ τὴν ἐκ τῆς Δακωνικῆς τείχισιν, ὅλκάδα ὄρμωσαν ἐν Φειά τῇ Ἡλείας εὐράν, ἐν ᾗ οἱ Κορίνθιοι ὀπλίται εἰς τὴν Σικελίαν ἐμελλον περαισθαί, αὐτὴν μὲν διαφθείρει, οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες ἀποφυγόντες ὠστερον λαβόντες ἄλλην ἐπλευν. καὶ μετὰ τούτο ἀφικόμενος ὁ Δημοσθένης ἐς τὴν Ζάκυνθου καὶ Κεφαλληνίαν ὀπλίτας τε παρέλαβε καὶ ἐκ τῆς Ναυπάκτου τῶν Μεσσηνίων μετέτειμψατο, καὶ ἐς τὴν ἀντιπέρας ήπειρον τῆς Ἀκαρνανίας διέβη, ἐς Ἀλυζίαν τε καὶ Ἁνακτόριον, ὁ αὐτοῖ 10 ἔχον. οὔτι δ’ αὐτῷ περὶ ταῦτα ὁ Ἐυρυμέδων ἀπαντὰ ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας ἀποπλέων, ὅς τότε τοῦ χειμῶν τὰ χρήματα ἄγων τῇ στρατιᾷ ἀπεπέμφθη, καὶ ἀγγέλλει τά τε ἄλλα καὶ ὅτι πῦθοι κατὰ πλοίων ἤδη ὅπο τὸ Πλημμύριον ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακουσίων ἐαλωκός. ἀφικνεῖται δὲ 15 καὶ Κόνων παρ’ αὐτούς, ὃς ἠρχε Ναυπάκτου, ἀγγέλλων ὅτι αἱ πέντε καὶ εἰκοσι πήδες τῶν Κορινθίων αἱ σφίσις ἀνθορμοῦσαν ὅτε καταλύσοι τὸν πόλεμον ναμαχεῖν τε μέλλουσιν πέμπτες οὐν ἐκέλευσέν αὐτοὺς ναῦς, ὡς οὐχ ἰκανὰς ὄψας δυνών δεούσας εἰκοσι τὰς ἑαυτῶν πρὸς 20 ἕκατον πέντε καὶ εἰκοσι ναμαχεῖν. τῷ μὲν οὖν Κόνων δέκα ναῦς ὁ Δημοσθένης καὶ ὁ Ἐυρυμέδων τὰς ἀριστὰς σφίσι πλεύσας ἀφ’ ὧν αὐτοὶ ἐχον ἑυμπέμποσι πρὸς τὰς ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῃ αὐτοῖ δὲ τὰ περὶ τῆς στρατιάς τῶν ξύλλογων ἤτοιμάζοντο, Ἐυρυμέδων μὲν ὅπο τὴν 25 Κέρκυραν πλεύσας καὶ πυντεκαίδεκα τε ναῦς πληροῦν κελεύσας αὐτοὺς καὶ ὀπλίτας καταλεγόμενον (εὐσήμαχα γὰρ ἤδη Δημοσθένει ἀποτραπόμενος, ὡσπερ καὶ ἡρέθη). Δημοσθένης δ’ ἐκ τῶν περὶ τὴν Ἀκαρνανίαν χωρίων σφενδονήτας καὶ ἀκοντιστὰς ἐνναγείρων. 30

1 32. Οἱ δ’ ἐκ τῶν Συρακουσῶν τότε μετὰ τὴν τοῦ
Πλημμυρόν ἄλωσιν πρέσβεις οἰχόμενοι ἐς τὰς πόλεις ἐπειδὴ ἐπεισᾶν τε καὶ ξυναγείραντες ἐμέλλον ἄξειν τὸν στρατὸν, ὁ Νικίας προπυθόμενος πέμπει ἐς τῶν Σικελῶν ὁ τοῦ τὴν δίοδον ἔχοντας καὶ σφίσι ξυμμάχους, Κεντόριτάς τε καὶ Ἀλκυναίους καὶ ἀλλούς, ὅπως μὴ διαφρήσουσι τοὺς πολεμίους, ἀλλὰ ἄνεσταν καὶ νεκροὺς διελθεῖν· ἀλλὰ γὰρ αὐτοὺς οὐδὲ πειράσειν· Ἀκραγαντίνοι γὰρ οὐκ ἐδίδοσαν διὰ τὴς ἐαυτῶν ὅδον, πορευομέ-ναν δὲ ἦδη τῶν Σικελιωτῶν οἱ Σικελοί, καθάπερ ἐδέωντο οἱ Αθηναῖοι, ἐνέδραν [τινὰ τριχή] ποιησάμενοι, ἀφυλάκτους τε καὶ ἕξαιφνος ἐπιγενόμενοι διέθεραν ἕως ὁκτακόσιος μάλιστα καὶ τοὺς πρέσβεις πλὴν ἐνὸς τοῦ Κορινθίου πάντας· οὕτως δὲ τοὺς διαφυγόντας, ἐς πεντακόσιος καὶ χιλίους, ἐκόμισεν ἐς τὰς Συρακούσας.

33. Καὶ περὶ τὰς αὐτὰς ἡμέρας καὶ οἱ Καμαριναῖοι ἀφικνοῦνται αὐτοῖς βοηθοῦντες, πεντακόσιοι μὲν ὁπλιταῖς, τριακόσιοι δὲ ἀκοντισταὶ καὶ τοξόται τριακόσιοι. ἐσπεμφαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Γελοίοι ναυτικῶν τε, ἐς πέντε ναῦς, ὅ καὶ ἀκοντιστάς τετρακόσιοι καὶ ἵππεας διακόσιοις. σχεδὸς γὰρ τι ἦδη πᾶσα ἡ Σικελία πλὴν Ἀκραγαντίνων (οὕτως δὲ οὔδε μεθ’ ἐτέρων ἦσαν), οἱ δ’ ἄλλοι ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους μετὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων οἱ πρότερον περιορωμενοὶ ἑυστάντες ἐβοήθουν.

10 Καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι, ὡς αὐτοῖς τὸ ἐν τοῖς Σικελοῖς πάθος ἐγένετο, ἐπέσχον τὸ εὐθέως τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐπιχειρεῖν· δὲ Ἀρμοσθένης καὶ Εὐρυμέδων, ἐτοίμης ἦδη τῆς στρατιάς οὕσης ἐκ τε τῆς Κερκύρας καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς ἥπερον, ἐπεραιώθησαν ἐξυμπάσχῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ τοῦ Ἰόνιον ἐπ’ Ἀκραγαντίνων· καὶ ὀρμηθέντες αὐτοθεν κατῆκουν· σιν ὡς τὰς Χοιράδας νῆσους Ἰαπυγίας, καὶ ἀκοντιστάς τε τινὰς τῶν Ἰαπυγίων πεντήκοντα καὶ ἐκατὸν τοῦ
Μεσσαπίου ἔθνος ἀναβιβάζονται ἐπὶ τάς ναῦς, καὶ τῷ Ἀρτα, ὅσπερ καὶ τοὺς ἀκοντιστᾶς δυνάστης ὅν παρέσχεν αὐτοῖς, ἀνανεωσάμενοι τινα παλαιὰν φιλίαν 20 ἀφικνοῦνται εἰς Μεσσαπίον τῆς Ἰταλίας. καὶ τοὺς Μεσσαπιούς πελάντες κατὰ τὸ ἄμμαχοκὸν ἀκοντίστας τε ἄμμαχες τριάκοσίους καὶ τριήμερος δύο καὶ ἄναλβοντες ταῦτα παρέπλευσαν καὶ Ἐθναίων. καὶ καταλαμβάνονσι νεωστὶ στάσει τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων 25 ἐναντίων ἐκπεπτωκότας. καὶ ὑβολόμενοι τήν στρατιὰν αὐτὸθι πάσαν ἀθροίσαντες, εἰ τις ὑπελέειπτο, ἐξετάσαι καὶ τοὺς Ἐθναίων πεῖσαι σφίσει ἐξουσιανδεῖν τε ὡς προθυμοτάτα καὶ, ἐπειδὴ ἐν τούτῳ τύχῃ εἰσὶ, τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἑχθροὺς καὶ φίλους τοὺς Ἀθηναίοις νομίζειν, 30 περιέμενον ἐν τῇ Ἐθναίᾳ καὶ ἐπροσσοῦ ταῦτα.

1 34. Οἱ δὲ Πελοποννήσιοι περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν χρόνων τοῦτον οἱ ἐν ταῖς πέντε καὶ εἰκοσὶ ναυσίν, ὡσπερ τῶν ὀλκαδῶν ἕνεκα τῆς ἐς Σικελίαν κομείδης ἀνθόρμουν πρὸς τὰς ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ νᾶς, παρασκευασάμενοι ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίᾳ καὶ προσπληρώσαντες ἐτὶ νᾶς, ὡστε ὄλιγῳ 5 ἐλάσσοις εἶναι αὐτοὶς τῶν Ἀττικῶν νεὼν, ὁρμῖζονται καὶ αὐτῶς τοὺς χωρίους μηνοειδοὺς ὄντως ἐφ᾿ ὧν ὀρμοῦν, ὁ μὲν πεζὸς ἔκατεροθεν προσβεβοθηκὼς τῶν τῆς Κορίνθιοι καὶ τῶν αὐτόθεν ἄημαχον ἐπὶ ταῖς ἄνεχούσαις ἀκραῖς παρετέ- 10 τακτο, αἱ δὲ νῆς τοῦ μεταξὺ εἰχὸν ἐμφράξασαν. ἤρχε δὲ 3 τοῦ ναυτικοῦ Πολυάνθης Κορίνθιος. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναίοι ἐκ τῆς Ναυπάκτου τριάκοντα ναυλὸν καὶ τρισίν (ἡρχε δὲ 4 αὐτῶν Δίφιλος) ἐπέπλευσαν αὐτοῖς. καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι ἐν τοῖς πρῶτον ἐκχαον, ἐπειτα ἀρθέντος αὐτοῖς τοῦ 15 σημείου, ἐπεὶ καὶ φῶς ἐδόκει εἶναι, ὁρμησάν ἐπὶ τοὺς 5 Ἀθηναίους καὶ ἕναμαχον. καὶ χρόνον ἀντεῖχον πο-
λὺν ἀλλήλοις. καὶ τῶν μὲν Κορινθίων τρεῖς ὤνεσ διαφθείρονται, τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων κατέδυ μὲν οὐδεμία ἀπλῶς, 20 ἐπὶ δὲ τινες ἀπλοὶ ἐγένοντο, ἀντίπροφοι ἐμβαλλόμεναι καὶ ἀναρραγεῖσα τὰς παρεξειρεσίας ὑπὸ τῶν Κορινθίων νεῶν ἐπὶ αὐτὸ τοῦτο¹ παχυτέρας τὰς ἐπωτίδας ἑχον- σῶν. ναυμαχήσαντες δὲ ἀντίπαλα μὲν καὶ ὡς αὐτοὺς ἐκατέροις ἀξιοῦν νικᾶν, ὦμως δὲ τῶν ναυαγίων κρατή- 25 σάντων τῶν Αθηναίων διὰ τὴν τοῦ ἀνέμου ἀποσω ἄτων ἐς τὸ πέλαγος καὶ διὰ τὴν τῶν Κορινθίων οὐκέτι ἐπαναγωγήν, διεκρίθησαν ἀπ’ ἀλλήλων, καὶ διῶξις οὐδε- μία ἐγένετο, οὐδ’ ἀνδρες οὐδετέρων εάλωσαν· οἱ μὲν γὰρ Κορίνθιοι καὶ Πελοποννησίοι πρὸς τῇ γῇ ναυμαχοῦντες 30 ῥάδιως διεσάζοντο, τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων οὐδεμία κατέδυ ναῦς. ἀποπλευσάντων δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐς τὴν Ναυ- 7 πακτον οἱ Κορίνθιοι εὐθὺς τροπαίων ἔστησαν ὡς νι- κῶντες, ὅτι πλείους τῶν ἐναντίων ναῦς ἀπλους ἑποίησαν καὶ νομίσαντες δὲ αὐτὸ ὡς ἥσσασθαι δὲ ὀπερ οὐδ’ οἱ 35 ἐτεροι νικᾶν· οἱ τε γὰρ Κορίνθιοι ἰγκάσαντο κρατεῖν, εἰ μὴ καὶ πολὺ ἐκρατοῦντο, οἱ τ’ Ἀθηναίοι εὐνόμιξον ἥσσασθαι, ὅτι οὐ πολὺ ἐνίκων. ἀποπλευσάντων δὲ τῶν 8 Πελοποννησίων καὶ τοῦ πεζοῦ διαλυθέντοις οἱ Ἀθηναίοι ἐστησαν τροπαίων καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐν τῇ Ἀχαιᾷ ὡς νική- 40 σάντες, ἀπέχον τοῦ Ἐρινεοῦ, ἐν δ’ οἱ Κορίνθιοι ὄρμουν, ὡς εἰκοσι σταδίους. καὶ ἡ μὲν ναυμαχία ὀὕτως ἐτε- λεύτα.

35. ὃ δὲ Δημοσθένης καὶ Εὐρυμέδων, ἐπειδὴ ἐν- 1 στρατεύειν αὐτοῖς οἱ Θεόριοι παρεσκευάσθησαν ἐπτα- κοσίους μὲν ὅπλίτας, τριακοσίους δὲ ἀκουσταις, τὰς μὲν ναῦς παραπλείν ἐκέλευν ἐπὶ τῆς Κροτωνιάτιδος,
αὐτοὶ δὲ τὸν πεζὸν πάντα ἐξετάσαντες πρῶτον ἐπὶ τῷ 5
2 Ὁμήρου ποταμῷ ἤγγον διὰ τῆς Θουριάδος γῆς. καὶ ὅσις
ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τῷ Ἰλίῳ ποταμῷ καὶ αὐτοὶ οἱ Κροτωνια-
ται προσπέμψαντες ἐίπον οὐκ ἂν σφῆσι βουλόμενοι
εἶναι διὰ τῆς γῆς σφῶν τὸν στρατὸν ἰέναι, ἐπικαταβάντες
ἡλίσαντο πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ τὴν ἕκβολὴν τοῦ 10
Ἰλίου· καὶ αἱ νῆς αὐτοῖς ἐς τὸ αὐτὸ ἀπῆντων. τῇ δ'
ὑστεραίᾳ ἀναβιβασάμενοι παρέπλευσι, ἵσχοντες πρὸς
ταῖς πόλεσι πλὴν Δοκρῶν, ἔως ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ Πέτραν
τῆς Ῥηγίνης.
1 36. Οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι ἐν τούτῳ πυνθανόμενοι αὐτῶν
τὸν ἐπίπλουν αὕτης ταῖς ναυσὶ ἀποπειράσασί ἐβούλοντο
καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ παρασκευῇ τοῦ πεζοῦ, ἤντειρ ἐπὶ αὐτὸ
tούτο, προὶ ἐλθεῖν αὐτοὺς φθάσαι βουλόμενοι, ἔννεθε-
γον. παρασκευάσαντο δὲ τὸ τε ἀλλο ναυτικῷ, ὡς ἐκ 5
τῆς προτέρας ναυμαχίας τι πλέον ἐνείδων σχῆσοντες,
kαὶ τὰς πρόφασις τῶν νεῶν ἄνυστοιν ἐλασσόν στερι-
φωτέρας ἐποίησαν, καὶ τὰς ἐπωτίδας ἐπέθεσαν ταῖς
πρόφασι παχελας, καὶ ἀντήριδας ἀπ’ αὐτῶν ὑπέτειναν
πρὸς τοὺς τοῖχους ὡς ἐπὶ ἐξ τῆς ἔντος τε καὶ ἔξωθεν· 10
ἀπὸ τρόπῳ καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι πρὸς τὰς ἐν τῇ Ναυτάκτῳ
3 ναῦς ἐπισκευάσαμειν πρόφασθεν ἐναυμάχουν. ἐνομίσαν
γὰρ οἱ Συρακόσιοι πρὸς τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ναῦς οὖς
ὄμοις ἀντινεαντηγημένας, ἀλλὰ λεπτὰ τὰ πρώθειν
ἐχοῦσας διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀντιπρόφορος μᾶλλον αὐτοὺς ἡ ἐκ 15
περίπλου ταῖς ἑμβολαῖς χρήσθαι, οὐκ ἐλασσόν προσκήσειν,
kαὶ τὴν ἐν τῇ μεγάλῳ λιμένι ναυμαχίαν, οὐκ ἐν πολλῷ
πολλαῖς ναυσὶν ὅσαν, πρὸς ἀπειτῶν ἔστεθαν· ἀντιπρό-
φοροι γὰρ ταῖς ἑμβολαῖς χρώμενοι ἀναρρήξειν τὰ πρώθειν.
20 θευ αὐτοῖς, στερήφοις καὶ παχέσι πρὸς κόιλα καὶ ἀσθενή
pailontes1 τοῖς ἐμβόλοις. τοῖς δὲ Ἀθηναίοις οὐκ ἐσεσθαὶ 4
σφῶν ἐν στενοχωρίᾳ οὕτε περίπλου ὦτε διέκπλουν,
ἂπερ τῆς τέχνης μάλιστα ἐπίστευον· αὐτοὶ γὰρ κατὰ
τὸ δυνατόν τὸ μὲν οὐ δὼσει διεκπλεῖν, τὸ δὲ τὴν στενο-
χωρίαν κωλύσειν ὦστε μὴ περιπλεῖν. τῇ τε πρότερον 5
ἀμαθίᾳ τῶν κυβερνητῶν δοκούσῃ εἶναι, τὸ ἀντίπροφο
ξυγκρούσαι, μάλιστ᾽ ἂν αὐτοὶ χρῆσαται· πλεῖστον
γὰρ ἐν αὐτῷ περισχῶσειν· τὴν γὰρ ἀνάκρουσιν οὐκ
ἐσεσθαί τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἔξωθομένους ἄλλοσ ἢ ἐσ τὴν
30 γῆν, καὶ ταύτην δι᾽ ὀλίγουν καὶ ἐς ὀλίγουν, κατ᾽ αὐτὸ τὸ
στρατόπεδον τὸ ἑαυτών· τοῦ δ᾽ ἄλλου λιμένος αὐτοὶ
kratήσειν. καὶ ξυμφερομένους αὐτούς, ἢν πῃ βιάζων-6
tai, ἐς ὀλίγουν τε καὶ πάντας ἐς τὸ αὐτό, προσπίπτοντας
ἀλλήλοις παράξεσθαι (ᾨ περὶ καὶ ἐβλαπτε μάλιστα τοῦς
35 Ἀθηναίοις ἐν ἀπάσας ταῖς ναυμαχίαις, οὐκ οὐσίς αὐ-
toίς ἐς πάντα τὸν λιμένα τῆς ἀνάκρουσεως, ὡς περὶ τοῖς
Συρακοσίοις)· περιπλεύσαν δὲ ἐς τὴν εὐρυκωρίαν, σφῶν
ἐχώντων τὴν ἐπίπλευσιν ἀπὸ τοῦ πελάγους τε καὶ ἀνά-
κρουσιν, οὐ δυνήσεσθαι αὐτούς, ἄλλως τε καὶ τοῦ Πλη-
40 μρίου πολεμίου τα αὐτοῖς ἐσομένου καὶ τοῦ στόματος
οὐ μεγάλου ὄντος τοῦ λιμένος.

37. Τοιαῦτα2 οἱ Συρακόσιοι πρὸς τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἐπιστή- 1
μὴν τε καὶ δύναμιν ἐπισωθήσαντες καὶ ἀμα τεθαρσηκότες
μᾶλλον ἤδη ἀπὸ τῆς προτέρας ναυμαχίας ἐπέχειρουν
τῷ τε πέξῳ ἃμα καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶ. καὶ τὸν μὲν πεζῶν
5 ὀλίγῳ πρότερον τὸν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως Γύλιππος προεξα-
γαγὼν προσῆγε τῷ τεῖχει τῶν Ἀθηναίων, καθ᾽ ὃν
πρὸς τὴν πόλιν αὐτοῦ ἑώρα· καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ὀλυμπιείου,
οί τε ὀπλίται ὁσοὶ ἦσαν καὶ οἱ ἱππῆς καὶ ἡ γυμνηστεία τῶν Συρακουσίων ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ θάτερα προσήχει τῷ τείχει. αἱ δὲ νῆσες μετὰ τοῦτο εὐθὺς ἐπεξέπλεον τῶν 10 Ἀθηναίων καὶ ἵππα. καὶ οἱ Ἰππεῖν τὸ πρῶτον αὐτοὺς οἶκουν τῷ πεζῷ μόνῳ πειράσεων, ὀρῶντες δὲ καὶ τὰς ναύς ἐπιφερομένας ἄφιν, ἐθορυβοῦντο, καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τὰ τείχη καὶ πρὸ τῶν τειχῶν τοὺς προσκούσιν ἀντιπαρετάσσοντο, οἱ δὲ πρὸς τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ Ὀλυμπιεῖου 15 καὶ τῶν ἔξω κατὰ τάχος χωροῦνται, ἑπείοις τε πολλοῖς καὶ ἀκοντιστάς, ἀντεπεξῆσαν, ἄλλοι δὲ τὰς ναύς ἐπλῆ- ρουν καὶ ἁμα ἐπὶ τῶν αἰγίλαν παρεβοήθουν, καὶ ἑπειδὴ πλήρεις ἦσαν, ἀντανήγουν πέντε καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα ναύς· καὶ τῶν Συρακουσίων ἦσαν ὄγδοικοντα μάλιστα.

1 38. Τῇ δὲ ἡμέρᾳ ἐπὶ πολὺ προσπλέοντες καὶ ἀνακρούσαντες [καὶ] πειράσαντες ἀλλήλων καὶ οὐδέτεροι δυνάμενοι αξίων τι λόγου παραλαβεῖν, εἰ μὴ ναῦν μίαν ἢ δύο τῶν Ἰππείων οἱ Συρακοσίοι καταδύσαντες, διεκρίθησαν· καὶ ὁ πεζὸς ἁμα ἀπὸ τῶν τειχῶν ἀπῆλθε. 5
2 Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ μὲν Συρακοσίοι ἠσύχασαν, οὐδὲν δηλοῦντες ὅποιον τι τὸ μέλλον ποιήσουσιν· ὁ δὲ Νικίας, ἴδων ἀντίπαλα τὰ τῆς ναυμαχίας γενόμενα καὶ ἐπιλύον αὐτοὺς αὐθίς ἐπιχειρήσειν, τοὺς τε προαρχοὺς ἵππα· ἐπισκευάζειν τὰς ναύς, εἰ τίς τι ἐπετυγχάται, καὶ 10 ὀλίκας προόρισε πρὸ τοῦ σφετέρου σταυρώματος, δ αὐτοῖς πρὸ τῶν νεῶν ἀντὶ λεμένου κλήστοι ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ 3 ἐπετύγχασε. διαλευκοῦσας δὲ τὰς ὀλίκας ὅσον δύο πλεῖθα ἀπ' ἀλλήλων κατέστησεν, ὅπως, εἰ τις βιάζοτο ναῦς, ἑτ' κατάφευγες ἀσφαλῆς καὶ πάλιν καὶ ἔφυγαν 15 ἐκπλουσ. παρασκευαζόμενοι δὲ ταῦτα ὅλην τὴν ἠμέραν διεστέλλαν οἱ ἀθηναίοι μέχρι νυκτὸς.

1 39. Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ Συρακοσίοι τῆς μὲν ὥρας
πρώτον, τῇ δὲ ἐπιχειρήσει τῇ αὐτῇ τοῦ τε πεζοῦ καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ προσέμισθον τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, καὶ ἀντικατα- 
ταστάντες τὰς ναυτὰς τῶν αὐτῶν τρόπους αὐθεῖς ἐπὶ πολὺ 
δείχνων τῆς ἡμέρας πειρώμενοι ἄλληλων, πρὶν δὴ Ἀρι- 
στων ὁ Πυρρήχου, Κορίνθιος, ἀριστος ὧν κυβερνήτης 
τῶν μετὰ Συρακοσίων, πείθει τοὺς σφετέρους τοῦ ναυτι- 
κοῦ ἀρχοντας πέμψαντας ὅσ τοὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐπιμε- 
λομένους κελεύειν ὅτι τάχιστα τὴν ἄγοραν τῶν πώλου- 
μένων μεταστήσαντας ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν κομίσαι καὶ 
ὅσα τις ἔχει ἐδώδιμα πάντας ἑκείσε ἑρόντας ἀναγκά- 
σαι πωλεῖν, ὅπως αὐτοῖς ἐκβιβάσαντες τοὺς ναύτας 
εὐθὺς παρὰ τὰς ναῦς ἀριστοποιήσουσιν καὶ δὴ ὅλην 
ἀθείς καὶ αὐθημερὸν ἀπροσδοκήτους τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις 
ἐπιχειρήσαι.

40. Καὶ οἱ μὲν πεισθέντες ἑπεμψαν ἄγγελον, καὶ ἡ 
ἄγορὰ παρεσκευάσθη, καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐξαίφνησ 
πρύμναν κρουσάμενοι πάλιν πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἐπλευσάν 
καὶ εὐθὺς ἐκβάντες αὐτὸν ἀριστον ἐπιοίκυτο· οἱ δὲ 
Ἀθηναῖοι, νομίζαντες αὐτοὺς ὡς ἡσσημένους σφῶν 
πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἀνακρούσασθαι, καθ’ ἡσυχίαν ἐκβάντες 
tά τε ἀλλὰ διεπράσσοντο καὶ τὰ ἁμφὶ τὸ ἀριστον, ὡς 
tῆς γε ἡμέρας ταύτης οὐκέτι οἴομεν ἄν ναμαχήσαι. 
ἐξαιήνης δὲ οἱ Συρακόσιοι πληρώσαντες τὰς ναῦς ἐπέ- 
τε-3 
πλευν τοὺς· οἱ δὲ διὰ πολλοῦ πολύβου καὶ ἂστιοι οἱ 
πλείους οὔτεν κόσμῳ ἐσβάντες μόλις ποτὲ ἀνταγήγυμνο 
καὶ χρόνον μὲν τινα ἀπέσχοντο ἀλλήλων φυλασσόμενοι. 4 
ἐπειτα οὐκ ἔδοκε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ὑπὸ σφῶν αὐτῶν δια- 
μέλλοντας κόπῳ ἀλλίσκεσθαι, ἀλλ’ ἐπιχειρεῖν ὅτι τὰ- 
χίστα, καὶ ἐπισφερόμενοι ἐκ παρακελεύσεως ἐναυμάχουν. 
oi δὲ Συρακόσιοι δεξάμενοι καὶ τὰς ναυσὶν ἀντιπρόφοις 5 
χρώμενοι, ὥσπερ διενοθησάν, τῶν ἐμβόλων τῇ παρα-
σκευῇ ἀνερρήγυνυσαν τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ναῦς ἔπλε πολὺ
tῆς παρεξειρεσίας, καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν καταστρωμάτων
ἀυτοῖς ἀκοντίζοντες μεγάλα ἐβλαπτον τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, 20
πολὺ δὲ ἔτι μελζῷ ὦ ἐν τοῖς λεπτοῖς πλοῖοι περι-
πλέοντες τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ἔσ τε τοὺς ταρσοὺς
ὑποτίπτοντες τῶν πολεμίων νεῶν καὶ ἔσ τὰ πλάγια
παραπλέοντες καὶ ἐξ αὐτῶν ἐσ τοὺς ναύτας ἀκοντίζοντες.

1 41. Τέλος δὲ τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ κατὰ κράτος ναυμα-
χούντες οἱ Συρακοσίοι ἐνίκησαν, καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναίοι τραπό-
μενοι διὰ τῶν ὀλκάδων τήν κατάφευξιν ἐποιοῦντο ἐσ τῶν
2 ἑαυτῶν ὄρμων. αἱ δὲ τῶν Συρακοσίων νῆς μέχρι μὲν
τῶν ὀλκάδων ἐπεδίωκον· ἐπείτα αὐτοὺς αἱ κεραὶ ὑπὲρ 5
tῶν ἑσπλῆν αἱ ἀπὸ τῶν ὀλκάδων δελφινοφόροι ἴρμεναι
3 ἐκώλυνον. δῦο δὲ νῆς τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐπαιρόμεναι τῇ
νῖκῃ προσέμειαν αὐτῶν ἐγγύς καὶ διεφθάρησαν, καὶ ἦ
4 ἐτέρα αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν ἐάλω. καταδύσαντες δ’ οἱ Συρα-
κόσιοι τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἔπτα ναῦς καὶ κατατραυματί-10
σαντες πολλάς, ἀνδρας τε τοὺς μὲν ἔιγερήσαντες, τοὺς
dὲ ἀποκτείναντες ἀπεχώρησαν, καὶ τροπαία τέ ἀμφοτέ-
ρων τῶν ναυμαχιῶν ἐστησαν καὶ τὴν ἑλπίδα ἦδη ἑχυρῶν
eἶχον ταῖς μὲν ναυσὶ καὶ πολὺ κρείσσους εἶναι, ἑδόκουν
δὲ καὶ τὸν πεζῶν χειρώσεσθαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν ὡς ἐπιθισι-15
μενοι κατ’ ἀμφότερα παρεσκευάζοντο αὐθίς.

1 42. Ἔν τούτῳ δὲ Δημοσθένης καὶ Εὐριμέδων ἐχοντες
tὴν ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων βοήθειαν παραγώγονται, ναῦς
tε τρεῖς καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα [μάλιστα] ἐξν ταῖς ἐξεικαὶς
καὶ ὀπλίτας περὶ πεντακισχιλίους ἑαυτῶν τε καὶ τῶν
ξυμμάχων, ἀκοντιστάς τε βαρβάρους καὶ Ἐλλήνας οὐκ ἀ
ὅλγους καὶ σφενδυνητας καὶ τοξότας, καὶ τὴν ἂλλην
2 παρασκευήν ἱκανήν. καὶ τοῖς μὲν Συρακοσίοις καὶ
ξυμμάχοις κατάπληξις ἐν τῷ αὐτίκα οὐκ ὀλίγη ἐγένετο,
ΕΤΟΣ Τ. ΘΕΡΟΣ. (VII. 40–42.) 113

εἰ πέρας μηθέν ἔσται σφίσι τοῦ ἀπαλλαγῆναι τοῦ 10 κινδύνου, ὠρῶντες οὐτὲ διὰ τὴν Δεκέλειαν τειχιζομένην οὐδὲν ἦσον στρατὸν ἱσον καὶ παραπλήσιον τῷ προτέρῳ ἐπεληλυθότα τήν τε τῶν Ἀθηναίων δύναμιν πανταχόσε πολλὴν φαινομένην· τῷ δὲ προτέρῳ στρατεύματι τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὡς ἐκ κακῶν ρώμη τις ἐγεγένητο. ὥ δὲ 15 Δημοσθένης ἵδων ὡς εἶχε τὰ πράγματα καὶ νομίσας οὖν οἶνον τε εἶναι διατρίβειν οὐδὲ παθεῖν ὅπερ ὁ Νικίας ἔπαθεν (ἀφικόμενος γὰρ τὸ πρῶτον ὁ Νικίας φοβερός, ὡς οὐκ εὐθὺς προσέκειτο ταῖς Ὀυρακοῦσαις, ἀλλὰ ἐν Κατάνῃ διεχείμαζεν, ὑπερώφησεν τε καὶ ἔφθασεν αὐτῶν 20 ἐκ τῆς Πελοποννήσου στρατιάν ὁ Γύλιππος ἀφικόμενος, ἢν οὐδὲν ἀν μετέπεμψαν οἱ Ὀυρακοῦσαι, εἰ ἐκείνος εὐθὺς ἐπέκειτο· ἵκανοι γὰρ αὐτὸν οἴομενοι εἶναι ἀμα τ’ ἂν ἔμαθον ἠστος ὄντες καὶ ἀποτετειχισμένοι ἂν ἦσαν, ὥστε μηδ’ εἰ μετέπεμψαν ἔτι ὀμοίως ἂν αὐτοὺς ὀφεὶ- 25 λείν), ταῦτα οὖν ἄνασκοπών ὁ Δημοσθένης καὶ γιγνώ- σκων ὅτι καὶ αὐτὸς ἐν τῷ παρόντι τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ μάλιστα δεινότατος ἐστὶ τοῖς ἐναντίοις, ἐβούλετο ὅτι τάχος ἀποχρῆσαται τῇ παρούσῃ τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐκπλήξει. καὶ ὅρων τὸ παρατείχisma τῶν Ὀυρακοῦσών, 30 ὃ ἐκώλυσαν περιτειχίσασι σφάς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ἀπλών ἄν καὶ, εἰ κρατήσεις’ τις τῶν τε Ἔπιπολῶν τῆς ἄναβα- σεως καὶ αὕτης τοῦ ἐν αὐτῶν στρατοπέδου, ῥᾳδίως ἂν αὐτὸ ληφθέν (οὐδὲ γὰρ ὑπομείνα ἂν σφάς οὐδένα), ἢπει- γετο ἐπιθέσθαι τῇ πείρᾳ, καὶ οἱ ἕνας ὀμοιώτατην ἡγείτο 35 διαπολέμησιν· ἢ γὰρ κατορθώσας ἔξειν Ὀυρακοῦσας ἂ 5 ἀπάξειν τὴν στρατιὰν καὶ οὐ τρίφεσθαι Ἀθηναίους τε τῶν ἐνστρατευομένους καὶ τὴν ἐξυμπασάν πόλιν.

1 ἔπικρατήσει, Cl.
6 Πρώτον μὲν οὖν τὴν τε γῆν ἐξελθόντες τῶν Συρακοσίων ἔτεμον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι περὶ τὸν Ἀναπον καὶ τῷ στρατεύματι ἐπεκράτουν, ὡσπερ τὸ πρῶτον, τῷ τε πεζῷ καὶ ταῖς ναυσίν (οὐδὲ γὰρ καθ’ ἑτερα οἱ Συρακοσίων ἀντεπεξῆγαν ὃ τι μὴ τοῖς ἱππεύοις καὶ ἀκοντιστάζεις ἀπὸ 1 τοῦ Ὀλυμπιείου). 43. ἔπειτα μηχαναίς ἐδοξεῖ τῷ Δημοσθένει πρότερον ἀποτειρᾶσαι τοῦ παρατείχισματος. ὡς δὲ αὐτῷ προσαγαγόντι κατεκαύθησαν τὸ ὑπὸ τῶν ἑαυτῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους ἀμύνων αἱ μηχαναί καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ στρατιᾷ πολλαχῇ προσβάλλοντες ἄπε-4 κρούστη, οὐκέτι ἐδοκεῖ διατρίβειν, ἀλλὰ πείσας τὸν τε Νικίαν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ξυπάρχοντας, ὃς ἐπενόει, καὶ 2 τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν ἐποιεῖτο. καὶ ἡμέρας μὲν ἄδυνατα ἐδοκεῖ εἶναι λαθεῖν προσελθόντας τα καὶ ἀναβάντας, παραγγείλας δὲ πέντε ἡμέρων σιτία καὶ 10 τοὺς λιθολόγους καὶ τέκτονας πάντας λαβὼν καὶ ἄλλην παρασκευὴν τοξευμάτων τε καὶ ὡσα ἔδει, ἢν κρατῶσι, τεῖχιστονα ἐχεῖν, αὐτὸς μὲν ἀπὸ πρῶτον ὑπον καὶ Εὐρυμέδων καὶ Μένανδρος ἀναλαβὼν τὴν πάσαν στρα-15 τιαν ἐχώρει πρὸς τὰς Ἐπιπολάς, Νικίας δὲ ἐν τοῖς τείχισιν ὑπελείπετο. καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐγένοντο πρὸς αὐταῖς 1 κατὰ τὸν Εὐρύήλου, ἵππερ καὶ ἡ προτέρα στρατιὰ τὸ πρῶτον ἀνέβη, λανθάνοις τε τοὺς νόμακες τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ προσβάντες τὸ τείχισμα ὃ ἦν αὐτῶθι τῶν Συρακοσίων αἱροῦσι καὶ ἄνδρας τῶν φυλάκων ἀποκτείν-20 νοῦσιν. οἱ δὲ πλείους διαφευγόντες εὐθὺς πρὸς τὰ στρα-τόπεδα ἢ ἦν ἐπὶ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν τρία ἐν προτειχισμασιν, ἐν μὲν τῶν Συρακοσίων, ἐν δὲ τῶν ἄλλων Σικελιοτῶν, ἐν δὲ τῶν ξυμμάχων, ἀγγέλλοντι τὴν ἐφοδον, καὶ τοῖς

1 αὐταῖς ἤδη, Κρ.
25 ἔξακοσίως τῶν Συρακοσίων, οἵ καὶ πρῶτοι κατὰ τοῦτο 
τὸ μέρος τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν φύλακες ἦσαν, ἐφράζον. οἵ δ’ 5 
ἐβοήθουν τε εὐθὺς, καὶ αὐτοῖς ὁ Δημοσθένης καὶ οἱ 
Ἀθηναίοι ἐντυχόντες ἀμυνομένους προθύμως ἔτρεψαν. 
καὶ αὐτοὶ μὲν εὐθὺς ἐξώρυνον ἐς τὸ πρόσθεν, ὅπως τῇ 
30 παρούσῃ ὀρμῇ τοῦ περαινεσθαι ὃν ἔνεκα ἥλθον μὴ 
βραδείς γένωνται ἀλλοι δὲ τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης παρα-
τείχισμα των Συρακοσίων, οὐχ ὑπομενόντων τῶν φυλά-
κων, ἦρουν τε καὶ τὰς ἐπάλξεις ἀπέσυρον. οἱ δὲ Συρα-
6 κόσιοι καὶ οἱ Ξύμαχοι καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος καὶ οἱ μετ’ 
35 αὐτῶν ἐβοήθουν ἐκ τῶν προτείχισμάτων, καὶ ἀδοκίτου 
τοῦ τολμήματος σφίσιν ἐν νυκτὶ γενομένου προσέβαλλον 1 
τε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐκπεπληγμένοι καὶ βιασθέντες ὑπ’ 
αὐτῶν τὸ πρῶτον ὑπεχώρησαν. προδότων δὲ τῶν 7 
Ἀθηναίων ἐν ἄταξίᾳ μᾶλλον ἥδη ὡς κεκρατηκότον καὶ 
40 βουλομένων διὰ παντὸς τοῦ μῆτω μεμαχημένου τῶν 
ἐναυτῶν ὡς τάχιστα διελθεῖν, ἵνα μὴ ἀνέντων σφῶν 
τῆς ἐφόδου αὐθίς εὐστραφάσιν, οἱ Βοιωτοὶ πρῶτοι αὐ-
τοῖς ἀντέσχον καὶ προσβαλόντες ἔτρεψαν τε καὶ ἐς 
φυγήν κατέστησαν.

44. Καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἥδη ἐν πολλῇ ταραχῇ καὶ ἀπορίᾳ ἐγήγυνοντο οἱ Ἀθηναίοι, ἦν οὐδὲ πυθέσθαι βάδιον ἦν οὔδ’ 
ἀφ’ ἐτέρων ὅτι τρόπῳ ἐκαστα ξυνηνέχθη. ἐν μὲν γὰρ 
ἡμέρα σαφέστερα μὲν, ὡμοὶ δὲ οὐδὲ ταῦτα οἱ παραγενό-
5 μεν πάντα πλὴν τὸ καθ’ ἑαυτὸν ἐκαστος μόλις οἴδεν· 
ἐν δὲ νυκτομαχίᾳ, ἢ μόνη δὴ στρατοπέδων μεγάλων ἐν 
γε τῶδε τῷ πολέμῳ ἐγένετο, πῶς ἄν τις σαφῶς τι ἐδεί; 
ἡν μὲν γὰρ σελήνη λαμπρά, ἐώρων δὲ οὕτως ἄλληλος 2 
ὡς ἐν σελήνῃ εἰκὸς τὴν μὲν ὄψιν τοῦ σώματος προορᾶν,

1 προσέβαλλον, Κρ.
τὴν δὲ γνωσιν τοῦ οἰκείου ἀπιστεῖσθαι. ὅπλιται δὲ 10 ἀμφοτέρων οὐκ ὄλγοι ἐν στενοχωρίᾳ ανεστρέφοντο. 3 καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἱ μὲν ἦδη ἐνικώντο, οἱ δὲ ἔτι τῇ πρώτῃ ἐφόδῳ ἄσσαστοι ἐχώρουν. πολὺ δὲ καὶ τοῦ ἄλλου στρατεύματος αὐτοῖς τὸ μὲν ἄρτι ἀνεβεβήκει, τὸ δὲ ἔτι προσανήγετο, ὅστ' οὐκ ἦπισταντο πρὸς ὁ τε χρῆ 15 χωρῆσαι. ἦδη γὰρ τὰ πρόσθεν τῆς τροπῆς γεγενημένης ἔτεταρκτο πάντα καὶ χαλεπὰ ἦν ὑπὸ τῆς βοής 4 διαγνώσαν. οἳ τε γὰρ Συρακοσίοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ὃς κρατοῦντες παρεκκελεύοντό τε κρανγῇ οὐκ ὀλίγη χρώμενοι, ἀδύνατον δὲν ἐν νυκτὶ ἀλλῳ τῷ σημῆναι, καὶ ἀμα 20 τοὺς προσφερομένους ἐδέχοντο· οἳ τε Ἀθηναίοι ξύζησαν τε σφᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ πᾶν τὸ ἔξω πνεύμα, καὶ οἳς ἐρωτήμασε τοῦ ξυνθήματος πικνοίς χρῶμενοι διὰ τὸ μὴ εἶναι ἄλλῳ τῷ γνωρίσαι, σφίσε τε αὐτοῖς δόρυβον 25 πολὺν παρείχον ἀμα πάντες ἑρωτώντες καὶ τοῖς πολε- 5 μίοις σαφὲς αὐτὸ κατέστησαν· ὧν δ' ἐκεῖνων οὐχ ὁμοίως ἦπισταντο, διὰ τὸ κρατοῦντας αὐτοὺς καὶ μὴ διεσπαρ- σμένους ἦσσον ἀγνοεῖσθαι; ὅστ', εἰ μὲν ἐντύχοιεν τοῖς κρείσσουσι ὄντες τῶν πολεμίων, διέφευγον αὐτοὺς ἀτε 30 ἐκείνων ἐπιστάμενοι τὸ ἐξύνθημα, εἰ δ' αὐτοῦ μὴ ὑποκρί- 6 νούτο, διεφθείροντο. μέγιστον δὲ καὶ οὐχ ἦκιστα ἔβλαψε καὶ ὁ παίανσιμός· ἀπὸ γὰρ ἀμφοτέρων παρα- πλήσιος ὄν ἀπορίαν παρείχεν. οἳ τε γὰρ Ἀργείοι καὶ οἳ Κερκυραίοι καὶ ὅσον Δωρικὸν μετ' Ἀθηναίων ἦν 35 ὁπότε παίανσειαν, φόβου παρείχε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, οἳ 7 τε πολέμιοι ὁμοίως. ὡστε τέλος ξυμπεσόντες αὐτοῖς κατὰ πολλὰ τοῦ στρατοπέδου, ἐπεί ἂπαξ ἐταράχθησαν,

1 ἀναβεβήκει, Cl. 2 τὸ ἐναντίον, most MSS., Jow.
Φίλοι τε φίλοις καὶ πολῖται πολῖταις, οὐ μόνον ἐς φόβον 40 καθίστασαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐς χείρας ἀλλήλοις ἐλθόντες μόλις ἀπελύνοντο. καὶ διακόμενοι κατὰ τὸ τῶν κρημνῶν 8 [οἱ] πολλοὶ ῥιπτοῦντες ἕαυτοὺς ἀπώλλυντο, στενῆς οὔσης τῆς ἀπὸ τῶν Ἐπιτολῶν πάλιν καταβάσεως, καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐς τὸ ὤμαλὸν οἱ σφιχόμενοι ἀνωθεν καταβαίνει, 45 οἱ μὲν πολλοὶ αὐτῶν καὶ ὁσοὶ ἦσαν τῶν προτέρων στρατιωτῶν ἐμπειρίᾳ μᾶλλον τῆς χώρας ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον διεφύγαν, οἱ δὲ ὑστεροὶ ἤκοντες εἰσὶν οἱ διαμαρτώντες τῶν ὄδων κατὰ τὴν χώραν ἐπιλανθήθησαν. οὐς, ἐπειδὴ ἡ μέρα ἔγενετο, οἱ ἤππηθε τῶν Συρακοσίων 50 περιελάσαντες διεφθείραν.

45. Τῇ δὲ ὑστεραιᾳ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι δύο τροπαία 1 ἔστησαν, ἐπὶ τε ταῖς Ἐπιτολαῖς ἢ ἡ προσβασίς καὶ κατὰ τὸ χωρίον ἢ οἱ Βοωτοὶ πρῶτον ἀντέστησαν, οἱ δ' Ἀθηναίοι τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἐκομίσαντο. αὐτὲ-2 5 θανόν δὲ οὐκ ὁλόγοι αὐτῶν τε καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων, ὅπλα μὲντοι ἐτὶ πλεῖω ἢ κατὰ τοὺς νεκροὺς ἐλήφθη. οἱ γὰρ κατὰ τῶν κρημνῶν βιασθέντες ἀλλεσθαί ψιλοὶ ἄνευ τῶν ἀστιῶν οἱ μὲν ἀπώλλυντο, οἱ δὲ ἐσώθησαν.

46. Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι ὡς ἐπὶ ἀπροσ- 40 δοκήτω εὐπραγία πάλιν αὐτὸν ἀναρρωσθέντες, ὡσπερ καὶ πρῶτοι, ἐς μὲν Ἀκράγαντα στασιάζοντα πεντεκαίδεκα ναυσὶ Σικανῶν ἀπέστειλαν, ὅπως ἐπαγάγωσε τὴν πόλιν, 5 εἰ δύνατο. Γύλππος δὲ κατὰ γῆν ἐς τὴν ἀλλήν Σικελίαν ὄχετο αὐτὸς ἄξων στρατιῶν ἔτι, ὡς ἐν ἐλπίδι ὁ δὲ καὶ τὰ τείχη τῶν Ἀθηναίων αἰρῆσειν βλα, ἐπειδὴ τὰ ἐν ταῖς Ἐπιτολαῖς οὕτω ἔννεβη.

47. Οἱ δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοὶ ἐν τούτῳ ἔβου-1

---

1 ῥιπτοῦντες, Cl. 2 ἀπώλυντο, Cobet, Stahl.
λεύοντο πρός τε τήν γεγενημένην ξυμφοράν καὶ πρὸς τὴν παροῦσαν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ κατὰ πάντα ἀρρωστίαν. τοῖς τε γὰρ ἐπιχειρήμασιν ἐώρων οὐ κατορθοῦν-2 τε καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας ἀκθομένους τῇ μονῇ. νόσω τε ἐν γὰρ ἐπιέξουσι κατ’ ἀμφότερα, τῆς τε ὦρας τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ ταύτης ὦσε ἡ ἀσθενοῦσιν ἀνθρώπῳ μάλιστα, καὶ τὸ χορίον ἀμα ἐν ὧν ἐστρατοπεδεύουσι ἐλώδες καὶ χαλε-3 πὸν ἦν· τά τε ἄλλα ὅτι ἀνέλπιστα αὐτοῖς ἐφαίνετο. τῷ οὖν Δημοσθένει οὖκ ἔδοκεν ἐτί χρῆναι μένειν, ἀλλ’ ἀπερ 10 καὶ διανοθεῖς ἐς τὰς Ἐπιπολᾶς διεκκινδύνευσεν; ἐπειδὴ ἐσφάλτο, ἀπείνα 1 ἐψηφίζετο καὶ μὴ διατρίβειν, ἔως ἐτί τὸ πέλαγος οἰὸν τε περαιοῦσθαι καὶ τοῦ στρατεύματος 4 ταῖς γοὺν ἐπελθοῦσαι ναυσὶ κρατεῖν. καὶ τῇ πόλει ὀφελιμότερον ἔφη εἶναι πρὸς τοὺς ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ σφῶν 15 ἐπιτειχίζοντας τὸν πόλεμον ποιεῖσθαι ἡ Συρακοσίους, οὐς οὐκέτι ρᾴδιον εἶναι χειρώσασθαι· οὔτ’ αὖ ἄλλους χρήματα πολλὰ δαπανώντας εἰκὸς εἶναι προσκαθήσατί. καὶ ὁ μὲν Δημοσθένεις τοιαύτα ἐγίνομαισκέν.

1 48. Ὅ δὲ Νικίας ἐνόμιζε μὲν καὶ αὐτὸς πόνηρα σφῶν τὰ πράγματα εἶναι, τῷ δὲ λόγῳ οὖκ ἐβουλέτο αὐτὰ ἀσθενῆ ἀποδεικνύσαι, οὔτ’ ἐμφανῶς σφᾶς ψηφιζο-μένους μετὰ πολλῶν τὴν ἀναχώρησίν τοῖς πολεμίοις καταγγέλτους γίγνεσθαι. λαθεῖν γὰρ ἄν, ὅποτε βοῦ- 5 2 λοιπον, τοῦτο ποιοῦστε πολλῷ ήσσον. τὸ δὲ τι καὶ τὰ τῶν πολεμίων, ἀφ’ ὃν ἐπὶ πλέον ἢ οἱ ἄλλοι ἤσθάνετο αὐτῶν, ἐλπίδος τι ἐτί παρεῖχε πονηρότερα τῶν σφετέρων ἐσεθαί, ἢν καρτερώσι προσκαθήμενοι. χρημάτων γὰρ ἀπορίᾳ αὐτοῖς ἐκτρυχώσειν, ἄλλως τε καὶ ἐπὶ πλέον 10 <σφῶν> ἡδὲ ταῖς ὑπαρχοῦσαι ναυσὶ θαλασσοκρα-
τούτων. καὶ (ἡν γὰρ τι καὶ ἐν ταῖς Συρακούσαις
βουλόμενον τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τὰ πράγματα ἐνδοῦναι) ἐπε-
κηρυκεύετο ὡς αὐτῶν καὶ οὐκ εἶχα ἀπαντᾶσθαι. ἀν
15 ἐπιστάμενοι τῷ μὲν έργῳ ἔτι ἐπὶ ἀμφότερα ἐχὼν καὶ
dιασκοπῶν ἀνείχε, τῷ δὲ ἐμφανεῖ τότε λόγῳ οὐκ ἔφη
ἀπάξειν τῇν στρατιάν. εὐ γὰρ εἰδέναι ὦτὶ Ἀθηναῖοι
σφῶν ταῦτα οὐκ ἀποδέξονται ὡστε μὴ αὐτῶν ψηφισα-
μένων ἀπελθεῖν. καὶ γὰρ οὐ τοὺς αὐτοὺς ψηφιεῖσθαι
20 τε περὶ σφῶν [αὐτῶν] καὶ τὰ πράγματα ὡστερ καὶ
αὐτοὶ ὁρῶντας καὶ οὕκ ἄλλων ἐπιτιμήσει ακούοντας
γνώσεσθαι, ἀλλ’ ἐξ ὧν ἂν τις εὖ λέγῃ διαβάλλων, εἰ
τούτων αὐτοὺς πείσεσθαι. τῶν τε παρὸντων στρατιῶν-
4 τῶν πολλῶν καὶ τοὺς πλείους ἔφη, οἳ νῦν βοῶν ὡς ἐν
25 δεινοῖς ὄντες, ἔκεισε ἀφικομένους τάναντια βοήσεσθαι
ὡς ὑπὸ χρημάτων καταπροδόντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἀπῆλ-
θον. οὐκοῦν βούλεσθαι αὐτὸς γε ἐπιστάμενος τὰς
Ἀθηναίων φύσεις ἐπὶ αἷσχρα τε αἰτία καὶ ἀδίκως ὑπ’
Ἀθηναίων ἀπολέσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, εἰ
30 δεῖ, κινδυνεύσας τοῦτο παθεῖν ἑδία. τὰ τε Συρακοσίων 5
ἔφη ὅμως ἔτι ἡσὼν τῶν σφητέρων εἶναί· χρήμασι γὰρ
αὐτοὺς ξενοτροφοῦντας καὶ εὖ περιπολοίους ἀμα ἀναλ-
σκοντας καὶ ναυτικῶν πολὺ ἐτί ἐνιαυτῶν ἥδη βόσκοντας
tὰ μὲν ἀπορεῖν, τὰ δ’ ἐτί ἀμηχανήσειν· δισχίλια τε
35 γὰρ τάλαντα ἥδη ἀνηλωκέναι καὶ ἐτί πολλὰ προσο-
φείλειν, ἣν τε καὶ ὄτιον ἐκλίπωσι τῆς νῦν παρασκευῆς
tῶ μὴ διδόναι τροφήν, φθερεῖσθαι αὐτῶν τὰ πράγματα,
ἐπικουρικὰ μᾶλλον ἢ δ’ ἀνάγκης ὡσπερ τὰ σφέτερα
ὦντα. τρίβειν οὖν ἔφη χρήσει προσκαθημένους καὶ μή 6
40 χρήμασιν, ὡς πολὺ κρείσιοις εἰσὶ, νικηθέντας ἀπείναι.
1 49. 'Ο μὲν Νικίας τοσάτα λέγων ἵσχυρίζετο, αἰσθό-μενος τὰ ἐν ταῖς Συρακούσαις ἀκριβῶς, καὶ τὴν τῶν χρημάτων ἀπορίαν καὶ ὅτι ἦν αὐτόθι πολὺ τὸ βουλό-μενον τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις γλύγνεσθαι τὰ πράγματα καὶ ἐπικηρυκευόμενον πρὸς αὐτὸν, ὥστε μὴ ἀπανίστασθαι, καὶ ἀμα ταῖς γοῦν ναυσὶν, ἢ πρότερον, ἐθάρσησε καὶ κρατηθεὶς. ὦ δὲ Δημοσθένης περὶ μὲν τοῦ προσκα-θήσαναι οὐδ' ὅπωσοιν ἐνεδέχετο· εἶ δὲ δεῖ μὴ ἀπάγειν τὴν στρατιὰν ἀπευθεῖας Ἀθηναίων ἦν ἐν τῆς Ἀθηναίων ἦστα 10 τῷ ποιεῖν ἢ ἦν ἐν τῇ Κατάνῃ, ὅθεν τὸ τε πεξὸ ἐπὶ πολλὰ τῆς χώρας ἐπιόντες θρέψονται πορθοῦντες τὰ τῶν πολεμίων καὶ ἐκείνους βλάψουσι, ταῖς τε ναυσὶν ἐν πελάγει καὶ οὐκ ἐν στενοχωρίᾳ; ἢ πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων μᾶλλον ἐστίν, τοὺς ἀγώνας ποιήσονται, ἄλλ' ἐν εὐρυχώ-15 ρίᾳ, ἐν ἦ τά τε τῆς ἐμπειρίας χρῆσιμα σφῶν ἐσται καὶ ἀναχωρήσεις καὶ ἐπίπλους οὐκ ἐκ βραχείων καὶ περι-3 γραπτοῦ ὄρμωμενοι τε καὶ καταλροῦντες ἐξουσί. τὸ τε ἐξύμπεν εἰπεῖν, οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ οἱ ἐφή ἄρεσκεν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ ἐτὶ μένειν, ἄλλ' ὅτι τάχιστα ἦδη καὶ μὴ μέλλειν 20 ἐξανίστασθαι. καὶ οἱ Εὐφυμέδων αὐτῷ ταύτα ἐξηγοῦ-4 ἐπεν. ἀντιλέγοντος δὲ τοῦ Νικίων δικαίως τις καὶ μέλ-λησις ἐγένετο καὶ ἀμα ὑπονόια μὴ τι καὶ πλέον εἰδὼς ὁ Νικίας ἱσχυρίζεται. καὶ οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναίοι τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ διεμέλησάν τε καὶ κατὰ χώραν ἐμενον. 25

1 50. ὁ δὲ Γύλιππως καὶ ὁ Σικανὸς ἐν τούτῳ παρήσαν ἐς τὰς Συρακούσας, ὁ μὲν Σικανὸς ἄμαρτῶν τοῦ Ἀκρά-γαντος (ἐν Γέλα γὰρ ὄντος αὐτοῦ ἐτι ἦ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις στάσις φιλία ἐξεπεπτώκει), ὁ δὲ Γύλιππως ἀλλὰ τε

1 αὐτοῦ, Kr., Stahl.
6 στρατιαν πολλὴν ἔχων ἦλθεν ἀπὸ τῆς Σικελίας καὶ τοὺς ἐκ τῆς Πελοποννήσου τοῦ Ἰρος ἐν ταῖς ὀλκασίων ὀπλίτας ἀποτελέντας, ἀφικομένους ἀπὸ τῆς Διβύης ἐς Σελινοῦντα. ἀπενεχθέντες γὰρ ἐς Διβύην, καὶ δόντων 2 Κυρηναίων τριήρεις δύο καὶ τοῦ πλοῦ ἡγεμόνας, καὶ ἐν 10 τῷ παράπλησ Εὐσπερίταις πολιορκουμένοι ὑπὸ Διβύων ἐξυμμαχῆσαντες καὶ νικῆσαντες τοὺς Δίβυς, καὶ αὐτόθεν παραπλεύσαντες ἐς Νέαν πόλιν, Καρχηδονικὸν ἐμπόριον, οὕτως ἦν Σικελία ἐλάχιστον δύο ἡμέρων καὶ νυκτὸς πλοῦν ἀπέχει, καὶ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ περαιώθησαν 15 ἀφίκοντο ἐς Σελινοῦντα. καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι εὐθὺς 3 αὐτῶν ἔλθοντων παρασκευάζοντο ὡς ἐπιθεσίμονει κατ' ἀμφότερα ἁθις τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, καὶ ναυοὶ καὶ πεζοὶ οἱ δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγῶν ορῶντες στρατιάν τε ἀλλήν προσγεγενημένην αὐτοῖς καὶ τὰ ἐαυτῶν ἁμα ὄν 20 ἐπὶ τὸ βέλτιον χωροῦντα, ἀλλὰ καθ' ἡμέραν τοῖς πάσι χαλεπώτερον ἱσχοῦτα, μάλιστα δὲ τῇ ἀσθενείᾳ τῶν ἀνθρώπων πιεζόμενα, μετεμελοῦτο τε πρὸ τερον οὐκ ἀναστάντες, καὶ ὡς αὐτοὶς οὐδὲ ὁ Νικίας ἄτα ὁμοῖος ἦναντιοτό ἀλλ' ἡ μὴ φανερῶς ὡς ἄξιοις ψηφίζεσθαι, 25 προεύπορος ὡς ἐδυνάτο ἀδηλότατα ἐκπλουν ἐκ τοῦ στρατοτέδου πᾶσι καὶ παρασκευάζομα ὅταν τις σημήνη, καὶ μελλόντων αὐτῶν, ἐπειδὴ ἑτοῖμα ἦν, ἀποπλεῖν ἢ 4 σελήνη ἐκκείπει· ἐτύγχανε γὰρ πανσέληνος οὐσα. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναίοι οἱ τε πλείους ἐπισχεῖν ἐκέλευον τοὺς 30 στρατηγοὺς ἐνθύμιον ποιοῦμενοι, καὶ ὁ Νικίας (ἂν γὰρ τι καὶ ἄγαν θείασμο τε καὶ τοῦτο ὑποκείμενοι) οὐδ' ἂν ἀναβουλεύσασθαι ἔτι ἐφη, πρὶν, ὡς οἱ μάντεις ἐξηγούντο, τρίς ἐννέα ἡμέρας μεῖναι, ὡς ἀν πρότερον 35 ἡ μονὴ ἐγεγένητο.
1 51. Οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι καὶ αὐτοὶ τοῦτο πυθόμενοι πολλοί μᾶλλον ἐπηρμένοι ἦσαν μὴ ἀνίεναι τὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὡς καὶ αὐτῶν κατεγγυωκότων ἦδη μηκέτι κρευσώνει εἶναι σφῶν μὴτε ταῖς ναυσὶ μῆτε τῷ πεξῷ (οὐ γὰρ ἀν τῶν ἔκπλουν ἐπιβουλεῦσαι), καὶ ἀμα οὗ βουλόμενοι αὐτοὺς ἀλλοσέ ποι τῆς Σικελίας καθεξομένους χαλεπωτέρους εἶναι προσπολεμεῖν, ἀλλ' αὐτοῦ ὡς τάχιστα καὶ ἐν ὃ σφίσι ξυμφέρει ἀναγκάσαι αὐτοὺς ναυμαχεῖν. τὰς οὖν ναῦς ἐπιλήσων καὶ ἀνεπειρωτὸ ἡμέρας ὡσαι αὐτοῖς ἐδόκονε ἰκαναὶ εἶναι. ἐπειδὴ δὲ 10 καιρὸς ἦν, τῇ μὲν προτέρα πρὸς τὰ τείχη τῶν Ἀθηναίων προσέβαλλον, καὶ ἐπεξελθόντος μέρους τινὸς οὗ πολλοῦ καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν καὶ τῶν ἵππων κατὰ τινὰς πύλας, ἀπολαμβάνουσι τε τῶν ὀπλιτῶν τινας καὶ τρεψάμενοι καταδιώκουσιν· οὕσης δὲ στενῆς τῆς ἐσόδου οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἑπτά 15 ναῦις ἑπτασε τις ἔβδομῆκοντα ἀπολλύονσι καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν οὗ πολλοῦς.

1 52. Καὶ ταύτη μὲν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀπεχώρησεν ἡ στρατιὰ τῶν Συρακόσιων· τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ταῖς τε ναυσὶν ἐκπλέουσιν οὕσας ἔξι καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα, καὶ τῷ πεξῷ ἀμα πρὸς τὰ τείχη ἐχώρουν. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντανήγην ναυσὶν ἔξι καὶ ὄγδοήκοντα καὶ προσμίζαντες ἐναυμάτων 2 χων. καὶ τῶν Εὐρυμέδουντα ἑχοῦντα τὸ δεξίῳ κέρας τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ βουλόμενον περικλήσασθαι ταῖς ναυσὶς τῶν ἐναντίων καὶ ἐπεξαγαγόντας τῷ πλοῖ πρὸς τὴν γῆν μᾶλλον, νικήσαντες οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμαχοι τὸ μέσον πρῶτον τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ἀπολαμβάνουσι 10 κάκεινον εἰ τῷ κοίλῳ καὶ μυχῷ τοῦ λιμένος, καὶ αὐτὸν τε διαφθείρουσι καὶ τὰς μετ' αὐτοῦ ναῦς ἐπιστομένας·

---

1 ἐγγερμένοι, Jow. 2 ἐπεξάγωντα, Cl., Stahl.
ΕΤΟΣ Τ. ΘΕΡΟΣ. (VII. 51–54.) 123

53. 'Ο δὲ Γύλλιππος ὤρων τὰς ναύς τῶν πολεμίων 1 νικωμένας καὶ ἔξω τῶν στραυρομάτων καὶ τοῦ ἐαυτῶν στρατοπέδου καταφερομένας, βουλόμενος διαφθείρειν τοὺς ἐκβαίνοντας καὶ τὰς ναύς ῥάον τοὺς Συρακοσίους 5 ἀφέλκειν τῆς γῆς φιλίας οὔσης, παρεβοσχεὶ ἐπὶ τὴν χηλῆν μέρος τι ἔχων τῆς στρατιάς, καὶ αὐτοίς οἱ 2 Τυρσηνοὶ (οὕτω γὰρ ἐφύλασσον τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ταύτη) ὀρῶντες ἀτάκτως προσφερομένους, ἐπεκβοσηθήσαντες καὶ προσπεσόντες τοῖς πρῶτοις τρέποντες καὶ ἐσβάλλουσιν 10 ἐς τὴν λίμνην τῆς Δυσιμέλειαν καλουμένην. Ὑστερον 3 δὲ πλειόνος ἤδη τοῦ στρατεύματος παρόντος τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ξυμμάχων, καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναίοι ἐπιβοσηθήσαντες καὶ δείσαντες περὶ ταῖς ναυσίν ἔς μάχην τε κατέστησαν πρὸς αὐτοὺς καὶ νικήσαντες ἐπεδίωξαν καὶ ὀπλίτας τε 15 οὐ πολλοὺς ἀπέκτειναν καὶ τὰς ναύς τὰς μὲν πολλάς διέσωσάν τε καὶ ξυνήγαγον κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον, δυοῖν δὲ δεούσας εἰκοσὶν οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἔλαβον αὐτῶν καὶ τοὺς ἀνδρὰς πάντας ἀπέκτειναν. καὶ 4 ἐπὶ τὰς λυπότας ἐμπρήσατι βουλόμενοι ὀλκάδα παλαιὰν 20 κληματίδων καὶ δαξίδας γεμίσαντες (ὅτι γὰρ ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ο ἀνεμος οὐρίσα) ἀφείσαν τὴν ναύν πῦρ ἐμβαλόντες. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναίοι δείσαντες περὶ ταῖς ναυσίν ἀντεμηχανήσαντο [τε] σβεστήρια κωλύματα, καὶ παύσαντες τὴν φλόγα καὶ τὸ μῆ προσελθεῖν ἐγγὺς 25 τὴν ὀλκάδα τοῦ κινδύνου ἀπηλλάγησαν.

54. Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο Συρακόσιοι μὲν τῆς τε ναυμαχίας τροπαίον ἡστησαν καὶ τῆς ἀνω τῆς πρὸς τῷ τείχει ἀπολήψεως τῶν ὀπλιτῶν, ὦθεν καὶ τοὺς ἱπποὺς ἑλαβον, Ἀθηναίοι δὲ ὄς τε οἱ Τυρσηνοὶ τροπῆς ἑποίησαντο
55. Τὸν πεζὸν ἐσ τὴν λίμνην καὶ ἂν αὐτὸν τῷ ἀλλῷ στρα-5
tοπέδῳ.
1 55. Γεγενημένης δὲ τῆς νίκης τοῖς Συρακοσίοις λαμ-
πρὰς ὡς καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ (πρότερον μὲν γὰρ ἐφο-
βούντο τὰς μετὰ τοῦ Δημοσθένους ναῦς ἑπελθούσας),
οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν παντὶ δὴ ἀθυμίας ἦσαν καὶ ὁ παρά-
λογος αὐτοῖς μέγας ἦν, πολὺ δὲ μείζων ἐτὶ τῆς στρατείας ὅ
2 ὁ μετάμελος. πόλεσι γὰρ ταῦτας μόναις ἡδὴ ὡμοι-
τρόπους ἐπελθόντες, δημοκρατουμέναις τε, ὦστερ καὶ
άυτός, καὶ ναῦς καὶ ἵππους καὶ μεγέθη ἐχούσαις, οὐ δυ-
νάμενοι ἐπενεγκεῖν οὔτε ἐκ πολιτείας τὴ μεταβολῆς τὸ
διάφορον αὐτοὺς ὃ προσήγγοντο ἀν, οὔτ' ἐκ παρασκευής 10
πολλῷ κρείσσονος, σφαλλόμενοι δὲ τὰ πλεῖω, τὰ τε
πρὸ αὐτῶν ἡπόρουν καὶ ἐπειδὴ γε καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν
ἐκρατήθησαν, δ' οὐκ ἂν ὄντο, πολλῷ δὴ μᾶλλον ἔτι.
1 56. Οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι τῶν τε λιμένα εὖθὺς παρέπλεον
ἀδεῶς καὶ τὸ στόμα αὐτὸν διενοῦσιν κλήσειν, ὡσος
μηκέτι, μὴ εἰ βούλοιτο, λάθοιεν αὐτοὺς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι
2 ἐκπλεύσαντες. οὐ γὰρ περὶ τοῦ αὐτοῦ σωθήναι μόνον
ἐτὶ τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν ἐποιοῦντο, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὡσεὶς ἐκεῖνοις 5
κωλύσωσι, νομίζοντες, ὅπερ ἦσαν, ἀπὸ τῶν παρόντων
πολὺ σφῶν καθυπέρτερα τὰ πράγματα εἶναι καὶ, εἰ
dύνατον κρατήσαι Ἀθηναίων τε καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων
καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν, καλὸν σφίσιν ἐς τοὺς
"Ελλήνας τὸ ἀγώνισμα φανεῖσθαι· τοὺς τε γὰρ ἀλλοὺς 10
"Ελλήνας εὖθὺς τοὺς μὲν ἐλευθεροῦσθαι, τοὺς δὲ φόβου
ἀπολύεσθαι (οὐ γὰρ ἐτὶ δυνατὴν ἔσεσθαι τὴν ὑπόλοιπον
Ἀθηναίων δύναμιν τὸν ὑστερον ἐπενεχθησόμενον πόλε-
μου ἐνεγκεῖ), καὶ αὐτοὶ δόξαντες αὐτῶν αἰτίοι εἶναι ὑπὸ

1 λαμπρῶς, Cl.
15 τῶν ἅλλων ἀνθρώπων καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν ἔπειτα πολὺ θαυμασθήσετοι. καὶ ἦν δὲ ἄξιος ὁ ἄγων κατὰ τε ταῦτα 2 καὶ ὅτι οὐχὶ Ἀθηναῖοι μόνοι περιεβγύνοντο, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ἅλλων πολλῶν ξυμμάχων, καὶ οὐδ’ αὐτοί αὐτοὶ αὖ μόνοι, ἀλλὰ καὶ μετὰ τῶν ξυμβοηθησάντων σφίσιν, ἡγεμόμες 30 τε γενόμενοι μετὰ Κορινθίων καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ τὴν σφετέραν πόλιν ἐμπαρασχόντες προκινδυνεύσαν τε καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ μέγα μέρος 1 προκόψαντες. ἔθνη γὰρ ἀ πλείστα δὴ ἐπὶ μίαν πόλιν ταύτην ξυνήλθε, πλὴν γε δῆτο τοῦ ἕμπαντος λόγου τού ἐν τοῦτῳ τῷ πολέμῳ πρὸς τὴν 25 Ἀθηναίων τοῦ πόλιν καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων.

57. Ὁσοὶδε γὰρ ἔκατεροι ἐπὶ Σικελίαν τε καὶ περὶ 1 Σικελίας, τοῖς μὲν ξυγκτησόμενοι τὴν χώραν ἔλθοντες, τοῖς δὲ ξυνδιασώσοντες, ἐπὶ Συρακούσαις 2 ἐπολέμησαν, οὐ κατὰ δίκην τι μᾶλλον οὐδὲ κατὰ ξυγγένειαν μετ’ ἀλλήλων στάντες, ἀλλ’ ὡς ἕκαστοι τῆς ξυντυχίας ἢ κατὰ τὸ ξυμφέρον ἢ ἀνάγχη ἔσχον. 3 Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν 2 αὐτοὶ Ἰωνεῖς ἐπὶ Δωρίδας Συρακοσίων ἐκόντες ἤλθον, καὶ αὐτοὶς τῇ αὐτῇ φωνῇ καὶ νομίμῳ ἐπὶ χρώμενοι 4 Λήμνιοι καὶ Ἰμβριοί καὶ Αιγινῆται οἱ τότε Ἁγιναν 10 εἶχον καὶ ἐπὶ Εὐστιαῖς οἱ ἐν Εὔβοιᾷ, Ἐστίαιαν οἰκούντες, ἅπασιν, ὑποτέλευταν. τῶν δὲ ἅλλων 3 οἱ μὲν ὑπῆκοι, οἱ δ’ ἀπὸ ξυμμαχίας αὐτόνομοι, εἰσ’ δ’ οὐ καὶ μισθοφόροι ξυνεστάτευσαν. καὶ τῶν μὲν ὑπηκόων 4 καὶ φόρον ὑποτελῶν Ἑρετρής καὶ Χαλκιδῆς καὶ Στυρῆς 15 καὶ Καρῦστιοι ἀπ’ Εὔβοιας ἤσαν, ἀπὸ δὲ νῆσον Κεκί καὶ Ἀνδριοὶ καὶ Τήνοι, ἐκ δ’ Ἰωνίας Μιλήσιοι καὶ Σάμιοι καὶ Χίοι. τούτων Χίωι οὐχ ὑποτελεῖσ ὑπότης

1 Stahl brackets. 2 Συρακούσαις, MSS. 3 ἕκαστοι... ἔσχεν, Arn.; ἕκαστος... ἔσχεν, Kr.
φόρου, ναίς δὲ παρέχοντες αὐτόνομοι ξυνείποντο. 1 καὶ
tὸ πλείστον Ἰωνεὶς ὤντες οὔτοι πάντες καὶ ἀπ’ Ἀθηναῖ-
ων πλην Καρυστίων (οὔτοι δ’ εἰσὶ Δρύσπες), ὑπῆκοοι 20
d’ ὤντες καὶ ἀνάγκη ὡμος Ἰωνεὶς γε ἐπὶ Δωριέας ἦκο
5 λούθουν. πρὸς δ’ αὐτοῖς Αἰολῆς, Μηθυμναῖοι μὲν ναυσὶ
καὶ οὐ φόρος ὑπῆκοοι, Τενέδιοι δὲ καὶ Αἴνοι ὑποτελείς,
οὔτοι δὲ Αἰολῆς Αἰολεύσι τοῖς κτίσασι Βοιωτοῖς τοῖς
μετὰ Συρακοσίων κατ’ ἀνάγκην εμάχοντο, Πλαταιῆς 25
dε καὶ ἀντίκρος Βοιωτό βοιωτοῖς μοῦν εἰκότως κατὰ
6 τὸ ἔχθος. Ἐρόδιοι δὲ καὶ Κυθήριοι Δωρίδες ἀμφότεροι,
οἱ μὲν Δακεδαιμονίων ἀποικικοὶ, Κυθήριοι, ἐπὶ Δακεδαι-
μονίους τοὺς ἀμα Γυλίππω μετὰ Ἀθηναίων ὁπλα ἐφέ-
ρου, Ἐρόδιοι δὲ, Ἀργείου γένους, Συρακοσίους μὲν Δωριέοι,
30 Γελώφου δὲ καὶ ἀποικίος ἑαυτῶν οὐσί, μετὰ Συρακοσίων
7 στρατευομένους, ἡμαγκάζοντο πολεμεῖν. τῶν τε περὶ
Πελοπόννησον νησιωτῶν Κεφαλλήνες μὲν καὶ Ζακύν-
θιοι αὐτόνομοι μὲν, κατὰ δὲ τὸ νησιωτικὸν μᾶλλον
κατειρχόμενοι, ὅτι ἐθαλάσσης ἐκράτουν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, 35
ξυνείποντο. Κερκυραίοι δὲ οὐ μόνον Δωρίς ἄλλα καὶ
Κορίνθιοι σαφῶς ἐπὶ Κορίνθιοις τε καὶ Συρακοσίοις,
τῶν μὲν ἀποικίοι ὤντες, τῶν δὲ ἑγγενεῖς, ἀνάγκη μὲν ἐκ
τοῦ εὐπρεποῦς, βουλῆσει δὲ κατὰ ἔχθος τὸ Κορίνθιον
8 οὐχ ἦσσον εὑποτο. καὶ οἱ Μεσσηνίοι νῦν καλούμενοι 40
ἐκ Ναυπάκτου καὶ ἐκ Πύλου τότε ὑπ’ Ἀθηναίων ἔχο-
mένης ἐς τὸν πόλεμον παρελήφθησαν. καὶ ἐτὶ Μεγα-
ρέων φυγάδες οὐ πολλοὶ Μεγαρεύσι Ἀθηναῖοί οὖσι
9 κατὰ ξυμφορὰν ἐμάχοντο. τῶν δὲ ἄλλων ἐκούσιος
μᾶλλον ἡ στρατεία ἐγένετο ἤδη. Ἀργείοι μὲν γὰρ οὐ 45
τῆς ξυμμαχίας ἐνεκα μᾶλλον ἡ τῆς Δακεδαιμονίων τε

1 ξυνείποντο, Stahl.


έχθρας καὶ τῆς παραντικά ἐκαστοι ἰδίας ὥφελιας Δω-
ρίης ἐπὶ Δωρίεας μετὰ 'Αθηναίων Ἰώνων ἡκολούθουν,
Μαντινής δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι 'Αρκάδων μισθοφόροι, ἐπὶ τοὺς
50 ἀεὶ πολεμίους σφίσυν ἀποδεικνυμένους εἰωθότες ἦναί,
καὶ τότε τοὺς μετὰ Κορινθίων ἔλθόντας 'Αρκάδας οὐδὲν
حصرν διὰ κέρδος ἤγομενοι πολεμίους, Κρήτες δὲ καὶ
Αἰτωλοὶ μισθῷ καὶ οὗτοι πεισθέντες· ξυνέβη δὲ τοῖς
Κρήτη τὴν Γέλαιν 'Ροδίων ξυγκτίσαντας μὴ ἔξν τοῖς
55 ἀποίκους, ἄλλ' ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀποίκους ἐκόντας μὲτὰ μισθῷ
ἐλθεῖν. καὶ 'Ακαρνάνων τινὲς ἁμα μὲν κέρδει, τὸ δὲ 10
πλέον Δημοσθένους φιλία καὶ 'Αθηναίων εὐνοία ξύμμα-
χοι δύνες ἐπεκουρῆσαν, καὶ οἴδε μὲν τῷ Ἰονίῳ κόλπῳ 11
ὁρίζομεν· Ἰταλιωτῶν δὲ Θούριοι καὶ Μεταπόντιοι,
60 ἐν τοιαύταις ἀνάγκαις τότε στασιωτικῶν καιρῶν κατε-
λημένοι, ξυνεστράτευον, καὶ Σικελιώτων Νάξιοι καὶ
Καταναίοι, βαρβάρων δὲ 'Εγεσταιοί, οὕτε ἐπηγάγοντο,
καὶ Σικελῶν τὸ πλέον, καὶ τῶν ἔξω Σικελίας Τυρσηνῶν
tέ τινες κατὰ διαφορὰν Συρακοσίων καὶ Ἰάτυνης μισθο-
65 φόροι. τοσάδε μὲν μετὰ 'Αθηναίων ἔθνη ἐστράτευον.

58. Συρακοσίοις δὲ ἀντεβοήθησαν Καμαριναῖοι μὲν 1
ὀμοροὶ οὕτε καὶ Γελόρου οἰκονυτες μετ' αὐτούς, ἐπειτα
'Ακραγαντίνων ἤσυχαζόντων ἐν τῷ ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα ἰδρυμένοι
Σελίνοντιοι. καὶ οἴδε μὲν τῆς Σικελίας τὸ πρὸς 2
5 Διβύην μέρος τετραμμένον νεμόμενον· Ἦμεραίοι δὲ ἀπὸ
tοῦ πρὸς τῶν Τυρσηνίκων πόντου μορίου, ἐν φιλοῦν
'Ελληνες οἰκόσιν· οὕτοι δὲ καὶ ἔξω αὐτοῦ λύμοι ἐβοή-
θησαν. καὶ Ἦλληνικά μὲν ἐθνή τῶν ἐν Σικελία τοσάδε, 3
Δωρίης τε καὶ [οἵ] αὐτόνομοι πάντες, ξυιεμάχουν, βαρ-
10 βάρων δὲ Σικελῶν μόνοι ὅσοι μὴ ἀφέστασαν πρὸς τοὺς

1 Most MSS. ἀποίκους ἐκόντας, Vat. ἐποίκους ἐκόντας.
'Αθηναίος· τῶν δ' ἔξω Σικελίας Ἐλλήνων Δακεδα-μόνιοι μὲν ἤγεμόνα Σπαρτιάτην παρεχόμενοι, νεοδαμώ-δες δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους καὶ Ἐἰλωτας [δύναται δὲ τὸ νεοδα-μῶδες ἐλεύθερον ἡδὴ εἶναι], Κορίνθιοι δὲ καὶ ναυοὶ καὶ πεζῷ μόνοι παραγενόμενοι καὶ Λευκάδιοι καὶ 'Αμπρα-κιώται κατὰ τὸ Ἐυγγενές, ἐκ δὲ 'Αρκαδίας μισθοφόροι ὑπὸ Κορινθίων ἀποσταλέντες, καὶ Σικυώνιοι ἀναγκαστοὶ στρατεύοντες, καὶ τῶν ἔξω Πελοποννήσου Βουοτοί.

4 πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ἐπελθόντας τούτους οἱ Σικελιώται αὐτὸς πλήθος πλέον κατὰ πάντα παρέσχοντο, ἀτε μεγάλας πόλεις οἰκούντες καὶ γὰρ ὀπλίται πολλοὶ καὶ νῆσις καὶ ἵπποι καὶ ὁ ἄλλος ὁμιλοῖ ἄφθονος ξυνελέγη. καὶ πρὸς ἀπανταῖς αὐθίνες ὡς εἰπεῖν τοὺς ἄλλους Συρακοσίους αὐτὸς πλείω ἐπορίσαντο διὰ μέγεθος τε πόλεως καὶ ὅτι ἐν μεγίστῳ κινδύνῳ ἦσαν.

1 59. Καὶ αἱ μὲν ἐκατέρων ἐπικουριά τοσαίδε ξυνελέγησαν, καὶ τότε ἡδὴ πᾶσαι ἀμφοτέρους παρῆσαν καὶ οὐκέτι οὐδὲν οὐδετέροις ἐπήλθεν.

2 Οἱ δ' οὖν Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι εἰκότως ἐνόμισαν καλὸν ἀγώνισμα σφίσιν εἶναι ἔπι τῇ γεγενημένῃ νίκῃ τῆς ναυμαχίας ἔλειν τε τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀπαν τῶν Ἀθηναίων τοσοῦτον ὄν, καὶ μηδὲ καθ' ἑτερα αὐτούς, μήτε διὰ θαλάσσης μήτε τῷ πεζῷ, διαφυγεῖν. ἐκλεῖον οὖν τὸν τε λιμένα εὐθὺς τὸν μέγαν, ἔχοντα τὸ στόμα ὀκτὼ σταιδῶν μάλιστα, τριήρεις πλαγίαις καὶ πλοίοις καὶ ἀκάτοις ἐπὶ ἀγκυρων ὀρμίζοντες, καὶ τάλλα, ἣν ἔτι ναυμαχεῖν οἱ 'Αθηναίοι τολμήσωσι, παρεσκευάζοντο, καὶ ὅλων οὐδέν ἐστι οὐδέν ἐπενόουν.

1 60. Τοὺς δὲ Ἀθηναίους τήν τε ἀπόκλησιν ὀρῷσι καὶ

---

1 καὶ ἄλλος, Arn.
τὴν ἄλλην διάνοιαν αὐτῶν αισθομένους βουλευτέα ἐδόκει. καὶ ξυνελθόντες οἱ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ ταξίαρχοι πρὸς τὴν παροῦσαν ἀπορίαν τῶν τε ἄλλων καὶ ὅτι τὰ ἐπιτή-
5 δεια οὔτε αὐτικά ἐτι εἰχόν (προπέμψαντες γὰρ ἐς Κατάνην ὡς ἐκπλευσόμενον ἀπέπτυν μὴ ἐπάγειν) οὔτε τὸ λοιπὸν ἔμελλον ἔξειν, εἰ μὴ ναικρατήσασιν, ἐβου-
λεύσαντο τὰ μὲν τείχη τὰ ἄνω ἐκλιπεῖν, πρὸς δὲ αὐταῖς ταῖς ναυσίν ἀπολαβόντες διατείχίσματι ὅσον οἶον τε
10 ἐλάχιστον τοῖς τε σκεύεσθι καὶ τοῖς ἀσθενοῦσιν ἱκανον γενέσθαι, τοῦτο μὲν φρουρεῖν, ἀτὸ δὲ τοῦ ἄλλου πεζοῦ τὰς ναῦς ἀπάσας, ὅσα ἦσαν καὶ δυναταὶ καὶ ἀπλοώτε-
ραι, πάντα τινὰ ἐσβιβάζοντες πληρόσαι, καὶ διαναμα-
χήσαντες, ἢ μὲν νυκτὸς, ἐς Κατάνην κομίζοσθαι, ἢν δὲ
15 μῆ, ἐμπρήσαντες τὰς ναῦς πεζὴ ξυνταξάμενοι ἀποχωρεῖν ἢ ἄν τάχιστα μέλλωσί τινος χωρίου ἢ βαρβαρικοῦ ἢ Ἑλληνικοῦ φιλίου ἀντιλήψεσθαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν, ὡς ἔδοξεν 3
αὐτοῖς ταῦτα, καὶ ἐποίησαν· ἐκ τε γὰρ τῶν ἄνω τειχῶν ὑποκατέβησαν καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐπλήρωσαν πᾶσας, ἀναγκά-
20 σαντες ἐσβαίνειν ὡστὶς καὶ ὅπωσον ἑδοκεῖ ἡλικίας
μετέχων ἐπιτήδειος εἶναι. καὶ ξυνεπληρῶθησαν νῆες 4
αὶ πᾶσαι δέκα μάλιστα καὶ ἐκάτοιχοι· τοξότας τε ἔπι
αὐτὰς πολλοὺς καὶ ἀκοντιστὰς τῶν τε Ἄκαρναν καὶ
τῶν ἄλλων ξένων ἐσεβίβαζον καὶ τάλλα ὡς οἶον τ' ἢν
25 ἐξ ἀναγκαίου τε καὶ τοιαῦτης διανοίας ἐπορίσαντο.
Ο δὲ Νικίας, ἐπειδῆ τὰ πολλὰ ἐτοίμα ἦν, ὅρων τοὺς 5
στρατιώτας τῷ τε παρὰ τὸ εἰσώθος πολὺ ταῖς ναυσὶ κρα-
τήθηναι ἀθυμοῦντας καὶ διὰ τὴν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων σπάνων ὡς τάχιστα βουλομένους διακινδυνεύειν, ἐνγκαλέσας
30 ἀπανταῖς παρεκελεύσατο τε πρῶτον καὶ ἔλεγε τοιάδε.

1 ἀσθενείς, Ἀμ.
1 61. Ἀνδρέας στρατιώται Ἀθηναῖοι τε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ξυμμάχων, ὁ μὲν ἄγων ὁ μέλλων ὁμοίως κοινὸς ἀπασίων ἐσταὶ περὶ τε σωτηρίας καὶ πατρίδος ἐκάστοις οὐχ ἦσον ἢ τοὺς πολεμίοις· ἢν γὰρ κρατήσαμεν νῦν ταῖς ναυσίν, ἔστὶ τῷ τῆς υπάρχουσαν ποιεῖται πόλιν ἐπὶ δε ἀθυμείν δὲ ὄρε ὀψεῖ πάσχειν ὅπερ οἱ ἀπειρότατοι τῶν ἀνθρώπων, οἱ τοῖς πρώτοις ἀγῶνι σφαλέντες ἐπεῖτα διὰ παντὸς τὴν ἐλπίδα τοῦ φόβου ὅμοιον ταῖς ξυμφοραῖς ἔχουσιν. ἀλλ' ὅσοι τε Ἀθηναῖοι πάρεστε, πολλῶν ἦδη πολέμων ἐμπεριοί ὄντες, καὶ ὅσοι τῶν ξυμμάχων, ξυστρατευόμενοι ἀεί, μνήσθητε τῶν ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις παραλόγων, καὶ τὸ τῆς τύχης κἀν μεθ' ἥμων ἐπίπλαντες στήναι καὶ ὅσοι ἀναμαχοῦμεν άξιός τούδε τοῦ πλήθους, ὅσον αὐτοὶ ὧμων αὐτῶν ἐφορᾶτε, παρασκευάσετε.

1 62. "Αὐτῇ ἄρῳ γὰρ ἐνείδομεν ἐπὶ τῇ τοῦ λιμένος στενοτητὶ πρὸς τὸν μέλλοντα ὀχλον τῶν νεῶν ἔσεθαι καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἑκείνων ἐπὶ τῶν καταστρωμάτων παρασκευήν, οἷς πρότερον ἐβλαστόμηθα, πάντα καὶ ἥμων νῦν ἐκ τῶν παρόντων μετὰ τῶν κυβερνητῶν ἐσκεμμένα ἡτοίμασται. καὶ γὰρ τοξόται πολλοὶ καὶ ἀκοντισταῖ ἐπιβίβασονται, καὶ ὅχλος ὁ ναυμαχίας μὲν ποιοῦμενοι ἐν πελάγει οὐκ ἄν ἐχρόμεθα διὰ τὸ ἁλάττειν ἄν τὸ τῆς ἐπιστήμης τῇ βαρύτητι τῶν νεῶν, ἐν δὲ τῇ ἐνθάδε ἰναγκασμένη ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν πεζομαχία πρόσφορος ἐσται. ηὐρήται δ' 10 ἥμων ὁσα χρή ἀντιναπηχήσαι, καὶ πρὸς τὰς τῶν ἐπωτιδῶν αὐτοῖς παχύττας, ὅπερ δὴ μάλιστα ἐβλαστόμεθα, χειρῶν σιδηρῶν ἐπιβολαί, αἱ σχῆσουσι τὴν πάλιν ἀνάκρουσιν τῆς προσπεσούσης νεῶς, ἃν τὰ ἐπὶ τούτοις οἱ

1 πρόσφορα, MSS., Stahl.
15 ἐπιβάται ὑπουργῶσιν. ἐς τοῦτο γὰρ δὴ ἡ ἡμαγκάσμεθα ὅστε πεζομαχεῖν ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν, καὶ τὸ μῆτε αὐτοῖς ἀνακρούσεθαι μὴ τε ἐκεῖνος ἐὰν ἀφέλιμον φαίνεται, ἀλλὰ τε καὶ τῆς γῆς πλῆν ὅσον ἄν ὁ πεζὸς ἡμῶν ἐπέχῃ πολεμίας οὐσία.

63. Ὡν χρὴ μεμνημένοις διαμάχεσθαι ὅσον ἄν 1 δύνηθε, καὶ μὴ ἐξωθεῖσθαι ὡς αὐτήν, ἀλλὰ ἡμῖν ἡ κυριαρχία ὑπὸ τῶν νεῶν μὴ πρότερον ἁξίων ἀπολύσεθαι ἢ τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ πολεμίου καταστρώματος ὁπλίταις ἀπαράξητε. ὥστε καὶ ταῦτα τοῖς ὁπλίταις ὅρθι ἦσον τῶν ναυτῶν παρα-κελεύομαι, ὅσο τῶν ἀνοθέν μᾶλλον τὸ ἔργον τοῦτο, ὑπάρχει ὅτι ἡμῖν ἐτί νῦν γε τὰ πλείω τῷ πεζῷ ἐπικρατεῖν. τῶν δὲ ναύταις παραινεῖ καὶ ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ τόθε καὶ ἔσεσθαι 3 μὴ ἐκπεπλήξῃ τι τὰς ἕξμφορας ἅγιον, τὴν τε παρα-10 σκευὴν ἀπὸ τῶν καταστρωμάτων βελτίω νῦν ἔχοντας καὶ τὰς ναῦς πλείους, ἐκείνην τε τὴν ἡδονὴν ἐνθυμεῖσθαι ὡς ἄξια ἐστὶ διασώσασθαι, οὐ τεως Ἀθηναίοι νομίζομε-νοι, καὶ μὴ ὄντες, ἡμῶν 1 τῆς τε φωνῆς τῇ ἑπιστήμῃ καὶ τῶν πρόσω δὴ μιμήσει ἐθαμμάζεσθε κατὰ τὴν Ἐλλάδα, 15 καὶ τῆς ἄρχης τῆς ἡμετέρας οὐκ ἔλασσον κατὰ τὸ ἀφελεῖσθαι ἐς τε τὸ φοβερὸν τοῖς ὑπηκόοις καὶ τὸ μὴ ἀδικεῖσθαι [πολὺ πλείου] μετείχετε. ὅστε κοινωνοὶ 4 μόνοι ἐλευθέρως ἡμῖν τῆς ἀρχῆς ὄντες δικαίως [ἀν] αὐ-τὴν νῦν μὴ καταπροδίδοτε, καταφρονήσαντες δὲ Κοριν-20 θίων τε, οὐς πολλάκις νεικήκατε, καὶ Σικελιωτῶν, ὅπτι ἄντιστήνθην, οὐδεὶς ἔστω ἡκμαζέ τὸ ναυτικὸν ἡμῶν ἡξίωσεν, ἀμώνασθε αὐτοὺς καὶ δεξιάτε ὅτι καὶ μετ' ἀσθενεῖας καὶ ἕξμφορῶν ἡ ἡμετέρα ἑπιστήμη κρείσσων ἐστὶν ἐτέρας εὐποροῦσης ῥώμης.

1 ἡμῶν, most MSS., Cl.
1 64. Τούς τε Ἀθηναίους ὑμῶν πάλιν αὖ καὶ τάδε ὑπομνήσκω, ὅτι οὔτε ναῦς ἐν τοῖς νεωσολκοις ἄλλας ὁμοίας. ταῖσθε οὔτε ὄπλιτῶν ἤλικίαν ὑπελίπετε, εἰ τε ἐξυμβησεταί τι ἄλλο ἢ τὸ κρατεῖν ὑμῖν, τούς τε ἐνθάδε πολεμίους εὐθὺς ὑπε̣ ἐκεῖνα πλευσμέμονος καὶ τοὺς ἐκεῖ ὑπολοίπους ἡμῶν ἀδυνάτους ἐσομένους τοὺς τε αὐτοῦ καὶ τοὺς ἐπελθόντας ἀμύνασθαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἂν ὑπὸ Ἐυρακοσίους εὐθὺς γῆγοιςκε, οἷς αὐτοὶ ἴστε οἷς γῆγοις ἐπῆλθετε, οἱ δὲ ἐκεῖ ὑπὸ Δακεδαιμονίους. ὥστε ἐν ἐν ἄποι τὸ ἀμφοτέρων ἀγῶνι καθεστώτες καρτερῆσατε, εἰπτε ποτὲ, καὶ ἐνθυμεῖσθε καθ’ ἐκάστους τε καὶ εὐμπαντεῖς ὅτι οἱ ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν ὑμῶν νῖν ἐσόμενοι καὶ τεξοῖ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις εἰσὶ καὶ νῆσες καὶ ὑπόλοιπος πόλες καὶ τὸ μέγα ὄνομα τῶν Ἀθηνῶν, περὶ δὲν, εἰ τίς ἐς ἐπερος ἐτέρου προφέρει ἡ ἐπιστήμη ἡ εὐφυχία, οὐκ ἂν ἐν ἄλλῳ μᾶλλον καιρό ἀποδειξάμενος αὐτὸς τε αὐτῷ ὀφέλιμος γένοιτο καὶ τοῖς εὐμπασὶ σωτηρίσοι.

1 65. ὦ μὲν Νικίας τοσαῦτα παρακελευσάμενος εὐθὺς ἐκέλευε πληροῦν τὰς ναῦς. τῷ δὲ Γυλίππῳ καὶ τοῖς Ἐυρακοσίοις παρῆν μὲν αἰσθάνεσθαι, ὄροι καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν παρασκευὴν, ὅτι ναυμαχήσουσιν οἱ Ἀθηναίοι, προηγεῖθη δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἡ ἐπιβολή τῶν σιδηρῶν χειρῶν, 2 καὶ πρὸς τε ταλλα ἐξηρτύσαντο ὡς ἔκαστα καὶ πρὸς τοῦτο· τὰς γὰρ πρόφασιν καὶ τῆς νεώς ἀνὸς ἐπὶ πολὺ κατεβύρσωσαν, ὅπως ἄν ἀπολισθῶνοι καὶ μὴ ἔχοι ἀντι- 3 λαβῆσην ἡ χεῖρ ἐπιβαλλόμενη. καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἔτοιμα πάντα ἦν, παρεκελεύσαντο ἐκεῖνοι οἱ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ Γύ- τίππος καὶ ἔλεξαν τοιάδε. 4 66. ὦ Μεν καὶ τὰ προειρηγασμένα καὶ ὑπὲρ κα-

1 δὲ, Cl. 2 [καὶ νῆς], Stahl.
λῶν τῶν μελλόντων ὁ ἀγῶν ἐσται, ὁ Συρακόσιοι καὶ ξύμμαχοι, οἳ τε πολλοὶ δοκεῖτε ἡμῖν εἰδέναι (οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν αὐτῶν ὑτῶς προθύμως ἀντελάβεσθε), καὶ εἰ τις μὴ ἐπὶ οἶς ὑπὲρ ἡς θηται, σημανοῦμεν. Ἀθηναῖοι γὰρ ἐς 2 τήν χώραν τήδει ἑλθόντας πρῶτον μὲν ἐπὶ τής Σικελίας καταδουλώσει, ἐπειτα δὲ, εἰ κατορθώσειαν, καὶ τῆς Πελοποννήσου τε 3 καὶ τῆς Ἀλλης Ἑλλάδος, καὶ ἄρχην τήν ἦδη μεγίστην τῶν τε πρὶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν νῦν 10 κεκτημένων, πρῶτοι ἀνθρώπων ὑποστάντες τῷ ναυτικῷ, ὕπερ πάντα κατέσχον, ταῖς μὲν νεκρήκατε ἦδη ναυμαχίας, τήν δὲ ἐκ τοῦ εἰκότος νῦν νυκήσετε. Ἀνδρεὶς γὰρ 3 ἔπειδαν ὧν ἄξιον προύχειν κολονθώσι, τὸ γ' ὑπόλοιπον αὐτῶν τῆς δόξης ἀσθενέστερον αὐτὸ ἑαυτῷ ἐστιν ἢ εἰ 15 μηδ' ὑμὴν τὸ πρῶτον, καὶ τῷ παρ' ἐλπίδα τοῦ ἀυχήματος σφαλλόμενοι καὶ παρὰ ἰσχύν τῆς δυνάμεως ἐυδιδόσαν· δ' ὑνὶ Ἀθηναῖοι εἰκὸς πεπονθέναι.
πῶς οὐ σφαλοῦσι τε τὰς ναύς καὶ ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς πάντες, οὐκ ἐν τῷ αὐτῶν τρόπῳ κινοῦμενοι, ταράξονται; 15 ἐπεὶ καὶ τῷ πλῆθει τῶν νεῶν οὐκ ὠφελήσονται, εἰ τις καὶ τόδε ύμῶν, ὅτι οὐκ ἰσαϊς ναυμαχῆσει, πεφόβηται. ἐν ὁλίγῳ γὰρ πολλὰι ἀργότεραι μὲν ἐστὶν ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὑπὲρ τὸν βουλόμενον ἔσονται, ὁ πάντας ἔτει ἐν τῷ βλάπτεσθαι ἀφ᾽ ὧν 4 ἡμῖν παρεσκεύασται. τὸ δ᾽ ἀληθεστατον γνώτε ἐξ ἄνω 20 ἡμεῖς οἰόμεθα σαφῶς πεπύσθαι. ὑπερβαλλόντων γὰρ αὐτοῖς τῶν κακῶν καὶ βιαζόμενοι ἕπο τῆς παρούσης ἀπορίας ἐστὶν ἀπόνοιαι καθεστήκασιν τὴν παρασκευής πίστει μᾶλλον ἡ τύχης ἀποκινδυνεύσαι 1 οὕτως ὅπως δύνανται, ἢ ἡ βιασάμενοι ἐκπλεύσωσιν ἡ κατὰ γῆν 25 μετὰ τοῦτο τὴν ἀποχώρησιν ποιῶνται, ὡς τῶν γε παροῦντων οὐκ ἂν πράξαντες χείρον.

1 68. Πρὸς οὖν ἠταξίαν τε τοιαύτην καὶ τύχην ἀνδρῶν ἐαυτὴν παραδεκωκιάν πολεμωτάτων ὄργῃ προσμίξωμεν, καὶ νομίσομεν ἃμα μὲν νομιμώτατον εἶναι πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους οὖ ἄν ὡς ἐπὶ τιμωρίᾳ τοῦ προσπεσόντος δικαιώσωσιν ἀποπλήσσαι τῆς γνώμης τὸ θυμοῦμενον, ἢ ἃμα δὲ ἐχθροῖς ἀμύνασθαι ἐκγεννησόμενον 2 ἡμῖν, καὶ τὸ 2 λεγόμενον ποι ἡδιστὸν εἶναι. ὡς δὲ ἐχθροὶ καὶ ἐχθριστοί, πάντες ἵστε, οὐ γε ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν ἥλθον δουλωσόμενοι, ἐν ὡς, εἰ κατώρθωσαν, ἀνδράσι μὲν ἄν τὰ ἀλγίσα προσέθεσαν, παισὶ δὲ καὶ γυναῖξι τὰ ἀπρεπέστατα, 10 3 πόλει δὲ τῇ πάσῃ τὴν αἰσχίστην ἐπίκλησιν. ἀνθ' ὧν μὴ μαλακισθήναι τινα πρέπει, μηδὲ τὸ ἀκινδύνως ἀπελθεῖν αὐτοὺς κέρδος νομίζαι (τούτο μὲν γὰρ, καὶ ἐὰν κρατήσωσιν, ὀμοίως δράσονται). τὸ δὲ πραξάντων ἐκ τοῦ εἰκότος ἄν βουλομέθα τούσδε τε κολασθῆναι καὶ τῇ 15

---

1 ἀποκινδυνεύσει, Bo., Jow. 2 ἐγγενησόμενον, Kr., Jow.
πάση Σικελία καρποπομένη καὶ πρὶν ἔλευθεριάν βεβαιο-
tέραν παραδοῦναι, καλὸς ὁ ἀγών. καὶ κινδύνων οὕτω σπανιώτατοι οὐ ἂν ἐλάχιστα ἐκ τοῦ σφαλῆναι βλά-
pτοντες πλείστα διὰ τὸ εὐτυχῆσαι ὥφελῳσιν.

69. Καὶ οἱ μὲν τῶν Συρακοσίων στρατηγοὶ καὶ Γύ-1
λίππος τοιαῦτα καὶ αὐτοὶ τοῖς σφετέροις στρατιώταις
παρακελευσάμενοι ἀντεπλήρησιν τὰς ναῦς εὐθὺς ἐπείδη
καὶ τοὺς 'Αθηναίονος ἦσθάνοντο. ὦ δὲ Νικίας ὑπὸ τῶν 2
παρόντων ἐκπεπληγμένοι καὶ ὅρων οὗς ὁ κίνδυνος καὶ
ἂς ἐγγυς ἢδη [ἡν], ἐπείδη καὶ ὅσον οὐκ ἐμελλὼν ἀνά-
γεσθαι, καὶ νομίσασα, ὅπερ πάσχουσιν ἐν τοῖς μεγάλοις
ἀγώνι, πάντα τε ἐργῶ ἔτι σφίσιν ἐνδεῖ εἶναι καὶ λόγῳ
αὐτοῖς οὐποὶ ἰκανὰ εἰρήνονται, αὐθὲς τῶν τριηράρχων ἔνα
ἐκαστὸν ἀνεκάλει, πατρόθεν τε ἐπονομάζων [καὶ αὐτῶς
ἐνομαστὶ] καὶ φυλήν, ἀξίων τὸ τε καθ' ἑαυτὸν, ὁ ὑπήρχε
λαμπρότητος τι, μὴ προδίδοναι τινὰ καὶ τὰς πατρικὰς
ἀρετάς, ὅν ἐπιφανεῖς ἦσαν οἱ πρόγοις, μὴ ἀφανίζειν,
pατρίδος τε τῆς ἐλευθερωτάτης ὑπομιμνήσκων καὶ τῆς
15 ἐν αὐτῇ ἀνεπιτάκτων πᾶσιν ἐς τὴν δίαιταν ἐξουσίας,
ἀλλα τε λέγων ὅσα ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ ἦδη τοῦ καιροῦ ὄντες
ἀνθρωποὶ οὐ πρὸς τὸ δοκεῖν τινὶ ἀρχαιολογεῖν φυλαξά-
μενοι εὔποιεν ἄν, καὶ ὑπὲρ ἀπάντων παραπλήσια ἐς τε
gυναικὰς καὶ παῖδας καὶ θεοὺς πατρίδοις προφερόμενα,
20 ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τῇ παρούσῃ ἐκπλήξει ὥφελίμα νομίζοντες
ἐπιβοῦνται.

Καὶ ὁ μὲν οὐχ ἰκανὰ μᾶλλον ἢ ἀναγκαία νομίσας 3
παραγινῆσαι, ἀποχωρήσας ἤγες τῶν πεζῶν πρὸς τὴν θά-
λασσαν καὶ παρέταξεν ὡς ἐπὶ πλείστον ἐδύνατο, ὅπως
25 ὅτι μεγίστη τοῖς ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν ὥφελία ἐς τὸ θαρσεῖν
γύνοιτο. ὦ δὲ Δημοσθένης καὶ Μένανδρος καὶ Ἐυθύ-4
δημὸς (οὕτω γὰρ ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς τῶν 'Αθηναίων στρατηγοῖν

(ΕΤΟΣ Τ. ΘΕΡΟΣ. (VII. 67-69.) 135)
70. Προεξάγαγόμενοι δὲ οἱ Συρακοσίοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ναυσὶ παραπλησίαι τὸν ἄριθμὸν καὶ πρότερον, κατὰ τὸν ἐκπλουν μέρει αὐτῶν ἐφύλασσον καὶ κατὰ τὸν ἄλλον κύκλῳ λιμένα, ὡς πανταχόθεν ἄμα προσπίπτων τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, καὶ ὁ πεζὸς ἄμα αὐτῶς ὁ παρεβοήθει ἢπερ καὶ αἱ νῆσι κατίσχοιεν. ἢρχον δὲ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ τῶν Συρακοσίων Σικανὸς μὲν καὶ Ἀγάθαρχος, κέρας ἐκάτερος τοῦ παντὸς ἔχων, Πυθῆν δὲ καὶ 2οί Κορίνθιοι τὸ μέσον. ἐπειδὴ δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Ἀθηναίοι προσέμειγον τῷ ξένιματι, τῇ μὲν πρῶτῃ ρύμῃ ἐπιπλέοντες ἐκράτουν τῶν τεταγμένων νεῶν πρὸς αὐτό, καὶ ἐπειρώντο λύειν τὰς κλήσεις. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο πανταχόθεν σφίζε τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ξύμμαχων ἐπιφερομένων οὔ πρὸς τῷ ξένιματι ἐτὶ μόνον ἤν, ἡ ναυμαχία, ἀλλὰ καὶ κατὰ τὸν λιμένα ἐγίγνετο, καὶ ἤν καρτερὰ καὶ 15 οἰα ὁχύτερα τῶν προτέρων. πολλὴ μὲν γὰρ ἐκατέρως προθυμία απὸ τῶν ναυτῶν ἐς τὸ ἐπιπλέειν, ὅποτε κελευσθείη, ἐγίγνετο, πολλῇ δὲ ἡ ἀντιτέχνησις τῶν κυβερνητῶν καὶ ἀγωνισμὸς πρὸς ἄλληλους. οἱ τὲ ἐπιβάται ἑθεράπευνον, ὅποτε προσπέσοι ναῦς νηλί, μὴ λείπεσθαι τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ καταστρώματος τῆς ἄλλης τέχνης. πᾶς τε τις ἐν ὧν προσετέκτακτο αὐτὸς ἐκατόστιος ἢπείγετο πρῶτος 4φαίνεσθαι. ξυμπεσουσῶν δὲ ἐν ὀλίγῳ πολλῶν νεῶν (πλείσται γὰρ δὴ αὐταὶ ἐν ἐλαχίστῳ ἐναυμάχησαν. βραχὺ γὰρ ἀπέλιπον ἐναμφότεραι διακόσιαι γενέσθαι), 25

---

1 προεξαγαγόμενοι, Stahl.
2 οἱ Ἀθηναίοι, Cl., Bo.
3 παραβοηθεὶ or —θῇ, MSS.
4 Bo. and Kr. omit.
αἱ μὲν ἐμβολαὶ διὰ τὸ μὴ εἶναι τὰς ἀνακρούσεις καὶ διέκπλουσ ὅλιγα εἴγνυντο, αἱ δὲ προσβολαὶ, ὡς τὐχοὶ ναῦς νη ἀπεσπεσοῦσα ἡ διὰ τὸ φεύγειν ἡ ἄλλῃ ἐπι- πλέουσα, πυκνὸτεραι ἦσαν. καὶ ὅσον μὲν χρόνον προσ- 5 φέροιτο ναῦς, οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν καταστρωμάτων τοῖς ἀκον- τίοις καὶ τοξεῦμασι καὶ λίθοις ἀφθόνως ἐπ' αὐτῆς ἐχρόντο· ἑπειδή δὲ προσμιξειαν, οἱ ἐπιβάται ἐς χεῖρας ἱόντες ἐπειρώτο ταῖς ἄλληλων ναῦσι ἐπιβαίνειν. ξυνετύγχανε τε πολλαχοὶ διὰ τὴν στενοχωρίαν τὰ μὲν 6 ἄλλοις ἐμβεβληκέναι, τὰ δὲ αὐτοὺς ἐμβεβλήθησαν, δύο τε περὶ μίαν καὶ ἔστιν ἢ καὶ πλείους ναῦς κατ᾿ ἀνάγκην ξυνηρτήσθαι, καὶ τοῖς κυβερνήταις τῶν μὲν φυλακήν τῶν δ' ἐπιβουλὴν, μὴ καθ' ἐν ἐκαστὸν, κατὰ πολλὰ δὲ πανταχόθεν, περισσάναι, καὶ τῶν κτύπων μέγαν ἀπὸ 10 πολλῶν νεών ξυμπιπτούσων ἐκπληξίν τι τάμα καὶ ἀπο- στέρησιν τής ἀκοῆς ὡς οἱ κελευσταὶ φθέγγοντο παρέ- χειν. πολλὴ γὰρ δὴ ἡ παρακέλευσις καὶ βοή ἀφ' ἕ' ἐκατέρων τοῖς κελευσταῖς κατὰ τε τὴν τέχνην καὶ πρὸς τὴν αὐτίκα φιλονεκίαν ἐγίγνετο, τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις 15 βιάζεσθαι τε τῶν ἐκπλουσ ἐπιβοῶντες καὶ περὶ τῆς ἐς τὴν πατρίδα σωτηρίας νῦν, εἰ ποτὲ καὶ ἄθις, προθύμως ἀντιλαβέσθαι, τοῖς δὲ Συρακοσίοις καὶ ξυμμάχως καλῶν εἶναι κωλύσαλ τε αὐτοὺς διαφυγεσθαί καὶ τὴν οἰκείαν ἐκάστους πατρίδα νυκήσαντας ἐπαύξασθαι. καὶ οἱ στρα- 20 τηγοὶ προσέτι ἐκατέρων, εἰ τινὰ ποιν ὁρὲον μη κατ’ ἀνάγκην ἐπρύμναν κρούσμαν, ἀνακαλοῦντες ὄνομαστὶ τῶν τρυφερῶν ἡρώτων, οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναίοι, εἰ τὴν πολε- μιωτάτην ὡς οἰκειοτέραν ὅδη τῆς ὑπὸ δὲ ὅλγον πόνου κεκτημένης θαλάσσης ἡγούμενοι ὑποχωροῦσιν, οἱ δὲ

1 ἀφθόνως, Van Herw. 2 δὲ ἀνάγκην, Cl.
Συρακόσιοι, εἰ ὁδικὸς ἑσπερινὸς προθυμομένους Ἄθη - ναι δυνάμει παντὶ τρόπῳ διαφυγεῖν, τούτους αὐτὸι φεύγοντας φεύγουσιν.

1 71. "Ο τε ἐκ τῆς γῆς πεζὸς ἀμφοτέρων ἱσορρόπου τῆς ναυμαχίας καθεσθηκηκιάς πολὺν τὸν ἀγῶνα καὶ ξύστασιν τῆς γνώμης εἶχε, φιλονεικῶν μὲν ὁ αὐτόθεν περὶ τοῦ πλείονος ἦδη καλὸν, δεδιότες δὲ οἱ ἐπελθόντες 2 μὴ τῶν παρόντων ἔτι χείρῳ πράξωσι. πάντων γὰρ δὴ οἱ ἀνακειμένων τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐστὶ πάσα ναῦς ὁ τε φόβος ἢν ὑπὲρ τοῦ μέλλουτος οὐδεὶς καὶ διὰ τὸ ** * ἀνώμαλον καὶ τὴν ἐποψήν τῆς ναυμαχίας ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἤναγ- 3 κάζοντο ἔχειν. δὲ ὀδύγου γὰρ οὐσία τῆς θεᾶς καὶ οὐ πάντων ἀμα ἔστι τὸ αὐτὸ σκοποῦντων, εἰ μὲν τινες ἰδοίεν 10 τῇ τῶν σφετέρων ἐπικρατοῦντας, ἀνεβάρησαν τὸ ἄν καὶ πρὸς ἀνάκλησιν θεῶν μὴ στερήσαι σφᾶς τῆς σωτηρίας ἑτρέπτουν. οἱ δὲ ἔπλησαν ἐπὶ τὸ ἑσωτέρους βλέψαντες ὀλοφυρμοὶ τε ἀμα μετὰ βοής ἑχρῶντο καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν δραμένων τῆς ὑψεως καὶ τὴν γνώμην μᾶλλον τῶν ἐν τῷ ἐφιστόμενον βλέβωσιν 15 ἐργον ἔδουλοντο. ἄλλοι δὲ καὶ πρὸς ἀντίπαλον τι τῆς ναυμαχίας ἀπεδότοντες, διὰ τὸ ἀκρίτως ξυπνής τῆς ἀμίλλης καὶ τοῖς σώμασιν αὐτοῖς ἵσα τῇ δόξῃ περιδεώς ξυπατο- νεύοντες ἐν τοῖς χαλεπώτατα διήγεον. ἀεὶ γὰρ παρ’ ὅλι- 4 γούν ἡ διεφεύγων ἡ ἀπώλλυτο. ἢν τε ἐν τῷ [αὐτῷ] 20 στρατεύματι τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ἔως ἀγχόμαλα ἐναυμά- χουν, πάντα ὁμοῦ ἀκούσας, ὀλοφυρμός, βοή, νικῶτες, κρατούμενοι, ἄλλα. ὅσ’ ἂν ἐν μεγάλῳ κύνδυνῳ μέγα 5 στρατόπεδον πολυειδὴ ἀναγκάζοντο φθέγγεσθαι. παρα- πλήσια δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν αὐτοῖς ἐπασχοῦν, πρὶν γε 25 δὴ οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐπὶ πολὺ ἀντισχού- σης τῆς ναυμαχίας ἐπρεπόν τε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους καὶ ἐπικείμενοι λαμπρῶς, πολλῇ κραυγῇ καὶ διακελευσμῷ
χρώμενοι, κατεδώκον εσ την γην. τότε δε ο μεν ναυτικὸς 6
στρατός, άλλος άλλη, οσοι μη μετέωροι εάλωσαν, κατε-
νεχθέντες εξέπεσον εσ το στρατόπεδον. ο δε πεξος ουκέτι
διαφόρως, άλλα απο μιας ορμης οιμωγη τε και στόνω
πάντες, δυσανασχετούντες τα γνυρόμενα, οι μεν έπι τας
ναυς παρεβοήθουν, οι δε προς το λοιπον του τείχους εσ
φυλακήν, άλλοι δε, και οι πλείστοι, ήδη περι σφας αυ-
τούς καλ οπη σωθήσονται διεσκόπουν. ήν τε εν τοι7
παρατύπα συνεμιας δη των ξυμπασων έλασων έκπλη-
ξις. παραπλησία τ επεπόνθεσαν και εδρασαν αυτοι
εν Πύλω· διαθάρεισων γαρ των νεων τοις Δακεδαι-
μοιοις προσαπόλλυντο αυτοίς και οι εν τη νήσω άνδρες
diabebhtistes, και τότε τοις Άθηναιοις ανέλπτοστον ή
το κατά γην σωθήσεσθαι, ήν μη τι παρά λόγον
γίνονται.

72. Γενομένης δ’ ἵσχυρας τῆς ναυμαχίας καὶ πολλῶν 1
νεων ἀμφότεροι καὶ ἄνθρωπων ἀπολομένων οἱ Συρακο-
σιοι καὶ οἱ ξυμμαχοὶ ἐπικρατήσαντες τὰ τε ναυάγια καὶ
tους νεκροὺς ἀνείλοντο καὶ ἀποπλεύσαντες πρὸς τὴν
5 πόλιν τροπαίον ἐστησαν· οἱ δ’ Ἀθηναίοι ὑπὸ μεγέθους 2
tῶν παρόντων κακῶν νεκρῶν μὲν πέρι ἡ ναυαγίων οὐδὲ
ἐπενόουν αἰτήσαι ἀναρέσω, τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς ἐβούλοντο
eὐθὺς ἀναχωρεῖν. Δημοσθένης δὲ Νικία προσελθὼν 3
γνώμην ἐποιεῖτο πληρώσαντας ἐτι τὰς λοιπὰς τῶν νεών
10 βιάσασθαι, ἣν δύσωνται, ἀμα ἐρ τῶν ἐκπλουν, λέγον
ὅτι πλείονς ἐτι αἱ λοιπαὶ εἰσὶ νῆς χρήσιμαι σφίσων ἢ
τοῖς πολεμίοις· ἤσαν γὰρ τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις περίλυγοι
ὡς ἐξήκουτα, τοῖς δ’ ἐναυτίοις ἐλάσσους ἡ πεντῆκοντα.
καὶ ξυγχωροῦντος Νικίου τῇ γνώμῃ καὶ βουλομένων 4
15 πληροῦν αὐτῶν οἱ ναύται οὐκ ἠθέλον ἐσβαίνειν διὰ τὸ
καταπεπλήκχθαι τῇ ἰσος καὶ μη ἄν ἐτι οἶσθαι κρατή-
σαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν ὡς κατὰ γῆν ἀναχωρήσοντες ἦδη ξύμ-
pantest tēn ἡμώνην εἴχον.

1 Ερμοκράτης δὲ ὁ Συρακόσιος ὑπονοήσας αὐτῶν
τὴν διάνοιαν καὶ νομίσας δεινὸν εἶναι εἰ τοσαύτη στρα-
tiὰ κατὰ γῆν ὑποχωρῆσασα καὶ καθεξομένη ποι τῆς
Σικελίας βουλήσεται ἄθις σφίσι τὸν πόλεμον ποιε-
σθαι, ἐσηγεῖται ἐλθὼν τοῖς ἐν τέλει ὀδύσιν ὡς οὐ χρεὼν ὁ
ἀποχωρήσῃ τῆς νυκτὸς αὐτῶν περιδεῖν λέγων ταῦτα
ἀ καὶ αὐτὸ ἐδοκεῖ, ἀλλὰ ἐξελθόντας ἦδη πάντας Συρα-
kosίους καὶ τοὺς ξυμμάχους ταῖς τε ὀδοῖς ἀποκοδομήσαι
καὶ τὰ στενότατα τῶν χωρίων διαλαβόντας φυλάσσειν.

2 οἱ δὲ ξυνεγιγνωσκόν μὲν καὶ αὐτὸν ὅσον ταῦτα ἐκεῖνον καὶ ἐδοκεῖ ποιήται εἶναι, τοὺς δὲ ἀνθρώπους ἄρτι
ἀσμένους ἀπὸ ναυμαχίας τε μεγάλης ἀναπεπαυμένους
καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐορτῆς οὔσης (ἔτυχε γὰρ αὐτῶν 'Ἡρακλεὶ ταῦ-
tην τὴν ἡμέραν θυσία οὔσα) οὐ δοκεῖν ἢν ῥαδίως ἐθελή-
sαι υπακούσαι· ὑπὸ γὰρ τοῦ περιχαροῦς τῆς νίκης ἐπὶ τὸ
πόσιν τετράφθαι τοὺς πολλοὺς ἐν τῇ ἐορτῇ, καὶ
πάντα μᾶλλον ἐλπίζειν ἂν σφῶν πείθεσθαι αὐτῶν ἢ
3 ὡσπερ λαβόντας ἐν τῷ παρόντι ἐξελθεῖν. ὡς δὲ τοῖς
ἀρχοῦσι ταῦτα λογιζομένους ἐφαίνετο ἄπορα καὶ οὐκέτι
ἐπείθει αὐτοὺς ὁ Ἐρμοκράτης, αὐτὸς ἐπὶ τούτοις τάδε
μηχανάται, δεδοὺς μὴ οἱ 'Αθηναῖοι καθ' ἱσυχίαν προφθά-
sωσιν ἐν τῇ νυκτὶ διελθόντες τὰ χαλεπώτατα τῶν χωρί-
ων. πέμπτε τῶν ἐταῖρων τινὰς τῶν ἐαυτοῦ μετὰ ἱππεῶν
πρὸς τὸ τῶν 'Αθηναίων στρατόπεδον ἦν καὶ ἑμεισκότα-
ζεν. οἱ προσελάσαντες ἐξ ὅσου τις ἐμέλλει ἀκούσεσθαι
καὶ ἀνακαλεσάμενοι τιναῖς ὡς ὄντες τῶν 'Αθηναίων
ἐπιτήδειοι (ἡσαν γὰρ τινες τῷ Νικία διάγγελοι τῶν

1 πεπαυμένους, Βο.
ἐνδοθεν] ἐκέλευον φράξειν Νικία μὴ ἀπάγειν τῆς νυκτὸς
tο στράτευμα, ὡς Συρακοσίων τάς ὄδοις φυλασσόντων,
30 ἀλλὰ καθ' ἡσυχίαν τῆς ἡμέρας παρασκευάσμενον
ἀποχωρεῖν. καὶ οἱ μὲν εἰπόντες ἀπήλθον, καὶ οἱ ἀκού-4
σαντες διήγεισαν τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων.
74. οἱ δὲ πρὸς τὸ ἀνγέλμα ἐπέσχον τὴν νύκτα, νομί-1
σαντες οὐκ ἀπάτην εἶναι· καὶ ἐπειδὴ καὶ ὃς οὐκ εὐθὺς
ὦρμησαι, ἐδοξεῖν αὐτοῖς καὶ τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἡμέραν περι-
μεῖναι, ὅπως ἐξουσιάσασθω ὃς ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν οἱ
5 στρατιῶται ὧτι χρήσιμώτατα, καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα πάντα
cαταλπεῖν, ἀναλαβόντας δὲ αὐτὰ ὡς περὶ τὸ σῶμα
ἐς διάταν υπῆρχεν ἐπιτίθεια ἀφορμάσθαι. Συρακόσιοι2
2 δὲ καὶ Γύλιππος τῷ μὲν πεζῷ προεξελθόντες τάς τε
όδους τὰς κατὰ τὴν χώραν ἢ εἰκὸς ἢ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους
10 ἤνει ἀπεφράγματεν καὶ τῶν ρείθρων καὶ ποταμῶν3 τὰς
diαβάσεις ἐγύλασσαν καὶ ἐς ὑποδοχὴν τοῦ στρατεύμα-
tος ὡς κωλύσοντες ἢ ἐδόκει ἐτάσσοντο· ταῖς δὲ ναυσὶν
προσπλέυσαντες τάς ναις τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπὸ τοῦ
ἀγιαλοῦ ἀφειλκοῦ (ἐνέπρησαν δὲ τινὰς ὀλίγας, ὥσπερ
15 διενοῦσαν, αὐτοὶ οἱ Ἀθηναίοι), τὰς δὲ ἄλλας καθ'
ἡσυχίαν οὐδενὸς κωλύσοντος ὡς ἐκάστην ποι ἐκπεπτω-
κοίλαν ἀναδημάσμενοι ἐκόμιζον ὡς τὴν πόλιν.

75. Μετὰ δὲ τούτο, ἐπειδὴ ἐδόκει τῷ Νικία καὶ [τῷ]1
Δημοσθένει ἱκανὸς παρασκευάσθαι, καὶ ἢ ἀνάστασις
ἡδὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος τρίτη ἡμέρα ἀπὸ τῆς ναυμαχίας
ἐγγεγένετο. δεινὸν οὖν ἢν οὐ καθ' ἐν μόνον τῶν πραγμά-
2 τῶν, ὦτι τὰς τε ναϊς ἀπολωλεκότες πάσας ἀπεχώρον
καὶ ἀντὶ μεγάλης ἔλπιδος καὶ αὐτοῖ καὶ ἢ πόλις κινδυ-

---

1 [καὶ ἐπειδὴ] καὶ ὡς, Stahl. 2 ἀναλαβόντες, Bo., Ἰρ. 3 τῶν ποταμῶν, Αρν.
νεύοντες, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν τῇ ἀπολείψει τοῦ στρατοπέδου ξυνέβαινε τῇ τε ὅψει ἕκαστῳ ἀλγείνα καὶ τῇ γνώμῃ 3 αἰσθέσθαι. τῶν τε γὰρ νεκρῶν ἀτάφων ὄντων, ὅποτε τις ἰδοί τινα τῶν ἐπιτηδείων κείμενον, ἐς λύπην μετὰ 10 φόβον καθίστατο, καὶ οἱ ξύντες καταλειπόμενοι τραυματίας τε καὶ ἀσθενεῖς πολὺ τῶν τεθνεῶτων [τοῖς ξώσι] λυπηρότεροι ἦσαν καὶ τῶν ἀπολωλότων ἀθλιότεροι. 4 πρὸς γὰρ ἀντιβολίαν καὶ ὀλοφυρμὸν τραπόμενοι ἐς ἀπορίαν καθίστασαν, ἀγεὶν τε σφᾶς ἄξιοντες καὶ ἕνα 15 ἐκαστὸν ἐπιβοώμενοι, εἰ τινά ποῦ τις ἰδοί ἡ ἑταίρων ἡ οἰκείων, τῶν τε ἐξουσίων ἡ ἡ ἀπίστων ἐκκρεμανύμενοι καὶ ἐπακολουθοῦντες ἐς ὅσον δύναμιν, εἰ τῷ δὲ προλίποι ἡ ῥώμη καὶ τὸ σῶμα, οὐκ ἀνευ [ὁλίγων] ἐπιθειασμῶν καὶ οἰμωγῆς ὑπολειπόμενοι· ὡστε δάκρυσι 20 πάν τὸ στράτευμα πλησθέν καὶ ἀπορία τοιαύτῃ μὴ ῥαδίως ἀφορμᾶσθαι, καίπερ ἐκ πολεμίας τε καὶ μείζω ἡ κατὰ δάκρυα τὰ μὲν πεπονθότας ἡ ἡ, τὰ δὲ περὶ τῶν 5 ἐν ἄφανε δεδήστας μὴ πάθωσι. κατήφειά τέ τις ἁμα καὶ κατάμεμψεις σφῶν αὐτῶν πολλῆ ἦν. οὔ δεν γὰρ 25 ἄλλο ἡ πόλει ἐκπεπολιορκημένη ἐφέκασαν ὑποθευνόμενη, καὶ ταύτῃ οὐ σμικρῇ· μυριάδες γὰρ τοῦ ξύμπαντος όχλου οὕκ ἐλάσσουσε τεσσάρων ἁμα ἐπορεύοντο. καὶ τούτων οἱ τέ ἄλλοι ἐφερόν πάντες ὑ τι τις ἐδύνατο ἐκαστὸς χρήσιμον, καὶ οἱ ὀπλῖται καὶ οἱ ἐπιτῆς παρὰ τὸ 30 εἰσθάνα αὐτοὶ τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν στίλα ἐπὶ τοῖς ὀπλίσις ὁ μὲν ἀπορία ἀκολούθων, οἱ δὲ ἀπιστία· ἀπηνυμολήκασαν γὰρ πάλαι τε καὶ οἱ πλείστοι παραχρῆμα. ἐφεροῦ δὲ ὀυδὲ ταύτα ἰκανά· σῖτος γὰρ ὀῃκέτι ἦν ἐν 2 τῷ 35 στρατοπέδῳ. καὶ μὴν ἡ ἀλλη ἀικία καὶ ἡ ἰσομορία 35

1 αἰσθέσθαι, Cl., Bo.  
2 Kr. and Jow. omit.
τῶν κακῶν, ἔχουσά τινα ὁμοί τὸ μετὰ πολλῶν κούφισιν, οὔτ᾽ ὡς ῥαδία ἐν τῷ παρόντι ἐδοξάζετο, ἀλλὰς τε καὶ ἀπὸ οίᾳς λαμπρότητος καὶ αὐχήματος τοῦ πρώτου ἐσ οἶᾳν τελευτὴν καὶ ταπεινώτητα ἀφίκετο.¹ μέγιστον γὰρ 7 δὴ τὸ διάφορον τοῦτο [τῷ] Ἕλληνικῷ στρατεύματι ἐγέρνετο, οἷς ἀντὶ μὲν τοῦ ἄλλους δουλωσομένους ἥκειν αὐτοὺς τοῦτο μᾶλλον δεδιότας μὴ πάθωσι ξυνέβη ἀπιέναι, ἀντὶ δ᾽ εὐχῆς τε καὶ παιάνων, μεθ᾽ ὄν εξέπλεον, πάλιν τούτων τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἐπιφημίσασιν ἀφορμὰς, 45 σθαί, πεζοὺς τε ἀντὶ ναυβατῶν πορευομένους καὶ ὀπλιτικῶν προσέχουτας μᾶλλον ἢ ναυτικῶν. ὁμως δὲ ὑπὸ μεγέθους τοῦ ἐπικρεμαμένου ἐτὶ κινδύνου πάντα ταῦτα αὐτοῖς οἰστὰ ἐφαίνετο.

76. Ὅρων δὲ ὁ Νικίας τὸ στράτευμα ἀθυμοῦν καὶ ἐν μεγάλη μεταβολῇ ὃν, ἐπιπαρίως ὃς ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων ἐθάρσυνε τε καὶ παρεμυθεῖτο, βοή τε χρόμενος ἐτὶ μᾶλλον ἐκάστοις καθ᾽ οὖσ γύννοιτο ὑπὸ προδρμίας καὶ 5 βουλόμενος ὡς ἐπὶ πλεῖστον γεγωνίσκων ὁφελεῖν.²

77. Ἕτι³ καὶ ἐκ τῶν παρόντων, ὃ ' Ἀθηναίοι καὶ 1 εὐμμαχοῖ, ἐπιτίδα χρῆ ἔχειν (ἢ ἡτὶ τινὲς καὶ ἐκ δεινότερων ἢ τοιούτῳ ἐσώθησαν), μηδὲ καταμεμφεσθαι ύμᾶς ἀγαν αὐτοὺς μήτε ταῖς ἑυμφορίαις μήτε ταῖς παρὰ τὴν ἄξιαν ὅνν κακοπαθεῖαις. κάρηώ τοι οὐδενὸς ύμῶν οὔτε ρόμη 2 προφέρων (ἀλλ᾽ ὅρατε δὴ ὡς διάκειμαι ὑπὸ τῆς νόσου) οὔτε εὐτυχία δοκῶν που ύστερος του εἶναι κατὰ τε τὸν ἰδιον βλοῦ καὶ ἐς τὰ ἄλλα, νῦν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ κινδύνῳ τοῖς φαυλοτάτοις αἰωροῦμαι· καλτοι πολλά μὲν ἐς θεοὺς 10 νόμιμα δεδηγητίμαι, πολλὰ δὲ ἐς ἀνθρώπους δίκαια καὶ 3 ἀνεπίφθονα. ἀνθ᾽ ὄν ἡ μὲν ἐλπὶς ὁμοίς θρασεία τοῦ

¹ ἀφίκατο, Stahl. ² ὁφελεῖν τι, Cl. ³ Cl. omits.
μέλλοντος, αἱ δὲ ξυμφορὰι οὐ καὶ ἀξίαν δὴ φοβοῦσιν.1 τὰχ’ ἀν καὶ λωφήσειαν· ἤκανα γὰρ τοῖς τε πολεμίως ἡπυκχηται, καὶ εἰ τῷ θεών ἐπίθενοι ἐστρατεύσαμεν, 4 ἀποχρώντως ἦδη τετιμωρήμεθα. ἦλθον γὰρ πού καὶ 15 ἄλλοι τινὲς ἦδη ἐφ’ ἐτέρους, καὶ ἄνθρωπεια δράσαντες ἀνεκτὰ ἐπάθου· καὶ ἡμᾶς εἰκὸς νῦν τὰ τε ἀπὸ τοῦ θείου ἐπιτίζειν ἤπιωτερὰ ἔξειν (ὀὕκτοι γὰρ ἀπ’ αὐτῶν ἄξιωτε- 20 ροὶ ἦδη ἐσμὲν ἤ φθόνοι), καὶ ὀρῶντες ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς οἱ οἵπληται ἀμα καὶ ὅσοι ξυντεταγμένοι χωρεῖτε μὴ κατα- 5 τέπληχθε ἄγαν, λογίζεσθε δὲ ὅτι αὐτοὶ τε πόλεις εὐθὺς ἐστε ὅποι ἂν καθέξησθε, καὶ ἄλλη ὦδεμια ὑμᾶς τῶν ἐν Σικελίᾳ οὔτ’ ἂν ἐπίοντας δέξαιτο ῥάδιος οὔτ’ ἂν ἱδρυ- 6 τέντας ποὺ ἐξαναστήσειε. τὴν δὲ πορείαν ὡστ’ ἄσφαλῆ 25 καὶ εὐτακτον εἶναι αὐτοὶ φυλάξατε, μὴ ἄλλο τι ἡγησά- μενος ἐκαστος ἡ ἐν φ’ ἂν ἀναγκασθῇ χωρίῳ μάχεσθαι, 6 τοῦτο καὶ πατρίδα καὶ τεῖχος κρατήσας ἔξειν. σπουδὴ δὲ ὁμοίως καὶ νῦκτα καὶ ἡμέραν ἔσται τῆς ὁδοῦ· τὰ γάρ ἐπιτηδεία βραχέα ἔχομεν, καὶ ἂν ἀντιλαβώμεθα του φίλου χωρίου τῶν Σικελῶν (οὕτω γὰρ ἡμῖν διὰ τὸ 30 Συρακοσίων δέος ἐν βέβαιοι εἴσιν), ἦδη νομίζετε εν τῷ ἐξυριθ εἶναι. προτετεμπται δ’ ὡς αὐτοὺς, καὶ ἀπαντῶν 7 εἰρημένον καὶ σιτία ἄλλα2 κομίζειν. τὸ τε ἐξίμπαν γρώτε, ὁ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, ἀναγκαῖον τε ὁν ὑμῖν ἄν- δρασιν ἀγαθοῖς γίνεσθαι, ὡς μὴ ὅποιος χωρίον ἐγνύς 35 ὅποι ἂν μαλακισθέντες σωθεῖτε, καὶ ἂν νῦν διαφύγητε τους πολεμίους, ο’ τε ἄλλοι τευξόμενοι ὅν ἐπιθυμεῖτε πον ἐπιδεῖν, καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναίοι τὴν μεγάλην δύναμιν τῆς πόλεως καὶ πεπτωκυίαν ἐπανορθώσοντες· ἄνδρες γὰρ πόλις, καὶ οὐ τείχη οὐδὲ υῆς ἄνδρῶν κεναὶ. 40

---

1 φοβοῦσαι τάχ’ ἂν, Stahl. 2 ἄμα, Stahl.
78. Ὅ μὲν Νικίας τοίαδε παρακελευόμενος ἀμαίνει τὸ στράτευμα καὶ, εἴ πη ὤρφη διεσπασμένοι καὶ μὴ ἐν τάξει χωροῦν, ξυνάγων καὶ καθιστάσ, καὶ ὁ Δημοσθένης οὐδὲν ἤσσον τοὺς καθ’ ἐαυτὸν τοιαύτα τε καὶ 5 παραπλήσια λέγων. τὸ δὲ ἔχορει ἐν πλασίσῳ τεταγμέ-νοιν, πρῶτον μὲν ἤγούμενον τὸ Νικίον, ἐφετόμενον δὲ τὸ Δημοσθένους· τοὺς δὲ σκευοφόρους καὶ τὸν πλείστον ὄχλον ἐντὸς εἰχον οἱ ὀπλίται. καὶ ἐπειδὴ [τε] ἔγένωντο 3 ἐπὶ τῇ διαβάσει τοῦ Ἀνάπου ποταμοῦ, ἤδειρον ἐπ’ αὐτῶ 10 παρατεταγμένους τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ξυμμάχων, καὶ τρεφόμενοι αὐτοὺς καὶ κρατήσαντες τὸν πόρον ἔχοροιν ἐς τὸ πρόσθεν· οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι παριππεύοντες τε προσέκειντο καὶ ἐσακοντίζοντες οἱ φιλοί. καὶ ταύτῃ 4 μὲν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ προεδρύνοντες στάδιον ὡς τεσσαράκοντα 15 ἡνίλισαντο πρὸς λόφο τινὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι· τῇ δ’ ὑστεραίᾳ πρὸς ἐπορεύοντο καὶ προῆλθον ὡς εἰκοσὶ στάδιοι, καὶ κατέβησαν ἐς χώριον ἀπεδόν τι καὶ αὐτοῦ ἐστρατοπε- δεύσαντο, βουλόμενοι ἐκ τε τῶν οἰκίων λαβεῖν τι ἐδώδι- μον (ἀκείτο γὰρ ὁ χώρος) καὶ ὤδωρ μετὰ σφῶν αὐτῶν 20 φέρεσθαι αὐτόθεν· ἐν γὰρ τῷ πρόσθεν ἐπὶ πολλὰ στάδια ἦ ἐμελλὼν ἴναι oὐκ ἄφθονον ἤν. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι ἐν 5 τούτῳ προεδρύνοντες τὴν διόδον τὴν ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν ἀπε- τείχιζον· ἦν δὲ λόφος καρτερὸς καὶ ἐκατέρωθεν αὐτοῦ χαράδρα κρημνώδης, ἐκαλεῖτο δὲ Ἀκραίον λέπτας. τῇ δ’ 25 ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι προῆσαν, καὶ οἱ τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ξυμμάχων αὐτοὺς ἵππης καὶ ἀκοντισταὶ ὄντες πολλοὶ ἐκατέρωθεν ἐκώλυνον καὶ ἐσηκόντιζον τε καὶ παριππευον. καὶ χρόνων μὲν πολλῶν ἐμάχοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐπείτα 7 ἀνεχώρησαν πάλιν ἐς τὸ αὐτὸ στρατόπεδον· καὶ τὰ 30 ἐπετηθεῖεα οὐκέτι ὄμοιος εἶχον. οὐ γὰρ ἐτὶ ἀποχωρεῖν οἰόν τ’ ἦν ὑπὸ τῶν ἱππέων.
1 79. Πρωί δὲ ἄραντες ἐπορεύοντο αὖθις καὶ ἐβιάσαντο πρὸς τὸν λόφον [ἔλθειν] τὸν ἀποτειχισμένον, καὶ ἤδρον πρὸ ἑαυτῶν ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἀποτειχίσματος τὴν πεζὴν στρατιὰν παρατεταγμένην οὐκ ἑπὶ ὀλίγων ἀσπίδων· στενῶν
2 γὰρ ἦν τὸ χωρίον. καὶ προσβαλόντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εὔειχομάχουν, καὶ βαλλόμενοι ὑπὸ πολλῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ λόφου ἑπάντους ὄντος (διεκνοῦντο γὰρ ῥάον οἱ ἀνώθεν) καὶ οὐ δυνάμενοι βιάσασθαι ἀνεχόρουν１ πάλιν καὶ
3 ἀνεπαύνουτο. ἔτυχον δὲ καὶ βρονταὶ τινες ἀμα γενόμεναι καὶ ὕδωρ, οἷα τοῦ ἐτοὺς πρὸς μετάπορον ἥδη ὄντος 10 φιλεῖ γήγνεσθαι· ἀφ’ ὧν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μᾶλλον ἐτὶ ὠδύ-
μουν, καὶ ἐνόμιζον ἐπὶ τῷ σφετέρῳ ὀλέθρῳ καὶ ταῦτα 4 πάντα γήγνεσθαι. ἀναπαυομένων δ’ αὐτῶν ὁ Γύλππος
καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι πέμπουσι μέρος τι τῆς στρατιᾶς ἀποτειχίσθων 2 αὖ ἐκ τοῦ ὄπισθεν αὐτοῦς ἡ προελη-15 λύθεσαν· ἀντιπέμψαντες δὲ κάκεινοι σφῶν αὐτῶν τινας
5 διεκόλυσαν. καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο πᾶσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ ἀναχω-
ρήσαντες πρὸς τὸ πεδίον μᾶλλον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἡλίσαντο. τῇ δ’ ὑστεραῖα προνυχῶσιν, καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι προσε-
βαλλόν τε πανταχῆ αὐτοίς κύκλῳ καὶ πολλοὺς κατε-20 τραυματίζουν, καὶ εἰ μὲν ἐπίοιεν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὑπεχώρουν,
εἰ δ’ ἀναχωροῦσι, ἐπέκειντο, καὶ μάλιστα τοῖς ὑστάτοις
προσπίπτοντες, εἰ πως κατὰ βραχὺ τρεψάμενοι πᾶν τὸ
6 στράτευμα φοβήσειαν, καὶ ἐπὶ πολὺ μὲν τοιοῦτῷ
τρόπῳ ἀντεῖχον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἔπειτα προελθόντες πέντε 25 ἢ ἔξι σταδίους ἀνεπαύνοντο εἰ τῷ πεδίῳ· ἀνεχώρησαν δὲ
καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἀπ’ αὐτῶν ἐς τὸ ἑαυτῶν στρατόπεδον.
1 80. Τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς τῷ Νικίᾳ καὶ Δημοσθένει ἐδόκει,
ἐπειδή κακῶς σφίσι τὸ στράτευμα εἶχε τῶν τε ἐπιτηδείων

1 ἀπιχώρουν, Cl., Bo. 2 ἀποτειχισθῶντες, Αἰν.
πάντων ἀπορία ἦδη καὶ κατατετραμματισμένοι ἦσαν πολλοὶ ἐν πολλαῖς προσβολαῖς τῶν πολέμων γεγενημέναι, πυρὰ καύσαντας ὡς πλείστα ἀπάγειν τὴν στρατιάν, μηκέτι τὴν αὐτὴν ὄδον ἢ διενοθήσαν, ἀλλὰ τούναυτίν ποι ὑπερκόσιοι ἔτηρον, πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν. ἦν δὲ ἡ ἐξύμπασα ὄδος αὐτὴ οὐκ ἔπτε Κατάνης τὸ στρατεύματι, ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὸ ἔτερον μέρος τῆς Σικελίας,

10 τὸ πρὸς Καμάριναν καὶ Γέλαν καὶ τὰς ταύτης πόλεις καὶ Ἐλληνίδας καὶ Βαρβάρους. καύσαντες οὕν πυρᾶ 3 πολλὰ ἔχορον ἐν τῇ νυκτί. καὶ αὐτοῖς, οἶνον φίλει καὶ πᾶσι στρατοπέδοις, μάλιστα δὲ τοῖς μεγίστοις, φόβοι καὶ δείματα ἐγγίνεσθαι, ἀλλωσ τε καὶ ἐν νυκτι τε καὶ 15 διὰ πολεμίας καὶ [ἀπὸ] πολεμίων οὐ πολὺ ἀπεχόντων ἱόσιν, ἐμπίπτει ταραχή· καὶ τὸ μὲν Νικίου στράτευμα, 4 ὁσπέρ ἤγειτο, ἐξυνέμενε τε καὶ προύλαβε πολλῷ, τὸ δὲ Δημοσθένους, τὸ ἡμίσυ μάλιστα καὶ πλέον, ἀπεσπάσθη τε καὶ ἀτακτότερον ἔχορει. ἁμα δὲ τῇ ἑφ ἀφικνοῦνται 5 20 ὡμοὶ πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν, καὶ ἐσβάντες ἐς τὴν ὄδον τὴν Ἐλλορίνην καλουμένην ἐπορεύοντο, ὅτι, ἐπειδὴ γένοιτο ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ τῷ Κακυπάρει, παρὰ τῶν ποταμῶν οἰσεὶν ἄνω διὰ μεσογείας· ἥπιους γάρ καὶ τοὺς Σικελίους ταύτη οὔς μετεπέμψαντο ὁ παντησθεσθαι. ἐπειδὴ δ’ ἐν 25 ἐγένοιτο ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ, ηὗρον καὶ ἐνταῦθα φυλακήν τινα τῶν Συρακοσίων ἀποτελείξουσαν τε καὶ ἀποσταυροῦσαν τὸν πόρον. καὶ βιασάμενοι αὐτὴν διέβησάν τε τοῦ ποταμῶν καὶ ἔχορους αὖθις πρὸς ἄλλον ποταμῶν, τῶν Ἐρυνεόν· ταύτη γὰρ οἱ ἡγεμόνες ἐκέλευον.

81. Ἔν τούτῳ δ’ οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ Ξύμμαχοι, ὡς 1 ἦ τε ἡμέρα ἐγένετο καὶ ἐγνωσαν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἀπελη-

---

1 καύσαντες, Αριν. 2 τὸ πλέον, Κρ. 3 μετεπέμψαν, Βο., Κρ.
λυθότας, ἐν αἰτία τε οἱ πολλοὶ τὸν Γύλιππον εἶχον ἐκόντα ἀφείναι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, καὶ κατὰ τάχος διώκοντες ὑπὸ τὸ χαλεπῶς ἁσθάνοντο κεχωρηκότας, κατα- 5 2 λαμβάνουσι περὶ ἀρίστου ὃφας, καὶ ὡς προσέμεξαν τοῖς μετὰ τοῦ Δημοσθένους, ὕστερος τε οὖσι καὶ σχολαίτερον καὶ ἀπακτότερον χωροῦσιν, ὡς τῆς νυκτὸς τότε ξυνεταράχθησαν, εὔθυς προσπεσόντες ἐμάχοντο, καὶ οἱ ἱππῆς τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐκυκλούντο τε ῥάον αὐτοῖς δίχα 10 3 ὅτι ὄντας καὶ ξυνήγον εἰς ταῦτα. τὸ δὲ Νικίου στράτευμα ἀπείχεν ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν καὶ πεντήκοντα στάδιον· θᾶς 15 σὸν τε γὰρ ὁ Νικίας ἦγε, νομίζων οὐ τὸ ὑπομένειν ἐν τῷ τοιοῦτῳ ἐκόντας εἶναι καὶ μάχεσθαι σωτηρίαν, ἀλλὰ τὸ ὅσ τάχιστα ὑποχωρεῖν, τοσάδα μαχομένους ὅσα 4 ἀναγκάζονται. ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης ἐσύγχανε τε τὰ πλεῖστο ἐν πόνῳ ξυνεχεστέρῳ ὃν διὰ τὸ ὑστέρον ἀναχωροῦντι αὐτῷ πρῶτῳ ἐπικείσθαι τοὺς πολεμίους, καὶ τότε γνώσς τοὺς Συρακοσίους διώκοντας οὐ προχώρησε μᾶλλον ἢ ἐσ μάχην ξυνετάσσετο, ἐως ἐνδιατρίβων κυκλοῦν τε ὑπ' 20 αὐτῶν καὶ ἐν πολλῷ θορύβῳ αὐτὸς τε καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ [Ἀθηναίοι] ἤσαν· ἀνειληθέντες γὰρ ἐσ τι χωρίον ὁ κύκλῳ μὲν τείχιον περιήν, ὄδος δὲ ἔνθεν τε καὶ ἔνθεν, ἐλάας 5 δὲ όλγας εἶχεν, ἐβάλλοντο περιστάδον. τοιαύτας δὲ προσβολαίς καὶ οὐ ξυστάδον μάχαις οἱ Συρακόσιοι 25 εἰκότως ἔχρωντο· τὸ γὰρ ἀποκινδυνεύειν πρὸς ἄνθρω- πους ἀπονενομένους οὐ πρὸς ἐκείνους μᾶλλον ἢν ἔτι ἡ πρὸς τῶν Ἀθηναίων, καὶ ἀμα φειδὼ τε τὸς ἐγήγετο ἐπ' εὐπραγία ἦδη σαφεῖ μὴ προαναλωθήναι τῷ καὶ ἐνόμιζον καὶ ὡς ταύτη τῇ ἱδέᾳ καταδιαμασάμενοι λήψεσθαι αὐτοὺς. 30 1 82. 'Επειδὴ δ' οὖν· δι' ἡμέρας βάλλοντες πανταχόθεν

1 γοῦν, Bo., Kr.
τοὺς Ἀθηναίους καὶ ξυμμάχους ἑώρων ἡδὴ τεταλαπωρημένους τοῖς τε τραύμασι καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ κακώσει, κήρυγμα ποιούντας Γυλίππος καὶ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ἐπιευθείᾳ ὡς σφαῖς ἀπιέναι καὶ ἀπεχώρησάν τινες πόλεις οὐ πολλαί. ἔπειτα δ' ὑστερον καὶ πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους ἀπαντᾷ τοὺς μετὰ Δημοσθένους ὀμολογία γίγνεται ὡστε ὅπλα τε παραδούναι καὶ μὴ ἀποθανεῖν μὴν μηδένα μὴν βιαῖως μὴν δεσμοῖς μὴν τῆς ἀναγκαιοτάτης ἐνδεία διαίτης. καὶ παρέδοσαν οἱ πάντες σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἐξακισχίλουιοι καὶ τὸ ἀργύριον ὃ εἶχον ἀπαν κατέθεσαν ἐσβαλόντες ἐς ἀσπίδας ὑπτίασαν καὶ ἐνέπλησαν ἀσπίδας τέσσαρας. καὶ τούτοις μὲν εὐθὺς ἀπεκό-15 μιξόν ἐς τὴν πόλιν. Νικίας δὲ καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ ἀφικνούντα ταῦτα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐπὶ τὸν πολέμον τὸν Ἑρυ- νεόν, καὶ διαβάζεται πρὸς μετέωρόν τι καθισε τὴν στρατιάν.

83. Οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι τῇ ύστεραια καταλαβόντες 1 αὐτὸν ἔλεγον ὅτι οἱ μετὰ Δημοσθένους παραδεδωκοιεν σφᾶς αὐτούς, κελεύοντες κάκειων τὸ αὐτὸ δραίν. ὃ δ' ἀπιστῶν σπένδεται ὑπέτα πέμψαν σκεφόμενον. ὡς δ' 2 οἷον εἰσαγείλε τάλιν παραδεδωκότας, ἐπικηρυ- κεύεται Γυλίππος καὶ Συρακόσιοι εἰναι ἐτοίμοι ὑπὲρ Ἀθηναίων ξυμβηναί, ὡς άνηλωσαν' χρήματα Συρα- κόσιοι ἐς τὸν πόλεμον ταῦτα ἀποδοῦναι, ὡστε τὴν μετ' αὐτοῦ στρατιάν ἀφεῖναι αὐτοῦς. μέχρι δ' οὐ ἂν τὰ 10 χρήματα ἀποδοθῇ, ἄνδρας δώσειν Ἀθηναίων ὄμηρους, ἠν κατὰ τάλαντον. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι καὶ Γυλίππος 3 οὐ προσεδέχοντο τοὺς λόγους, ἀλλὰ προσπεσόντες καὶ περιστάντες πανταχόθεν ἐβαλλον καὶ τοῦτος μέχρι

1 ἀνάλωσαν, Βο., Κρ.
4 ὑψ. εἶχον δὲ καὶ οὕτω πονήρως σίτον τε καὶ τῶν ἐπιτηθείων ἀπορία. ὡμος δὲ τῆς νυκτὸς φυλάξαντες τὸ ἰσυχάζον ἐμελλον πορεύεσθαι. καὶ ἀναλαμβάνουσι τε τὰ όπλα, καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι αἰσθάνονται καὶ ἐπαί-5 νισαν. γρόντες δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναίοι ὅτι οὐ λανθάνουσι, κατέθεντο πάλιν πλὴν τριακοσίων μάλιστα ἄνδρῶν. οὕτω δὲ διὰ τῶν φυλάκων βιασμένου ἐχώρουν τῆς 20 νυκτὸς ἡ ἔδυναντο.

1 84. Νικίας δ’, ἐπειδὴ ἤμερα ἑγένετο, ἦγε τὴν στρα-τιὰν ὥς καὶ ναχμαχοὺ προσέκειντο τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον πανταχόθεν βάλλοντες τε καὶ κατα-2 κοντιζόντες. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναίοι ἤπειροντο πρὸς τὸν Ἀσσιναρον ποταμόν, ἀμα μὲν βιαζόμενοι ύπο τῆς παν-5 ταχόθεν προσβολὴς ἵππων τε πολλῶν καὶ τοῦ ἄλλου ὄχλου, οἴμοιροι ὅραν τι σφίσιν ἔσεσθαι, ἢν διαβωσι τὸν ποταμόν, ἀμα δὲ ύπο τῆς ταλαιπωρίας καὶ τοῦ πιείν
3 ἐπιθυμία. ὅς δὲ γίγνονται ἐπ’ αὐτῷ, ἐστὶ πτυστουσιν οὐ--4 δενι κόσμον ἐτι, ἀλλὰ πάς τε τῆς διαβήναι αὐτὸς πρῶτος 10 βουλόμενος καὶ οἱ πολέμοι ἐπικείμενοι χαλεπὴν ἡδη τὴν διάβασιν ἐποίουν. ἀθροι γὰρ ἀναγκαζόμενοι χώρειν ἐπέπτυσσαν τε ἀλλήλων καὶ κατεπάτουν, περὶ τοῦ τοῖς δοραίοις καὶ σκεύεσιν οἱ μὲν εὐθὺς διεφθείροντο, οἱ δὲ 4 ἐμπαλασσόμενοι κατέρρεουν. ἐσ τὰ ἐπὶ θάτερα τε τοῦ 15 ποταμοῦ παραστάντες οἱ Συρακόσιοι (ἡν δὲ κρημνῶδες) ἐβαλλον ἀνωθέν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, πίνοντας τε τοὺς πολλοὺς ἀσμένους καὶ ἐν κολα ὅντι τῷ ποταμῷ ἐν 5 σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ταρατσομένους. οὐ τε Πελοποννήσιοι ἐπικαταβάντες τοὺς ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ μάλιστα ἐσφαζον. 20 καὶ τὸ ὄς ἐνυθὺς διεφθαρτο, ἀλλ’ οὐδὲν ἦσσον ἐπίνετο

1 τῶν ἄλλων ἐπιτηθείων, Κρ.
τε ὁμοὶ τῷ πηλῷ ἡματωμένου καὶ περιμάχητον ὃν τοὺς πολλοὺς.

85. Τέλος δὲ νεκρῶν τε πολλῶν ἐπ’ ἀλλήλοις ἡδῆ 1 κειμένων ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ καὶ διεφθαρμένου τοῦ στρατεύματος τοῦ μὲν κατὰ τὸν ποταμόν, τοῦ δὲ καὶ, εἰ τι διαφύγοι, ὑπὸ τῶν ἵππεων, Νικίας Γυλίππος ἦπαρτὸν παράδεισος πιστεύσας μᾶλλον αὐτῷ ὡς τοῖς Συρακοσίοις· καὶ ἐαυτῷ μὲν χρήσασθαι ἐκέλευεν ἐκεῖνον τε καὶ Δακεδαιμονίους ὁ τι βουλοῦνται, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους στρατιώτας παύσασθαι φονεύοντας. καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος μετὰ 2 τοῦτο ἄγριεὶς ἡδῆ ἐκέλευεν· καὶ τοὺς τε λοιποὺς, ὡς τοὺς 10 μὴ ἀπεκρύψαντο (πολλοὶ δὲ οὕτω ἐγένετο), ἔσκερμοισαν ἔσωτας, καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς τριακιόσιοις, οἵ τινι φυλακῇ διεξήλθον τῆς νυκτὸς, πέμψαντες τοὺς διοξεμένους ἐνέλαβον. τὸ μὲν οὖν ἄθροισθεν τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐσ τὸ 3 κοινὸν οὗ πολὺ ἐγένετο, τὸ δὲ διακατατείνον πολύ· καὶ 15 διεπλήσθη πᾶσα Σικελία αὐτῶν, ἀτε οὐκ ἀπὸ ξυμβάσεως ὅσπερ τῶν μετὰ Δημοσθένους ληφθέντων. μέρος 4 δὲ τι οὐκ ὀλίγον καὶ ἀπέθανε· πλεῖστος γὰρ δὴ φῶνος οὕτως καὶ οὗδεν ἐλάσσων τῶν ἐν τῷ [Σικελικῷ] πολεμῷ τούτῳ ἐγένετο. καὶ ἐν ταῖς ἄλλαις προσβολαῖς ταῖς 20 κατὰ τὴν πορείαν συχνῶς γενομέναι οὐκ ὄλιγοι ἑτερνηκεσαν. πολλοὶ δὲ ὁμοὶ καὶ διεφυγοῦν, οἱ μὲν καὶ παρατίκα, οἱ δὲ καὶ δουλεύσαντες καὶ διαδιδράσκοντες ὑστεροῦν· τούτοις δ’ ἦν ἀναχώρησις ἐς Κατάνην.

86. Ἐνυπαθοῦσθεντες δὲ οἱ Συρακοσίοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαι-1 χοι, τῶν τε αἰχμαλωτῶν ὅσοις ἐξύναμεν πλεῖστος καὶ τὰ σκύλα ἀναλαβόντες, ἀνεχόρησαν ἐς τὴν πόλιν. καὶ 2 τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων ὀπόσους

1 χρήσθαι, Κρ., Βο.
έλαβον κατεβίβασαν ἐσ τὰς λιθοτομίας, ἀσφαλεστάτην 5 εἶναι νομίσαντες τήρησιν, Νικίαν δὲ καὶ Δημοσθένη ἀκοντος Γυλίππου1 ἀπέσφαξαν. ὁ γὰρ Γυλίππος κα- λὸν τὸ ἀγώνισμα ενομίζεν οἱ εἶναι ἐπὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις καὶ 3 τοὺς ἀντιστρατήγους κομίσαι Δακεδαιμονίοις. ἔννε- βαινε δὲ τὸν μὲν πολεμιώτατον αὐτοὺς εἶναι, Δημοσθένη, 10 διὰ τὰ ἐν τῇ νῆσῳ καὶ Πύλω, τὸν δὲ διὰ τὰ αὐτὰ ἐπίτη- δεῖτατον· τοὺς γὰρ ἐκ τῆς νῆσου ἄνδρας τῶν Δακεδαι- μονίων ὁ Νικίας προθυμήθη σπουδᾶς, πείσας τοὺς 4 Αθηναίους, ποιήσασθαι ὡστε ἄφεθήναι. ἀνθ’ ὦν οἱ τε 5 Δακεδαιμόνιοι ἦσαν αὐτῷ προσφῆλεις κάκεινοι οὐχ 15 ἡκιστα διὰ τοῦτο2 πιστεύσας ἕαυτον τῷ Γυλίππῳ παρε- δεικνυμένος διὰ τὸ τοιοῦτο παραχιθεὶς σφίσιν ἐν εὐπραγίᾳ, ἄλλου δὲ, καὶ οὐχ ἡκιστα οἱ Κορίνθιοι, μὴ 20 χρήσασθαι δὴ πείσας τινάς, ὅτι πλούσιος ἦν, ἀποδρᾶ καὶ αὕτης σφίσι νεωτέρον τι ἅπ’ αὐτοῦ γένηται, πείσαντες 5 τοὺς ἀρμάχους ἀπέκτειναν αὐτόν. καὶ ὁ μὲν τοιαύτη 1 87. Τούς δ’ ἐν ταῖς λιθοτομίαις οἱ Συρακοσίαι χαλε- πώς τοὺς πρώτους χρόνους μετεχείρισαν. ἐν γὰρ κολῷ χωρίῳ οὖν τα καὶ ολόγῳ πολλοὺς οἱ τε ἦλιοι τὸ πρῶτον καὶ πυγχὸς ἐτι ἐλύσει διὰ τὸ ἀστέγαστον, καὶ αἱ νῦκτες 2 25 σθαὶ διὰ τὴν πᾶσαν ἐς ἄρετὴν νεομισμένην ἐπιπλῆςευσιν. 25 2 μεταβολῆ ἐς ἀσθένειαν ἐνεστερίζοι, πάντα το ποιούντων αὐτῶν διὰ στενοχωρίαν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ καὶ προσέτη τῶν

1 τοῦ Γυλίππου, Arn., Cl.
2 Arn. and Bl. omit διὰ τοῦτο.
νεκρῶν ὃμοι ἐπ’ ἀλλήλους ξυνυνημένων, οἱ ἕκ τε τῶν τραυμάτων καὶ διὰ τὴν μεταβολὴν καὶ τὸ τοιούτον ἁπέθνησον, καὶ ὦσμαί ἦσαν οὐκ ἄνεκτοί, καὶ λιμῷ ἀμα καὶ δίψῃ ἐπιείξοντο (ἐδίδοσαν γὰρ αὐτῶν ἐκάστῳ ἐπὶ ὅκτω μῆνας κοτύλην ὕδατος καὶ δύο κοτύλας σίτου), ἀλλὰ τε ὦσα εἰκὸς ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ χωρίῳ ἐμπεπτωκότας κακοπαθήσαι, οὐδὲν ὃ τι οὐκ ἐπεγένετο αὐτοῖς. καί ἡμέρας μὲν ἐβδομήκοντά τινας ὦτῳ διητήθησαν ἄθροι· ἑπείτη, πλὴν Ἀθηναίων καὶ εἰ τινες Σικελιωτῶν ἦ Ἰταλιωτῶν ξυνεστράτευσαν, τοὺς ἀλλοὺς ἀπέδωντο.

'Ελήφθησαν δὲ οἱ ξύμπαντες, ἀκριβείᾳ μὲν χαλεπῶς εἴεινεῖν, ὅμως δὲ οὐκ ἐλάσσονς ἐπτακισχίλων. ξυνέβη 5 τε ἔργον τούτο Ἐλληνικῶν] τῶν κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον τόνδε μέγιστον γενέσθαι, δοκεῖν δὲ ἐμοιγε καὶ ὃν ἄκοι Ἐλληνικῶν ἵσμεν, καὶ τοῖς τε κρατήσασι λαμπρότατον καὶ τοῖς διαφθαρεῖσι δυστυχέστατον· κατὰ πάντα γὰρ 6 πάντως νυκτέντες καὶ οὐδὲν ὄλιγον ἐς οὐδὲν κακοπα-25 θήσαντες πανωλεθρία δὴ τὸ λεγόμενον καὶ πεξιῶς καὶ νῆς καὶ οὐδὲν ὃ τι οὐκ ἀπώλετο, καὶ ὄλιγοι ἀπὸ πολλῶν ἐπὶ οἰκου ἀπενόστησαν. ταῦτα μὲν τὰ περὶ Σικελίαν γενόμενα.

---

1 δίψει, Cl., Kr.

7*
NOTES
ABBREVIATIONS.

Arn..................Arnold.
Bo..................Böhme.
Cl. and Clas........Classen.
Curt................Curtius, History of Greece (Scribner).
Did....................Didot.
G. M. T..............Goodwin's Greek Moods and Tenses.
Go....................Goeller.
Goodw...............Goodwin's Greek Grammar.
Gr.....................Grote, History of Greece (Harper's).
Jow..................Jowett.
Kr...................Krüger.
L. & S..............Liddell and Scott.
Momm.................Mommsen, History of Rome (Scribner).
P. and Pop...........Poppo.
Van Herw............Van Herwerden.
Vat..................Vatican MS.

References to books of Thucydides not included in this edition are given by book and chapter; otherwise by book, chapter, and line (l.), or (if in the same book) by chapter (c.) and line (l.).
NOTES.

BOOK VI.

Chap. 1. The Athenians are Bent upon the Conquest of Sicily; their Ignorance of the Size and Population of the Island.

1. τοῦ δ’ αὐτοῦ χειμῶνος: The winter (Ol. 91. 1, 416–415 B.C.) mentioned in the last chapter of book fifth. δὲ merely indicates transition; the contrast is too slight to be brought out in English. “Now, in the same winter.”—Thucydides explains (2. 1) the system of chronology he adopted in his history: γέγραπται δὲ ἔξης ὡς ἐκαστα ἐγέρνετο κατὰ θέρος καὶ χειμῶνας. The χειμῶν, or season when military operations were suspended, included the four months (μηνῶν τεσσάρων χειμερινῶν, 6. 21, 1. 14) from November to February; the rest of the year was θέρος. A method of this sort was necessary, as each Greek state had its own peculiar system; at Athens the year was given by the name of the archon eponymus, at Sparta by the name of the first of the five ephors, etc. To follow the Athenian method would have left all Greeks, not familiar with the succession of the Athenian archons, absolutely in the dark as to the date of any particular event; the same objection would apply to any one of the national systems. The epoch from which the years are counted is the surprise of Plataea, which befell in the beginning of April, 431 B.C. The utmost care is taken to fix this date; it was “the fifteenth year of the thirty years’ truce that was made after the reduction of Euboica, the forty-eighth year of the priesthood of Chrysis at Argos, in the ephorate of Aenesias at Sparta, four months before the end of the archonship of Pythodorus at Athens, in the sixth month after the battle of Potidaea, and at the beginning of spring;” and in a parenthesis we are told that the leaders of the Thebans were “the boeotarchs Pythangelus, son of Phylidas, and Diemporus, son of Onetoridas” (2. 2). In 2. 4 he adds “it was at the end of the month.” No Greek reader could be in
doubt as to a date thus given in terms of the calendars of the chief cities of Greece, as well as by reference to the important event of the thirty years’ truce. The mention, in the narrative, of eclipses of the sun and moon, of eruptions of Aetna, natural phenomena likely to be widely known among the Greeks, had also probably a chronological purpose.

2. τῆς μετὰ Δάχυτος καὶ Εὐρυμέδοντος (παρασκευής): In Sept., 427, the Athenians, summoned to the aid of Leontini against Syracuse, sent out twenty ships under Lachés and Charoeades; a small reinforcement under Pythodorus followed in 426–5, and in spring, 425, forty ships sailed for Sicily under Sophocles and Eurymedon. In summer, 424, the Siceliotes arranged their difficulties among themselves by the treaty of Gela, and the Athenians went home. All these expeditions are here lumped together in one compendious phrase. The punishment of Pythodorus, Sophocles, and Eurymedon “for not subduing Sicily when they might have done so” (4. 65) proves that aid to Leontini was only a pretext, and justifies the phrase here employed, ἐβούλοντο αὖθις.

3. εἰ δύνατο: G. M. T. § 77. 1 (a).—4. οἱ πολλοί: “The mass of them.” Absolutely, in a political sense, it is “the masses.”—6. ὅπο...ἀνηροῦντο depends on ἀπειροὶ ὄντες, which in this connection = “not anticipating,” “little thinking.” Observe the change of construction and the modified meaning that must be given to ἀπειροὶ ὄντες. Such changes of construction and modifications of meaning, which are frequent in Greek, afford a consciousness that adds much to its force of expression. ἀνηροῦντο = “were for undertaking.”—οὐ πολλῷ τινι: τινι has a limiting force very like “so” in “not so much less.” “Except in the two examples in this chapter, Thuc. writes οὐ πολύ or οὐ πολλῷ with the comparative.” Clas.

8. γὰρ gives the reason for calling this war οὐ πολλῷ τινι ὑποδέσατερον ἢ τὸν πρὸς Πελοποννησίους.—περίπλους μὲν: Thuc. first explains the size of the island, and then in chap. 2 (ἐκεῖνη δὲ) he takes up the question of its population.—9. ἔλασσον ἢ, in statements of measure, number, etc., is adverbial; cf. c. 25, 1. 7: τρίη-ρεσι μὲν οὐκ ἔλασσον ἢ ἐκατὸν πλευστέα εἶναι.—ὅκτω ἡμέρων: Herodotus, 4. 86, says: νῆδος ἐπίπαν μάλιστα ἡ κατανύει ἐν μακρημερίᾳ ὄργνιας ἐπτάκισμαρίας (70 miles), νυκτὸς δὲ ἐξαισιμνίας (60 miles). This would give 560 miles as the circuit according to Thuc. Holm, History of Sicily, I. p. 330, makes it at least a sixty hour’s
sail for a steamship; it has a coast line of 700 miles according to Marsh in Johnson’s Encyclopedia. —τοσσάτη οὐσα: The idea seems to be that so large an island ought to be further away from the mainland. Arn.—10. ἐν ἔκοσι ... ἐὗρα: “The distance that separates it from the mainland (lit. from being mainland) is twenty stadia.” Lit. “In a measure, etc., it is separated,” i.e. “in a measure of twenty stadia of sea is the cause of its separation.” Cf. Eur. Hipp. 324: ἐν δὲ σοὶ λελείφομαι: “In you will lie the cause of my failure.” Take θαλάσσης with μέτρῳ. Capt. W. H. Smyth (“Sicily and its Islands”) gives the shortest distance across the straits as 3971 yards.—11. τὸ μὴ ἡπείρος εὗρα: Bekker’s emendation, generally adopted, for MSS. τ. μ. ἡ. οὔσα, which may be due to accidental repetition of the οὔσα immediately preceding. For the construction, G. M. T. § 95. 3.


Antiochus of Syracuse wrote a history of Sicily (Σικελιώτικς συγγραφῆ), which he brought down to 424 B.C. (Diod. 12. 71). It has been supposed that Thuc. drew his account of the early settlements from this source.

1. φιλήθη: “Was settled.” The word may be used either of a town or of a country.—she answers μὲν in περὶ πληθυν μὲν, c. 1. 1. 8.—2. ἔσχε: “took possession of it.” ἐθνη is the subject.—λέγονται, φαίνονται, ἡ ἀλήθεια εὑρίσκεται: Observe the gradation in these expressions. “Tradition, poets, etc., tell us; it appears (as well as we can make out); historic investigation proves the truth to be.”—3. ὅκισα: G. M. T. § 19, n. 2, ad fin.—5. ἀρκεῖν ὁ. κ. τ. λ.: “In these matters (περὶ αὐτῶν) the accounts given by the poets (i.e. especially by Homer) and each man’s individual judgment, whatever that may be (ἡ), must suffice.” Cf. Soph. O. C. 1124: καὶ σοὶ δει τοῖς ὅσ ἐγὼ θέλω, where ὅσ ἐγὼ θέλω = “according to my wish.” αὐτῶν is neuter, and is used, as often in Thuc., of the matter in hand instead of a demonstrative.

7. ὡς μὲν αὐτοὶ φαινεῖ goes with καὶ πρότερον κ. τ. λ., in which καὶ = “even.”—9. Ἰβηρικ ὄντες ... ἀναστάντες: These participles depend on φαίνονται. The whole phrase is in contrast with καὶ πρότεροι (ἐνοικισάμενοι): instead of simply adding ὡς δὲ ἡ ἀλήθεια εὑρίσκεται, ὡστεροι, Thuc. has given the facts which imply and prove that the Sicani were ὦστεροι. —10. Σικανοῦ ποταμοῦ: Unknown.—Philistus (Diod. 5. 6) and Ephorus (Strabo, 6. 2) agree with Thuc. in making the Sicani Iberians. * Timaeus and Diodorus (ibid.)
looked upon them as autochthonous. Holm (Sicily, I. pp. 58–59) believes them to be of the same stock as the Sicels, and, like them, to have come from Italy.—Διγύων: The Ligurians at one time extended along the coast as far west as the Rhone.—12. Ἱππακρία: Hom. Od. 11. 107: Ἡρωναί. —13. τὰ πρὸς ἐσπέραν is adverbial: "in its western parts." Cf. τὰ νῦν, τὸ πρὸς νότον, etc. —διαφυγόντες goes with διαφυγόντες: hence the present. Stahl.

16. "Ελυμος: Thuc. alone makes this people a mixture of Sicani and Trojans. Their friendship for the Phoenicians, their hospitality to the Greeks, and their worship of Aphrodite point to an Oriental origin. The fact that their land was regarded as belonging to the Syrian Heracles (Diod. 4. 23) would seem to show that they had been brought to Sicily ("dragged," Curt.) by the Phoenicians. Holm regards them as a mixture of Persians (from Elam, or Elymais), Phoenicians, and possibly Trojans, who had come to Sicily on Trojan ships.—17. Ἑγέστα: Segesta on the oldest coins.—προσεξυνκησαν: "Settled with them besides (προς)."—18. Φωκέων: Phocians are mentioned as inhabitants of Sicily only here and Paus. 5. 25. 6.—19. κατενεχθέντες: καταφέρομαι is regularly used of a ship driven to land by stress of weather, or pursuit of an enemy.

20. Σικελιαν δὲ ἐς Ἐταλίας . . . φεύγοντες Ὀστικοῦς: Antiochus (Dion. Hal. 1. 22) says: βιασθέντες ὑπὸ Οἰνώτρων καὶ Ὀστικῶν. The Siculi certainly dwelt at one time along the lower Tiber. "The oldest Latin national names designate the people as reapers (Siculi, perhaps also Sicani), or as field-laborers, Opsci ("Οπικεῖς")." Momm. I. p. 45. Holm (I. p. 64) thinks they may be traced to Epirus and even to Macedonia, and concludes that "they were of the same stock as the Greeks and Romans, and came from the peninsula of Haemus across the peninsula of the Apennines to the island, which is still named after them."—Ἐταλίας: Italy in Thuc. is the peninsula below Metapontum and the river Laüs.—21. Ὀστικοῦς: These are the Oscans.—ὡς μὲν εἰκός καὶ λέγεται: "As is the probable as well as traditional account," goes with ἐπὶ σχεδιῶν. —22. περισσαντες τῶν πορθμών: "having watched (the favorable moment for) crossing," πορθμός in prose is usually "a strait," here, as in poetry often, it means "the passage of the strait."—23. κατιόντως τοῦ ἀνέμου: "when the wind blew seaward." κατά, in composition with verbs of motion, often denotes motion towards the shore, whether from sea or land. Cf. ἐς Σικελίαν κατενεχθέντες, l. 10.
In 2. 23, however, ἀνέμον κατιώτος μεγάλον means "the wind blowing up violently." — τάχα ἄν 8ε: The order is due to the fact that τάχα ἄν had come to be a stereotyped phrase and almost a single word. It is the possibility expressed by τάχα ἄν that is contrasted with ὅς εἰκός κ. τ. λ. — 26. οὕτως, "for this reason," recalls and almost repeats ἀπὸ Ἱταλῶν. For Ἱταλῶν, see Momm. I. pp. 44–45. — ἐπωνομάσθη: This verb may also be construed with the simple gen.

27. τοὺς Σικανοὺς κρατοῦντες μάχη: κρατεῖος in Thuc. takes the acc. only when used with μάχη or in some connection that points to victory in battle. — 28. ἀνεστειλαν: Bekker’s emendation for MSS. ἀπεστειλαν, which Jow. retains. ἀποστέλλω is properly "to despatch a messenger," "send away," not "to drive back an enemy." For ἀναστέλλω in this sense, cf. Eur. I. T. 1377: ἀλλ' εἴργων ἦμιμι τοξοῖ τοῖς ἑπτάτεντες ἱοί, ὡστ' ἀναστειλαί πρόσω. Isocr. 12. 49: τοὺς βαρβάρους ἀνέστειλαν ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάσσης. — 31. ξυπερν ἔχοντες: "Held in occupation." έχοντες is absolutely used, = "holding on," i.e. "continuously." G. M. T. § 109. n. 8. — 32. τὴν Ἑλλήνας ἐς Σικελίαν ἐλθεῖν: i.e. before the settlement of Naxos, 785 B.C. (Holm) or 736 B.C. (Curt.). — 33. τὰ πρὸς βορρᾶν: Cf. τὰ πρὸς ἐσπέραν above. Elsewhere Thuc. uses the form βορέας.

34. Φοίνικες: The Phoenicians proper, not the Carthaginians. — 35. ἀπολαβόντες: ἀπολαμβάνω is "to cut off" from the rest of the country, generally by running a wall across a neck of land; cf. 4. 45: ἀπολαβόντες τὸν τῆς Χερσονήσου λαθμὸν ἐτείχισαν. Then it comes to mean simply "to occupy." — 36. ἔνεκεν Thuc. has only here; rare in prose. — 37. πολλοί...ἐπεστέλλον: "Began to sail there too (ἐπι) in large numbers.”

39. ἐνοικισάντες: "Bringing their settlements closer together." The stress is on ἐν, which is contrasted with περὶ πᾶσαν τὴν Σικελίαν. Others read ἐνοικίσαντες, which means either: "joining Motye, etc., together into one town," which is obviously impossible; or: "combining to establish the settlements of Motye, etc." The latter sense would make Motye, etc., new settlements, and this hardly agrees with what Thuc. has just said. — Σαλοεῖς is now Solanto, Πάνωρος Palearmo. — 40. πίσυνοι...καὶ οὕτως: "Because they had confidence in—and because." Cf. c. 1. 1. 4: ἀπειροὶ ὄντες τοῦ μεγέθους...καὶ ὅτι κ. τ. λ. and note. — ἀλχιστον πλουν: cognate acc. — 42. τοσοίδε instead of τοσοῦτοι, because a mere repetition of τοσάδε ἔθη at the be-
ginning of the chapter. Similarly and for a similar reason in 7. 58 and 59 ad fin.

Chap. 3. Earliest Greek Settlements in Sicily.

1. Χαλκιδής: As to the activity of Chalcis in planting colonies, see Curt. I. pp. 454 and 463 ff.—2. Θουκλέως: Thucles (Theocles), according to Ephorus (Strob. 6. 2. 2), was an Athenian. Driven to Sicily by storms, he was led by the fertility of the island to think of founding a colony on it. Failing to persuade the Athenians, he went to Chalcis with his proposition.—οἰκιστοῦ: When Greeks set out to found a colony, they took with them fire kindled at the sacred hearth of the city they came from, and an οἰκιστής chosen from one of its noble families. This founder laid out the new town according to prescribed ritual, of which these noble families alone were the depositaries. Without the performance of such traditional rites no proper foundation was possible. The sacred fire formed a religious bond between the colony and the mother city. The οἰκιστής after death became the hero of the colony; temples were founded and festivals instituted in his honor. Fustel de Coulanges, La Cité Antique, p. 161 and p. 252. A colony desiring to found a second settlement, according to ancient custom (Thuc. 1. 24) sent to its μητρόπολις for an οἰκιστής. See the case of Epidamus, 1. 24, and of Selinus, c. 4. 1. 13. Athens was considered the mother-city of Chalcis, as of all Ionian towns.—Naxos founded 435 B.C.—3. Ἀπόλλωνος ἄρχηγέτου: For the agency of Delphi in promoting Greek civilization and colonization, see Curt. II. p. 42 ff. “He (Apollo) was the lord of Greek colonization,” ib. p. 49. The statue in Naxos was still standing in the days of the Roman civil wars.—ὁστος with a definite antecedent is only found here in Thuc. “A remnant of poetical language.” Jow.—4. ἕωροι: Officials deputed by states to represent them at the national games, or to consult oracles.

5. Συρακοῦσαι: The Attic form. The Doric was Συράκουσαι, in poetry sometimes Συράκουσαι. By themselves and in Attic the people were called Συρακώσιοι: Συρακούσιοι is rarer.—τοῦ ἐχομένου έτους: 734 B.C. Elsewhere Thuc. uses ἐπιγεγραμμένος to denote immediate sequence of time, keeping ἐχῶμενος for local proximity. As will be seen by comparing this passage with what follows, Thuc. gives the dates of most of the other Greek settlements in Sicily by reference to that of Syracuse (which fact has
led to the opinion that in these questions he adopted Antiochus of Syracuse as authority), but leaves the date of Syracuse entirely undetermined.—6. Ἀρχιας τῶν Ἡρακλείδων: Generally supposed to have belonged to the ruling clan of the Bacchiads, though no distinct statement to that effect is found. In the Parian marble he is called δέκατος ἅπα Τημένου, which would make him a descendant of Temenus, the founder of the Heracleid dynasty at Argos. Whether a Bacchiad or not, members of his family accompanied him, and dissatisfaction with the distribution of power at Corinth by the ruling families was probably the cause of the expedition.—7. τῆς νῆσου: Named Ortygia.—9. ἡ ἐξώ: Achradina, from ἄχραδ, ἄδος, "the place of the wild pear-tree.—προστειχισθείσα: "Joined (to it) by a wall."—πολυάνθρω-πος ἐγένετο refers to the consolidated city; ἡ ἐξώ is in apposition with the subject, though not co-extensive with it in meaning.

11. ἐτεὶ πέμπτῳ μετὰ Συρακούσας οἰκισθείσας: Cf. Lat. ab urbe condita. A rare form of expression in Attic. This gives 729 B.C. as the date of Leontini and Catana.—Δεοντῖνος: Both town and people were so called.—13. αὐτοὶ: "For themselves," i.e. "from among themselves." They thus avoided being a mere dependency of Naxos. "That the situation (of Catana) was well chosen is most strikingly proved by the fact that of all the Hellenic colonies hitherto named (Naxos, Leontini, Syracuse), Catana alone, in spite of repeated devastation by the volcano (Aetna), remains a large and important city." Holm.

Chap. 4. Further Account of the Greek Settlements in Sicily.

3. Τρώτιλος: Unknown.—5. ἐξομολογεῖσαι implies μετοικῆσαι: hence αὐτόθεν and ἐς Δεοντῖνος. The Megarians are said to have been called in by Thucles to aid him against the Sicels, and to have been treacherously driven out six months afterwards.—ἐκπεσῶν, being in sense passive, is accompanied by ὑπὸ αὐτῶν.—7. ἀναστάτες: "Driven out."—8. Μεγαρέας ... τοὺς Ὑβλαιόνος: Megara Hyblaea, or Megara, was the name of the town. The name of the people is put for that of their city.

10. ὑπὸ Γέλωνος ἀνέστησαν: Cf. ὑπὸ αὐτῶν ἐκπεσῶν, l. 5. Gelon's reign in Syracuse began in 485 B.C.; the expulsion of the Megarians probably occurred in 483 B.C., and the founding of Megara consequently in 728 B.C. It is noticeable that this settlement, the only one for which the date is given with an approach to definiteness, is connected with the rest only by the indefinite phrase κατὰ τὸν
autōn χρόνον at the beginning of the chapter.—12. ὑστερον ἢ autōs oikēsai: "After they had themselves settled (in Megara)." autōs is in antithesis to Σελυώτα. "autōs referring to the subject of the verb is irregular. The irregularity is sufficiently accounted for by the position of autōs preceding the verb κτίζουσι, to the subject of which it refers." Jow. Had autōi been used, it must have been placed either before oikēsai or after it; placed before oikēsai, it would have given an excessively awkward expression (not to speak of the hiatus autōi oikēsai); placed after oikēsai, it would naturally be taken with κτίζουσι, and the antithesis to Σελυώτα would have been lost. For the inf. see G. M. T. §106. 2. n. 3.—Megara having been founded in 728 B.C., Selinus was settled in 628.—14. καὶ ἐκ Μεγάρων τῆς μητροπόλεως ούσης: See oikouσον, c. 3.1.2, and note. One would have looked for ὃς here instead of καὶ. By making this clause co-ordinate with the principal clause, the fact that Pammilus came from Megara in Greece is emphasized. Observe, too, that the main idea to be conveyed is expressed by a participle.

15. Γέλαν: Of somewhat uncertain situation, near the modern Terranova.—17. ἐτεὶ πέμπτῳ καὶ πεσσαρακοστῷ μετὰ Συρακουσῶν oikēsai: i. e. 689 B.C. For the omission of the article with oikēsai, cf. c. 5.1.11: μετὰ Συρακουσῶν κτίσαιν. "In such expressions, when used to mark a date, the art. is regularly omitted." Kr. —18. Γέλα: Doric gen. from γέλας. Now Fiume di Terranova. According to Steph. Byz. the river was so called ὅπι πολλὴν πάχυν γεννᾶ, ταύτην γὰρ τῇ Ὄπικον φωξή καὶ Σικελῶν γέλαν λέγονταν.—19. τὸ χρυσὸν οὐ νῦν ἢ πόλις ἐστὶ: πόλις here means the acropolis. —20. Λινδῶν: named evidently after Lindus in Rhodes. The name of the people for that of the place; cf. Μεγαρέας, l. 8. Cf. Herod. 7. 153: κτιζομένης Γέλης ὑπὸ Λινδῶν τε τῶν ἐκ Ἴριδου καὶ Ἀντιφήμου.

21. ἔτειν ἐγγύτατα ὅκτω καὶ ἐκατόν μετὰ τὴν σφετέραν oikēsai: In 581 B.C. For ἐγγύτατα with numbers, cf. c. 2. 1. 31: ἦν ἐγγύς τριακόσια, c. 5.1.9: ἔτειν ἐγγύς εἰκοσί, and l. 10: ἔτειν ἐγγύτατα πέντε καὶ τριάκοστα καὶ ἐκατόν. These four passages furnish the only instances of this use of ἐγγύς in Thuc.; everywhere else in giving approximate numbers he uses μᾶλιστα.—22. Ἀκράγαντα: Lat. Agrigentum, modern Girgenti.

25. Ζάγκλη: On old coins ΔΑΝΚΛΕ.—26. Κύμης: Settled from, and named after, Cyme in Euboea. "The most ancient Greek city on the soil of Italy known to the memory of the Hellenes."
Its settlement must have taken place before the Euboean Cyme ceased to be a town of importance, i.e. "at nearly the same time in which the emigration took place from Cyme to Aeolis." Curt. I. p. 465.—'Oμικία for the older Greeks embraced Latium and Campania.—28. ἐνεκατενεῖματο: "shared in the allotment of the soil." Jow. A rare word. Plural, πλῆθος being collective.—30. ὁ μὲν ἀπὸ Κύμης: Cratæmenes, Paus. 4. 23. 3.—33. τὸ δὲ δρέπανον: epexegetical δὲ, "for."—34. αὐτοὶ: The Cymæan and Euboean settlers.—36. 'Αναξίλας: Rhegium was an Ionian colony, but Anaxilas was descended from Alcidamas, a Messenian, who had fled thither after the first Messenian war.—37. ξυμμίκτων ἀνθρώπων οἰκίσας: οἰκίσας takes the gen. here after the analogy of πληρώσας.—These Samians sailed for Sicily after the taking of Miletus by the Persians (496 B.C.), intending to found a city at Calacta. While on their way they were persuaded by Anaxilas to seize Zancle. Hippocrates of Gela, summoned by the Zancleans, treacherously delivered the town to the Samians in return for a share in the plunder and captives: Herod. 6. 22 ff., who in 7. 164 erroneously attributes the change of name to these Samians. 493 B.C. is the date of the expulsion of the Zancleans.—The foundations of Zancle and of the next-mentioned colony of Himera are left without date by Thuc. Holm gives for Zancle 730 B.C.

Chap. 5. Further Account of the Greek Colonies.

1. Τιμέα: Founded 648 B.C., as appears from Diod. 13. 62. 4.—2. οἱ πλείστοι ἠλθον: "The most that came were."—4. στάσει νικηθέντες: "Beaten by the opposite faction."—5. μεταξὺ . . . ἐκράθη: "Was mingled (so as to occupy a middle position) between," "was a mixture of." The Chalcidians were Ionians.—8. Ἀκραία: Near the sources of the Anapus.—ἐβδομήκοντα ἔτεσι μετὰ Συρακούσας: i.e. 664 B.C. The site of Casmenae has not been identified; its date is 644 B.C. —9. Καμάρινα: founded 599 B.C.—14. Ἰπποκράτης: Ruled from 498–491 B.C. His successor was Geron.—χρόνῳ ὑστερον go together.—15. λύτρα . . . λαβὼν τὴν γῆν: Herod., 7. 154, says that Syracuse was only saved from subjection by the intervention of Corinth and Corcyra, which resulted in a treaty giving Camarina to Hippocrates. Kr. finds here a contradiction between Herod. and Thuc.; but the only real difference is the natural one between a summary and a detailed account.—18. ἀνάστατος: Here of the town; above of the inhabitants.
19. Γελών: Dodwell’s correction (founded on Diod. 11. 76) for Γλώσσος. It is generally adopted, but Jow. has returned to the MSS. reading.

Of the Greek colonies in Sicily, according to Thuc.’s account, the following were Ionic: Naxos, Leontini, and Catana, on the east coast; the following Dorian: Syracuse, Megara Hyblaea, Gela, Acrae, Casmenae, Selinus, Camarina, and Agrigentum, on the south and southeast coasts (Acrae somewhat inland); Zancle-Messana and Himera, on the northeast and north coasts, were of mixed origin.

Chap. 6. Envoy from Egesta Call upon Athens for Help against Selinus. Syracuse was Aiding Selinus and Aiming at the Conquest of all Sicily. This would Make her a Dangerous Rival of Athens and Valuable Ally to Sparta. Should Athens Invade Sicily now, Egesta could give Efficient Help in Money. Envoy are Sent to Sicily to Inquire into the State of Affairs and Report.

1. Τοσάτα ἑκά... καὶ ἐπὶ τοσάτη δοσαν αὐτὴν: “Such was the number of the nations who—, and such was the size of the island against which, etc.”—3. τῇ ἄλφατατῃ πρόφατοι must be joined in rendering with ἐφιέμενοι, since both give the reason of ὁμηντο: “The true reason was their desire.”—4. ἄρξαι: “Sensu inchoativo.” Stahl. G. M. T. § 27. n. 1.—βοηθεῖν δὲ ἀμα ενπρεπῶς βουλόμενοι: “While (δὲ) they speciously (ενπρεπῶς) alleged their desire.”—5. τοῖς ἐαυτῶν ξυγγενέσι: τοὺς Χαλκιδεῖσιν. Schol.—τοῖς προσγεγεγενμένοις ξυμμάχοις: “The allies who had been added,” i. e. to the ξυγγενεῖς. Not their “newly acquired allies,” as Jow. renders. In 3. 86, besides the ξυγγενεῖς, i. e. Sicilian Greeks of Ionian descent, the Dorian Camarinaeans are mentioned as allies of Leontini, and consequently of Athens in its previous war on Syracuse; and in 3. 103 some Sicels are said to have joined them. Cf. l. 12: τὴν γενομένην ἐπὶ Δάλχητος... ξυμμαχίαν. These are the allies here meant, and the antithesis to ξυγγενεύσι is τοὺς προσγεγεγενμένους ξυμμάχοις, and not ξυμμάχοις alone. To alter προσγεγεγενμένους to προγ., as Stahl., followed by Clas. and Van Herw., has done, is therefore unnecessary.

8. ἐς πόλεμον καβέστασαν: τοῖς Σελινουντίοις goes with this as well as with ἄμοροι ἄντες. Cf. 3. 86: ἐς πόλεμον ἄλληλοις καβέστασαν.

—9. περὶ τα γαμικὰν τινῶν: Only marriage between citizens of the same state was recognized as legal. The right of intermarriage,
where it existed, was the result of treaties, due to some peculiar circumstances affecting the contracting states. This dispute may have arisen about the terms or sense of some such treaty.—ἀμφισβητήτου: ἀμφισβητήσιμος is elsewhere the Attic form. Kr.—11. τῷ πολέμῳ: “The war (already mentioned).”—12. τὴν γενομένην ... ἡμών: Curt. (III. p. 283, note) and others deny that Athens and Egesta were allies during the previous war in Sicily. But Nicias (c. 10. 1. 23) says: ἡμεῖς δὲ Ἐγεσταίους δὴ οὗτοι ἡμῶν ὡς ἀδικουμένους ἠξεός βοηθοῦμεν, and again (c. 13. 1. 16): καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ἡμῶν μὴ ποιεῖσθαι, ὡσπερ εἴσειμεν. These passages clearly imply an existing alliance. That Egesta should have applied for help first to Agrigentum, Carthage, and even Syracuse, as we are told it did, was only the natural consequence of the distance of Athens and of the neglect she had shown of her Sicilian allies since the peace of Gela. Those who deny the alliance construe Δεοντίνων with ἡμών, and understand this to mean an alliance between Egesta and Leontini. Cl. correctly brackets Δεοντίνων, as a gloss, explanatory of τοῦ προτέρου πολέμου.—14. ἀναμμενήσκοντες has here two accs.; more commonly the material object is put in the gen.—16. Δεοντίνων ἀναστήσαντες: After the Athenians had ceased their attempts on Sicily, the aristocrats in Leontini called in the Syracusans and expelled the demos; after which they left the place themselves and went to Syracuse.

17. γενόσονται ... σχισοῦσιν, κίνδυνον εἶναι μὴ ... ἡμῶν: G. M. T. § 74. 1. Thuc. probably uses the inds. γενόσονται and σχισοῦσιν and the subj. ἡμῶν from a desire to retain in this, the most effective portion of their address, the exact words of the Egestaeans as nearly as the forms of indirect discourse would allow. The opt. would give to these words the appearance of a paraphrase. A similar effect might be produced in English by writing thus: They said that “if the Syracusans, who had already expelled the Leontines, should by successive conquests of the rest of the Athenian allies get possession of all Sicily,” there was a risk that “they (the Syracusans) would join the Dorians,” etc.—18. αὐτῶν: τῶν Ἀθηναίων.—διαφθείροντες ... σχισοῦσιν: “By successively subduing—shall (gradually) get possession of.”—20. κατὰ τὸ ἡγγεγένεστε, κ. τ. λ.: “Out of a feeling of kinship and as colonists to their mother country.” For τὸ ἡγγεγένεστα, see note on τοῦ δραμένου, c. 16. 1. 12.—22. ἐκεῖνον: τῶν Ἀθηναίων.—25. σφών: τῶν Ἐγεσταίων. Reflexive.—ἐν: Neuter.

28. πέμψαι πρῶτον: “First of all to send.” Cf. c. 3. 1. 4: ἐφ’ ὅ,
NOTES. [c. 6. 1. 29.

3. πλὴν Κορινθίων: Corinth, ever since the peace of Nicias, had kept aloof from all connection with either Sparta or Athens.—

4. τής γῆς οὖ πολλῆν: This agreement in gender of the adjective with the partitive gen. that depends upon it is frequently found in Thuc. and also in Plato.—έτεμων: The regular word for devastating a country, i.e. cutting down its crops, felling its fruit-trees, etc.—ἀνεκομίσαντο...κομίσαντες: “Brought off with them (mid.), having brought some wagons along.”—Orneae at Mantinea (418 B.C.) was with Argos against Sparta (5.67). It must since have changed sides.—6. τοὺς Ἀργείων φυγάδας: In the winter following Mantinea the oligarchic party in Argos brought about a truce with Sparta and immediately after overthrew the demos (5.76, 81). But in summer, 417 B.C., the oligarchs were expelled, and took refuge at Phlius (5.83); subsequently (5.116) still others were driven out.—7. σπεισάμενοι τινα χρόνον: The acc. of duration of time is thus used both with σπένδομαι and σπωνάσας ποιοῦ-μαι.—8. ὀστεῖ = ἐφ’ ὅτε, G. M. T. § 98. 2.—12. ἐξελθόντες: Portus’s correction for ἐξελθοῦντων.

14. οἱ ἐκ τῶν Ὀρνεῶν: For ἐν ταῖς Ὀρνεᾷς, because of ἐκκαθάρ-σκουσιν.—16. ἀνεχόρησαν only applies to the Argives; ἀπεστά-λησαν, or some such verb, must be supplied with οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.—18. Μεθώνην τὴν δημορὸν Μακεδονία: On the Thermaic gulf. There was another Methone in Magnesia and a third in Messenia.—19. σφῶν αὐτῶν depends on ἵππεας.—20. Μακεδόνων...φυγάδας: Partisans of the princes opposed to Perdiccas.—21. τὴν Περδικ-κοῦ: sc. γῆν: a common ellipse.—22. τοὺς ἐπὶ Ἐφαρκής: To distinguish them from the Eubocean Chalcidians.—δεξημέρους σπον-δᾶς: “Terminable at ten days’ notice.” Jow.
Chap. 8. The Envoys Return from Sicily. Expedition Resolved upon. Opposition of Nicias.

1. Τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου θέρους ἡμι ξηρί: March, 415 B.C.—3. ἐξήκοντα τάλαντα... ὡς ἐς ἐξήκοντα ναῦς μηνὸς μισθὸν: i.e. a talent (6000 drachmae) per ship per month. A ship's crew was two hundred men; so that this would give each man a drachma a day, double the ordinary pay. ὡς goes with μισθὸν.—7. ἐπαγωγά καὶ οὐκ ἀληθῆ: These adj. are predicates: "The other statements the Athenians heard were inviting and untrue, and (especially the statement) that, etc."—10. αὐτοκράτορας: "With full powers" for deciding on all the details; Sicily was too distant to admit of the reference of such matters to the assembly at Athens.

—In the inscription 182, Corpus Inscr. Att. (Berlin, 1873) the generals are named in the order: Alcibiades, Lamachus, Nicias.—13. ἕγγατακτισαί and πρᾶξα (l. 15) are insfs. of purpose, coordinate with βοηθοῦσ: the object was "to aid Egesta, to re-establish Leontini, etc." ἕγγατακτισα, "to aid in settling." A portion of the Leontine aristocrats, dissatisfied with Syracuse, had seized Bricenniai, near the site of Leontini; here the bulk of the expelled demos joined them, and from here they made war on Syracuse. — ἤν τι... τοῦ πολέμου: τοῦ πολέμου depends on περιγίγνηται, and means "the main object of the war." The sense is: "If the prosecution of the main object of the war left them time or means for this." This is better than "If they gained any success in the war." For the mood, see G. M. T. § 77. 1 (a), and cf. ὅσα ἐν γιγνόμενωσιν (l. 15).—15. ὅσα ἐν γιγνόμενωσιν, κ. τ. λ.: "As they should judge best for the interests of Athens."

16. ἡμέρα πέμπτη: Art. omitted. Cf. 4. 90: ἡμέρα τρίτη.—ἐκκλησία... ἐγίγνετο: ἐγίγνετο is here used as passive of ἐπιστούν. Cf. 1. 5: ἐκκλησίαν ποίησαντες.—17. καθ' ἐς τι χρή... ψηφισθήναι goes with ἐκκλησία and depends on ὅστε βουλεύοσθαι implied. "To consider how the equipment (already voted) of the ships was to be most quickly completed and what further supplies (viz. whatever the generals should desire) were to be voted." ψηφισθήναι is pass. and depends on δ' τι χρή, to be supplied from καθ' ἐς τι χρή. ἐς τοῦ προσδεόμενον is explanatory of δ' τι χρή ψηφισθήναι. For the moods, see G. M. T. § 77. 1 (a), cf. § 74, 1, n. 1.—19. ἀκούστοις μὲν... νομίζον δὲ: Nicias opposed the expedition from personal unwillingness and from anxiety for the public welfare. Plutarch (Alc. 18) says he was averse to being the colleague of Alcibiades.
—21. προφάσει βραχεία καὶ εὐπρεπεῖ: “On slight and (merely) specious grounds.”—22. μεγάλου ἔργου: i.e. the conquest of Sicily, implied in Σικελίας. —παρελθὼν: παρέρχομαι is the technical word for an orator’s coming forward to address an assembly.

To speak in the assembly on a subject other than that for which the assembly had been called, or on one that had not been regularly brought before it, was illegal, and exposed the speaker to expulsion from the bema and even from the assembly; he might also be fined to the amount of fifty drachmae. Further, it was illegal to reopen a question already decided (cf. c. 14. 1. 4). The depth of Nicias’s conviction is proved by his so far overcoming his constitutional timidity as to commit such an illegal act.

Chap. 9. Nicias’s Speech. We should Reconsider the Whole Subject of this Expedition.

1. The contrast between μὴν and μέντοι may be brought out thus: “It is true, this assembly, etc.” —4. εἰ ἐμεῖν όμως ὅτι: “If it is well:” a regular formula, especially in consulting oracles.—6. ἀλλοφόλοις: The Egestacans. Cf. c. 2. —7. καί τοι ἐγωγε καὶ τιμῶμαι ἔκ τοῦ τοιούτου: ἕκ τῶν πολεμῶν. “To me personally war brings honor.” Jow. Nicias answers the charge of self-seeking to which he exposed himself.—8. νομίζων, κ. τ. λ.: A covert hit at Alcibiades.—11. τὰ τῆς πόλεως = τὴν πόλιν: subject of δρούσατοι.

12. δεμος δέ: Opposition to τιμῶμαι. —13. ἀλλὰ ἢ ἐν γνωσκω βέλτιστα: Opposition to παρὰ γνώμην.—14. πρὸς μὲν τοὺς τρόπους τοὺς ὑμετέρους: “Your character is such that my argument would have no weight, if I, etc.” πρὸς = “with regard to,” “considering.” —15. εἰ ... παραινοίη: “If I should urge you (as I might).” By using the opt. the speaker suggests the argument as a possible one, though he does not use it because of the character of his audience.—16. τοῖς ἐτοίμωι ... κινδυνεύειν: “To risk what you have for what is problematic and future.” τοῖς ἐτοίμωι (=τοῖς ὑπάρχονσιν) is dat. of respect. Cf. c. 47. 1. 13: τῇ πόλει μὴ κινδυνεύειν. —17. οὐ δέ: δὲ answers πρὸς μὲν τοὺς τρόπους. “I will rather argue.” Jow.—18. κατασχεῖν: κτῆσασθαι. Schol.—19. κοινάξετα: “Endeavor to prove.” διδάσκω is regularly so used by the orators.
Chap. 10. We have Enough to Occupy us at Home. This Expedition will but Expose us to Renewed Attacks from our Enemies here.

1. Φημα γάρ: Emphatic: “For I tell you that, not content with leaving behind you in Greece numerous foes, you desire by this expedition to Sicily to provoke new ones to come hither to attack you (ἐπαγαγέσθαι).” — 3. τὰς ... σπονδὰς: The peace of Nicias. — 5. ἐνδέεδε ... ἐκ τῶν ἐναντίων: Alcibiades and the Spartan ephors, Cleobulus and Xenares. — 6. αὐτά: τὰ περὶ τὰς σπονδὰς. “Managed the business.” — 7. ἄξιόχρεος δυνάμει goes with σφαλέντων. — ταχείαν: Emphatic position. — 8. ὅσ ... ἐκ τοῦ αἰσχίνου ἢ ἦμιν κατ' ἄναγκην ἐγένετο: “Since it was forced upon them under circumstances that brought more disgrace to them than to us;” lit. “Since it came to them by compulsion from more shameful circumstances than (it came) to us.” διὰ ξυμφορῶν refers especially to the disaster at Sphacteria. “ἐγένετο alone would mark the involuntary nature of Sparta’s action in the matter, but the phrase κατ’ ἄναγκην further emphasizes it.” Cl. For ἐκ τοῦ αἰσχίνου, cf. ἐκ τοῦ φανερῶν, ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου, ἐκ τῶν παρόντων, etc. The rel. clause is causal. — 10. ἐπείτα answers προτὸν. Notice the change from a rel. to an independent clause, though the latter also expresses reason. — τὰ ἀμφισβητούμενα: Sparta had not surrendered Amphipolis, as agreed in the treaty, and Athens still held Pylos.

12. οἱ μὲν: The Corinthians, 5. 115: Κορινθιοὶ ἐπολέμησαν ἱδίων τυχῶν διαφόρων ἐνεκα τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις. — 13. οἱ δὲ καλ.: The Boeotians (5. 26) and the Thracian Chalcidians (c. 7). — 14. καὶ αὐτόι belongs only to κατέχονται, not to δεχομένους σπονδαῖς κατέχονται. They resemble Sparta in keeping peace, but not in their fashion of doing so. — 16. ὅπερ νῦν σπεύδομεν: Sc. dividing our forces. — πάνυ οὖν: G. M. T. § 42. 3. — 17. ἢ ἐγιμήσαντο: If they could have induced them. — 18. τινα: “One,” i. e. “we.” A frequent use of τις to denote a definite person we do not care to name. — 19. αὐτά: “These things.” Cf. c. 2. 1. 5: περὶ αὐτῶν, note. — μετεώρῳ τῇ πόλει: τῆς πόλεως ἡμῶν οὐκ ἐν τῷ ἀσφάλει δρμοῦσθης. μετεννεκταὶ δὲ τὸ ὄνομα ἀπὸ τῶν πλοίων τῶν μέτω ὀρμησμένων. Schol. — τῇ πόλει is Kr.’s correction for τε πόλει. — ἄξιον: “Be rash enough to.” — 20. πρὶν ... βεβαιωσόμεθα: ἢν omitted. — 21. εἰ Ἑλκυδῆς γε: “Since the fact is,” εἰ with the ind. often introduces an admitted fact and may be rendered
“since.”—ἐτη τοσαῦτα: Since 432 B.C.—22. ἄλλοι τινές: “Others I could name.” Who are meant is unknown.—κατὰ τὰς ἴτερους: “In various parts of the continent.” Arn.

23. ἡμεῖς δὲ... βοηθούμεν: “But we are eager to help the Egestaeans, forsooth, our (precious) allies, who, of course (ὡς), are suffering wrong.” δὴ and ὡς are ironical. δὲ affects the whole clause; the contrast is between βοηθούμεν and χρῆ σκοτεῖν, between what we are doing and what we ought to do.—25. ἀδικοῦμεθα is contrasted with ὡς ἀδικομένοις, as ἐτι μέλλομεν ἀμύνεσθαι is with ὃς ἀδικοῦμεν.

Chap. 11. Sicily Subdued, we could hardly Keep it. Syracuse, with a Sicilian Empire of her own, will Think Twice before Aiding to Break up Ours. At the most we cannot Afford More than a Mere Demonstration. Sparta is Watching her Chance. Self-defence, and not Defence of Egesta should be our Aim.

1. τοὺς μὲν: The Chalcidians.—κατεργασάμενοι καὶ κατάσχοι-μεν: “Keep as well as bring in subjection.”—2. τῶν δὲ: The Sicilians.—εἰ καὶ: For the difference between εἰ καὶ and καὶ εἰ, see L. and S., καὶ.—διὰ πολλοῦ γε καὶ πολλῶν ὄντων: “By reason of their distance even more than their numbers.” γε lays special stress on the distance.—4. δὲν depends on κρατήσας. Conditional rel.—5. μὴ κατορθώσας can have no connection either grammatically or in sense with the rel. This is therefore an independent clause, and yet the conditional force of the rel. affects it, as μὴ ἐν τῷ ὑμοίῳ... ἔσται shows.—μὴ ἐν τῷ ὑμοίῳ καὶ πρὶν: Sc. in a worse position. Cf. Lat. similis atque.

6. ὡς γε νῦν ἔχουσ: “In their present condition,” i.e. as long as their separate towns are autonomous. After these words oὐ δειν εἶναι must be supplied from ἡσσον δεινοῖ. The sense is: “As things actually are in Sicily, I see no danger to be appre- hended from ἡσσον δεινοῖ. The sense is: “As things actually are in Sicily, I see no danger to be apprehended from the Sicelotes, and there would be still less in my opinion if, etc.”—9. νῦν = ὡς γε νῦν ἔχουσι: a frequent sense.—ἐλθοιν: Sc. ἐφ’ ἡμᾶς. —Δακεδαιμονίων χάριτι: Cf. 3. 95: τῶν Μεσ-στραν χάριτι πειραθεῖσ, which is perhaps the full expression.—10. εἰκὸς... οὐσίαν: About equivalent to οὐσίαν ἄν. Cf. G. M. T. § 54. 2 (b).—ἀρχὴν ἐπὶ ἀρχὴν: “Empire against em-pire.”

11. ὅ γαρ ἄν... ἀφέλωνται, εἰκὸς... καθαρεθήναι: G. M. T. § 20, n. 1 and n. 2; especially examples under n. 1. εἰκὸς
καθαρεθήναι (with which ἡμᾶς is to be supplied from ἡμετέραν) is equivalent to a fut. ind. Kr. would write καθαρεθήσθαι γὰρ... ἀφελόντο: but the subj. is preferable as marking the great probability of the overthrow of Athens, if the unlikely supposition (opt.) of Syracusan conquest of Sicily and subsequent alliance with Sparta should be realized.—13. διὰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ is slightly different from τὸ αὐτό. “Whatever dangers threaten the Athenian empire from the union of Sparta and Syracuse would equally threaten a Syracusan empire from the union of Sparta and Athens. The union, of course, is in the one case voluntary, in the other involuntary.” Jow.—καθαρεθήκαι: ἐκός regularly takes the aor. inf. (never fut.) where the simple occurrence of a future event is to be expressed.” Cl., note on 1. 81.

—ἡμᾶς δὲ: In emphatic contrast to Σικελιώται above.—15. ἔπειτα δὲ: answers μελιστα μὲν.—16. δι᾿ ὀλίγον: Time. Take it with ἀπέλθοιμεν.—18. εἰ δὲ σφαλέειμεν: Optativorum in ἡν dualem et pluralem a veteribus Atticis ubique contractum esse et Heraclides apud Eust. ad Hom. Od. 21. 195 docet et poetarum scæniciorum usus ostendit. Stahl, note to 3. 44. The opposition to εἰ μὴ ἄφικοιμεθα and εἰ δὲ ὀλίγον ἀπέλθοιμεν is found in the plan that had been adopted and Nicias was opposing. This, as sufficiently present to the minds of his hearers, he did not feel obliged to make express mention of. The supposition of success he leaves out as altogether improbable.

19. ἕπερ: i.e. contempt for one who has failed.—21. αὐτῶν depends on περιεγεγενησθαι. —πρὸς ἃ... τὸ πρῶτον: “In view of your fears in the beginning.”—23. πρὸς τὰς τύχας: “In view of (on account of) their misfortunes.”—24. τὰς διανοολει is acc. of specification. See note on τοὺς Σικανοὺς κρατούντες μάχη, c. 2. 1. 28. “Surpassing (the enemy) in your plans.”—25. ἄλλα τι... ἕ... σκοπεῖν: “Do nothing but watch.” An elliptical phrase; in full, ἄλλο τι ποιεῖν ἡ σκοπεῖν.—27. τὸ... ἀπρεπὲς: Cf. c. 16. 1. 12: τοῦ δρωμένου.—όσφ... μελετῶσιν: “Inasmuch as their supreme aim is, and for the longest time has been, a reputation for valor.”—31. δι᾿ ὀλυγαρχίας: Sparta, oligarchic herself, supported that party in all Greek cities, as Athens did the democratic. A more telling argument than this allusion to the oligarchic policy of Sparta Nicias could hardly have found.
Chap. 12. Aid not Foreigners who may Ruin, but will not Thank you; nor be Persuaded by Young Men who would Risk the State for their Personal Advantage.

1. ἀπὸ νόσου μεγάλης: For a description of the plague, see Thuc. 2. 45, Curt. III. p. 67 ff. That this is not an exaggeration of the speaker’s appears from the similar words of Thuc. in c. 26. — 2. With πολέμου supply μεγάλου.— 3. τοῖς σώμασιν: “In men,” “in numbers.” — For the art. cf. Xen. Anab. 7. 1. 28: Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ τῶν Ἀχαιῶν συμμάχων ὑπαρχόντων. — 4. δίκαιον ἐνθάδε εἶναι depends on some verb like νομίζειν, implied in μεμνήσθαι. The change from ὅτι to the inf. in indirect discourse is frequent. ἐνθάδε is emphasized by its peculiar position.— 5. φυγάδων properly only applies to the Leontines; but it suits the speaker’s purpose to apply it to the Egestaeans as well. τῶν ὃς is contemptuously emphasized by its position.— ὅποι τὸ τε ψεύσασθαι... ξυναιπόλεσαι: “To whom skilful lying is useful, and whom it suits at their neighbor’s risk, at the cost of nothing but words to themselves (αὐτῶν), to obtain success and forget the gratitude that is due (ἄξια), or, in case of failure, to involve their friends in their own destruction.” — 6. τὸ κινήσω: dat. of instrument both with κατορθώσαντες and πταίσαντες. ὁ πέλας (in later Greek ὁ πλησίον) = “one’s neighbor.” — αὐτῶν: Bekker, for αὐτοὺς. — 8. ξυναιπόλεσαι depends on χρήσιμον, which word must be rendered twice, as above; cf. c. 1. 1. 4: ἀπειροὶ ὄντες and note on ὅτι ἀνηρρωντο.— 9. τις: Alcibiades.

11. νεώτερος ἐστὶ τὸ ἀρχεῖν: “Rather young for command.” Cf. 7. 67. 1. 17: ἀργότεραι ἐστὶ τὸ δρᾶν. The common expression νεώτερος ἦ ὅστε ἀρχεῖν = “too young to command.” This clause goes with ἀσμένοις αἰρεθεὶς, while τὸ ἐαυτῷ μόνον σκοπῶν is explained by ὅπως θαυμασθῇ... καὶ ὠφεληθῇ, which clause has the appearance of an afterthought that has been inserted in the wrong place. — In ὅπως θαυμασθῇ... καὶ ὠφεληθῇ, the remoter aim is put first, the acquisition of the necessary means afterwards.— ἀπὸ ἱπποτροφίας gives the source and hence the cause. — 12. πολυτέλειαν: Cf. Xen. Hi. 11. 5: τὸ πάντων καλιστον καὶ μεγαλοπρεπέστατον νομίζομεν ἐπιτήδευμα, ἀρματοτροφίαν. — ὠφεληθῇ τι ἐκ τῆς ἀρχῆς: “Military commands and places in the public administration were regular roads to wealth.” Boeckh, Publ. Econ. of Athens (2d Germ. ed. I. p. 633).

13. μηδὲ τούτῳ: “Not for this man either,” i. e. no more for him
BOOK VI.

than for the foreigner. — ἐμπαράσχητε ... ἐλλαμπρύνεσθαι: “Give him the means—to shine in it,” sc. ἰπτορφία. The ἐν in ἐμπαρά-
σχητε is only an anticipation of that in ἐλλαμπρύνεσθαι. Perhaps ἰπτορφίαν should be supplied after ἐμπαράσχητε, cf. 7, 56. l. 21: 
τὴν τολίν ἐμπαράσχητε προκυνδυνεύσαι. As to the display of Alci-
biades, see Curt. III. p. 330 ff.— 16. νεωτέρως is Pluysers’ correction for νεωτέρω, the case of which is hard to explain and the 
number strange, placed as it is between τοιούτους and οὖς (c. 13. 
l. 1). Kr. proposes νεωτέρως: but this would be repeated in ὀξέως 
(= “promptly”). — 17. μεταχειρίσαι: This verb, commonly dep.
mid., is always act. in Thuc.

Chap. 13. Let not the Taunts of such Men Influence your Vote. 
Let Sicily Take Care of Itself, and the Egestaeans Finish 
the War as they Began it—with us; and let us here-
after Choose our Allies more carefully.

1. οὖς: The antecedent is νεωτέρως. — παρακελευστοῖς: οἱ ἐκ 
παρακελήσεως καὶ παρακλήσεως συλλαμβάνοντες καὶ συστασία-
ζοντες. Photius, Lex. s. v. His political followers, who would 
vote as he should give the word.— 3. ἀντιπαρακελεύσομαι: “I 
urge (you) on the other hand (ἀντι).”— μὴ καταισχυνθῆναι: “Not 
out of false shame to fear.” Equivalent to a verb of fearing.— 
ἐἰ τῷ τις ... τὸν ἐδ.: For the sake of greater effect Alcibiades would 
seem to have distributed his followers throughout the assembly. 
— 4. δὺς ... δόξει: G. M. T. § 46. n. 2.— 5. διῆρ ... πάθους: “As 
is the case perhaps with them (οἱ νεωτεροῖ).” αὐτοῖ = ἐκεῖνοι: the 
context and the stress of the speaker’s voice would make the 
Jow. Cf. Xen. Occ. 12. 13: οἱ τῶν ἀφροδίσιων δυσέρωτες.— 8. ρε-
γιστον τῶν πρῶν: According to Greek idiom a superl. where a 
compar. would be more logical.— κινδυνον ἀναρρίπτω is a phrase 
taken from dice. Cf. κύβος ἀνερρίφθη, Menander. The acc. is 
cognate.— 9. ἀντιχειροτονεῖν: Votes in the assembly were mostly 
by show of hands. Secret ballots were taken only on questions 
affecting the personal interests of individuals.

11. τῷ τε Ἰωνίῳ κόλπῳ: The Greek states were as jealous of 
foreign ships of war in their harbors as of foreign soldiers in 
their country. Arn.— 12. διὰ πελάγους: “Straight across sea.” 
Opposed to παρὰ γῆν. — 13. καθ’ αὐτοῖς ξυμφέρεσθαι: “Settle 
their own affairs.” Depends on ψηφίζεσθαι: so do εἰπεῖν and 
μὴ ποιεῖσθαι below. — 14. καὶ ξυνήσαν ... καὶ καταλύσθαι: Only
the second καὶ can be rendered in English. Greek idiom allows
the καὶ to be placed both in the rel. and in the antecedent
clause, or in either; English idiom admits “also” only in the
antecedent.

Chap. 14. Let the Chairman then Put the Matter to the Vote
and Save the State, though he Break the Law.

1. πρῶταν: “Chairman,” commonly called ἑπιστάτης.—As ἦγεὶ
and βουλεῖ are the corresponding words, τε should properly fol-
low ἦγεὶ. Its unwonted position and enclitic nature give great
emphasis to κήδεσθαι.—2. γενέσθαι πολίτης ἀγαθός: “Prove your-
self a good citizen.” Cf. Herod. 7. 224: καὶ Δεονίδης ἐν τούτῳ τῷ
πόνῳ πίπτει, ἀνὴρ γενόμενος ἀριστος.—3. γνώμαι προτίθει: “Lay
before (the assembly for) discussion,” “Lay the question before
them.” Cf. λόγους διδόναι.—4. ἀναψήφισαι: “Bring again to the
vote.” See note at the end of c. 8.—τὸ μὲν λύειν: Acc. of speci-
fication. The subject of σχεῖν is σε, as ἵστρος ὁ γενέσθαι proves.
“The illegality will not expose you to accusation, seeing it will
be done in the presence of so many witnesses;” the idea is: your
patriotic motive will be so evident and so easily proved that you
run no risk of being arraigned for the illegal act.—6. κακῶς,
Omitted in most MSS. and edd., is necessary not merely because
“neque enim civitas medico eget, quod consilium aliquod, sed
quod malum consilium cepit” (Stahl), but especially because it
sums up in one word the whole speech of Nicias and at the same
time furnishes a strong plea for the illegal step he would have
the chairman take.—7. τοῦτ’ εἶναι, δὲ ἂν: A frequent idiom: δς
ἄν = ἂν τις.—8. ἐκὼν εἶναι: G. M. T. § 100. n. 2.

Chap. 15. But few Speakers Side with Nicias. Alcibiades Leads
the Opposition from Personal Motives. Feelings of the Athe-
nians towards Alcibiades.

1. τῶν Ἀθηναίων παριόντες: παριόντων would have been looked
for. Cf. παρελθὼν, c. 8. 1. 22. The opposite of παριέναι is κατα-
βαινεῖν.—3. καὶ ἀντέλεγον: “Even went so far as to speak against
it.”—ἐνήγε: Cf. the English, “pushed the matter.”—5. τῷ τε Ἕ
κι: τε corresponds to καὶ μᾶλιστα below.—ἄν ... καὶ ὅτι: “Be-
cause he was—and because, etc.” Note the change from causal
participle to ὅτι, and also the change of subject; ἐνήγησθη: Sc. ὅ
Ἱκιάς.—ἐς τὰ ἄλλα διάφορος τὰ πολιτικά: “In general his politi-
cal opponent.” Lit. “In other matters, too (and not merely on
this question), etc." τὰ πολιτικὰ is acc. of specification.—7. ἐπιθυμῶν repeats βουλόμενος, and is added to bring out more clearly the double motive, desire of command and hope of success for his personal views.—8. δὲ αὐτῷ: Sc. τοῦ στρατηγῆσαι.

10. ἐν ἀξίωματι ὑπὸ τῶν ἄστων: As ἀξίωμα corresponds to the pass. ἀξιωμα, ὑπὸ with gen. is natural.—11. ἐπιθυμίαις...ἐχρήτο: "He cherished desires." A constant use of χράομαι, for which no single word can be found in English.—14. τὸ μέγεθος τῆς τε κατὰ τὸ ἐαυτοῦ σῶμα...ἐς τὴν δίαιταν: "The extent of his personal excesses in his mode of life." ἐαυτοῦ scriptum est, quia dicitur ἐς τὸ ἐαυτοῦ σῶμα παρανομεῖ. Stahl. Van Herw. would reject κατὰ τὸ ἐαυτοῦ σῶμα, and Weidner ἐς τὴν δίαιταν: but such superfluous words are common in Thuc.—16. (τὸ μέγεθος)...τῆς διανοίας ὑν...ἐπρασσεν: "The vastness of plan displayed in all his undertakings in whatever business he was engaged." ἐν καθ' ἐν ἐκαστὸν = καθ' ἐν ἐκαστὸν τούτῳ ἂν: ἐπρασσεν = "his schemes," not, as Jow. renders, "his actions." ἐν ὧν γίγνεται is a general condition.—18. δημοσία κράτιστα διαβένει...ἀχθεσθέντες: "Though as an officer (δημοσία) his administration in war was excellent, all were vexed at him because of his private (ἰδία) practices." διαβένει (all MSS. but one have διαβέντα) depends on ἀχθεσθέντες: τοῖς ἐπιθετεύμασι is dat. of reason.

21. τὸτε δ' οὖν: "At this time, as I was saying." δὲ joins this clause to the foregoing, while οὖν resumes the narrative, interrupted by the digression as to Alcibiades.

Chap. 16. I have a Just Title to Command. At Olympia I incurred the Envy of my Fellow-citizens, but I Raised the Credit of Athens Abroad. Proud I have a Right to be; the Brilliant ever Earn the Envy of Contemporaries and the Admiration of Posterity. My Public Policy has Forced Sparta to a Modest Attitude.

1. προσήκει μοι: Because of my family.—ἐτέρων = ἡ ἐτέροις. Rare.—3. καθήψατο: "Attacked." Cf. c. 82. 1. 2: τοῦ δὲ Συρακοσίου καθαψαμένου.—ἀξίων νομίζω εἶναι: Because of my own deeds.—4. ἐπιθύμωτος: "Cried out against." Cf. ἐπιθυμομένος below (l. 30).—6. ύπὲρ δύναμιν is an addition explanatory of μείζω: cf. c. 15. 1. 15: ἐς τὴν δίαιταν. "Great beyond its (real) power."—7. τῷ ἐμὸ διαπρεπεῖ τῆς Ὀλυμπιάδες θεωρίας: τῷ διαπρεπεῖ τῆς ἐμῆς θεωρίας would seem more natural. For Ὀλυμπιάδες, cf. our expression: "a deputation to Olympia." For an account of this
theory, see Gr. VII. p. 52 ff. The date was probably Ol. 90, 420 B.C. — 8. ἀπὶ ξύντες καταπεπολεμήσατα: Verbs of hoping and of fearing may be used of events not strictly future, but not surely known to have occurred or to be occurring.— 9. καθήκα: καθίμι is the technical term for “entering for a race.”— 10. ἐνίκησα: In the ode written by Euripides (Plut. Alc. 11) in honor of these victories, the poet says: ἀρματα πρῶτα δραμεῖν καὶ δεύτερα καὶ τρίτα.

11. τάλλα ἄξιως, κ. τ. λ.: The thank-offerings to Zeus Olympius for the victories, the banquet in honor of them, etc. According to Plutarch (Alc. 11) Ephesus furnished his tent, Chios victims and feed for his horses, Lesbos wine.—νόμῳ . . . ἐκ τοῦ δρωμένου: “A new disguise of the old opposition between λόγῳ and ἔργῳ.” Jow. For τοῦ δρωμένου, cf. τῷ διαπρεπέι above (I. 7). This use of neuter adj. and parts. in place of abstract expressions is a favorite practice with Thuc. “It is a lively form of expression, which presents the quality as an active principle and not as an abstraction.” Weil, note to Eur. Hipp. 248, where τὸ μανώμενον is found opposed to τὸ ἐρθοῦσθαι γνώμῃ, Eur. Hec. 29: τῷ δυνομένῳ (=τῷ θυμῷ).— 15. αὐτή, instead of ταύτα, agrees with the predicate ἵσχύς.

16. ἡ ἄνω: Go. for διάνοια of MSS. ἄλλʼ οὖν τῇ πάλει οὐκ ἄχρηστος ἐστίν ἡ ἄνω. Schol.— 18. μέγα φρονοῦντα: Sc. τῳ, μέγα φρονέω = “to think big.”— ἵσον εἶναι: “To be (in one’s own opinion) on the common level of mankind,” “to behave as in no way superior to others.”— 19. πρὸς οὐδένα . . . ἵσομορεῖ: Sc. “finds no one to share his misfortunes with.”— ἄλλʼ ὁσπερ . . . προσαγορεύμεθα: “Had the words been ἄλλʼ ὁσπερ τοὺς δυστυχοῦντάς τις οὐ προσαγορεύει, the connection with what follows would have been clearer.” Jow. δυστυχέω denotes a constant persecution of fate; κακῶς πράσσω, a passing condition.

22. ἡ τὰ ἵσαι . . . ἀνταξίουτω: “Let him claim [from others (ἀντι)] equality only if he is willing to grant it.” Jow. The idea of this difficult passage is: It is no wrong for a man, when he has anything to be proud of, to hold himself aloof from others, since, when in misfortune, he is forced to do so: so far from it (ἄλλα), the right thing is for you to submit to that haughtiness on the part of the more fortunate which you visit upon the less fortunate. If this does not please you, one other course is left: treat all others as your equals and demand like treatment for yourselves. ἄλλα (I. 19) opposes the idea of complaint implied
BOOK VI.

in ἀδικον. — 23. τοὺς τοιούτους: τοὺς εὐτυχοῦντας. — ἐν τινος λαμπρότητι: "Brilliance of any kind." — 24. ἐν μὲν τῷ... βίῳ: In actae quae incidat in suorum tempora. Pop. μὲν answers τῶν δὲ ἔπειτα. — 25. διαφονάτα: “When in contact with them.” — 27. καὶ μὴ οὖσα: “Even though unfounded.” — 28. αὐχοῦσιν περί: Cf. αὐχεῖν περί τινος. — ὡς οὖ περὶ = ὡς περὶ οὐκ. ὡς is subjective; “judging them not to be.” The sense of the whole passage is: Such men are disliked by their contemporaries, but, when they are dead, men are ready to make pretensions, however unfounded, to relationship with them, and their countries are proud of them, regarding them not as foreigners and wrong-doers, but as citizens who have done glorious deeds.— 29. ὅν: The antecedent is the whole idea presented in the foregoing sentence. “These are my aspirations.” Jow.

31. Πελοποννήσου... τὰ δυνατάτα: Argos, Elis, and Mantinea. Though Alcibiades does not say so (this is intentional), there was a league between these states and Athens, and there were Athenian troops at Mantinea. See Curt.III. p. 806 ff., Gr. VII. p. 45 ff.— 33. ἐς μίαν ἴμεραν, for μιᾷ ἴμερῃ, as if Thuc. had ἐς ἰγώνα κατέστησα ἐκ his mind. — 34. ἀγωνίσατε: The inf. is used with καθίστημι also in 2. 84. — 35. οὐδέπω καὶ νῦν βεβαιωθεὶς θαρσοῦσι: Thuc. (5. 75) gives a different statement of his own, viz. that by this one victory the Spartans completely retrieved the reputation they had lost at Pylos and Sphacteria.

Chap. 17. Avail yourselves both of my Rashness and of Nicias's Good Luck. The Sicilians have no Patriotism, no Organization, nor even the Numbers Report gives them. The Peloponnesians may Attack us by Land, but our Fleet, to which we owe our Empire, is Invincible.

3. ὁμιλησε is generally explained as = ὁμιλήσασα ἔπραξε. Jow. and Arn. render: "Thus did my youth, etc., deal with;" Cl., "This league did my youth, etc., bring about;" Boehme, "Sustained these relations," "carried on these negotiations." I prefer to take ταῦτα both with ὁμιλησε and with ἔπεισε: "Such was the attitude my youth and seemingly unnatural folly assumed towards the Peloponnesian power in suitable speeches, and not only so (τε), but such, too, was its persuasiveness by force of trust-inspiring passion;" i.e. this was my attitude, an attitude not confined to words, but carried into effect by persuasive energy. Λόγος τε πρέπουσιν ὁμιλησε is contrasted with καὶ ὀργα...
NOTES. [c. 17. 1. 4.

επεισε: a contrast something like the common one of λόγῳ and ἔργῳ. τὴν Πελοποννήσιων δύναμιν is Sparta. ὅμιλε Ὑποθεθήσατε: Reiske, for πεφοβηθάται of MSS. G. M. T. § 18. 2. n. 2.—

5. ἀκμάζω μετ’ αὐτῆς: Sc. τῆς νεότητος, "am in the height of my youthful vigor."— 7. ὦς ... ἐσόμενον: "Fearing (ὦς) it will be."

— 8. πολυανδροῦσιν: A rare word.

9. τῶν πολιτεῶν goes with ἐπιδοχάς, as well as with μεταβολάς. Alcibiades is grossly exaggerating. For the condition of Sicily at this time, see Gr. VII. chap. 57, Curt. III. p. 260 ff.— 10. ἐπιδοχή is the "acceptance of something new." Note the omission of the art. with ἐπιδοχάς: "In the case of two or more nouns in the same construction and closely connected, where the definite article might logically be used with each, actual English usage is as follows: The article with the second or third word is omitted (1) very often in the case of words synonymous or nearly so; (2) very often in the case of words of different meanings; (3) sometimes in the case of words of opposite meanings; (4) not infrequently where the form of expression distinctly implies two things; (5) regularly where the first noun has an adjective qualifying two or more; (6) sometimes where each noun has its own adjective or qualifying noun. The omission of the article in Greek has about the same range as in English, but the instances of it are less numerous." Prof. Short, Am. Phil. Journ. IV. p. 254 ff.— δ’ αὐτό: On account of the unsettled condition of the various governments.— 12. τὰ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ is subj. of ἐξήρτωται understood.— νομίμως κατασκευαῖς: Fortifications, roads, bridges, and the like.

13. δ’ τι ... ἐτοιμάζεται: The idea is: so uncertain is the state of affairs that every man keeps in view the possibility of exile, and is busy providing himself with means against that event by plundering the state. The main idea is not, as Jow. would have it, in λαβὼν, but in ὠκήσεων ἀλλην γῆν.— δ’ τι depends on λαβὼν. As is often the case with δυστις, it has a plural antecedent, ταῦτα. — ἐκ τοῦ λέγων πείθειν, "by persuasive speech," and στασιάζων, "by party violence," express the means of λαβὼν.— "But what he thinks will give him the means of living elsewhere in case of ill-success (in his general plans), that he furnishes himself with, taking it from the public funds either through persuasive speech or through party violence." Ill-success means banishment. For
cleariness I have taken λαβὼν out of the rel. clause. This may be an allusion to the Syracusan petalism, similar in purpose to Attic ostracism, and to its abuse, which drove men of position from politics.—16. μᾶς γνῶμη exactly = κοινῶς.—19. καὶ μήν: “Nay, more.” See L. and S. s. v. μήν.—20. οὖρ ... οὔτε: Paratactic instead of hypotactic construction. Logic would require: καὶ μήν οὖρ ... οὔπερ οὖρ οὐ αὐτῷ “Ελληνες.—22. αὖτοις ἐψευσμένη: “Having falsely represented them.” Sc. τοὺς ὀπλίτας.—23. ἐν τῷ δὲ τῷ πολέμῳ: These words give Thuc.’s conception of the war, not that of Alcibiades; for the war, as then regarded, was at an end by virtue of the peace of Nicias. But Thuc. is only giving the substance of what Alcibiades said, and may easily have used a phrase, natural enough to himself, though hardly in character at the time, especially when it does not affect the argument.

25. βαρβάρους [τε]: This τε has nothing to correspond to. It may easily have been inserted by a corrector, who, overlooking τά τε ἐκεί, supposed this clause to be contrasted with καὶ ἐνθάδε. —27. εὐκολύσει: “Stand in the way to prevent.” Cf. Xen. Oec. 8. 4: πῶς γὰρ ἄν πορευθεῖσαν, ἕαν, ἔχοντες οὕτως, εὐκολύσωσιν ἀλλήλους, ὃ μὲν βαδίζων τὸν τρέχοντα, ὃ δὲ τρέχων τὸν ἑστηκότα. A rare word.—28. οὐ γὰρ πατέρες ... τὴν ἄρχὴν ἐκτίσαντο: “In the period from 476 to 449, consequently Athens was at war with Hellenic and barbarian foes at once.” Cl.—32. οὔτε ἄνελπιστοι τοι: “Never had they less hope.”—33. εἴ τε ... ἐρρωταί: τε answers to οὔτε. “And if (as I am willing to admit) they have mustered up enough courage.” The subj., which Kr. would prefer, would weaken the expression.—τὸ ... ἐσβάλλειν: acc. of specification with ἰκανοί.

Chap. 18. We have no Plea for Refusing this Request. Our Empire was Won and can only be Maintained by an Active Readiness to Help all who Call upon us. Success may Give us Dominion over all Hellas; Defeat cannot greatly Injure us. What we Need now is that Union of Counsels that has made us Great.

1. τί goes with λέγοντες and σκηπτόμενοι. η would have been looked for before λέγοντες: before αὖτοι, it contrasts “arguments to satisfy themselves” with “excuses to satisfy the allies.”—2. μή: L. and S. s. v. μή, C. I. b. μὴ βοηθοῖμεν is a repetition of ἄποκνοιμεν in a form more suited to the Egestaeans (as σκηπτόμενοι is of λέγοντες).—4. ἄντιτιθημι, ordinarily “to compare,” means
here "to oppose (their requests)," "raise the objection."—
5. προσεδέμεθα αὐτοῖς: "Join them to us;" more common is
προστίθεμαι τίνι, "join myself to."—8. ἡράν = ἀρχὴν ἐκτή-
σαντο. G. M. T. § 19. n. 1.—παραγιγνώμενοι, κ. τ. λ.: Explains
ὑποσ.—9. βαρβάροις: So Nicias had called the Egestaeans
(c. 11.1.30).—10. πάντες: Like Nicias.—φυλοκρινοῦν: "Make
distinctions of race." κυρίως τὸ τὰς φυλὰς ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι διακρί-
νειν: Bekker, Anecdota, I. p. 71.—11. The first ἄν belongs to
προσκτώμενοι.—13. μὴ πω: G. M. T. § 45. n. 3. Jow. cites in
support of the MSS. μὴ ὑποσ (for ὑπὸς μή), 1.91: ὦ γὰρ οἶον τῇ
εἶναι μὴ ἀπὸ ἀντιπάλου παρασκευής . . . βουλευοῦσα, but μὴ here
qualifies ἀπὸ ἀντιπάλου παρασκευής ("except on condition of,
etc.")—14. ταμιεύεσθαι: "Cast up accurately (steward like).":
16. μὴ ἀνέναι: "Let go," sc. our subjects.—17. τὸ belongs to
εἰναι.—αὐτοῖς = ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς.—19. τοῖς ἄλλοις depends on ἕκ τοῦ
αὐτοῦ.—20. μεταλήψεσθε: "Change;" ordinarily, "accept in ex-
change."—22. στορεύσωμεν τὸ φρόνημα: "Humble the pride.
Jow. Poetic, cf. Aesch. P. V. 190: στορέσαι τὴν ὄργην.—23. εἰ δο-
ξομεν: "As we shall if, etc."
24. καὶ ᾧμα . . . ἄρξομεν, κ. τ. λ.: Though καὶ answers τε in 1.22,
the construction changes to an independent clause. This is not
presented as an object to be sought, but as a necessary result
of the expedition.—26. ἐν ὑπὸ τῷ κακῶστα τοὺς Συρακοσίους.
Schol.—28. μὲν εἰν and ἀπελθεῖν explain τὸ ἀσφαλές.—προχρῷ:
Reiske’s correction for προσχρῷ.
30. ἡ Νικίου, κ. τ. λ.: "The inactivity advocated in the speech
of Nicias and the opposition it seeks to arouse between young
and old." ἡ Νικίου τῶν λόγων belongs to both nouns; see note
on ἐπιδοχή, c. 17.1.10. "τοῖς νέοις εἰς τοὺς πρεσβυτέρους is logi-
cratically rather than grammatically connected with διάστασις." Cl.
—32. ἄρα νέοι γεραιτέρους: Note the peculiar position of νέοι.—
34. προαγαγεῖν: "Extend its power." By this skilful appeal the
blame of stirring up factional strife is cast upon Nicias.—
36. τὸ φάαιλον: Sc. τῆν νεότητα.—τὸ πάνυ ἄριστε: Sc. τῷ γήρᾳ.
With mock humility Alcibiades adopts the tone of Nicias, at-
tributing weakness of judgment to the young (including him-
self), and wisdom to the old (including Nicias). ἄν after ἄριστε
lays special stress upon it.—38. τρίψεσθαι αὐτὴν περὶ αὐτῆς:
"Wear herself out by internal friction." Jow. ἄν ἰσχὺν ex-
presses a probability, τρίψεσθαι a certainty.—39. τὴν ἐπιστήμην
is acc. of specification. The subj. of προσλήψεσθαι being πῶλιν,
that of ἐγγυράσεσθαι must also be πόλυν.—42. γιγνώσκω ... μει δοκεῖν: δοκεῖν qualifies the boldness of the assertion. “I feel safe in saying” about gives the force of the expression.—43. ἀπραγμοσύνης μεταβολή: “Change to.”—46. διαφώρωσ: “Inconsistently.”

Chap. 19. The Athenians more Set upon the Expedition than ever. Nicias Determines to Frighten them from it by Showing the Immense Armament that will be Required.

1. μὲν: Ordinarily δὲ is used after a reply and μὲν after the first speech. In c. 15 we have ὁ μὲν Νικίας εἶπε: we might therefore expect here τοιαῦτα δὲ, but μὲν is used because a reply from Nicias is to follow.—2. τῶν Ἐγεσταίων καὶ Λεωντίνων φυγάδων: See note on ἐπιδοχή, c. 17. 1. 10. φυγάδων belongs only to Λεωντίνων.—3. οἷος: The Leontines; the Egestaeans had spoken before. Plut. (Nic. 12) tells us they had come with the Egestaeans envoys.—τῶν ὄρκων: Cf. c. 18. 1. 3: ἔφημοσαικρης.—7. παρασκευής δὲ πλῆθει, εἰ πολλὴν ἐπιτάξειε: Pleonasm.—8. παρελθὼν αὐτοῖς go together. Cf. c. 72. 1. 4: παρελθὼν αὐτοῖς Ἐρμοκράτης ... ἑδάρσυνε, where there is no doubt as to the construction.

Chap. 20. Nicias’s Reply. May this Scheme turn out for the Good of the City. But Remember the Cities in Sicily are Numerous, Free, and Powerful. They Desire no Change, and, least of all, Subjection to us. They have Soldiers and Money in Abundance, and are especially Strong in Cavalry, where we are Weak.

1. πάντως goes with ὄρμημένους.—3. ἐπὶ τῷ παρόντι: “In view of your actual disposition.”—γάρ = “now.”—4. ἐγὼ ἀκοὴ αἰσθάνομαι: In answer to Alcibiades’ account of the state of Sicily.—5. οὔθ’ ὑπηκόους ... οὔδε δεσομένας: ὑπηκόους grammatically agrees with τὰς πόλεις, but logically with τῶν πολίτων implied. οὔδε (Bekker’s correction for οὖτε) does not answer οὔθ’, but this whole phrase (οὔθ’ ... χωροῖ) corresponds to οὔτ’ ἄν τὴν ἄρχην, κ. τ. λ. “Not slaves to one another and consequently (οὔδε) (as Alcibiades would have you think) eager for a change.”—6. ἣ ἦν: ἄν belongs to χωροῖ. —ἐς ρᾶμεν μετάστασιν: Change to an easier condition.

7. οὔτ’ ἄν ... προσδεξάμενας: ἄν belongs to the part. Answer to Alcibiades’ assertion (c. 17. 1. 17): ταχὺ δ’ ἄν ὡς ἐκαστοί, εἰ τι καθ’ ἤδονην λέγοιτο, προσχωροῖεν (sc. ἡμῖν).—8. τὸ τε πλῆθος: Ni-
Nicias’s third point. The first two (πόλεις μεγάλας καὶ οὐθ’ ὑπηκόους) are joined by καὶ, the third is connected with them by τε. In a list of facts or a number of connected statements, the third, fourth, etc., are frequently thus introduced by τε.—9. τὰς Ἐλληνιδας Kr. brackets: but Nicias is anticipating the objection: “Many cities; yes—but how many Greek cities?”—11. ἄλλαι εἰσὶν ἐπτά, καὶ παρεσκευασμέναι: “Not to count Naxos and Catana, there are seven besides (ἄλλαι), and cities, too (καὶ), equipped in all points about as we are.” Note the emphatic force of καὶ. τοῖς πᾶσιν . . . δυνάμει is in reply to Alcibiades’ statement (c. 17) that the Siceliotes had no arms and no public works.—17. ἐστι Σελινοντίοις· Σύρακουσίωις δὲ καὶ: As we cannot suppose that Selinus alone had treasures in her temples, or that Nicias could have any reason for asserting this solely or specially of Selinus, the text seems to need correction. The most probable correction is Van Herw.’s; he strikes out ἐστι Σελινοντίοις and inserts Σελινοντίοις after δὲ καὶ. Some reader perhaps thought the same order should be observed here as above (Σελινοῦς καὶ Σύρακουσαι) and transposed (or indicated the transposition of) Σελινοντίοις, neglecting to include δὲ καὶ. A subsequent reader inserted ἐστι to complete the construction and sense he imagined was in the mind of the first corrector. The attribution of special resources to Selinus and Syracuse in the subsequent clause, as thus written by Van Herw., would be in exact accord with the words above, καὶ οὐχ ἦκιστα . . . Σελινοῦς καὶ Σύρακουσαι. To avoid all appearance of violent change I have followed Stahl in the text; but simply to bracket Σελινοντίοις seems not enough; for no answer is given to the question, how did it creep in?

Chap. 21. We must Take a Large Land Force. To have to Withdraw, or even to Send for Reinforcements, would be a Disgrace. Ample Supplies we will Need, for the Voyage is Long and we will get Nothing there.

2. φαύλος elsewhere in Thuc. has three terminations.—3. By change of construction ξυμπλεῖν depends on δει.—4. εἰργεσθαι τῆς γῆς: Be shut up in our camp.—5. εἶ ξυστῶσιν: The only instance of εἶ with subj. in Thuc. Only a few and the poorest MSS. have ἥν. G. M. T. § 50. 1. n. 2 (d) and n. 3 (a) and (b).—7. ἵππωκον depends on ἀντιπαράσχοσιν.—αἰσχρόν δὲ...βουλευσαμένους: A parenthesis, stating a general principle in support of his plea for a large armament.—βιασθέντας goes with both parts.—8. ἐπιμεταπέμπονται: “To send for reinforcements (ἐπι.)”

9. αὐτόθεν δέ: The opposition is to the parenthesis just preceding. δέ may be rendered: “wherefore,” or: “and not to incur this disgrace.”—ἐπιέναι depends on δει above.—11. ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ...καὶ ὅτε ἐν: MSS.: καὶ ὅτι ἐν. Bo., Jow.: καὶ ἐν. Cl.: καὶ εἶ. ὅτι has probably crept in by dittoography from ὅτι ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ. The reading καὶ ἐν can only be explained by supplying ὅτε: καὶ εἶ would make εἶ Ἰάκησε an unfulfilled past condition, whereas the comparison would require an unfulfilled present condition. Stahl, I think rightly, brackets ξύμμαχοι. The sense is: “This expedition will not be such as (were those) in which you warred against some enemy in your subject territory here, where, from the friendliness of the country, the extra supplies you needed were easily got.”—στρατευσόμενοι is co-ordinate with πολὺ ἀπὸ τῆς ἠμετέρας αὐτῶν. “The expedition is a distant one and will not be such, etc.”—12. ὅτε is explained by ἐκ τῆς φιλίας: its antecedent is τοῖς ὑπηκόοις, which is neuter.—13. προσέθει: Note the force of προσ.

14. ἀλλοτριαν πᾶσαν: “Entirely hostile.”—ἀπαρτήσαντες: ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀπαρτηθέντος. Schol. As this use is not found elsewhere in classic Greek, P. would read ἀπάραντες, others ἀπαντήσαντες. The Scholiast certainly read ἀπαρτήσαντες. This part is not co-ordinate with στρατευσόμενοι, which must be supplied after ἀλλά: “Your expedition will be one in which you will have gone off to foreign lands, etc.”—οὐδέ goes with ἀγγελον, though by its position it emphasizes τεσσάρων.—τεσσάρων: Herod. 2. 68: τοὺς χειμεριωτάτους μήνας τέσσαρας.
Chap. 22. A Large Force of Hoplites and Light-armed Troops and a Numerous Fleet, with Abundant Supplies and the Amplest Provision of Money, will be Needed.

1. τὸ is answered by καὶ τοξότας, l. 4.—2. τῶν τε ὑπηκόων...καὶ ἢν τινα explain τῶν ἑπιμάχων.—3. ἡ πείσαὶ ἡ μυσθὸ προσαγαγέσθαι: The difference is between the allies proper and the mercenaries; it is not implied that the former served without pay.—4. καὶ σφενδονήτας: This καὶ merely connects τοξότας and σφενδονήτας, which are both qualified by πολλοῦς.—6. ναυσί τε: See note on τὸ τε πλῆθος, c. 20. 1. 8.—7. For τὸν δὲ Van Herw. plausibly suggests πρὸς δέ.—αὐτόθεν goes with ἄγεω: its position puts great stress upon it.—9. ἐκ τῶν μυλῶν πρὸς μέρος ἥναγκασμένους: “Pressed from each mill, in proportion to the number employed;” ἐμμίσθους is not contrasted with ἥναγκασμένους: pay was given, to the owners of the slaves of course.—10. ἀπολαμβανόμεθα: “Cooped up.”—11. πολλή ... ἐσται: Personal construction. This is frequent with δοκῶ, even where in English it is quite inadmissible.

Chap. 23. An Overwhelming Force is Needed, for we will be like a New-founded City in the midst of Enemies. We must Leave Nothing to Chance. If any Man Thinks my Views too Gloomy, I am Ready to Resign in his Favor.

1. γὰρ gives the reason for what he has been urging throughout chap. 22.—αὐτοὶ: “Of ourselves,” “without counting any one else.” He has just said that from Egesta they would get only fine words. There is also reference to the hopes of barbarian allies held forth by Alcibiades (c. 17). The force of αὐτοὶ is emphatically repeated in ἐνθένδε.

2. πλὴν γε...ὀπλιτικῶν: τὸ μάχιμον αὐτῶν, as Cl. remarks, is here the Sicilian fighting force of all arms. τὸ ὀπλιτικῶν is an abstract expression, heavy-armed troops, a hoplite force, and is not explanatory of τὸ μάχιμον. If the Athenians did their best, their army must be (as it was) chiefly a hoplite force, and this every man present understood, so that when Nicias said “a hoplite force,” the audience would naturally add for themselves “and our army will be essentially a hoplite force.” The comparison, then, is not between a single arm of the Athenians and the whole fighting force of the Siceliotes, but between the Athenian army (or any other like it), of insignificant strength except
in heavy infantry, and the Siceliote, strong in all arms, and, above all, in cavalry (c. 20. ad fin.). That such a force would probably be unable to cope with the combined infantry and cavalry of the Syracusans is implied in what Nicias had already said (c. 21). It is no objection to this that Nicias had enumerated as among the necessary parts of the armament πολλοὺς τοξότας καὶ σφενδονήτας (c. 23); how insignificant an addition could thus be made he knew and the result showed, when the size and composition of the expedition were wholly committed to him and his fellow-generals. But the whole desire of Nicias was to deter the Athenians from their purpose, and, even at the risk of inconsistency, he would throw in such a hint of warning as the present. ἀντίπαλον is "a match for," not necessarily "equal in numbers." The exception introduced by πλὴν is not a limitation of ἀντίπαλον, but an objection to the supposition that they could put into the field a force fit to cope with the Siceliotes. The sense is: "For supposing that we have come with an armament not only a match for them, if it were not ridiculous to suppose a hoplite force (like ours) to be a match for their fighting force, etc." After ὅπλιτοις, οὐκ ἄντιπαλον ἐστιν is to be supplied.

4. τὰ δὲ: τὰ οἰκεία. Schol.—6. οὖς: The antecedent is ἀσκοικον implied in πολυ...οἰκίωντας. Hence κατάσχωσιν, etc., are in the third person.—9. δέον depends on εἴδως.—10. χαλεπὸν...οντας: Applies to εὖ βουλεύσασθαι as well as to εὐνυχῆσαι.—12. παρασκευὴ δὲ: "And consequently (δὲ) to set sail (only) when made secure as far as can be by (adequate) equipment." ἐκπλεῖν is "to sail on the expedition," ἐκπλέεσθαι, "to start on it," "to set sail."

Chap. 24. The Effect of Nicias's Speech is Precisely the Opposite of what he Hoped.

2. τῶν πραγμάτων: "Difficulties." — ἣ ἀποπρέπεις: ἣ should properly be before Ἀθηναίοις. Thuc. perhaps had intended to say: "either to dissuade the Athenians or to induce them to provide a sufficient force," but was led into another construction by the clause εἰ ἀναγκάζων στρατεύεσθαι. — 4. ἐκπλεῖσθαι: Both here and in προσκτήσασθαι (l. 14) the context so clearly indicates futurity that no change seems called for.—5. ἐξηρεθηκαίν: "Had taken out of their minds." — 6. περιέστη: "Came about." — 7. ἀσφάλεια: Sc. ἐδόξε.—νῦν δὴ: "Now for sure."

9. τοῖς μὲν γὰρ πρεσβυτέροις: Sc. ἐνέπεσε. γὰρ epexegetic.
NOTES. [c. 24. 1. 12.

Not being in Vat., Cl. omits it; but it is not without force, and might more easily have fallen out than been inserted.—ος...ουδεν εν σφαλεσιαν μεγαλην δυναμιν: Acc. abs. with ος. G. M. T. § 109. n. 4. — 12. ευελπιδες οντες: Change from dat. to nom., caused by the beginning of the next sentence, which Thuc. probably had already in his mind while finishing this one.—13. και connects πολον and στρατιωτης, here an adj. Cf. Plut. Per. 12: των θητων οχλον και ιδιωτην συντεταγμενον ειχεν. Kρ.—14. άργυρων οισειν depends on ευελπις ἦν understood. Cf. μισθον φέρειν.—προσκήσασθαι δυναμιν, δεν...ὑπάρξειν: "Acquire besides (for Athens) a might that would be the source of, etc." G. M. T. § 93. 1. n. 3. —16. ἄρα: "As was likely to be the case."

Chap. 25. Niclas is Pressed to Declare what Force he Considers Sufficient.

3. ηδη λέγειν: "Say at once." — 5. άκων μεν ειπεν: An abridged expression for άκων μεν ειπεν, ειπε δε. — 7. ουκ ἕλασσον: Cf. c. 1. l. 9: έλασσον η, note. — 8. αυτων 'Αθηναϊων: Sc. τριπως. As many of the hundred as seem proper; cc. 31 and 43 make this clear.—12. ος κατα λαγον: "In proportion." ος is used as with numerals.—15. ετομασάμενοι: Plural, although ειπεν is sing., because Niclas spoke for himself and his colleagues.

Chap. 26. The Size and Details of the Armament left to the Generals. Preparations at once Begun. Flourishing Condition of Athens at this Time.

5. εγιγνετο = ἐποίειτο. — 6. αυτόθεν: "At home." Jow. Not εκ των συμμαχων.—καταλόγους: Lists of the able-bodied citizens arranged according to age. Hence: "enrolments," "levies."—ἐποιούντο: Explanatory of η παρασκευη εγιγνετο.—εις τε τους ευμαχους answers to και αυτόθεν.—8. εις τε...πλῆθος: "As regards." — ἡλικίας επιγιγνομενης: "The new (επι) generation, grown up to manhood."—χρηματων αθροισιν: 7000 tal., say Andocide and Aeschines; perhaps an exaggeration. An Inscription (C. I. 76) shows that at least 3000 were then in the treasury.

Chap. 27. Mutilation of the Hermes.

On this whole matter, see Gr. VII. p. 166 ff., Curt. III. p. 349 ff.
1. εν τούτο: Cf. c. 29. 1. 3: ηδη κατα της παρασκευης ἐπεπόμενο: consequently this must be some time in May, 415 b.c.,
Cl.—2. ἡ τετράγωνος ἑργασία: “The well-known square figure.”
“These Hermae were blocks of marble, about the height of the human figure. The upper part was cut into a head, face, neck, and bust; the lower part was left as a quadrangular pillar, broad at the base, without arms, body, or legs, but with the significant mark of the male sex in front.” Gr. VII. p. 166. — 3. πολλοί, κ.τ.λ., goes with εἰσὶ δὲ κατὰ τὸ ἐπιχώριον. — 4. οἱ πλείστοι: All but one that was in front of Andocides’ house. Andoc. de Mysteriis, 1. 62. — 5. μεγάλοις μηνύτροις: Andoc. 1. 27: ἡγαν δὲ κατὰ τὸ Κλεονύμου ψφίσμα χιλιαί δραχμαί, κατὰ δὲ τὸ Πεισάνδρου μύρια. — 6. οὐτοὶ τε ἐξητοῦντο: The senate had extraordinary powers conferred on it for the purpose. A permanent commission of inquiry was also appointed.

7. ἐψηφίσαντο: Sc. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. This vote was procured on the plea that the mutilation of the Hermae was only one of a series of sacrilegious acts.— 9. μεῖζονος ἐλάμβανον: Cf. c. 61. 1. 2: χαλεπῶς ἐλάμβανον. — 10. ἐπὶ ξυνωμοσίᾳ: “In the interest of.” — 11. νεωτέρων πραγμάτων: Cf. Lat. novae res. — This whole affair seems to have been a conspiracy of the enemies of Alcibiades—at any rate, it was used chiefly against him—in which all parties joined. Aristocrats, like Pisander and Charicles, hated him as a popular leader, and demagogues, like Androcles and Cleonymus, because he robbed them of their way over the people.

Chap. 28. Evidence as to the Mutilation of other Statues and as to Mock Celebrations of the Eleusinian Mysteries. Alcibiades Accused.

1. ἀκολούθων: Slaves who attended their masters when walking abroad. — 3. περικοπαῖς: Sc. μηνύονται. — μετὰ παιδάς καὶ οἶνον: “In a drunken frolic.” — 4. τὰ μυστήρια: The position of the words shows the importance of the accusation. The mysteries of Eleusis are meant. No other crime was so likely to enrage the religious mind of Athens. — 5. ἐφ’ ὑβρεῖς: “In insolent, sacrilegious ridicule.” — 6. αὐτὰ is object of ἕπολαμβάνοντες and of ἐμεγαλιφεῖν below. ἕπολαμβάνοντες = “Seizing upon (for their own purposes).” — 7. ἑμποδῶν ὅντι... μὴ... προεστάναι: G. M. T. § 95. 2. — αὐτοῖς is attracted into the case of σφίστη. — 11. ὅτι... ἐπράξη: G. M. T. § 74. 2. n. 1. — 12. ἐπιλέγοντες, κ.τ.λ.: “Bringing as additional (ἐπι) proof his other lawless practices which were inconsistent with democratic sentiments.” Cf. c. 15 ad fin. The public accusation of Alcibiades was made by Pythonicus
in the last assembly that was held for the generals before sailing. Andoc. de Mysteriis, 11; cf. c. 29. l. 3: ἤδη τὰ τῆς παρασκευῆς ἐπετόριστο.

Chap. 29. Alcibiades Demands Instant Trial. His Enemies Succeed in Forcing him to Sail at Once and in Having the Trial Postponed.

1. ἐν τῷ παροντὶ ἀπελογεῖτο: “Was for defending (impf.) himself then and there.”—2. εἰ ἐργασμένος ἦν: A dependent question. G. M. T. § 70. 2. n. 2.—4. εἰ ἐργαστο: A regular condition and not a repetition of εἰ ἐργασμένος ἦν, which words are not therefore to be bracketed as Bo. and Stahl have done. —5. ἀρχεῖν: “Retain his command:” depends on ἕτοιμος ἦν.—6. ἀπόντοις: “In his absence.” Almost gen. abs.—7. καὶ διὸ σοφρονέστερον εἴη: Depends on ἐπεμαρτύρετο, which now means “solemnly declared.” —8. πρὶν διαγινώσκῃ: G. M. T. § 67. 1, and § 74. 1. n. 1; also § 66. 2. n. 3.—9. ἐπὶ τοσοῦτο στρατεύματι: “In command of.”—11. θεραπεύων διτί: “Favoring him because.”—13. ἐνεύτες: In this sense ἐνίμη occurs nowhere else in Attic. ὑφίμη is the regular word.—14. ἔλεγον: The regular word for making a motion in a deliberative assembly. G. M. T. § 11. n. 5 (top of p. 28).—16. ἐκ μείζονος διαβολῆς: “Under (as the result of) a weightier charge.”

17. μετάπεμπτον κομιαθέντα: “Coming home on a summons,” Stahl brackets κομιαθέντα, but this word merely repeats ἐλθόντα, while μετάπεμπτον gives the mode of the “fetching home.” The enemies of Alcibiades moved that he should be tried on his return (ἐλθόντα); they privately resolved that the return should be caused by an official summons.


1. θέρων μεσούντος ἦδη: Midsummer, 415 B.C.—3. τοῖς πλοῖοις: Not war vessels.—5. ὡς . . . διαβαλοῦσιν: ὡς gives the purpose as assigned in the official orders.—6. τῶν Ἰόνιων: Sc. κόλπον.—8. ἐπιλήσον: Cf. c. 20. l. 15: ὡς ὁ πληρώσων αὐτᾶς (τὰς τρίπεις). —9. άπας ὡς εἴπειν go together. ὡς εἴπειν is regularly used to qualify a somewhat exaggerated expression.—10. οἱ μὲν ἐπικώριοι (divided into οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δὲ . . . οἱ δὲ) answers to οἱ δὲ ἔξων, c. 31. l. 5.—11. προπέμποντες: Deducentes.—12. καὶ joins προπέμποντες
Chap. 31. Admiration of Citizens and Foreigners at Sight of the Magnificent Armament; its Distant Aim and the Great Hopes Built upon it Excite no Less Amazement.

1. καὶ ἐν τῷ παρόντι καίρῳ continues, with a change of construction, the clause beginning ὁ μὲν ἐπιχώριοι, c. 30. 1. 10.—3. ὅπως τῇ παρούσῃ ῥώμῃ ... ἀνεβάρσον: “Nevertheless, when they came to look upon it (τῇ ὤψει), the strength (of the armament) before them (παρούσῃ) revived their courage, such completeness of equipment was everywhere visible (διὰ τὸ πλῆθος ἐκάστων δν ἔφων).” τῇ παρούσῃ ῥώμῃ gives the cause of ἀνεβάρσον; διὰ τὸ πλῆθος ... ἔφων the reason, and τῇ ὤψει the occasion of τῇ ... ῥώμῃ ... ἀνεβάρσον. There is no need, with Stahl, to write τῆς παρούσης ῥώμης and bracket διὰ ... ἔφων: for τῇ ὤψει and τῇ ῥώμῃ, as the above rendering shows, do not interfere with one another; nor is τῇ ὤψει to be taken with ἔφων, as Cl. does. Thuc., after telling us that in the last moments the Athenians had a clearer view and more realizing dread of the dangers of their undertaking than ever before, most naturally adds: “The powerful armament before them, however, removed all these fears, the moment they saw it.” Equally natural is the mention of the fulness of equipment everywhere to be seen, as the cause of this instant relief.—6. ὅς: Subjective.—7. πρῶτη ... δυνάμει: Limits the comparison to Hellenic armaments sent forth by a single state; it excludes the Persian fleets and even the Greek fleet of the Persian wars. The sense is: “Inasmuch as (as far as) it was the first (in magnificence) that had sailed forth with a Greek force from a single state.” This limitation, as here expressed, has all the appearance of having been added, not necessarily after the sentence had been written, but after it had taken shape in Thuc.’s mind. That it comes in awkwardly is not an argument against it: Thuc. is not remarkable for the nice adjustment of his clauses; incongruities occur even where the whole phrase could be taken in at a glance, c. 24. 1. 11: τοῖς δὲ ἐν ἕλακτια ... εἰδέλπides ὄντες. If any change be needed, the simplest would be the omission of πρῶτη.—πρῶτη is commonly taken of time, and understood to mean: “the first of the two fleets that were
sent to Sicily;” or (thus Jow.) it is supposed that Thuc. intended to write οὖτω πολυτελῆς καὶ εἴπρετης, but substituted the superlatives, so that the meaning is: “None such up to that time (πρώτη) had sailed, etc.” But the evident intention of the expression μᾶς πόλεως makes the sense I have given preferable.—

δυνάμει: Dat. of manner.

16. οὖτος δὲ ὁ στόλος: Sc. ἀρμήθη.—17. οὗ ἀν δέη: “Quocunque opus est.” Stahl.—καὶ ναυσί καὶ πεζῷ explains κατ’ ἀμφότερα. —18. τὸ μὲν ναυτικὸν ... ἐκπονηθέν: Apposition to οὖτος ὁ στόλος: so is τὸ δὲ πεζὸν ... ἀμπληθέν, l. 29.—22. ὑπηρεσίαι: The whole crew; rowers, sailors, etc.—23. τῶν δὲ πριν χρόνον: Heilmann added δέ. It is needed to mark the antithesis to τοῦ μὲν δήμο-σίου.—ἐπιφοράς: “Bounties.”—24. βραντάς: The rowers on the upper benches, sixty-two in number; there were besides fifty-four, called ζυγίται, on the middle benches, and on the lowest as many, called βαλάμιοι.—25. καὶ ταῖς ὑπηρεσίαις, if genuine, must mean “and the rest of the crew;” but, as the Schol. says τούτοις (sc. τοῖς βραντάσις) μόνοις ἐπιδόσεις ἐποιοῦσον οἱ τρύπαρχοι οὐχί δὲ πᾶσι τοῖς ἑρεταῖς, the words are probably spurious.—σημείοις: “Figureheads,” of gods, heroes, etc.—26. πολυτελεῖς belongs to σημείοις and κατασκευαῖς.—27. αὐτῷ τιν: “Each for himself.”—30. τῶν περὶ τὸ σῶμα σκευῶν: Not arms.—31. ἀμπληθέν: Active in sense, as it usually is in Attic: Veitch, Greek Verbs, ἀμπλάμωμαι.

32. ὁ (=ἐν ἑκεῖνῳ φόρτι) προστάται: προστάσιως is the regular word for assigning to a military post. Generally construed with εἰς or ἐν.—ἐς: “As regards.”—33. The subj. of ἐκαθήμην is τῶν στόλων.—34. δυνάμεως: The resources of Athens; ἐξουσίας: What those resources enabled her to do. Cf. l. 38: ἵβρει καὶ ἐξουσία πλούτου πολλὰ ... ἠμαρτήκασι: 1. 123: πλούτῳ καὶ ἐξουσία προ-φέρετε.—35. δημοσίαν, if read, is pred. by reason of its position and the absence of the art. But the sense, thus given, is unsuited to the passage.—37. προστετέλεικε: Reiske for προστετ. προ is needed to denote the first cost, as distinguished from ἀ ἐχοντας ... ἀπεστέλλε. The translations of Stephanus, Acacius, and Portus render προστετέλεκε.—39. τις καὶ τρύπαρχος: “Every man and particularly the triarchers.”—42. ὡς ἐπὶ χρόνιον στρα-τείαν: “For what was expected to be, etc.”

45. ὀσμῆς: Poetical word. Thuc. has it only here.—46. πρὸς οὓς ἐπῆσαν = πρὸς τούτους (in comparison with those) πρὸς οὓς ἐπῆσαν.—47. ἔνδη: i. e. undertaken up to that time.—48. πρὸς τὰ ὑπάρχοντα: “In comparison with their actual possessions.” Thuc.
is calling attention to the great expected accession to the Athenian empire; great even when compared with the already great dominion of Athens.

Chap. 32. The Fleet Sails. News of it had already Reached Syracuse, by some Believed, by others Rejected.

1. πλήρεις ἦσαν: Cf. πληρόω, of manning a ship.—3. νομίζομενας πρὸ τῆς ἀναγωγῆς go together.—5. ὑπὸ κήρυκος ἐποιούντο: Cf. ὑπ’ αἴλου, “to the sound of the flute.”—7. οἱ τε ἐπιβάται καὶ οἱ ἄρχοντες: The rowers could not take part, being on their benches. —10. παιανόσαντες: παιανιζω in inscriptions, παωνιζω in MSS. ἱδον οἱ Ἑλληνες, πρὸ μὲν τοῦ πολέμου τῷ Ἀρεί, μετὰ δὲ τὸν πόλεμον τῷ Ἀπόλλωνι. Schol. to 1. 50.—11. ἀμιλλαν...ἐποιούντο: Cf. Herod. 7. 44: τῶν νεῶν ἀμιλλαν γενομένην.—15. ἤγγελλε: “News kept coming in.”—17. καὶ goes with γενομένης ἐκκλησίας.—18. τοιοῦτος λόγος: “Such as follow;” such, in general terms, as the speeches of Hermocrates and Athenagoras.—20. καὶ: “And in particular.” Note the change of construction.—21. ὡς...οἴκομενος: “Evidently persuaded.” σαφῶς goes with εἰδέναι.

Chap. 33. Speech of Hermocrates. The Athenians are Coming; but we Need not Fear. All Sicily will Band Together against them. Their Defeat is Sure, and, however it be Brought about, Ours will be the Glory.

1. ὡσπερ καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς: “As much as any one else.” Cf. c. 18. l. 38: τὴν πόλιν...τρίψεθαν αὐτὴν περὶ αὐτῆς, ὡσπερ καὶ ἄλλο τι. —2. περὶ τοῦ ἐπίπλου τῆς ἄλθειας: Note the position of the dependent gen. In such cases the dependent noun might have been used alone, but it is made dependent on the second for the sake of greater definiteness of expression. Cf. 2. 60: ταῖς κατ’ οίκον κακοπραγίαις ἐκπεπληγμένοι τοῦ κοινοῦ τῆς σωτηρίας ἀφίεσθε. 3. 46: καὶ τὴν φυλακὴν μὴ ἀπὸ τῶν νόμων τῆς διευθυντος ἄξιων ποιεῖται, ἀλλ’ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐργῶν τῆς ἐπιμελείας. Cf. c. 34. l. 59: ἐν τῶν ἐργῶν τῇ ἄλητῃ.—5. οὐ negatives the whole phrase καταφοβοῦσθε ἐπισχῆς.—7. σαφέστερον τι ἐτέρου take with εἰδώς. —γάρ: “In fact.”—9. ἔμμαθος: Dat. of cause.—10. κατοικίσει: Dat. of purpose.—12. εἰ...σχοίει...ἐξείν: Mixed construction. G. M. T. § 54. 2 (a).

13. ἀπὸ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων goes with ἀμυνεῖσθε.—ὅτε τρότως is hardly to be distinguished from ὅτες after verbs of striving: still it is a dependent question.—16. εἰ δέ τῷ καὶ πιστά: Sc.
δόξω λέγειν. — 18. ἡ πάσχειν: "They will be likely (supplied from οἴδα τε ἔστωται) to suffer." — 19. πρὸς τε τοὺς ἄλλους Σικελιώτας: As if καὶ πρὸς ἡμᾶς were to follow.— 21. ἢν ἀπα: "If, as we may then expect."— 22. ἀπεκτος is always active in Thuc. — 25. ὀλιγοὶ γὰρ, κ.τ.λ.: The reason for οὐκ ἀνέκπιστον ἦρειν.— 27. οὔτε γὰρ... ἢν τε... καταλείποντιν: γάρ really only connects οὔτε... ἐξαιτηθαι with the preceding sentence, while the clause ἢν τε... καταλείποντιν, though τε grammatically answers οὔτε, belongs in sense rather to the sentence before ὀλιγοὶ γὰρ, κ.τ.λ., and refers to the assertion κάλλιστον ἔργον.— 30. κἂν... πταίσων: "Even if their failure be mainly their own fault."— 32. ἐπερ = ἤπερ αὐξήσων. — 33. ἐπὶ τῷ ὅνωματι: "On the ground of the report." — Ὡς... ἔστι: Cf. c. 30. 1. 14: ἐνθυμούμενον ὦσον πλοῦν... ἀπεστέλλων.

Chap. 34. Look for Allies in Sicily, in Italy, and even at Carthage; Call upon Sparta and Corinth. Above all, Sail to Meet these Athenians. Energy Increases our Chances of Success, The Day of Action is the Time to Show Contempt for Enemies; Fear that Leads to Careful Preparation for the Struggle is Profitable. They are Surely Coming.

2. τοῦς μὲν... τοῖς δὲ: Illi sunt ὑπήκοοι, li autóνomoi, cf. c. 88, et 3. 103. — 4. τε introduces the third clause.— τὴν ἄλλην Σικελίαν: τὴν ὑπὸ Ἑλλήνων οἰκουμένην. Schol. — 6. ἡ μῦ, obviously out of place and possibly due to the following ἢ μῦ, Stahl brackets.— δέξωνται: Sc. οἱ Ἰταλιῶται καὶ οἱ Σικελιῶται.— 7. Καρχιδόνα: For the relations of Carthage to the western Greeks, see Curt. III. p. 228. — 8. ἀνέκπιστον: The subject, "an attack by Athens," is implied in the context. — διὰ φόβον εἰσὶ: Cf. c. 60. l. 18: διὰ δικης ἐδεί. Herod. 1. 206: δι' ἡσυχίας εἶναι.— 10. ἢν belongs to ἐθελήσειαν. — 11. ἢτοι κρύφα γε: κρύφα, as the more probable, is introduced by ἢτοι and followed by γε. The expression, "either secretly, or openly, or in some way," may be illog- ical, but is natural enough; Stahl and Cl. needlessly bracket the second ἢ. — 15. εὐπορεῖ: "Go smoothly."— 18. ὑμεῖς τε answers εὖ ὑ τε: the use of τε puts them on a footing of perfect equality, and so heightens the antithesis.— 19. εἰρήσεται: G. M. T. § 29. n. 2.

23. περὶ τῆς Σικελίας: Dobree, for περὶ τῇ Σικελίᾳ. As τοῦ περιπαθήναι below depends on περὶ, the gen. is required here, for the change from dat. to gen. seems hardly admissible.— 26. ἐφ' ὁμώμεθα μὲν: In English "we" must be emphasized in contrast
with αὐτοῖς (1.28); but in the Greek the stress is on the favorable situation of Syracuse and the disadvantageous circumstances of the Athenians.—28. τὸ δὲ πελάγος...πολὺ περαιοῦσθαι: Antithesis to ὁμώμεθα μὲν. περαιοῦσθαι depends on πολὺ.—μετὰ πάσης τῆς παρασκευῆς: Antithesis to φύλακες: We will be an advanced guard, with other forces behind us; their whole force must be transported across sea.—29. χαλεπῶν...μείναι: A side remark that would perhaps have been better placed after προσπέπτουσα.—30. ευπλήθετος εἶ: Subj. ἡ παρασκευὴ understood. Still connected by ὅτι with λογισμόν. The indirect discourse begins with ὅτι ὁμώμεθα, 1.26, and ends with ἀδυμοίεν, 1.39.

31. εἰ...προσβάλοιεν has as apodosis εἰ...ἀδυμοίεν. This apodosis is made up of two conditional propositions, (1) εἰ μὲν κόπως χρῆσαντο, ἐπιθοίμεθα ἀν κεκηρύκωσιν, and (2) εἰ δὲ μὴ δοκοί...ἀδυμοίεν. (2) again has a double apodosis, (a), as regards the Syracusans, ἐστὶ...ὑποχωρήσαι, and (b), as regards the Athenians, οἱ δὲ...ἀδυμοίεν. Beginning with καὶ ἡ μένοντες, (b) is also made up of two conditional propositions, (a) μένοντες πολιορκοῦντο ἄν, and (b) πειρώμενοι παραπλεῖν...ἀπολίποιεν ἄν καὶ...ἀδυμοίεν. —33. εἰ δὲ μὴ δοκοί: Grammatically in antithesis to εἰ...χρῆσαντο, but in sense to ἐπιθοίμεθα.—34. ἐστὶ...ὑποχωρήσαι: G. M. T. § 54. 2 (b). —36. πολιορκοῦτο: "Starved out."—38. τὰ τῶν πόλεων...ὑποδέξοντο: οὐκ εἰδότες βεβαιόσι εἰ αὐτοὶ πολείς ὑποδέξονται αὐτοὺς. Schol. The second ἄν belongs to ἐχοντες.—39. ὑποδέξοντο: Opt. by assimilation.—τούτῳ τῷ λογισμῷ goes with ἀποκληρομένους αὐτοῦς.—41. διαβουλευσαμένοις: "The historical aor., expressing a series of actions as taking place together and without reference to time, is combined with the pres. χρομένον, expressing continuous action." Joh.—46. ἂν λαβόντος: "Ready to."—47. ἀγγελομαί personally and absolutely used is rare.—48. εἴ οίδ' ὅτι: Adverbial phrase, "I am sure."—ἐπὶ τὸ πλεῖον: "With exaggeration."—50. γε, in spite of its position, emphasizes προδοθεύτας.

51. ὁσούν δὲ: "Equal to the danger."—52. διπέρ ἂν πάοιειν: If you follow my advice.—53. ὡς: "Because they believe."—56. τῇ ἄπο τοῦ ἀληθοῦς: τῇ ἀληθεί. πείθεσθε is first used absolutely, and then in a modified sense with ἐνομίαζεν. "Be persuaded, and do this boldly, or else be persuaded to make ready, etc."—58. παραστήσαται παντὶ: "The idea must be present to every mind," depends upon the general idea of duty or propriety involved in πείθεσθε.—60. τὸ δὲ ἢδη...ἀν ξυμβῆναι: "That it would be best for us, considering anxious preparation the surest guar-
antee of safety, to act promptly (ἡδη) in full conviction of our danger.” ἡδη and ὡς ἐπὶ κυνύνου qualify πρᾶσσεων, which is subj. of ἐμβηναι.—63. ἄσον ὀὕρω: “All but.”

Chap. 35. Only a few Believe Hermocrates. Athenagoras Comes forward to Address the Assembly.

3. οἱ μὲν: Sc. λέγοντες.—4. ἄλλα: i. e. that the Athenians were coming.—οἱ δὲ: Madvig, for τοίς δὲ, which is inadmissible, since no reason can be assigned for the change of case, as can be done in c. 24.1.11: τοίς δὲ...εὐθυμίδες ὄντες.—5. αὐτοῖς: τοὺς Συρακοσίους.—μεῖσαν: “In a greater degree.”—6. ἐς γελωτα ἔτρεπον: Cf. Herod. 7. 105: ἐς γελωτά τε ἔτρεψε.—7. τὸ πιστεύον...καὶ φοβούμενον—οἱ πιστεύοντες...καὶ φοβούμενοι. Cf. c. 18.1.36: τὸ τε φαύλον καὶ τὸ μέσον καὶ τὸ πάνω ἀκριβεῖς.—9. δήμον προστάτης: Leader of the democracy.

Chap. 36. Speech of Athenagoras. These Reports are Manufactured. The Athenians will not be Guilty of such Folly.

1. τοὺς μὲν Ἄθηναλοις is put before the rel. because of the antithesis to τοὺς δὲ ἀγγέλλοντας.—2. καί: ὡστε would have been expected since ἵππειροις γενέσθαι is the consequence of κακῶς φρονήσαι.—5. τόλμης: “Foolish audacity,” “folly.” Jow.—μή, grammatically belonging to οὖνται, must be rendered with εἰναι.—6. οἱ γὰρ ἐδίοτες, κ. τ. λ., and 1. 69: οἱ γὰρ δρῶντες...καὶ οὐ μέλλοντες ἐπέρχονται, seem to indicate a pronominal use of the art. “But this can be shown to occur in Thuc. only where δὲ follows. It is therefore better to take the art. as referring to particular individuals or classes under a general aspect, ‘those who have private reasons for alarm,’ i. e. the Syracusan oligarchs.” Jow., note to 4. 33.—8. ἐπηλυγαξώνται: ἡλύγη· σκιὰ, σκέπη· καὶ ἐπηλυγασάμενος παρὰ Πλάτωνι τὸ προβαλόμενον καὶ ἐπισκειασάμενος. Photius, Lex. ἀποκρύψωνται. Schol.—9. τοῦτο δύναναι: “Mean this.” τοῦτο refers to the preceding clause.—οὐκ ἀπὸ ταυτομάτου, κ. τ. λ.: A simple statement of fact, not explanatory of τοῦτο δύναναι. Stahl and Cl. needlessly read αἰ ἀπὸ, κ. τ. λ.—10. τάδε: τὰ τῆς πόλεως.—ξύγκειμαι is pass. of συντίθημι, “to put together falsely.”

12. ἦς ὅν: σκοπεῖν ἔκ also occurs in 5. 68. “Starting from” would seem to be the idea.—15. μῆτω...καταλελυμένους: μή, because the fact is stated as a condition: “before they have.” The part. is middle: medium de bello quod ipsi habent nondum
composito. Stahl. — 17. ἐκεῖνος: τοῦς Ἀθηναίους: the pronoun is used from the point of view of the Syracusans. In l. 14 αὐτοῦς is used of them.

Chap. 37. Suppose they Come. The Voyage is Long, and any Force they can Bring we will Easily Overmatch.

2. διαπολέμησαι: διενεχεῖται τὸν πόλεμον. Schol. — 4. αὐτήν: “Alone,” contrasted with all Sicily. — τῆς νῦν στρατιᾶς ... ἐπι-οὐσίας: Thuc. often places the attributive part after the noun, when words grammatically belonging to the part are inserted between the art. and the noun. Cl., note to 1. 11.— 5. οἶς = ἐτεί αὐτοῖς: Antecedent implied in στρατιᾶς.— 9. μέγα γάρ: In so long a voyage the fleet alone would have trouble enough without the encumbrance of a land force; so that to transport a sufficient force would be quite impossible. The exaggeration is entirely in the character of the speaker. — αὐταῖς: Cf. 1. 4: αὐτήν.— κούφαις: Cf. c. 34. 1. 32: κουφίσαντες.

10. τὴν τε ... παρασκευὴν ... οὐκ ἀλλαν ὀύσαν depends on ἐπι-σταμαί. Instead of saying: “Nor can they equip their fleet in other respects as it should be to attack such a city,” he says “and the equipment needed for an attack on such a city is no small one.”— 12. παρὰ τοσοῦτον γιγνώσκω = ἐς τοσοῦτον γιγνώσκω: “So firm is my conviction,” “so far do I go in my judgment.” Jow. Others render, “So differently do I judge.” Cf. 7. 2. 1. 24: παρὰ τοσοῦτον ἠλθεν κυνῆνον.— ἐν belongs to διαφθαρήσαι, l. 15.— 13. εἰ πόλιν, κ. τ. λ.: Cl. brackets ἐλθοῦν as superfluous, taking the contrast to be between an invader in a totally hostile country and a powerful city already established there close to Syracuse. But is not the contrast rather between the position of the invaders with all Sicily hostile (πᾶση πολεμίᾳ Σικελίᾳ) and what it would be, if they had on their side a single considerable city near enough to Syracuse to form a convenient base of operations? As the text can hardly be correct as it stands, I would suggest the insertion of φιλίαν after ἔχοντες, as antithesis to πολεμίᾳ. οἰκήσαντες would express the stable position they would then have, as compared with the uncertain and dangerous positions they must occupy. Cl.’s interpretation deprives ὅστε of all connective force. Stahl’s bracketing of ἔλθοιεν ἔχοντες is quite as objectionable. — 15. ἦ ποῦ γε δὴ: “How much more.”— 17. στρατοπέδῳ ἐκ νεῶν ἰδρυθέντι: Sc. Such a camp as could be hastily pitched by men just disembarked. Dat. of
reason. This with what follows is contrasted with πῶς... ὁμορρ λίθισμας, l. 13. — ἐκ σκηνιδίων... παρασκευῇ depends on ὁν ἑξιὼτες, which, being equivalent to a pass. ("prevented from issuing forth"), is construed with ὑπὸ ἰππείων.—18. ἀναγκαῖας παρασκευής: "Bare necessities," "meagre supplies."—Athenagoras gives two reasons: 1. The Athenians must encamp close to their ships; 2. They will be penned up in their camp by the hostile cavalry. The first reason is given by a dat., the second by a part.—19. τὸ τε ξύμπαυν: MSS. δὲ. Th., ubi res summatim comprehendit, τε vel καὶ particulis uti solet. Stahl.—κρατήσαι... τῆς γῆς: "Get a foothold on land."

Chap. 38. This is a Plot of the Aristocrats to Seize Control of the Government. I shall Take Care not merely to Catch the Guilty, but to Prevent a Repetition of such an Attempt.


15. Ὑμᾶς τοὺς πολλοὺς: "Vos, qui populus estis." Stahl.—18. ὅν = τοῦτων (causal gen. with κολάζων) ὑπὲρ.—19. ὅν = τοῦτον (causal gen. with ἀνέργεσθαι, to be supplied from προμόνεσθαι) ὑπὲρ.—21. τοὺς... ὀλίγους: The oligarchic party.—23. οὖτως: Sc. διάδασκων αὐτούς.—24. καὶ δῆτα shows the speaker's conviction that proper instruction will turn the oligarchs from their plots, since it shows his confidence that they cannot give a satisfactory answer to the question he is about to ask. It is as if he had started out to say: "And, in fact, they cannot defend their conduct as rational," but had broken off and turned the assertion into a question.—25. πότερον: The second part of the question comes below, ἀλλά δῆτα, κ.τ.λ. As the speaker breaks into his question with an answer to the first part of it, the second is not introduced by ἢ.—26. ἐκ τοῦ... δύνασθαι: "By reason of your inability (on account of youth)."—27. ἀνιμάζειν: Inf. of purpose:
"to keep you out of office." δυναμένος is concessive.—28. τοὺς αὐτούς... ἀξιοῦσα: "That those who are equally citizens of the state should not have the same rights."

Chap. 39. The Rich are the Best Rulers, you say. In a Democracy all Share in the Government and its Advantages; in Oligarchy the Many have the Risks, the Few the Profits.

2. καὶ ἄρχειν depends on βελτίστους: καὶ = "also."—3. δῆμον ...μέρος: "The people is the name of the whole, the oligarchy of a part." Jow.—7. ταῦτα: "These classes."—κατὰ μέρη καὶ εὐμ-παντα: "Individually and collectively."—11. ἀφελομένη ἔχει: "Takes and keeps." An approach to a periphrastic perfect, often found in tragedy.—οἱ δυνάμενοι: οἱ ὀλγαρχικοί, Schol.—12. κατασχεῖν: "Obtain." Cl. renders "hold fast," which is more in accordance with the facts, but is not at all in character in the mouth of Athenagoras.

Chap. 40. Seek the Common Weal; no more News of this Kind.

If the Athenians Come we will Meet them Stoutly; the Generals will Make all Needful Preparations; but we will Defend just as Stoutly our Liberties at Home.

2. κακὰ σπεύδοντες: "That you are eagerly plotting mischief," to the state and to yourselves.—ἡ ἀμαθεστατοὶ ἡστε violently disjoins ἄν and πάντων, which go together, and is, besides, a weak repetition of ἄγαντάτατοι. Folly or wickedness they are charged with; there is no third charge possible.—3. τολμᾶτε: "Persist in your audacious schemes."—4. Ἀλλὰ is a mere repetition of ἄλλα, l. 1, after the interposed clause.—ἡτοὶ μαθῶντες γε corre- sponds to ἄγαντότεροι: the use of ἡτοι ... γε marks it as the more probable alternative.—5. εὐμπαστι κοινῶν go closely togeth- er.—τοῦτο = τὸ τῆς τόλεως: acc. after μετασχεῖν, which = "have as joint property," rather than "have a share in."—6. ἵππον καὶ πλέον: "In an equal, nay, in a higher degree."

Chap. 41. One of the Generals Forbids further Speaking; Urges all to Vigorous Preparation, and Promises for Himself and his Colleagues the utmost Watchfulness.

1. στρατηγῶν: ἕσαν πεντεκαίδεκα οἱ στρατηγοὶ αυτοῖς, c. 72.1.13. They evidently presided in the assembly.—5. τὰ ἐσαγγελλόμενα: “The reports constantly coming in.”—8. τοῦ τε ... κοσμηθήναι ... καὶ τῶν ... διαπομπῶν: Abresch proposed to write γε for τε and put a period after ἀγάλλεται. But there is here a clear reference to the recommendations of Hermocrates (c. 34), preparation at home and embassies to other states; the general says: Even if there be no war there can be no harm in following this advice. The dependence of τῶν διαπομπῶν is thus quite clear; the idea, too, that these embassies may serve not only for κατασκοπίαν, but, failing the necessity of that, for any other suitable purpose, requires that these words be not separated from ἕν μηδὲν δεῦτη: consequently τὴν δ’ ἐπιμελείαν ... ἔσομεν is a parenthesis. —12. διαπομπῶν: διὰ = “in all directions.”—13. τὰ δὲ: Cognate acc.

Chap. 42. The Athenians Assemble at Corcyra and Prepare to Sail. Three Ships Sent to Sicily to Reconnoitre.

2. ἐπεξέτασιν: This followed (ἐπὶ) other most likely partial reviews.—3. ὃμείσθαι τε καὶ στρατιστοπεδεύσθαι: G. M. T. § 25.2. n. 1. —5. πρὰ μέρη νεμαντεῖς: “Into three parts;” μέρη is cognate acc. —6. ἀμα πλέοντες: Valckenaer, for ἀναπλέοντες. —7. καταγωγαῖς: “Making land.”—τε answers to μήτε, l. 5.—11. προσαντάν: Sc. before the fleet reached Sicily.

Chap. 43. Enumeration of the Athenian Forces.

1. τινὲς ἡμᾶς: “By this time of the following strength.”—4. Ῥωδίων: Elsewhere in Thuc. ethnic adjs. have three terminations.—5. αἱ μὲν ἱπποτα: The art., because they are mentioned as parts of a whole. In c. 31, where the parts only are mentioned, the art. is not used.—9. ἐκ καταλόγου: The roll of citizens liable for service included only the three upper Solonian classes.—10. ἐπτακόσιοι δὲ ἔτες ἐπιβάται: Commonly there were ten marines to each ship. The Thetes, originally not liable to service (οὕτω οὐδὲ μᾶς μετείχον ἀρχῆς, οὐδὲ ἐστρατεύοντο, Photius, Lex. θητεύσ), were later utilized as light-armed, as rowers, and on extraordinary occasions as marines. In the last case the state fur-
nished them with a full hoplite outfit.—11. \(\xi\upsilon\mu\mu\alpha\varsigma\) is pred.—
12. Μαντινεών καὶ ** * μισθοφόρων: In 7. 57. 1. 49, we have Μαντινεώς καὶ ἄλλοι Ἀρκάδων μισθοφόροι: it looks, therefore, as if ἄλλων or ἄλλων Ἀρκάδων had fallen out here.—15. οἱ ἄγδοήκοντα: “The (odd) eighty.”—16. Μεγαρέσσι...φυγάστιν: Democrats, who in 424 B.C. had failed in a plot to introduce the Athenians into their town.

Chap. 44. The Fleet Crosses to Italy; they Find the Cities there Closed against them. They Put to Shore near Rhegium and Await News from Sicily.

2. ὀλκάδες: Sc. ἔννεπλεον.—4. λιθολόγοις: Also called λιθουργοί. For the omission of the art., see note, c. 17. 1. 10.—5. εἰ ἀνάγκης μετὰ τῶν ὀλκάδων: “Pressed into service along with the merchant-men.” These πλοία and ὀλκάδες were private property.—8. ξυνδεβαλλε: Cf. c. 30. 1. 6: τῶν Ἰόνων διαβαλοῦσιν.—10. καὶ δὸς...ηὐτόρησαν: Sc. προσβάλλειν: “Even as, etc.” Others, not so well, render “and wherever they could (along the whole coast).”

“The reference is still to ἀκρα ἱατυνία, to which Tarentum belongs.” Cl. — 11. οὗ δεχομένων...ἀγορᾷ οἴδε ἀστει, ὕδατι δὲ καὶ ὀρμῷ: Abridged for οὗ παρεχόντων ἀγορᾶν οἴδε δεχομένων ἀστει, ὕδωρ δὲ παρεχόντων καὶ ὀρμῷ δεχομένων. Cf. c. 50. 1. 5: πόλει μὲν ἀν δέξασθαι, ἀγορὰν δ’ εἶξω παρέχειν.—16. ἐδέχοντο καὶ παρεῖχον have for subj. οἱ Ρηγίνοι: κατεσκευάσαντο καὶ ἐπικοσμήσαν, οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.—ἐν...ἵερῷ: Sc. the temple grounds.—18. καὶ πρὸς τε τοὺς Ρηγίνοις: Make καὶ the connective, and render τε “too.” See Jow., note to 1. 9. 3. Cl. makes τε the connective. Stahl brackets τε.—22. πρὸς τὰ...πράγματα goes with προσοικοντα.


3. ὅς ἐπὶ τοῦτοις: “On this ground, convinced of its truth (ὅς).”—4. τε answers to καὶ, 1. 6.—5. ἐνθα μὲν = πρὸς μὲν τοὺς, ἰ.ε. τοὺς ὑπηκόους. πρὸς δὲ τοὺς: Sc. τοὺς αὐτονόμους.—7. τὰ τέ ἐν τῇ πόλει: Third in the list: ἐς τε τοὺς Σικελούς, καὶ ἐς τὰ περιπόλα, τά τε ἐν τῇ πόλει.—9. ὅσον οὐ παρόντε: Cf. c. 34. 1. 63: ὅσον οὕτω πάρεισιν.
Chap. 46. The Athenians Learn that Egesta can Furnish only Thirty Talents. How the Egestaean had Deceived the Athenian Envoys. The Soldiers Discouraged.

4. φαίνεται: "Were forthcoming." — 5. πρῶτον ἀντεκεκρούκει goes with the whole compound subj., τοῦτο τε καὶ οἱ Ῥηγύνοι οὐκ ἐδελήσαντες ἐξουστρεφεῖν. "This and the refusal of Rhegium... gave them their first back-set." Note the number of the verb. — 7. οὓς πρῶτον ἦρξατο: "With whom they began their attempts at persuasion." — εἰκὸς ἦν: ἐξουστρεφεῖν δηλονύτι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις. Schol.

9. τῷ Νικίᾳ προσδεχομένῳ ἦν: Goodw. § 184. 3. n. 5. — 10. ἀλογότερα: As their confidence had been greater even than Nicias's distrust. — 12. ἦλθον αὐτοῖς ἐς τὴν κατασκοπὴν: Cf. c. 34. 1. 9: μὴ... αὐτοῖς ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν ἐλθοῦσιν. — 13. τε answers to καὶ, l. 17. — 16. πολλῷ... παρείχετο: "Made a show far beyond their value, which was comparatively small." Meineke needlessly proposed ἐπάργυρα for ἀργυρά, and Stahl follows him; but a mass of silver vessels hastily seen would make an impression of vast wealth, while, as Cl. says, to supply sixty talents a year a great quantity of plate would hardly suffice. — 18. ξενίσεις: A word peculiar to Thuc. — 22. ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ: "As a rule." — 24. παρείχε: The subj. is "this display," implied in what precedes. — 25. διεθρόησαν: "Blazed abroad." — 28. πολλήν: Predicate.

Chap. 47. Nicias's Plan: to Make Peace by Persuasion or Force between Egesta and Selinus; to Make a Naval Demonstration; and to Sail Home.

Chap. 48. Alcibiades' Plan: to Open Negotiations with the Sicilian Towns, except Syracuse and Selinus; especially with Messana.

2. ἀπράκτος: Poppo, for ἀπράκτως, which occurs nowhere else in Thuc.—3. ἐπικεφαλέσθαι Thuc. commonly construes with the dat.; with ἐς only here.—4. τὰς ἄλλας: Of course the Greek cities are meant.—τοῖς Σικελίοις: In the same case as τοῖς μὲν and τοῖς δὲ. Render: "Of the Sicels."—6. παρέχωσι: Stahl, after Madvig. MSS. ἔχωσι.—7. ἐν πόρῳ γὰρ τῆς Σικελίας: "For it (ἀυτοῦ) was on the highway of commerce and was the natural landing-place in Sicily."

Cf. 4. 1: The Syracusans seize Messana, ὄρωτες προσβαλὼν ἔχον τὸ χωρίον τῆς Σικελίας. —9. ἐφόρμησις (ἐφορμέω) = "an anchoring against," i. e. for the purpose of watching and attacking as opportunity offers. Cf. ἐπιπείχοντος. Cf. 4. 1, where the sentence just quoted proceeds: καὶ φοβοῦμεν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους μὴ ἐς αὐτοῦ ὁρμώμενοι τοτε σφίσι μείζων παρακενεὑ ἐπέλθωσιν.—13. κατοικίζειν: Subj. is τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις.

Chap. 49. Lamachus was for an Instant Blow at Syracuse. A Victory near Syracuse would Bring Over the other Siceliotes: Megara would be a Good Naval Station.

1. Take ἀντικρον with πλεῖν.—5. τῇ γνώμῃ and τῇ ὑψεῖ: Dat. of respect. "As regards their thought courageous, they feel contempt as regards the sight;" "The mind recovers and sight but (μᾶλλον) breeds contempt."—8. προσδέχονται is absolutely used: "while they (the Syracusans) are in a state of fearful expectation."—σφάς: The speaker includes himself. Bekker, Stahl, and Bo. read σφεῖς.—9. αὐτοὺς: τοὺς Συρακοσίους: obj. of ἐκφοβήσατο.—πλεῖστοι: The acc. would be more regular.—13. μὴ ζεῖν: G. M. T. § 95. 2. n. 1 (a).—ἐσκομιζομένων αὐτῶν: "While they (the villagers) were trying to get (their property) into the city."—15. κρατοῦσα καθεξήτοι: "Victoriously take up its position."—18. ἐπαναχωρήσαντας: After the army had established itself near Syracuse.—19. ἐφόρμησιν ὑπάρχειν: Bo., for ἐφορμηθέντας. Alcibiades would make Messana a λιμήν καὶ ἐφόρμησις: Lamachus prefers Megara as a ναύσταθμος καὶ ἐφόρμησις, because it is nearer Syracuse.—20. ἔρημα: Megara Hyblaea (the town meant) had been destroyed by Gelon, c. 4.

The plan of Lamachus was the best and was in exact accord
with the wishes of the Athenian people; that of Nicias, by a
close adherence to the ostensible and declared object of the
armament, would have thwarted its real purpose. Alcibiades "de-
sired the war to take a course in which he should play the lead-
ing part; above all, he wished in the first instance to assert his
personal influence in Sicily, in order here, as he had done else-
where, to surround himself with a body of adherents." Curt. III.
p. 359.

Chap. 50. The Plan of Alcibiades Adopted. Messana Refuses to
Admit them; Naxos Receives them; Catana Refuses. Ten
Ships Sent into the Harbor of Syracuse to Reconnoitre and
to Proclaim the Intended Restoration of Leontini.

3. τῇ αὐτοῦ νη: The ship of which he was trierarch. In c. 61.
l. 28 he starts for home ἔχων τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ναῦν.—5. ἐν οὐ: The com-
mon order is οὐκ ἄν: the transposition emphasizes οὐ.—7. ἐκ πασῶν
goes with the whole phrase; both ships and crews were taken
from the whole fleet.—9. ἤνα: Probably Nicias; certainly not
Alcibiades. Cf. c. 51. l. 4.—12. τὰ Συρακοσίων βουλόμενοι: φρο-
νοῦτες is more common.—13. The Terias, now Fiume di San
Leonardo, is a little north of Megara and near Leontini.—
14. τὰς ἄλλας: Sc. πλὴν τῶν δέκα.—15. δέ is expegegetic.—
21. ἤπιεναι depends on κηροῦσι and represents an imperative.
μηδὲ τῷ εἰπεῖν, “and to let no one say.”—22. τοὺς λιμένας: There
were three: on the south side of the city, the large harbor, its
mouth almost closed by Ortygia on the north and Plemmyrium
on the south; between Ortygia and Achrudina, the small harbor;
on the north of the town, at the roots of the heights of Achrud-
dina, Trogilus.

Chap. 51. The Generals are Admitted into Catana to a Conference,
during which the Soldiers Steal into the Town; the City
then Joins the Athenians.

4. πρὸς...τετραμμένων: “Giving their attention to.”—5. ἐνφο-
cοδομημένην κακῶς: “Badly walled up.”—6. ἔλαθον διελόντες:
G. M. T. § 24. n. 1. Cf. 2. 75: διελόντες τοῦ τείχους ἣ προσέπιπτε
τὸ χώμα.—ψγόβαζον: ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ διετριβοῦν. Schol. A rare use
in Attic.—7. ἐσ τὴν πόλιν Stahl rightly brackets: if read, it must
go with ἔσελθόντες. —οἱ μὲν τὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων φρονοῦτες: τὰ
tvos φρονεῖν = “to be on a man’s side.”—9. ὑπεξῆλθον: “Slipped
(ὅπο) out."—οὐ πολλοὶ τινές: "They were not so numerous:" agrees with οἱ μὲν . . . φρονοῦντες, which is subj. of ὑπεξῆλθον. Cf. c. 1. l. 6: οὐ πολλῷ τινὶ.

Chap. 52. Camarina Refuses to Join the Athenians. Incursion into Syracusan Territory.

1. ἐσηγγέλλετο δὲ: "Meanwhile news came." Jow. — ἢκ τε Καμαρίνης answers to καὶ ὅτι, l. 2. Only the first piece of news came from Camarina.—5. παρεκομίζοντο αὕτης: "Kept on their way again." αὕτης answers to πρῶτον, l. 8.—6. σχόντες: σχεῖν ἐσ is regularly used of a ship's coming to land.—7. τὰ ὅρκια: The treaty of Gela. "The condition μᾶ νητ, κ.τ.λ., is not mentioned there (4. 65), but belongs to the stipulations customary in such cases." Cf. Such a condition is expressly mentioned in 2. 7.—9. μεταπέμποντων: The mid. of this verb is more frequent; there is no apparent difference between the two voices. Cf. Eur. Hec. 504.—12. τῶν ἀθλῶν τινάς: Sc. τῶν Ἀθηναίων.

Chap. 53. Alcibiades Called Home for Trial. Excitement in the City.

1. τὴν Σαλαμιναν ναῦν: The Athenians had two sacred triremes, the Paralus and the Salaminia; these, being swift sailers, were used for transporting theories, embassies, public despatches, etc.—2. κελεύσονται agrees with ναύτας, implied in ναῦν.—5. μεμη-νυμένων περὶ τῶν μυστηρίων go together: Sc. αὕτων, referring to τινάς, l. 4.—τῶν δὲ, though no τῶν μὲν precedes.—9. οὐ δοκιμάζον-τες: οὐ διακρίνοντες πότερον πεισόταν ἢ ἀληθεύονταν. Schol.—πάντα . . . ἀποδεχόμενοι: "In their suspicious mood accepting everything as true."—10. πονηρῶν ἀνθρώπων depends on πίστην.—11. ξυλαμβάνοντες κατέδουν: "Arrested and imprisoned."—12. βασανίσατε: "To sift to the bottom," employing even the severest measures.—14. ἀνέλεγκτον: ἀνεξετάστως. Schol.—16. τελευτῶσαν: "In the end." G. M. T. § 109. n. 8.—18. πάντα ὑπότως ἑλάμβανε: cf. c. 27. l. 9: τὸ πράγμα μεικὼν ἑλάμβανον.

This resuscitation of the memory of the Pisistratids was probably not accidental, but a part of the plot to procure the downfall of Alcibiades. On the agitation at Athens, see Curt. III. p. 360 ff., Gr. VII. p. 195 ff.
Chap. 54. The Enmity of Harmodius and Aristogiton against Hipparchus Sprang from a Private Cause. General Clemency of the Pisistratid Rule.

In 1, 20 Thuc. briefly treats of this same matter, calling attention to the erroneousness of the popular tradition.

1. γάρ gives the reason for the implied statement: "The popular belief is wrong."—2. ἢν ... διηγησάμενος: "By a fuller narration of which."—9. ἀνήρ τῶν ἀστῶν: "A born Athenian."—μέσος πολίτης: Eur. (Suppl. 238) enumerates three classes of citizens: οἱ ὅλοι, οἱ σύν τε τὴν ἄνδρα, καὶ σπανίζοντες βίου, and η ὑμέρα μοῦρα. —10. εἶχεν αὐτόν: Cf. 2, 29: οἷος εἶχε τὴν ἄδελφην, sc. to wife.—11. καταγορεύει: "Told," the verb is used in 4, 68 of betraying a plot by laying information about it.—12. ἐρωτικῶς: "In lover-fashion."—14. ὅς ... ἀξίωσεν: "As far as his influence went." ἀξίωμα is a man’s reputation in itself; ἀξίωσις, the thought of others about him: it was the repute he was in with his fellow-citizens, and the influence this gave him, that limited his power. —18. δὴ, "of course," is ironical.

20. ἀρχήν is merely his position and consequent power as a member of the ruling house.—γάρ explains the wish of Hipparchus to act covertly.—21. κατεστήσατο: Sc. τὴν ἀρχήν.—22. τύραννοι, "for tyrants," restricts ἐπὶ πλείστων.—23. ἐκάστην: Sc. μερίδα.—τῶν γεννομένων: "The fruits of the earth." Pisistratus is said to have levied a tax of ten per cent.: in democratic Athens there was no such tax.—25. διέφερον: "Carried through."—αὐτή: Without interference of the tyrants.—32. ἐν Πυθίον: Sc. ἑρῶ. In 2, 15 it is called τὸ Πυθίων.—33. προσοικοδομήσας ...μῆκος: "By building an addition to make it larger." τοῦ βασιλεῖου was probably inserted to explain μείζον.—35. καὶ γιὰν ἔστιν: "It is equally legible to this day, the marble slab on which it was inscribed having been accidentally discovered by M. Kamanudes in a court-yard near the Ilissus in 1877." Newton, Art and Archaeology, p. 192. The slab is broken in two, ΤΡΑΤΟΣ ΗΠΙΠΙΟ being lost by the fracture. Curiously, the letters are now distinct and retain their old Attic character. We may conjecture that they were plastered over after the fall of the Pisistratids and that the plaster gradually wore off; or that at an early date, but after the age of Thucydides, they were restored without losing their antique form. Jow.
Chap. 55. Hippias was the Elder, and Succeeded his Father.

4. γνησίων: There was an illegitimate son, Hegesistratus, Herod. 5. 94.—5. ἡ στήλη περὶ τῆς ... ἀδικίας: Art. omitted before περὶ, because it is expressed immediately after in ἡ σταθεῖσα. —7. οὐδ': "Nor yet."—9. εἰκὸς ... γῆμαι: "(He was the eldest), for in all probability it was the eldest married first."—11. πρεσβεῦειν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ: τῶν ἐξ αὐτοῦ πρεσβύτερος εἶναι. Schol. —12. τυραννεύσαι: "Succeed to ..."—οὐ μὴν οὐδ': "Further... not."—15. καθίσατο: Sc. τὴν ἀρχήν. Conative.—ἀλλὰ καὶ διὰ τὸ πρότερον ... ἀκριβέσ: "But both on account of the dread he had habitually inspired in the citizens and the strict discipline he habitually maintained in his body-guard." ἔφηβες goes both with φοβερὸν and ἀκριβές. The ἐπικούροι were foreign mercenaries.—18. κατεκράτησε: "Got the upper-hand of the conspiracy." Kr.—καὶ ... ἀρχή: "And he had none of the difficulties he would have encountered had he been a younger brother, in which case (ἐν ὧ) he had not (= would not have) had a continuous previous experience of government."—καὶ answers to ἀλλὰ καὶ, l. 15.—19. ὁμιλήκει: Sc. ἂν. G. M. T. § 49. 2. n. 2.—21. καὶ ... προσλαβεῖν: καὶ and προς repeat ἔν of ἔφηβη.

Chap. 56. Insult to the Sister of Harmodius, who, with Aristogiton, Plans to Attack Hippiarchus at the Panathenaic Festival.

1. δ' οὖν resumes the account begun in c. 54.—3. ἑπαγγείλαντες: "Having summoned;" i.e. Hippias and Hippiarchus.—κανοῦν: The basket containing the sacrificial knife, the chaplet, and other appliances for the sacrifice.—5. μὴ δὲ ἄξιον: κανηφόροι: αἰτεὶ δὲ τῶν ἀστῶν καὶ τῶν εὐγενῶν ἤσαν. Φιλόχορος φησίν ὡς ... κατέστησαν αἱ ἐν ἄξιοματι παρθέναι φέρεων τὰ κανᾶ. Photius, Lex. Herod. tells us (5. 57) that the murderers of Hippiarchus belonged to the deme Gephyra, the people of which were of Phoenician origin; this may have been the ground alleged by Hippiarchus.—7. πρὸς ... ἐπέτραπτο: πράσσειν πρὸς τινα, "to transact business with one."—11. αὐτοῦς: Harmodius and Aristogiton.—12. τὰ πρὸς τοὺς δορυφόρους: Acc. of specification.—ἐκεῖνος: The other conspirators.—15. ὅποσοιοῦν: "How few soever."
Chap. 57. Harmodius and Aristogiton, Fearing the Plot has been Betrayed, Kill Hipparchus. Harmodius is Killed on the Spot; Aristogiton Escapes, but is afterwards Caught and Put to Death.


Chap. 58. Hippias Disarms the Citizens and Arreets the Suspected.

1. ἀγγελθέντος: G. M. T. § 110. 1. n. 2. —2. τοὺς πομπαίας: Sc. τοὺς τὴν πομπὴν πέμψαντας, c. 56. l. 10. The word occurs only here. — τοὺς ὀπλάτας: “They were hoplites, it must be remembered;” added to explain the action of Hippias. —3. ἀπεθανεν: Older form of ἀποθεν. —4. ἀδήλως... πλασάμενος: “Feigning in his appearance so as to conceal his feelings.” ἀδήλωσ = ἄστε μὴ δηλώσαι: τῇ ὑφει dat. of respect; πλασάμενος is absolutely used. —7. οἰκείων τῷ ἔρευν: Since soldiers were not under arms when listening to an address of their general. Cf. 4. 91: προσ-κάλον ἐκάστως κατὰ λόχους, ὅπως μὴ ἄθροι ἐκλίποιον τὰ ὀπλά, ἐπειθε, κ. τ. λ. —8. ὑπολαβεῖν: “Stealthily (ὑπο).” —9. μετὰ γὰρ... ποιεῖν: Stahl and Van Herw. bracket, mainly because of the act. ποιεῖν: but Thuc. has ποιεῖν ἐορτὴν, ποιεῖν ἀγώνα, ποιεῖν τὴν πεντηρία: and it is no mere antiquarian note, as Van Herw. calls it, but shows why the wearing of a dagger was proof of criminal intent.

Chap. 59. Hippias’s Rule becomes Severer. Three Years Later he is Expelled, Flees to Lampscacus, and thence to Darius. Nineteen Years Later he is with the Persians at Marathon.

1. δὲ ἔρωτικὴν λύπην goes both with ἀρχὴ and τοῦμα. —2. ἀλο-γιστὸς: Because not the result of definite plan. —5. διὰ φόβου...
CHAPTER VI.

N.: Cf. c. 34. 1. 9. — 6. διεσκοπεῖτο: "Looked everywhere (δια)."— 7. μεταβολής γενομένης: "In case of a revolution."— 8. γιὰν: "For instance."— 10. Ἀθηναῖος ὁν Δαμψακηνφ: To the mind of an Athenian this was a mésalliance. — αἰσθάνομαι ... δύνασθαι: The inf. with αἰσθάνομαι occurs also in 5. 4, but the regular construction is the participial.— 12. ἔπιγραμμα: Written by Simonides, Aristot. Rhet. 1. 9. — 15. ἀδελφῶν: Only Pisistratus (c. 54. 1. 29) is known to us.— 18. ἐν τῷ τετάρτῳ: 510 b.c.— 19. φευγότων: Expelled by the Pisistratids in 560 b.c., and again in 540 b.c.— ὑπόσποντος: His children were captured by the enemy, and to obtain their release he engaged to leave Attica within five days. — Σέγετον: Pisistratus took it from the Mityleneacans before his return from exile, and gave it to his son Hegesistratus.— 20. ὅσ, as prep., is only used with persons.

Chap. 60. Numerous Arrests Made. One of the Prisoners Turns State's Evidence. He and those whom he did not Accuse are Set Free. Of the Rest, some Fled; others were Put to Death — how Justly, no one can Say.

3. τὴν αἰτίαν λαβόντας: αἰτίαν ἔχειν = "to be blamed;" αἰτίαν λαβεῖν, "to incur blame." τὴν αἰτίαν: The accusation already mentioned. — 4. πάντα ... πεπράχθαι: Cf. Arist. Wasps (acted in b.c. 422), 488: ὃς ἀπάνθθη ἡμῖν τυραννίς ἔστι καὶ ξυνομόταί [ἡν τῇ μείζον ἡν τῇ θλιπτὸν πράγμα τις κατηγορ. — 7. ἐν παύλη ἐφάνετο: Cf. 3. 33: ἐν καταλήψει ἐφάνετο. P. — 8. ἑς τὸ goes both with ἀγριώτερον and ἐλλαμβάνειν. "More and more, from day to day, they increased in savageness."— 10. ἑς τῶν δεδεμένων: The orator Andocides. He was obliged to leave the city. In 399 b.c. he was tried for profaning the mysteries, and delivered in defence his speech De Mysteriis. He differs from Thuc. in representing himself as innocent and asserting that no one was put to death on his evidence. As he was interested in putting the best face on the matter, and the lapse of time gave him every opportunity to do so, it is probable that Thuc.'s account is the correct one; Jebb, Attic Orators, I. p. 76 f., thinks otherwise. — 11. εἶτε ἂρα καὶ ... εἶτε καὶ ὦ: "To lodge an information, which of course (ἂρα) may have been true or may equally well (καὶ) have been false." The idea is: he was an informer, and as such (ἂρα) may or may not have told the truth. The repeated καὶ puts the two suppositions on an equal footing. μηνῶσαι alone depends (logically) on ἀναπειλέσται, εἶτε ἂρα ... εἶτε καὶ ὦ being a reflection of Thuc.
NOTES.
[c. 60. 1. 12.


14. λέγων δὲ: "Now (δὲ) the argument that persuaded him was, etc.” ὁς χρὴ depends on λέγων.—15. εἰ μὴ καὶ = εἰ καὶ μὴ: the unusual position of καὶ emphasizes δεδρακεν.—ἀδειαν ποιεῖν is "to insure a man’s pardon;” ἀδειαν ποιεῖσθαι, "to insure one’s own.”—17. ὑμολογήσαντι μετ’ ἀδειας go together.—18. διὰ δίκης ἐλθεῖν corresponds grammatically to σωτηρίων εἶναι, logically to μετ’ ἀδειας. Strict construction would have required ἐλθόντι, but ἀρμῆντι...ἐλθόντι would have been awkward; so the inf. was preferred.—καί: "And so."—21. ποιούμενοι: Imperfect part. G. M. T. § 16. 2.—22. σφῶν τῷ πλῆθει = σφίσι τοῖς πολλοῖς.—24. κρίσεις ποιήσαντες: "Instituting a special court for the trial.” Cf. Dem. 23. 90: ὁ δὲ δεινότατον πάντων ἐστὶ, τὸ µηδὲµαν κρίσιν ἐν παντὶ ποιῆσαι τῷ ψηφίσματι τοιαύτης αἰτίας.—25. τῶν µέν and τῶν δὲ διαφυγόντων are classes of τῶν κατασταθέντων, l. 24.—26. ἐπανεῖσαν ἄργυρον: ἐπανεῖσαν ἄργυρον, ὅσον ἐπικηρύξας. Pol-lux.—See Gr. VII. p. 195 ff., Curt. III. p. 300 ff.

Chap. 61. The Wrath of the People against Alcibiades Increased by the Sudden Appearance of a Spartan Force at the Isthmus, and by Rumors of an Attempted Revolution at Argos. Alcibiades Summoned Home, but not Put under Arrest. Escapes and is Condemned to Death.

1. τῶν ἔχθρων: Androcles produced slaves and metics to prove his guilt, and Thessalus, son of Cimon, formally impeached him. Plut. Alc. 19.—2. χαλεπῶς...ἐλάµβανον: Sc. τῷ πράγμα.—4. δὲ: “Of course,” "naturally."—5. καὶ τῆς ξυνωμοσίας explains λόγον: "With the same purpose, namely (καὶ), conspiracy against the democracy.”—6. ἀν’ ἐκείνου: i. e. he was the prime mover.—καὶ γὰρ: "And a further reason was that.” This Spartan expedition is nowhere else mentioned. Andocides (De Myst. § 45) speaks of a Bocotian force appearing on the border and of like precautions in consequence; Thuc.'s words allow us to suppose a Bocotian force also present, and Andocides may have omitted to mention the Spartan through a slip of memory.—11. ἀπὸ εὐθυ-μάτος ἥκειν goes with ἐκείνου πράξαντος.—13. καὶ τίνα μίαν νύκτα καὶ: "And, in fact, there was a night when.”—16. ἐπιτίθεσθαι: Intention. G. M. T. § 15. 2. n. 2.—τῶν ὀμήρους: In March, 416 B.C. Alcibiades took three hundred aristocrats from Argos. They were distributed through the islands for safe-keeping.
5. 84.—17. κειμένους = κατακειμένους: In 5. 84 the verb is κατα-
τίθημι.—18. διὰ ταῦτα: As friends of Alcibiades’ Argive parti-
sans.—19. ύποψία εἰς: Cf. c. 60. 1. 3: ύπότητι εἰς τοὺς ... λαβόντας.
—21. αὖτω = διὰ τὸ βουλεύθαι.

23. προσεπεν: Regularly used of official proclamations and
summons.—24. θεραπεύοντες, κ. τ. λ.: The part is construed, as
if εἰρήκεσαι preceded. “Being anxious as to those who were in
Sicily, both their own soldiers and the enemy, not to excite
them.” For τὸ τε πρὸς τοὺς, κ. τ. λ., cf. c. 56. 1. 12: τὰ πρὸς τοὺς
dορυφόρους. μὴ θορυβεῖν (sc. αὐτοὺς) depends on θεραπεύοντες, cf.
7. 70. 1. 20: ἐθεράπευον ... μὴ λείπεσθαι. τε ἐν τῷ τε πρὸς answers
cαι οὖχ ἤκιστα (1. 26), as if θεραπεύοντες belonged to both clauses,
whereas in the second βουλόμενοι takes its place; cf. 1. 16: ἐπε-
γένετο δὲ ἄλλοις τε ἄλλοι κωλύματα μὴ αὐξηθῆναι, καὶ ἰσορρ... 
Κύρος καὶ Ἡ Περσική ἔξωσια ... ἐπεστράτευσε.—28. σφάλων, for
σφάς, Bekker and Stahl.—33. ἐπὶ διαβολὴ: “With a prejudice
existing against him.”—38. Θουρίας: Θύριοι: πολίς Ἰταλίας ... 
λέγεται καὶ Θουρία, καὶ Θύριον ... τὸ ἐθνικὸν ὄμωνυμος Θύριοι καὶ
Θουρικόι. Steph. Byz.—ἐρήμη δίκη: ἐρήμη δίκη: ὅταν μὴ ἀπαντή-
σας ὁ διωκόμενος ἐπὶ τὴν κρίσιν καταδιαγέθη. Photius, Lex.

Chap. 62. The Athenians Sail towards Egesta and take Hyccara:
they Return to Catana. Contingents Summoned from the
Sicels. Unsuccessful Attack on Hybla.

Alcibiades gone, Nicias partially resumes his own plan.
5. τὰ χρήματα: The thirty talents, c. 46. 1. 5.—6. τὰ διάφορα
μαθεῖν: Nothing more is heard of this part of Nicias’s purpose.
—8. τὸ μέρος τὸ πρὸς τὸν Τυρσηνικὸν κόλπον: The north coast.
τὸ μέρος is in apposition with τὴν Σικελίαν.—9. ἐσχον ἐς Ιμέραν:
See c. 52. 1. 6.—10. Ἑλλάς, as adj., is only found here in Thuc.—
12. Ἑκκαρα: On the north coast between Panormus and Egesta.—
—15. αὐτῶν: τῶν Ἕγεσταιῶν.— αὐτοὶ δὲ: οἱ Ἕλληναι. δὲ con-
trasts them with Ἕγεσταιῶν, l. 14. αὐτοὶ is divided into τῷ μὲν
πέζῳ and αἱ δὲ νῆσες, and logically is as much the subj. of περι-
πλευσαν as of ἔχωρον, though grammatically αἱ δὲ νῆσες takes its
place with the second verb.—16. ἐς ἄρκινον ἐς Κατάνην applies
also to the fleet.

17. Νικίας δὲ εἴδος: δὲ = “for.” We have here the reason
why the fleet did not stop at Egesta. Cl.’s correction, προ-
πλεύσας, is unnecessary; Nicias went εἴδος, the rest, by implica-
tion, did not. After taking Hyccara, before the rest of the fleet
had started, Nicias sailed to Egesta, and, after transacting his business there, rejoined the fleet and sailed back with it to Catana. Jow. supposes Nicias to have rejoined the fleet at Catana; but one general would naturally conduct the march across the island, and the main body of the fleet would hardly be left without the presence of the other during the circumnavigation.


21. τῶν Σικελῶν: Partitive gen. For the order, cf. 3. 36: οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐξυπράσσοντες. The gen. is thus thrust between the art. and a part.; but ἐξυμάχους here = ἐξυμάχους όστας.—

22. περιέπλευσαν: “Sailed round to the points on the coast which were nearest the Sicel settlements. There is no force in the objection that the Sicels dwelt inland, and no need of altering περιέπλευσαν to περιέπεμπον” (as Cl. has done). Jow.—23. Hybla Geleatis: A Sicel town on the south slope of Aetna.

Chap. 63. The Syracusans, becoming Bolder, are Eager to Attack the Athenians; their Cavalry Ride up to the Athenian Camp with Taunts.

1. τοῦ ... χειμώνος: Nov., 415 B.C.—4. πρὸς ... προσδοκιαν: “As in their first panic they expected.” Jow.—5. τὴν ἡμέραν ἐκάστην: With ἐκαστος the art. may be used or omitted. Cf. 4. 98: τῆς γῆς ἐκάστης. — 6. προδοσοιαν: “As it passed.”—7. τὰ τε ἐκεῖνα τῆς Σικελίας: “On the farther side of Sicily,” adverbial. τε answers to καὶ πρὸς τὴν Ὥμβαν, and is placed as if πλέοντες belonged to both clauses. Cf. c. 61. 1. 24: θεραπεύοντες τὸ τε πρὸς τοὺς ἐν Σικέλῃ ... μὴ θορυβεῖν, καὶ ... τοὺς Μακεδόνας θωλόμενοι παραμένειαι.—8. πειράσαντες: πειράσαντες τοῦ χωρίου is the full expression.—9. βίο, “vi et armis,” goes with πειράσαντες.—κατεφρόνησαν: Λορ. of the instantaneous feeling; ἀνεθάρσουν, I. 6, expresses the gradual recovery from the first scare.—12. ἔαντος represents the emphatic ἡμᾶς of the Syracusans, while σφάς, I. 11, represents an emphatic ἡμᾶς. The context makes the sense clear, and so the direct reflexive ἐαντοὺς could be used.—13. τῶν Συρακοσίων goes with ἡπῆς: that these were κατάσκοποι τῶν Συρακοσίων explains the order.—14. ἐφθάνον ἄλλα τε καὶ: “Among other insults kept casting at them (the question)
... whether, etc.” — σφίσιν αὐτοῖς: “Their good friends, the Syracusans.” Jow. See note on ἐαυτοὺς, l. 12.

Chap. 64. Plan of Nicias to Secure a Strong Position near Syracuse.

3. ἐν τοσοῦτῳ: The use of τοσοῦτος shows the sufficiency of the interval.—ὑπὸ νῦκτα gives the time of embarkation.—5. οὐκ ἀν ὁμοίως δυνηθέντες, καὶ: “Better able (to do so) than,” Cf. 7. 28. l. 30: αἱ μὲν γὰρ δαπάναι οὓς ὁμοίως καὶ πρὶν, ἄλλα πολλοὶ μείζονε καθέστασιν. οὐκ... ὁμοίως may mean “more” just as well as “less”: that we usually attach the latter sense to it is no reason for refusing to give it the former, when the context manifestly calls for it; cf. τοσοῦτος in the sense of “so small.” There is no reason for bracketing καὶ or reading λυπηθέντες with Cl. The sense is: “Knowing they would be better able to effect their purpose than if they should attempt to disembark in the face of an enemy prepared for resistance, or should be detected in an attempt to march across the country.”—6. ἐκβιβάζονεν: Sc. τοὺς στρατιώτας.—7. τοὺς ψευδούς and τὸν δόχλον are obj. and τοὺς ἱππεὰς subj. of βλάπτειν, which depends on an implied verb of thinking. —9. σφίσῃ δὲ οὗ παρόντων: “While they had none.” δὲ could not, as Cl. thinks, be omitted here. It shows that the danger arose not merely from the strength of the Syracusan cavalry, but from that strength combined with their own utter lack of horsemen; δὲ connects πολλοὺς ὄντας with οὗ παρόντων.—11. δὴν: “Ex ea parte ubi.” Stahl.

12. πρὸς τὸ Ὑλυμπίειον: Close to the inner bay of the great harbor, on a hill to the right of the Anapus, near where the Helorine road crossed that river.—19. ἡπίσταντο: Sc. αὐτός, from ἂν, l. 18.—20. τοὺς Ἀθηναίους: Not all, but the bulk of them.—23. αὐτοὶ: The speaker and his friends.—24. τὸ στράτευμα: Bracketed by most edd. and omitted by some. “After having been used for the whole, τὸ στράτευμα could hardly be immediately afterwards used of a part of the Athenian forces.” Jow. But τὸ στράτευμα has the same meaning here and in l. 22. The army, as an army, belonged in the stockaded camp; the unarmed soldiers dispersed through the city were not, properly speaking, the army. The envoy says that the bulk of the Athenians (so many that, in his exaggerated story, he says “the Athenians”) slept in the city, leaving but a small body to guard the camp and arms and represent the whole force, being for the time the
only organized and efficient part of it: this guard he calls τὸ ἀστράτευμα, and it is this the Syracusans are to march against, and this that can easily be taken by a vigorous attack on the stockaded camp.—25. τοῦτα τοὺς ἔνδρασσοντες = τοὺς τοῦτα ἔνδρασσοντες.—27. ἦν: Antecedent, τοὺς ἔνδρασσοντες. — ἤκειν: G. M. T. § 92. 1. n. 3 (a).

Chap. 65. The Syracusans March to Catana: the Athenians Seize a Position near the Olympiæum. The Syracusans, finding the Athenians gone, Return.

1. μετὰ τοῦ...θαρσεῖν καὶ ἐναί: "Besides being, etc." — 2. καὶ ἀνευ τούτων: Neuter.—3. παρεσκευάζει not needed and very awkward.—4. ἀπερισκεπτότερον: Than they would have been but for their self-confidence.—6. ἥδη γάρ, κ. τ. λ.: Explains how the whole Syracusan force could leave the city; these allies would be a temporary garrison.—10. Συμαίθω: Now Simeto; a little south of Catana.—13. ἦ άλλος τις is contrasted with Σικελῶν, not with οὔτωι Σικελῶν: "All that joined them, Sicels and others (i. e. Siceliotæ)." — 16. οἱ τε Ἁθηναῖοι...καὶ οἱ ἵππες: Emphatically expresses the simultaneousness of the two occurrences.—ἐς τὸ κατὰ τὸ Ὀλυμπιαεῖον: On the coast in the neighborhood of the temple.—19. ἀποστρέφωντες: "Instantly turning back." — 21. βοηθεῖν ἐπὶ πόλιν is "to march to the help of a city;" βοηθεῖν ἐπί τινα, "to bring aid against some one." Arn.

Chap. 66. The Athenians Encamp and Fortify. The Syracusans Offer Battle; the Offer is Declined.

1. μακρὰς οὖσα τῆς οἰκὶ: By sea about thirty miles; by land much more. It had taken the Athenians all night.—2. αὐτοῖς: τοῖς Συρακοσίοις.—3. ἐπιτήθειον καὶ ἐν ὕ: "Suitable and (one) in which." The rel. clause is equivalent to a second adj. Cf. "A village rendered memorable—and which, etc." Mahon, Hist. of England, vol. i. p. 148 (Tauchnitz). — 5. ἄν with fut. is exceedingly doubtful in Attic. There are five passages in Thuc. in which ἄν with fut. inf. is given by the MSS. — 6. τῇ μὲν γάρ, κ. τ. λ.: The camp was on the heights of the Olympiæum. The left wing rested on the village about the temple (τῇ ἐν τῷ Ὀλυμπιαείῳ πολίχνῃ, 7. 4. 1. 34), so that the houses and garden walls protected it. To the left and a little to the rear was the marsh of Cyane, now Pantano. The right (παρὰ δὲ τῷ) reached to the edge of the cliffs which form the northwest face of the heights.—
7. παρὰ δὲ τὸ answers τὴν μὲν: τὸ is a pronoun. Cf. c. 45, l. 5: πρὸς δὲ τοὺς.—8. παρὰ τε and καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ correspond, as do ἐρυμά τε and καὶ τὴν ... γέφυραν.—9. Δάσκων: Diodor. 13. 13: τὸν κάλπον τὸν Δάσκωνα καλούμενον. Steph. Byz.: Δάσκων· Εἰκελίας χωρίων. It was therefore the name of a bay and of a village. Holm takes it to be the promontory (now Punta Caderini) south of Olympiēum. The village of Steph. Byz. may have been near this promontory and given name to it and to the bay south of it.

—10. λίθως λογάδν: Sc. ἐπιλεγμένοις λίθοις. Cf. 4. 4.: σιδήρια μὲν λιθουργὰ οὐκ ἔχοντες, λογάδν δὲ φέροντες λίθους.—11. τὴν... γέφυραν: On the Helorine road which passed the Olympiēum and would afford an approach to the enemy. The object was merely to gain time.

12. παρασκευαζόμενων: Sc. τὸν Ἀθηναίων.—15. ξυνελέγη: “Reformed.”—προσήλθον ἐγγύς: They must have crossed the Ana-pus by some ford, or perhaps another bridge.—17. διαβάντες: They had crossed this road in their advance; they now recross it and put it between themselves and the Athenians as a sort of defence. They bivouacked, therefore, northwest of Olympiēum.

Chap. 67. Preparations for Battle on the Following Day.

3. δεξίων κέρας: Thuc. often omits the art. in speaking of divisions of an army.—6. ταῖς εὖνας: “The camp.”—7. πλαισίω: The same formation in 4. 125 is called τετράγωνοι τάξειν.—οῖς: Antecedent is τὸ ἐμίσον.—8. ἐφορώντας: Acc. because of the inf. παραγίγνεσθαι, in spite of the dat. οἷς.—9. τοὺς σκευοφόρους ... ἐπούχοντο: They placed them for safety within the hollow oblong: so this is generally understood. But would not this interfere with the relief these reserves were expected to give to any part of the army that was hard pressed? If εἰτὸς be taken to mean “in the rear of,” there is no difficulty.—11. πανδήμει Συρακοσίους: “The whole force of Syracuse.”—12. ἐβοήθησαν δὲ: “For, etc.” These are the allies mentioned in c. 65. 1. 6, the few Geloans and Camarinaeans being the ἄλοι τινές of that passage.—13. μάλιστα: “In greatest force.”—19. κατὰ τε ... παρεκκελεύτω: “As he passed along the front of them, nation by nation, he addressed (to each) and to all the following exhortation.”—ἐπιπαριών is similarly used in 7. 76. 1. 2.—ξύμπασι, as if ἐθνεῖ έκάλατος preceded.
Chap. 68. Nicias's Speech to the Troops.

Complectitur sequens contio quae singulas exercitus partes Nicias hortatus est. Van Herw.

2. οἱ πάρεσμεν: “Since we are.” Antecedent implied in τί δεῖ χρὴςθαι. — επὶ τὸν αὐτὸν ἄγωνα: The struggle is the same for all, and consequently a long speech with special exhortations for each separate nationality is not needed. — αὐτή ἢ παρασκεύη: “The mere (αὐτή) sight of this great army.” Jow.—4. καλῶς λεχθέντες λόγοι: “Fine speeches.”—8. πανθημεὶ: Consequently mere raw militia. — 9. ὠσπερ καὶ ἡμᾶς: Acc. by assimilation. Strictly speaking καὶ is in place only where the persons compared are alike; but ὠσπερ καὶ is almost a stereotyped phrase, and so is used here, though dissimilarity is to be brought out. — 10. ὑπερφρονοῦσι...ὑπομενοῦσι: A play upon words. — 12. τῶν: “Each one of us.” — 14. ἡντινα...κτῆσοθε: “Unless you get yourselves one by fighting.” Second person after ἡμετέρας αὐτῶν, l. 13.— 17. οὐκ ἐν πατρίδι, εξ ἃς...ἀποχωρεῖν = ἐν γῇ οὐ πατρίδι οὐσῇ ἐν ἢ κρατείν δεὶ ἢ μὴ μάδιος μέλετε εξ αὐτῆς ἀποχωρεῖν. For οὐκ ἐν πατρίδι, cf. οὐκ ἐν καιρῷ, “at the wrong moment.” εξ ἃς and δεὶ belong by zeugma both to κρατεῖν and ἀποχωρεῖν.—20. καὶ joins προθύμως (not μηθέντες) and ἠγησάμενοι: “with courage and with the thought that, etc.” Cf. 1. 63: παρῆλθε βαλλόμενος τε καὶ χαλεπῶς.

Chap. 69. Nicias Unexpectedly Attacks: the Battle is Begun with Great Courage on both Sides.

The Syracusans must be supposed to have recrossed the Helorine road.

2. ἀπροσδόκητοι μὲν ἐν τῷ καιρῷ τούτῳ ἦσαν ὡς ἦδη μαχοῦμενοι: “Were not expecting an attack at this moment, having no idea of fighting at once.” ὡς μαχοῦμενοι does not depend upon ἀπροσδόκητοι: for, wherever else Thuc. has ἀπροσδόκητος in the active sense, it is in the dat. and is absolutely used except in 7. 29. 1. 14, where it takes μὴ with the inf. In προσδόκητοι...ἡσαν ὡς ἦδη μαχοῦμενοι the force of ὡς ἦδη μαχοῦμενοι (“ready for instant battle”) would be plain; but the sentence here is only this phrase negatived, the negation covering μαχοῦμενοι as well as προσδόκητοι, although its force is obscured by its being expressed in the compound ἀπροσδόκητοι and not independently. — 5. οἱ δὲ καί: “And others,” not the τινές, l. 4. These had strayed away
a short distance from their companies and now ran up, falling in where they found room.—7. γάρ gives the reason for their readiness to face the Athenians and for the disorder just described.—9. ἡσσοὺς: Sc. τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὄντες. —τῷ δὲ ἐλλειποντι ... προνιδοςαν: “Yet from lack of it they failed, though unwillingly, to do justice even to their good-will.”—11. ὑμως δὲ: Answers ἀπροσδόκητοι μὲν: ὑμως must be taken with ἀναλαβόντες ... ἀντεπῆσαν, G. M. T. § 109. n. 5 (a). οἷομενοι and ἀναγκαζόμενοι are concessive.—15. τρωπισ ... ἐποισιν: τροπήν τινος ποιεῖν, “to cause one to fly,” does not imply the same decisive result as τροπήν τινος ποιεῖσθαι, “to put to rout.” Cl.—οία εἰκὸς: Sc. ποιεῖν.

16. σφάγια προφέρων: ἐμπροσθεν τῆς στρατιῶς ἐσφαγμάζοντο. Schol. Every Greek army had its soothsayers to examine the sacrifices before battle.—19. πατρίδος: With πατρίς the art. is often omitted, as with πατὴρ.—τῆς ἱδιας ... ἐλευθερίας: Note the careful arrangement of the words: ἱδια belongs to both nouns.—21. οἰκείαν σχεῖν: Purpose of περὶ τῆς ἀλλοτρίας μαχοῦμενοι.—22. καὶ μὴ βλάψαι ἡσσομενοι: “And not by defeat to ruin.” μὴ βλάψαι gives the purpose of μαχοῦμενοι: καὶ joins it to περὶ τῆς ἀλλοτρίας, not to σχεῖν. The construction is changed; the ins. ἕγγκησασθαί, 1. 23, and ἐπιδεῖν, 1. 25, also express the purpose of μαχοῦμενοι.—23. ἕγγκησασθαί ... ἐφ' ἂ ἡλθον: “To share with them (the Athenians) the conquests for which they had come.” To these conquests is opposed τὴν ὑπάρχονταν σφίσι πατρίδα.—25. τὸ δ' ὑπῆκοον: Opposed to οἱ αὐτῶμοι, 1. 23. The construction is changed.—26. ἀνελπίστουν and ἦν μὴ κρατῶσι go together.—27. ἐπετα is opposed to αὐτίκα: ἐν παρέργῳ, το μέγιστον.—28. καὶ εἴ τι ... ὑπακούονται: “(They were zealous, too, in the hope) that their aid in subduing others would make their own yoke lighter.” αὐτοῖς = τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις. MSS. read ἕγκαταστρεψαμένοι ... ὑπακούοσται. Since ἄκοινος and its compounds have no fut. act., ὑπακούοσται does not admit of a passive sense; hence the correction ὑπακούοσται is necessary, and with it the change of the part. to the nom. For εἴ, see G. M. T. § 56.

Chap. 70. Stout Resistance and Final Defeat of the Syracusans. The Syracusan Cavalry Protect the Retreat. The Olympiæum Garrisoned.

1. ἐν χερσί, like “hand to hand,” may be used either of the combatants or of the fight.—ἀντείχον ... καὶ ἔνεβη: “They were resisting and (during the resistance) there occurred.”—
NOTES. [c. 70.1.4.

4. ἀπέδοσαν ὑποσπόνδους τοὺς νεκροὺς: To ask a truce for the burial of the dead was an acknowledgment of defeat. — 6. τὰ ὅστα ξυνέλεξαν: To send to Athens for public burial in the Ceramicus. Cf. 2.34: τιθέασιν οὖν ἐστὶν ἡμῶν σήμα, ὅ ἐστιν ἐπὶ τοῦ καλλίστου προαστείου τῆς πόλεως (the Ceramicus) καὶ ἀεὶ ἐν αὐτῷ βάπτουσι τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πολέμων, πλὴν γε τοὺς ἐν Μαραθῶι. — 9. αὐτῶν: i.e. as a base of operations. — 10. ἵππες τε... καὶ χρήματα (l. 13) τῶν τε πόλεων τινας (l. 14) τά τε ἄλλα (l. 16) is the series. — 11. μεταπέμψωσιν: See note, c. 52.1.9. — 12. ιπποκρατῶνται: This verb occurs only here. — 13. χρήματα ξυλλέξωνται καὶ... ἔλθη: “One of the rare cases where in the same period a neuter noun is at once object of one verb and subject of another.” Cl. — 16. καὶ στὸν καὶ ὅσων δέοι: “Both—and;” explanatory of τά τε ἄλλα. — 17. ὅτι τὸ ἔργον τῶν ἔχοντις κατεστησα ἐν Μαντινείᾳ ἀγωνίσασθαι.

Chap. 71. The Athenians Return to Catana. The Season, their Lack of Cavalry, and Want of Money Lead them to Put off the Attack upon Syracuse till Spring.

3. αὐτῶν: On the field of battle. — 4. ἀπέδοσαν ὑποσπόνδους τοὺς νεκροὺς: To ask a truce for the burial of the dead was an acknowledgment of defeat. — 6. τὰ ὅστα ξυνέλεξαν: To send to Athens for public burial in the Ceramicus. Cf. 2.34: τιθέασιν οὖν ἐστὶν ἡμῶν σήμα, ὅ ἐστιν ἐπὶ τοῦ καλλίστου προαστείου τῆς πόλεως (the Ceramicus) καὶ ἀεὶ ἐν αὐτῷ βάπτουσι τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πολέμων, πλὴν γε τοὺς ἐν Μαραθῶι. — 9. αὐτῶν: i.e. as a base of operations. — 10. ἵππες τε... καὶ χρήματα (l. 13) τῶν τε πόλεων τινας (l. 14) τά τε ἄλλα (l. 16) is the series. — 11. μεταπέμψωσιν: See note, c. 52.1.9. — 12. ιπποκρατῶνται: This verb occurs only here. — 13. χρήματα ξυλλέξωνται καὶ... ἔλθη: “One of the rare cases where in the same period a neuter noun is at once object of one verb and subject of another.” Cl. — 16. καὶ στὸν καὶ ὅσων δέοι: “Both—and;” explanatory of τά τε ἄλλα. — 17. ὅτι τὸ ἔργον τῶν ἔχοντις κατεστησα ἐν Μαντινείᾳ ἀγωνίσασθαι.
Chap. 72. Hermocrates Encourages the Syracusans: to Secure Victory they only Need to Improve their Discipline by Constant Drilling, and Reduce the Number of Generals, at the same Time Giving them Full Powers.

2. Νάξον καὶ Κατάννη: See Jow., note on the geography of Thuc. vol. ii. p. lxxviii.—3. ἐκκλησίαν ἐπολούν: “Called,” “held an assembly” would require the mid.—4. Ἐρμοκράτης, though mentioned before, is here first fully described. Thuc. reserves such descriptions for the places in the narrative where they are most needed and will be most effective.—6. ἴκανος is not often used of persons.—7. τὸ γεγενημένον ἐνδιδόναι: “To give in by reason of what had occurred.”—8. ἡσυχόθαι and subsequent insfs. depend on ἐφή implied.—10. δόνος εἰκὸς εἶναι: G. M. T. § 92. 1. n. 3 (a). —ἄλλως τε καὶ: MSS. omit καὶ; but Thuc. always uses it.—11. χειροτέχνας: πολέμου δὲ χειροτέχνας στρατιώτας ἔριηκε Θουκύ-διδης, Pollux, 1. 156; πάντος εἴδους μάχης χειροτέχναι, Dio Cass. 50. 16. MSS. read χειροτέχνας, in which case ἰδιώται χειροτέχνας must go together and mean “handicraftsmen unused to war.” But why use two words where one would suffice? To have called them “unskilled in war” without adding “artisans, so to speak,” or χειροτέχνας ὡς εἰπεῖν without prefixing ἰδιώται, would have been enough; nay, more, χειροτέχνας, if it has any special force, must be an expression of contempt, suitable enough in the mouth of an Athenian, but not in the speech of Hermocrates. The dat. is supported by the above-quoted passages, and, besides, gives each word an appropriate and suitable force: “Raw hands, so to speak, fighting with regular craftsmen.” Cl. objects: 1. That χειροτέχνας implies nothing as to the skill of the handicraftsman; 2. That the Greeks despised and always spoke contemptuously of handicraftsmen. But a mechanic, however small his skill, is always in his trade superior to the untrained hand; and the Greek contempt for χειροτέχναι is no objection to the dat., though, as I have shown, it is to the acc., for this contempt affected their social standing, but not their superiority of skill to the ἰδιώται: nor has this contempt prevented Xenophon (Mag. Eq. 6. 1) from comparing the obedience of cavalry to their officers to that of his materials to the mind and intent of the χειροτέχνας.—12. μέγα δὲ answers τὴν μὲν γνώ-μην, l. 8.—το πλήθος τῶν στρατηγῶν: Bracketed by Pluygers. It is a reader’s explanation of τὸν ἀξίωματον ἀναρχίαν: “Their disorderly insubordination.”
18. τῇ ἀλλῇ μελέτῃ προσαναγκάζοντες: “Forcing them to drill besides (ἀλλῇ).”—20. ἀνδρείας μὲν... ὑπαρχοῦσης, εὐταξίας... προσγενομένης: “When to the courage they already had discipline had been added.” ὑπαρχοῦσης is causal, προσγενομένης conditional.—23. εὐνῦς... ἱπποστήμης: Regular idiom to express the possession of a quality in a higher degree than at any other time. “Firmer than ever.” This is a more definite repetition of ἐπιδώσεως.—μετὰ τοῦ πιστοῦ τῆς ἐπιστήμης: “With their confidence in their skill.”—25, τὸ ὅρκιον: “The (following) oath.”—28. παρασκευασθήναι: ἄν belongs to this inf. also.

Chap. 73. The Syracusans Follow the Counsel of Hermocrates. Embassy to Sparta and Corinth.

4. τούτους τρεῖς: “These three (only).”—6. ἐξμαχία: “An allied force.”—7. τὸν πρὸς Ἀθηναίους πόλεμον: See c. 7.—8. ἐκ τοῦ προσφανοῦς ὑπὲρ σφών: “Openly (and) in their interest.” There had as yet been no declaration of war.—9. ἀπαγάγωσιν: Sc. οἱ Δακεδαιμόνιοι. ἀπάγω is to draw away, by guile or by force.—10. ὄφελιαν: “Reinforcements.”—11. ἐπιπέμπωσι: οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.

Chap. 74. Vain Attempt of the Athenians at Messana; they go into Winter Quarters at Naxos.

1. τὸ δὲ ἐν τῇ Κατάνῃ στράτευμα: They sailed to Catana and Naxos, but before going to Naxos they make this attempt on Messana. The words mean, “the army after reaching Catana,” not, “the army at Catana,” as distinguished from some other force.—3. ἀ μὲν ἐπράσαστο ὁὐκ ἐγένετο: “The intrigues came to nothing.” πράσος is regularly used of treasonable intrigue.—6. ἔνειδος τὸ μέλλον: “Being in the secret.” The plan was probably his own. Cf. cc. 48 and 50.—7. τότε: Sc. when the Athenians appeared.—στασιάζοντες: στασιάζω may be used of only one of the parties in a dissension.—8. ἐπεκράτουν μὴ δέχε-σθαι: Construed as with verbs of hindering. —οἱ ταῦτα βουλόμενοι: Repetition of οἱ δὲ: Van Herw. brackets the words.—9. ἡμέρας δὲ answers ἀ μὲν ἐπράσαστο, l. 3. —12. δρια καὶ: MSS. have the impossible reading Ὄρακας. As the Schol. says δρια περὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον πουησάμενοι, Pluygers conjectured that ὍΡΑΙΚΑΣ was a mistake for ὍΡΙΑΚΑΙ.
Chap. 75. The Syracusans Improve their Defences, Devastate the Territory of Catana, and Send Envoys to Camarina to Prevent its Joining the Athenians.

2. τῶν Τεμενίτων: The temple of Apollo Tenemites and the suburb about it; this was west of the southern portion of Achradina. As the new wall is παρὰ πάν τὸ πρὸς τὰς Ἑπιπολὰς ὄρον, it must have started from the northern extremity of the west wall of Achradina, or somewhere near it, and gone across Epipolae towards the great harbor, with a bend to enclose Tenemites and rejoin the wall of Achradina. The Epipolae was a triangle of high ground sloping up from Achradina westward and ending in a conical mound. On the north and south it was bounded by precipitous sides, fifteen or twenty feet high, and only accessible in some few places where openings had been made for the purpose. This slope was three or four miles long. Cf. c. 96.—

3. τεῖχος, τὰ Μέγαρα, l. 5, and ἄλλα, l. 5, are objects of ἐτείχισον.— ὅπως μή δι’ ἐλάσσονος εὐποτείχιστοι ὅσιν: i. e. “that might not be easily walled off (as they could be if the ἐποτείχισις could be built) closer to the city.”—5. τὰ Μέγαρα: Megara Hyblaea. φρούριον is pred.—6. τὴν βάλασσαν προστατύρωσαν: In the great harbor (for the Athenians, c. 97, find no difficulty in landing at Leon), and especially πρὸ τῶν παλαιῶν νεωσίκων, 7. 25. l. 20.

13. κατὰ τὴν ἐπὶ Δάχυτος...ξυμμαχίαν: In 427 B.C., when Laches came to aid Leontini, Camarina was one of the allies of Athens; cf. 3. 86. κατὰ—“on the strength of.” Jow.—14. εἴ τως προσ- αγάγωντο: G. M. T. § 53. n. 2, and § 77. 1 (c).—17. μὴ βούλωνται: The construction is changed (μὴ πέμψατι, l. 16) because ὑποπτοὶ implies fear for the future.—23. προδιαβάλλειν: “To get the first word and so prejudice them against the Athenians.”

Chap. 76. Speech of Hermocrates. The Dealings of Athens with the Ionians Prove that her Object here is not to Restore Leontini, but to Subdue Sicily.

1. τὴν παροῦσαν δύναμιν καὶ τοῦς...λόγους (l. 3) are both objects of δείκνυσε. The first is explained by μὴ...καταπλαγῇτε, the second by μὴ...πείσωσιν. “By means of this simple proleptic construction Thuc. is enabled to give appropriate prominence to the emphatic ideas.” Cl.—3. τοὺς μέλλοντας...λόγους: “Their as yet unuttered words.” Jow.—4. πρὶν...ἀκούσαι goes with πεί- σωσιν.—5. ἢκοινῷ γάρ: Gives the reason for μὴ πεισθῆτε αὐτοῖς,
"believe them not," implied in what precedes. "For the truth is, whatever they may say." — ἑ ἄνεισθε: Sc. ἦκεν αὐτοὺς.—7. In κατοικίσαι καὶ ἐξοικίσαι the preps. are emphatic.—8. τὸς ἐκεῖ πόλεως: e. g. Aegina, Scione, Melos.—11. Χαλκιδέας τοὺς ἐν Εὔβοιᾳ... δουλωσαμένους ἔχειν: Chalcis had been subdued and four thousand Athenians settled there in the days of Clisthenes. δουλωσαμένους ἔχειν = "enslaved and held." Cf. c. 39. 1. 11.—13. πειρώνται: Sc. σχεῖν.—14. δοσὶ ἀπὸ σφῶν ἦσαν: Sc. ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων. Cf. 1. 12: "Ἰωνᾶς Ἀθηναίοι καὶ νησιωτῶν τοὺς πολλοὺς ὄκισαν. "The Ionians and, in general, all that are colonies from Athens." That none but Athenian colonies are mentioned is no difficulty, and Kr.'s conjecture, ἄλλοι, is unnecessary.—15. τοὺς μὲν καὶ τοῖς δὲ depend on κατεστρέφαιτο, τοῖς δὲ on ἐπενεγκότες.—17. ἐπενεγκότες has objects: 1. λιποστράτιαν, 2. στρατεύειν, 3. ὡς... ἐξοχον αἰτῶν. In 1. 99 Thuc. gives among the charges included in this latter category: αἱ τῶν φόρον καὶ νεὼν ἔκδεια. 19. τῷ Μήδῳ ἀντέστησαν: The war was kept up till 449 B.C., after all danger, therefore, of subjection to Persia had passed.—20. περὶ δὲ οἱ μὲν, κ. τ. λ.: περὶ is put first, as if Thuc. had intended to say: "Neither fought to liberate either other Greeks or themselves, but for another purpose.” This purpose was not, however, the same for both parties, so that the aim of each had to be stated separately; in such case it would be most natural for us to say: "but the one for, etc.;” but οἱ μὲν could not be put first because of the δὲ, and περὶ again must be put first with δὲ because the real and unreal purpose are to be contrasted. It is true he might have written: περὶ δὲ ἄλλου τινὸς ἵδιον ἐκαστοὶ· οἱ μὲν γάρ, κ. τ. λ.; or ἄλλοι οἱ μὲν περὶ, κ. τ. λ. But the first would have lost force by its diffuseness and the second by doing away with the correspondence of position with περὶ, l. 18.—σφισίν ἄλλα μὴ ἐκεῖνος καταδουλώσωσε: Cf. c. 57. 1. 5: τῶν ἣπωμοτῶν σφίσισιν.—21. ἐπὶ... μεταβολῆ: The change of preposition makes a more natural order possible.—οὐκ ἀξιωτοτέρου, κακοξιωτοτέρου δὲ: "Not less clever, but more dishonestly clever." κακοξιωτοτέρους is coined for the occasion.

Chap. 77. Let us Unite and not be Subdued like Ionians; Disunited, our Cities will Fall One by One into their Power.

1. ἄλλ’ οὐ γὰρ δή: "But enough of this, for assuredly.”—4. ἔχοντες: "Having before our eyes.”—τε answers to καὶ νῦν: a more regular position would have been after παραδείγματα.
5. σφίσνιν αὐτοῖς = ἄλληλοις.—6. ταύτα παρόντα σοφίσματα: As if dependent on ὁρῶντες, to which ἔχοντες is here equivalent.—8. ἄντραφέντες: Said of an army that serries its ranks.—9. τάδε: τὰ ἐνθάδε, ἰμέεις.—10. ἐσίν agrees with ἰωνες, the pred.—10. ἐνα γέ τυνα: “Some one or other, for one they must have (γε).”—11. ἰδέα, c. 76. l. 12: “form of policy.”—12. τοῖς δὲ ὡς ἐκάστοις: ἕκαστος depends on λέγοντες, and τοῖς δὲ is dat. by attraction.—13. δύναναι: Sc. κακουργεῖν. Most editors supply λέγειν. Stahl brackets the word.—19. αὐτόν τυνα: “Himself individually.”—20. πρὸ αὐτοῦ, put first for emphasis, goes with τῶν πάσχοντα: μᾶλλον belongs to καθ’ αὐτῶν δυστυχεῖν.—καθ’ αὐτῶν = “by himself,” “alone.” “That the one who has suffered before him will be alone in his misery.”

Chap. 78. Defend Syracuse and you Defend Yourselves. Let not Athenian Representations or your own Jealousy Mislead you: you may yet Regret that we are not Powerful enough to Arouse Jealousy. If we fall, Camarina will be the Second Victim.

1. παρέστηκε: Cf. c. 68. l. 12: παραστήτω δὲ τινι καὶ τόδε, κ.τ.λ.—τῶν ἰσαρκόσιων: The use of the sing. here Dionys. Hal., de Thuc. jud. 48, calls puerile. It has, however, a manifest effect; it makes the warning personal for each of his hearers.—2. ἔστω rarely occurs as subj. of inf.; the context makes it necessary here.—5. ἄνω... ἀγαννεῖται: “In that he will fight not (destitute of help through) my previous destruction, but with me for an ally, and not a solitary one either.” Some MSS. read ἐρήμος, but most MSS. and Dionys. Hal., de Thuc. jud. 48, read ἐρήμου.—8. κολάσσασθαι depends on βούλεσθαι, and this on ἐνθυμηθτο.—9. τῇ ἐμῇ προφάσει: “Under pretext of attacking me.” For the possessive as objective gen., cf. c. 89. l. 1: τῆς ἐμῆς διαβολῆς.—11. τὰ μείζω: “Great powers.”—12. σῳφρονισθῶμεν: “Be brought to reason,” and cured of our ambition.—13. οὐκ... βούλησιν ἐλπίζει: “He hopes what he wishes, but his wish is beyond man’s power to accomplish.” Cf. Dem. 3. 19: ὁ βούλεται, τοῦθ' ἐκαστος καὶ οἷται, τὰ δὲ πράγματα πολλάκις οἶχ' οὖτως πέφυ-
NOTES. [c. 78. l. 14.]

kev.—14. οὐ γὰρ ... ταμίαν γενέσθαι: "Man cannot control fate as he can his own desires." Cf. 4. 64: μηδὲ μαρία φιλοικών ἡγεῖσθαι τῆς τε οἰκείας γνώμης ὤμοις αὐτοκράτωρ εἶναι καὶ ὣς οὐκ ἱρχω τύχης.—18. ἀδύνατον: Sc. τοῖς ἐμοῖς ἄγαθοις φθονήσαται.—προμένω: Sc. ἐμέ.—19. οὐ περὶ τῶν ὁνομάτων, κ. τ. λ.: Sc. οὕτως.—
20. λόγῳ μὲν γὰρ: "For though men may say."—22. εἰκὸς ἢν: G. M. T. § 49. 2. n. 3 (a).—24. αὐτά: "These matters."—25. αὐτοῦ goes with ἱῶτας and with ταῦτα παρακελευσμένους φαίνεσθαι, ἀπερ goes with δεόμενοι: ταῦτα, l. 27, is its antecedent. "Of your own accord you should rather have come to us openly and have now openly been exhorting us not to yield, just as with entreaties you would have been calling upon us, had Camarina been attacked first."—29. ἐπὶ ταῦτα ὄρμησθε: "Have shown eagerness in this direction."

Chap. 79. Your Alliance with Athens is no Plea in this Case. Join not your Natural Foes against your Kinsmen. That our Union will Defeat their Plans, their Failure at Syracuse Proves.

1. τὸ δικαίων ... βεραπεύσετε λέγοντες: "You will show your regard for what is right by pleading."—3. ἢν γε ... ἐποιήσασθε: "Which you did make, I grant (γε), but not against your friends."—4. ἢν ... ἢ: G. M. T. § 77 (c).—5. βοηθεῖν: Purpose.—ὅταν ὑπ' ἄλλων: Sc. ἀδικώτως.—μὴ grammatically belongs to ἀδικώτως, logically to βοηθεῖν: "not when, etc."—7. ὁντες Χάλκιδης Χαλκιδέας ὄντας: Cf. c. 44. l. 19: Χάλκιδεας ὄντας Χαλκιδέων ὀνείρ. —8. δεινόν εἰ ἐκεῖνοι ... ὑμεῖς ὃς: "It is monstrous that (εἰ) they ... while (ὅς) you."—τὸ ἔργον τοῦ καλοῦ δικαίωματος: "The real nature of the fine (ironical) claim of right." ἔργον is used here, as it is when opposed to λόγος. —9. ἄλογος repeats the idea of ἔργον: they saw the ἔργον and were unmoved by the λόγος, and in this sense acted ἄλογος. The sense is: "They were uninfluenced by the specious claim of right and resisted it, though kinsmen of the Leontines; will you, then, in obedience to reasons just as specious, help the Athenians, your natural-born enemies?"—11. τοὺς δὲ ἐτι μᾶλλον φύσει ἔχγγενείς: The Camarinaeans were Doriens. ἐτι μᾶλλον: "By a higher law." Jow. The idea is: "To harm us would be even more unnatural than to help them," since kinship has a deeper root in nature than enmity.—12. ἄμυνεν: Sc. τοῖς φύσει ἔχγγενεν.—14. ἐντύμονεν and διαστύμονεν are opposites: cf. c. 33. l. 28, c. 77. l. 16.—16. μόνους and περιγενό-
μενοι are logically joined by kal: “Though we were alone and were beaten, too.”

Chap. 80. United we Run no Risk; Help will Come from Greece. Neutrality is not your Best Policy; for, if we are Beaten, you will be the Prize of Victory; if we Succeed, you will Pay us the Penalty. Make your Choice.

1. ἀδρόνους γε ὑντας: Sc. ἦμας.—ίναι, sc. ἦμας, depends on εἰκός. —2. προθμότερον: Than hitherto. Cf. c. 78. l. 24: μὴ μαλακός ὁσπερ νῦν ἄμμαχειν.—5. προμηθεία is now the established form in the Attic poets, and would therefore seem the more probable in Thuc. The MSS. have both this form and προμήθεια.—δοκεῖν depends on εἰκός. —6. τὸ μηδέτερος δὴ ὡς . . . βοηθεῖν: Explains προμηθεῖαν: “(That precaution of) neutrality, which is so natural (ὁν), when one can plead (ὡς) an alliance with both sides.” —7. τῷ δικαίωματι: “In plea.”

8. δι’ ὑμᾶς μὴ ἄμμαχεισθαντας: Cf. c. 3. l. 11: μετὰ Συρακούσας ὀδυσσεῖσας.—9. τί ἄλλο ἱ = τί ἄλλο ἐποιήσατε ἱ.—10. σωθήναι = ὅστε σωθήναι: it gives the result of ἦμων.+—14. φίλους δὴ ὑντας: “Your friends, as you claim.”—16. οὐδὲν ἔργον εἶναι: “There is no use.” Depends on λέγομεν. Cf. Eur. Hipp. 913: σιγᾶς; σιωπής οὐδὲν ἔργον ἐν κακοῖς.—17. δεόμεθα: “We prefer a prayer.” What the prayer was the context shows. —20. Δωριῆς Δωριῶν: Cf. c. 79. l. 7. The juxtaposition forcibly expresses the heinousness of such a desertion.—21. ταῖς γνώμαις κρατήσοντι, τῷ . . . τιμηθήσοντάι: “Your decision will give the victory, but they will reap the glory.”—23. ἄθλου is neuter: “as prize.”

24. οἱ αὐτοὶ . . . ὑφέξετε: “You will none the less.”—26. τὴν αὐτίκα ἀκινδύνως δουλεῖαν: Adverbs of time and place are often used as adjs., others more rarely and chiefly with verbal nouns. “Slavery to be had without present risk.” “Present safety and slavery.” αὐτίκα and ἀκινδύνως go together.—27. μὴ αἰσχρῶς . . . λαβεῖν: “Not incur the disgrace of accepting, etc.”—28. μὴ ἄν . . . γενομένην = ἰ ὦ ἄν γένοιτο. οὗ would have been more regular, since the part. is not conditional; but μὴ seems to be used because the speaker is not stating a fact merely, but pointing to this fact as one his hearers would do well to bear in mind.

Chap. 81.

1. εἶπεν is regularly used after a speech, as ἔλεγεν is before it. —δ Εὐφημος: “Euphemus, above-mentioned.” He is not otherwise known to us.
Chap. 82. Speech of Euphemus. Self-defence against the Peloponnesians Led us to Form our Empire. We did not Wrong the Ionians: they first Wronged us.

2. ἀνανέωσε: Art. omitted because the dependent gen. precedes. — καθαψαμένου: Sc. ἡμῶν. Cf. c. 16. l. 2: ἐπείδη μου Νικίας καθή-ψατο.—3. ὡς εἰκότως ἔχομεν: Sc. αὐτήν. “By how just a title we hold it.”—5. ἐξει δὲ καὶ οὕτως: “It is, moreover, even so.”—7. παροικοῦντες: Cl. for παροικοῦσιν. καὶ is bracketed by Stahl. Πελοπονησίων depends on παροικοῦντες and αὐτῶν on ὑπακούο-μεθα. “We who are Ionians, dwelling near the Peloponnesians, who are Dorians and more numerous than we, etc.”—8. καί: “And consequently.”—11. μᾶλλον τι: Cf. c. 1. l. 6: οὐ πολλῷ τω.—13. αὐτὸι δὲ answers τῆς μὲν ... ἄρχης, l. 9.—14. καταστάντες οἴκοιμεν: “Are firmly established as.” Stahl reads οἰκειούμεθα: Cl. proposes ἵσχυομεν or ἱκροῦμεν.—15. οὕτως: Sc. ἱγεμόνες κατα-στάντες. —16. ὡς: Stahl and Kr. for ἐς.—εἰπεῖν: Inf. abs.—20. οὐκ ἐτόλμησαν, κ. τ. λ.: “Did not dare to revolt and thus expose themselves to ruin, etc.”—22. ἐβούλοντο = μᾶλλον ἐβούλοντο, as often.—τὸ αὐτὸ = τὴν δουλείαν.

Chap. 83. Self-defence is the Cause of our Empire, and has Brought us here, not to Enslave, but to Prevent Enslave-ment.

1. ἧξιοι τε ὑπὲς answers τὸ ἀμα δὲ ... ὑπεργόμενοι, l. 4. The length of the interposed clause (explaining ἧξιοι ὑπὲς) leads to the use of δὲ instead of καὶ: ambiguity as to the correspondence is also thus avoided.—2. τε is placed after and not before πλείστων, because καὶ has a natural attraction for τε, because πλείστων is the important word, and because δι τε ναυτικῶν τε is to be avoided. Cf. the remarks of Herod. 7. 139. —ἀπροφάσιστον: “That looks for no pretext for shirking.”—3. παρεσχόμεθα ἐς τοὺς Ἑλλήνας: Not merely “supplied the Greeks with,” as would be the sense if the dat. were used, but “brought into the Greek fleet as our contingent.”—4. ἐτούμως: “With alacrity.”—τούτω: “The service we rendered the Greeks.”

6. καλλιεπόμεθα: “Dress up our deeds in fine phrases, saying that.” Cf. 5. 89: μετ’ ὅνομάτων καλῶν ὡς τὸν Μήδουν κολύσαντες ἄρχομεν.—9. πάσι δὲ ... ἐκπορίζοντες: “Moreover, to seek his own safety in his own way (προσήκουσαν = that which suits him) is every man’s right and no subject for blame.”—10. καὶ νῦν ...
παρόντες ὑμῶν: "And so (i.e. acting under this general principle) we are here too now, and see, etc." By writing παρόντες, and not πάρεσμεν, more prominence is given to the identity of the interests of Camarina and Athens. Some read ταύτα = "our presence;" not so well.

12. ἀποφαίνομεν δὲ: "Moreover, our proofs are the very accusations these men bring and the suspicions you cherish, magnifying them beyond all reason." Cf. c. 34.1.47: ἀγγελοῖμεθα δ' ἂν
... ἐπὶ τὸ πλεῖον.—13. εἰδότες gives the reason for this boldness in appealing to the charges of the enemy and the suspicions of his hearers.—15. τῇ δ' ἐγχειρήσει ὑπερον answers τὸ παραυτικά, and τὰ ἐξεμφεροντα, ἦδον.—16. τὴν τε γὰρ, κ.τ.λ., gives the promised proof. "Fear (of subjection), I have said, led to our empire in Greece; precisely the same cause has led to this expedition, with its purpose of aiding our friends to right matters in Sicily, and of preventing conquest rather than of conquering."—19. παθεῖν τοῦτο = δουλωθῆναι, sc. τοὺς Σικελιώτας.

Chap. 84. It is our Interest that you should be Safe and the Leontines Restored; the same Interest Governed us in our Treatment of the Chalcidians of Greece.

1. οὐδὲν προσήκον: Sc. ὑμῶν κήδεσθαι ἡμᾶς.—2. σφαξομένων... καὶ διὰ τὸ... ἀντέχειν: Protasis of ἡσσον ἂν... βλαπτοίμεθα. This condition, if realized, becomes the cause of the conclusion; moreover, the resistance of the Camarinaeans, supposing them strong enough, is assumed as certain; hence the change in the second part to the causal form, διὰ τὸ... ἀντέχειν.—3. ἡσσον = οὐ: it (as also ἂν) belongs both to the part and to the verb. "They would not send and we would not be harmed."

—5. ἠδὴ "immediately."—6. εἴλογον: Answer to c. 76.1.8.—
7. ὀπέρ τοὺς ξυγγενεῖς = ὀπέρ εἰσὶν οἱ ξυγγενεῖς.—10. αὐτοί: "Single-handed." Jow.—11. ἀλόγως: "Whose subjection, he maintains, is inconsistent with, etc."—12. ἐξημφόρως: Personal construction; we must resort to the impersonal.—13. χρηματα... μόνον φέρων: Sc. not ships. They did furnish soldiers. See 7.57.

Chap. 85. Interest is the only Policy for an Imperial State. Our Interest, and yours, too, Calls for an Alliance that will Hold Syracuse in Check.

1. ἀνδρὶ δὲ τυράννῳ, κ.τ.λ.: The same pitiless argument is urged by the Athenian officers in the conference at Melos, 5.89.
— 2. οἰκεῖον = ξυγγενές, and refers to the Chalcidians.— 3. μετὰ καίρον: "As circumstances dictate."— 4. καὶ ήμάς, κ.τ.λ.: Application of the principle just stated. Cf. c. 83. l. 10: καὶ νῦν, κ.τ.λ. — 7. ὃς ἐκαστοί χρήσιμοι = ὁς ἐκάστοις χρήσιμου ἐξηγεῖοθαί: Cf. c. 84. l. 11: ὁ Χαλκίδεως, ... ξύμφορος ἤμιν ἀπαράσκενος ὄν.— Χίους καὶ Μηθυμνών: Cf. τοῖς ... ξυμμάχους, l. 6. As ἐξηγεῖομαι in this sense takes acc. or dat., the change of case can be explained; cf. c. 91. l. 36: τὰς ... προσόδους ... ἀποστερήσουνται, μᾶλιτα δὲ τῆς ἀπὸ τῶν ξυμμάχων προσόδουν.

8. παροκοχή: παροκοχὴ· παροχή παρὰ Θουκυδίδη. Photius, Lex. Methymna stood by Athens when Lesbos revolted, and so was left autonomous after the reduction of the rest of the island. — αὐτονόμους, βιαλότερον, and ἀλλεθέρως ξυμμαχοῦτας qualify ἐξηγεῖομεθα. — 9. ἄλλους: c. g. Cephalinia and Zacynthus, 7. 57.— 13. ὁ λέγομεν: "As I have all along been saying."— ἐς Συρακοσίως δέος: πρὸς τὸ belongs also to δέος: see note, c. 17. l. 10. "In accordance with the fear (we feel) towards the Syracusians." Cf. Eur. Or. 101: αἰδώς ἐς Μυκηναίους.— 14. ἐπὶ τὸ ... ὑπόπτῳ: "To unite you to themselves by playing upon your suspicions as to our intentions." For the sense I have given to ἐπὶ τὸ ... ὑπόπτῳ, cf. c. 83. l. 13: ύμεῖς ... ἐπὶ τὸ φοβερότερον ὑπονοεῖτε.— 15. κατ’ ἐρημίαν is said of Syracuse: "For lack of opposition." Cf. Dem. 3. 27: ὥσης ἀπαντες ὧρατ’ ἐρμῖας ἐπειλημένα, καὶ Δακεδαμινίων μὲν ἀπολωλότων, Θηβαίων δ’ ἀσχόλων ὄντων, τῶν δ’ ἄλλων οὐδενὸς ὄντος ἀξίχρεου περὶ τῶν πρωτείων ἡμῖν ἀντιτάξασθαι, κ.τ.λ. — 17. ἀνάγκη δέ: Sc. ἄρξαι αὐτοὺς τῆς Σικελίας. In this phrase ἐστὶ is commonly omitted.

Chap. 86. As you once Asked our Help, it is but Fair you should Join us now. Syracuse is Nearer than Athens, and therefore more Dangerous. Desert us now, and you may Wish, when it is too Late, for even a Fraction of our present Force to Help you.

1. αὐτὸ τὸ ἔργον ἑλέχει: "The bare facts of the case prove." In this phrase we perhaps see the origin of the proverbial expression, αὐτὸ δεῖξει, δηλώσει, which was further abridged to δείξει, δηλώσει: "the event will show."— 3. προσείστες: Cf. 5. 17: παρασκευὴ προσπενεσίσθη ἀπὸ Δακεδαμινίων. Eur. Herc. Fur. 1218: τί μοι προσείσων χείρα σημαίνεις φόνον. The verb is used of a sign, not of a threat.— φοβον ... ὑπ’ G. M. T. § 46. n. 6 (a), where, however, the construction is said to be confined to ὃς and ὑπ’—
el περιοψώμεθα precedes ὅτι for emphasis’ sake.—6. μείνων is absolute, “greater than ever before.”—πρὸς τὴν τῶν διοχοῦν: “In view of the power of these our adversaries.” The argument is: “You did not distrust us before, why do so now? True, our force is greater, but the enemy are powerful; so that this is no ground for suspicion.” The subj. of ἀπιστεῖν is ὑμᾶς and of ὑποπτεύεσθαι (pass.), ἡμᾶς.

8. μὴ μεθ’ ὑμῶν: “Except with your help.”—9. γενόμενοι κακοὶ κατεργασάμεθα: Sc. τὴν Σικελίαν. “A mocking allusion to the insinuation of Hermocrates, c. 77 and c. 80. 1. 10: τοὺς δὲ οὐκ ἐκωλύσατε κακοὺς γενέσθαι.” Jow.—10. ἀπορία ... ἒπειρωτίδον: “From inability to keep under guard cities, large and in resources continental.”—12. οὐ στρατοπέδῳ ... ὑμῖν: “They not (coming like us) with an (invading) army (from a distance), but from (lit. with) their city greater (in its resources) than our force here present (as from a near-lying stronghold), constantly (pres.) threatening you.”—13. ἐποικοῦντες = “dwellng in hostile observation of:” cf. 7. 27. 1. 9: ἡ Δεκέλεια ... τῆ χάρα ἐποικεῖτο.—ὑμῖν depends on ἐποικοῦντες. ἐπιβολεύωσι is absolutely used.—15. τολμᾶν: “They have the face.”—16. ἔνθυοντας: “By our support preventing.”—17. ἵπτ’ αὐτοῖς: As if ποιεῖσθαι followed. —ὡς ἀνασθήτος: “Treating you as if you were blind.”—18. The unusual position of πολύ makes it very emphatic.—22. παρασχή-σειν: Impersonal: “will the chance offer.” In this use the acc. abs. is more frequent.”—24. ἐτὶ βουλήσεσθε: “The time will come when you will desire.”

Chap. 87. Our Policy does more Good than Harm to the Greeks. Join us and Accept our Protection against these Aggressive Syracusans.

3. περὶ δὲ ὑποπτεύομεθα: Sc. your suspicions.—7. πολλὰ ... πράσσειν corresponds to πολυπραγμοσύνης, l. 13. This restless and meddlesome policy, which caused so much complaint, had been adopted, says Euphemus, in sheer self-defence.—8. ξύμμαχοι: They came not of themselves, but as allies.—9. οὐκ ἄκλητοι, παρακληθέντες δὲ: Double statement of this sort is frequent. Cf. Eur. Hipp. 1: πολλὴ μὲν ἐν βροτοῖσι κοῦκ ἀνώνυμος | θεά κέκλημαι.—11. σοφρονισταί: “Moral instructors.”—12. 5: Antecedent, ἀποτρέπειν, ἀποτρέπω (the opposite of προτρέπω) is used of one who by moral instruction and warning turns another from a vicious course. It repeats the sarcasm of σοφρονισταί.—12. καθ’ ἔσον δὲ
... ἔμφασι: "But in so far as our meddlesomeness and our general character are in any respect (τι) useful alike (τὸ αὐτὸ) to you and to us," τρόπου is the genus; πολυπαραγμοσύνης, the species. τὸ αὐτὸ (sc. ὑμῖν τε καὶ ἡμῖν) repeats τι, defining it more closely.—15. ἐν ἢῳ: "Alike."

17. καὶ ἤ: Stahl, for καὶ ἤ. — 18. διὰ τὸ... ἐπίθε: "On account of the ever-present (underlying, ὅπε ἐἴναι) expectation."—19. ἀντιτυχεῖν: In opposition to the intended wrong. Ἰοῦ.—μὴ ἄδεει εἴναι κυνδυνεύειν: "Have reason to fear they are running risks." ἀδεεῖ: Cl. for MSS. ἄδεεης. Stahl (after Reiske), ἄδεες, striking out (unnecessarily) κυνδυνεύειν. For inf. cf. Eur. Hec. 768: πατήρ νῦν ἐξέπεμψεν ὁρρωδὸν βανείν.—21. ἀπραγμόνως: χωρὶς πόνου. Schol.—σφήνωσαί depends on οἷοι τέ εἰσιν, supplied from ἀναγκάζονται.—22. τὴν κοινὴν...νῦν παροῦσαν ἦ τοι τῷ τε δεψανὺν (sc. ἡμῖν) καὶ ὑμῖν πάρεστων.—23. ἐξισώσαντες τοῖς ἄλλοις: "Putting yourselves in a line with the rest (of the Sicelites)." ἐξισῶσω is intransitive also in 5.71.—25. ἀντεπιβουλεύσαι ποτε... μεταλάβετε: "Change your course and join (ἐκ τοῦ ὅμοιον) finally in counterplotting them."


2. ἑπετούβησαν: Pluperfect, since this feeling had existed before.—τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις εὔνου ἦσαν, πλὴν καθ' ὅσον εἰ... φωντο: "They were friendly to the Athenians, except in so far as (they would naturally cease to be so) if they thought (as they did not)." In πλὴν καθ' ὅσον εἰ there is an ellipsis, to be supplied from εὔνου ἦσαν: πλὴν καθ' ὅσον εἰκός ἦν εὔνους μὴ εἴναι αὐτοῦς, εἰ... φωντο. The idea is: The Camarinaeans were friendly to Athens, but there was a natural limit to their friendship; the slightest sign of a desire on the part of Athens to subdue Sicily would put an end to it. Reiske would omit εἰ, as Stahl, Bo., and most editors do.—By inclination the Camarinaeans were friends of Athens and foes of Syracuse; but from fear of the latter and possibly distrust of the cautious policy of Nicias they had sent a few horsemen to Syracuse: the Athenian victory increased their perplexity; but, as it was barren of results, they still felt that the greater danger threatened them from Syracuse. Hence their resolve to give help, but as little as possible, to Syr-
acuse, but in their reply to proclaim a strict neutrality, that they
might not be exposed to instant attack from the Athenians.—
8. μᾶλλον goes with τοῖς Συρακοσίοις.— 9. ἔργον: Take with ὑποσ-
γείν. “Really.”

9. ἐν δὲ τῷ παρόντι: Contrasted with τῷ λοιπῷ.— 10. ἔλασσον
...νείμαι: “To be less favorable to.” Cf. Plat. Prot. 337 A: χρῆ
γὰρ τοὺς ἐν τοιούτῳ λόγῳς παραγιγνομένους κοινοὺς μὲν εἶναι ἄμφοι
τῶν διαλεγομένων ἀκροατᾶς, ἵσον δὲ μὴ ἐστιν γὰρ οὐ ταῦτον·
κοινὴ γὰρ ἄκοινα δεὶ ἄμφοτέρα, μὴ ἵσον δὲ νείμαι ἑκατέρω, ἀλλὰ
tὸ μὲν σοφωτέρῳ πλέον, τῷ δὲ ἀμαθεστέρῳ ἔλασσον.— 11. ἀποκρί-
ναισθαί: Aor., of the instantaneous answer: ὑποσγείεν, l. 8, is pres.
of continuous action.— 12. οὕτω: Join to βουλευσάμενοι.

18. ἐστρατοπεδευμένοι: “Settled in their quarters.” See c.74.
Leg. 45: ἐγὼ δ’ ἀφίσταμαι: “I have nothing to do with the mat-
ter.” Ἀπ. οὐ τῶν Συρακοσίων ἀφειστήκεσαν, ἀλλ’ οἱ ἐν τοῖς πε-
δίοις οἰκοῦντες ἀφειστήκεσαν καὶ οὐ προσεχόρησαν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις,
Schol., who plainly read οἱ πολλοὶ. οὐ πολλοὶ, proposed by Can-
ter, and read by Stahl and Cl., is based on the supposition that
ἀφειστήκεσαν necessarily means “revoluted.”— τῶν δὲ, κ. τ. λ.: Take
the gen. with πλην δλίγοι (=πάντες πλην δλίγων), and αὐτόνομοι
...οἰκήσεις as an explanatory parenthesis. So Jow. This mode
of construing alone explains the nom. in πλην δλίγοι (a construc-
tion only found here) and the masc. δλίγοι in connection with
οἰκήσεις, besides bringing out the contrast between αὐτόνομοι...
oἰκήσεις and ὑπήκοοι ὡτε τῶν Συρακοσίων. αἱ is therefore not
needed, as Bekker thought, before oἰκήσεις. “All but a few of
the inland Sicels, villages which had hitherto been independent.”
— 29. ἀπεκαλύπτω: Bekker, for ἀπεκάλυπτον, SC. προσαγαγάκειν.

32. ἐπεμψαν μὲν...ἐπεμψαν δὲ: For ἐς μὲν Καρχηδόνα... ἐς δὲ
καὶ Τυρσηνίαν.— 34. ἐστὶν ὅν: “Some.”— 36. τέμψαντες ἐκέλευν
merely repeats περιγγέλλων.— 38. σίδηρον: “Tools.” Jow. In
4. 69 σίδηρος is explained by the Schol. as λιθουργός.— ὅσα ἐδει:
Sc. ἐπιμάζεων. — 41. ἀμα παραπλέοντες: G. M. T. § 109. 7. n. 2.—
43. ἐπιβουλευόμενα: This verb in pass. more commonly has a
personal subject. What the Athenians were planning was “planned
against them too.”— 46. ὡστε...ἀμύνειν: G. M. T. § 98. 2. n. 2.—
48. αὐτοῖς: τοῖς πρέσβεσι τῶν Συρακοσίων.— 49. σαφέστερον: Cf.
c. 73. 1. 7: τῶν πρὸς Ἀθηναίους πόλεμον βεβαιότερον ποιεῖσθαι ἐκ
tοῦ προσφανοῦ ὑπὲρ σφόν τοῦ Δακεδαιμονίου.— 53. τὸν ἐθύσι:
After his flight.— 54. Κυλλήνην: In the north of Elis.— 56. ὑπό-
σπονδος: "With a safe-conduct." Why so is explained by ἔφοβεῖτο γάρ, κ. τ. λ. — 60. πείθειν: Conative: τὰ αὐτὰ goes with δεομένους. — 61. τῶν ἐν τέλει ὅντων = τῶν ἄλλων ἐν τέλει ὅντων. Such passages show how complete a control the ephors exercised over Sparta's foreign policy. — 62. κολύοντας: Pres. part. of purpose. — 64. παρώξυνε: "Stimulated their minds." — 65. ἐξῴρημεν: "Urged them to action."

Chap. 39. Speech of Alcibiades. Be not Prejudiced against Me, My Family has been Democratic from Opposition to Tyrants, but our Policy has always been Moderation and the Maintenance of the Existing Constitution. I know, to My Cost, the Evils of Democracy; but with an Enemy at our Gates no Change of Constitution was Possible.

1. τῆς ἱμης διαβολής: Cf. l. 2: τῷ ὑπόπτῳ μου. — 3. τῶν δ' ἐμῶν: Haacke, for τῶν δ' ἡμῶν. — προξενίαν: There were no accredited ministers-resident in Greece; but what his ἢνως was to an individual, its προξενος was to a state. These προξενοι were named by the state they represented. Thuc. 2. 29. — 4. ἀπειπώντων: This was done by his grandfather, Alcibiades. Thuc. 5. 43. — 5. τῆς Πύλου ξυμφοράν: Cf. 5. 43: τούς ἐκ τῆς νῆσου αὐτῶν αἰχμαλώτους θεραπεύων. — 6. διατελοῦντός μου προδόμου: Sc. ὄντος. — 8. δ' ἐκείνων: διὰ Νικίου καὶ Δάριμου, 5. 43. — 10. καὶ οὔτα ἄλλα ἱππιτούμην = καὶ ὑμῖν ἐναποτυμένου οὔτα ἄλλα ἱππιτούμην. — 11. καὶ νῦν ... ἀναπεθέσθω: "And, even if then, in the moment of suffering, you (tis) were carried away to undue (οὐκ εἰκότως) anger, look at the matter now in the clear light of truth and change your minds (ἀναπεθέσθω)." The sense is: You were wrong to be angry at me, for I was right to attack you who attacked me; but, even if you were so unwarrantably angry at me then, your minds should now be open to receive the truth.— εἰ τις καὶ = εἰ καὶ τις. — 12. οὐκ εἰκότως = ἀπεικότως. — 13. τῷ δήμῳ: Democracy in general. — 14. οὕτως: "On this account."

15. τοῖς ... τυράννοις ... ἔσμεν: His grandfather was the friend of Clisthenes and his mother an Alcmeneid; so that the traditions were the same on both sides. — 16. τῷ δυναστεύοντι: "Tyrranical, unconstitutional government," in which individuals, whether one or many, possess absolute power. In 3. 62 δυναστεία δῆλον is opposed to ὁμαρχία ἱσόνομος and to δημοκρατία. Alcibiades is playing on the Spartan hatred of tyrants. — 17. ὄνομαστα: Cf. c. 39. l. 4. — ἀπ' ἐκείνου: From the double fact just mentioned.
21. Ἀλλαί: Ephialtes, Cleon, Hyperbolus. — 23. ὁπερ: “The very men who.” The demagogues Androcles and Cleonymus were especially active against him. Cf. S. 65: Ἀνδροκλέα...τοῦ δήμου μᾶλιστα προεστῶτα...ὁπερ καὶ τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην οὐχ ἦκιστα ἐξίλασε.—24. δικαιούντες: “Thinking it our duty.”—σχῆμα in the sense “constitution” occurs only here.—26. δημοκρατίᾳ here = the rule of a democratic faction. The whole clause, ἔτει...λέγωτο, forms a parenthesis and gives the reason for τοῦ ἐξίμπαντος προεστημεν, and for their efforts to maintain the existing constitution as against the demagogues, who would make it more radically popular.—28. ὅσοι καὶ λοιδορήσαμι is the MS. reading: to explain it we must supply γυνώσκομι with χείρων and μᾶλλον ἄν or δικαιότερον ἄν with λοιδορήσαμι. This is awkward, and γυνώσκω rather than γυνώσκομι ἄν is needed. I would suggest reading ὅσοι ἐλ καὶ λοιδορήσαμι, omitting ἄν. There would then be an aposiopesis, filled up by ἄλλα...λέγωτο. By misreading ὅσκε ΜΙ might have become ὅσκι, and this might have been corrected to ὅσφ, ἄν being inserted because of the opt. The sense would be: “All of us that have any sense know what a democratic faction is, and I as well as any one, who, were I even to indulge in abuse of it—But there is nothing new to be said about such universally acknowledged folly.” This seems to me the simplest correction, despite Dion. Hal., who denies the use of aposiopesis in Thuc. Stahl marks a lacuna after ὅσφ καί.—29. καὶ τὸ μεθηστάναι: Connect with ἐνδιασφέγεων, l. 26.

Chap. 90. Athens Aims at the Conquest of Sicily, Italy, and Carthage. With this Accumulated Power she will then Crush you and become the Capital of Greece.

2. εἷς τί πλέον οἴδα is used to soften the superiority implied in ἐγνηπτέων. — 6. τῆς Καρχηδονίων ἀρχῆς: Their towns in Sicily, Sardinia, and Corsica.—ἀποπειράσοντες: ἀποπειράω with gen. is often “to risk an attempt upon,” and implies either excessive confidence or the courage arising from a desperate position. Cf. 7.17. 1.15, 7.43. 1.2.—11. Ἀλλοιος: O. Müller takes these to be Celts.—12. βαρβάρων: Bekker, Haase, and Stahl bracket. Cl. retains and
takes it with τῶν ἐκεῖ, the insertion of ὁμολογουμένως, which belongs to μαχιμωτάτως, “being entirely in Thuc.’s manner.” — 14. ὡς: All the resources just mentioned.— 15. ἐφορμαῖς: Rare in prose.— 16. ἐνεμεισάμενοι: περιεπεισάντες ἢ φρούρα ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ αὐτῶν ἐπιερεισάντες. Schol. The first explanation is preferable.— 17. καταπολεμήσειν: Sc. αὐτῆν.— 19. ἔστε ἐπιπολεωτέρον γίγνεσθαι τι αὐτῶν: “So that there should be no difficulty in any of these projects.” For αὐτῶν, cf. c. 2. l. 6, note.— τὰ προσγενόμενα ἐκείθεν χωρία: Cf. τὴν ἐκείθεν προσγενομένην δύναμιν, l. 9.

Chap. 91. To Escape this Danger you must Send an Army, and, above all, a General, to Sicily. Occupy Decelea, and you will Deal a Serious Blow to Athens at Home.

1. ὀλιχομένου: Perf. in sense.— 5. μάθετε ἡδη: “I will now show you.” — 10. ἔχεται: “Is theirs.” The pres. shows the certainty of the result.— 12. ἐκείθεν προείπον: “I have proclaimed as threatening from that quarter.” — 16. αὐτερέται: αὐτερέται Θούκυδιδῆς ὁμόμασε τοὺς καὶ ἔρεπτοντας καὶ μαχομένους. Pollux, 1. 95.— 17. δ ... νομίζω, ἄνδρα Σπαρτιάτην ἁρχοντα: The campaigns of Brasidas had shown what the presence of a Spartan general, even without Spartan troops, could accomplish.— 22. ἐκπολεμεῖν: “Adopt an out-and-out war policy.” As he is not calling upon them to incite others to war ἐκπολεμοῦν (Stahl) is a needless correction.

25. Δικελειαν τῆς Ἁττικῆς: See 7. 19.— ὅπερ: Sc. τὸ τειχίζειν, the building of a fort, not necessarily of that at Decelea.— 26. μονοῦ αὐτῶν: In compound relative sentences αὐτῶν is often substituted for the rel. in the later clauses, especially if the case is changed. Cf. 1. 42: ὃν ἐνυμφήνετε καὶ νεώτερός τις παρὰ πρεσβυτέρον αὐτὰ μαθὼν.— 29. αἰσθάνομαι: Assimilation.— 30. εἰκός ... φοβεῖσθαι: “For it is likely that in each case fear springs from a most accurate personal (αὐτοῦ) knowledge of the dangers that threaten them.” — 31. τᾶ σφέτερα αὐτῶν δεινά: Cf. τῆς ἐμῆς διαβολῆς, c. 89. l. 1.— 32. ἂ depends on ὁφελούμενοι and on ὁφελεῖσθαι, to be supplied with κολύσετε. “What advantages you will gain for yourselves and what damage you will inflict on the enemy.” — ἐπιτείχισις is the establishment in a country, or near it, of a fort from which to operate against it as occasion offers.

34. ὡς ... κατεσκεύασται: Everything the country is furnished
with for the purposes of agriculture, slaves included.—35. τὰ δὲ αὐτόματα ἦσεν: The slaves. Cf. 7. 27 and Aristoph. Nub. 5: ἀπόλοια δὴν, δὲ πόλεμε, πολλὰν οὐκεκα | ὄτ' οὐδὲ κολάζο ἔξεστι μοι τοὺς οἰκέτας.—36. Δαυρείου: Near Cape Sunium. These mines were state property and contributed largely to the state revenue.—37. ἄπό γῆς includes probably public lands, rented out, as well as private.—δικαστηρίων: The citizens, being constantly under arms, litigation would cease, and there would be an end of the deposits paid by litigants to the state, as well as of fines; the jury pay, too, would cease; so that both the state and the private citizen would suffer in purse.—38. τῆς προσόδου: Change of construction. —39. διαφορούμενης: “Regularly paid in.” Elsewhere διαφορέω = “to plunder.”—τὰ παρ’ ἡμῶν: “On your part.” —40. πολεμεῖσθαι is impersonal.—διλυγρήσοντος: Sc. τοῦ φέρειν τὸν φόρον.

Chap. 92. The Affair is in your Hands. Distrust me not as a Traitor. I am a Patriot Seeking by all Means to get Home again. That I have Done you Harm Proves I can Do you Service. Now is your Chance to become Supreme and make the Greeks your Willing Subjects.

1. γίγνεσθαι = πολείσθαι.—τί αὐτῶν: “Any (= each and all) of these plans.” Cf. c. 90. 1. 19.—6. ἐγκρατῶς: καρπερῶς, Schol. A rare sense. ἐγκρατής, with gen. = “having control of,” or, absolutely used = “self-controlled.”—7. ἐστὶν “on the score of.”—τὸν φυγαδικὸν προθυμίαν: τὴν συνήθη τοῖς φυγάσι προθυμίαν. Van Herw.—8. φυγάς: There is a play on the two senses: “one who seeks escape from something,” and “an exile.” The sense is: “I am an exile, true (γάρ), but I seek escape from the wickedness of my adversaries, not from the chance of helping you, if you will but listen to me.” The artful antithesis between τονηρία and ὀφελία cannot be brought out in translation.—9. καὶ πολεμιώτεροι... γενέσθαι: καί answers φυγάς τε. He now takes up the objection that he was helping his country’s foes. The ideas of “hostile to Athens,” “hostile consequently to me as an Athenian,” and “hostile to me personally,” are sophistically confounded by Alcibiades. “You were open enemies (of my country and of me) and acted accordingly; far more hostile (to me personally) are those who found me a friend and by injustice have made me a (personal) enemy”: i.e. “I am fighting my personal enemies with your help, and am not leagued with the worst
enemies of my country (and therefore of myself) against it.”—
10. οἱ βλάψαντες is the genus, ίμείς the species.—11. ἢ οἱ is written as if the negative preceded πολεμώτεροι. ἄλλα would rather have been expected.—τοὺς φίλους: Sc. himself.

12. τὸ τε φιλόπολιν: He now answers the objection, implied in φιλόπολίς ποτὲ δοκῶν εἰναί. Jow. correctly renders ἐν φι “in that:” εἴξον is not to be supplied with the second ἐν φι, for he will show that the expression “once a patriot” is incorrect, since he is one still. “The wrongs I have suffered have nothing to do with my patriotism: I once enjoyed the rights of a citizen; from this comes my patriotism.”—13. οὐδ’... ἀνακτάσθαι: The point of the argument lies in ἐπὶ... ἔναι and ἀνακτάσθαι. “As I look at the matter, I am not attacking a country that is mine, but trying to regain my country which has been taken from me.”—ἐπὶ πατριὰ δοῦναι = ἐπὶ γῆν ἢ πατρίς ἑστιν. Kf.—18. ἠμοὶ τε answers καὶ αὐτοὺς, l. 23.—20. τοῦτον δὴ: “This, which every one knows.”—προβαλλόμενον: “Put forward as an argument.”—
21. ὡς... ἡκαζον: The general saying applied to the particular case.—ἐξελαττων: Fact.—22. ὡς: Its influence extends to ἡκαζον.—23. αὐτοὺς... μὴ ἀποκεντεῖ depends on ἐξε. —24. τῶν διαφεροντων: “Questions at issue,” “interests.”—26. μεγάλα: Pred. and in antithesis to βραχεί μορίῳ.—27. τὴν μέλλουσαν δύναμιν: “Their looked-for power.”—30. ἡγίσθη: Athens looked for an empire founded upon force (c. 90); to Sparta will come a hegemony built on the more enduring basis of good-will.

Chap. 93. The Spartans Choose Gylippus Commander-in-Chief for Sicily: he Arranges his Plans. The Athenians Vote Supplies and a Force of Cavalry for Sicily.

2 καὶ αὐτοὶ: Without his urging even. — 3. περιορώμενοι: “Temporizing.” Cf. c. 103. l. 8: ἥλθον... τῶν Σικελῶν πολλοί ξύμαχοι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, οἱ πρῶτον περιεωρώτο. — 4. διδάξαντος... νομίσαντες: Change of construction from gen. abs. to a part. in agreement with the subject.—8. τιμωρίαν: “Help.”—Γέλαττον: Here first mentioned. His father had lived in exile at Thurii and become a citizen there. It was perhaps his superior acquaintance with the circumstances of the Italian and Sicilian Greeks, due to this residence of his father in Italy, that led to the present appointment. Gr. VII. p. 243.—10. μετ’ ἐκείνων: The Syracusan envoys.—11. ποιεῖν ὅτι: Propr. “operam dare quomodo, i.e. ut.” Stahl.—13. ἡδη, “at once,” goes with πέμ-
πεν.—'Δοιόνη: In Messenia.—τὰς λαυτὰς: Obj. of παρασκευάζοντας and subj. of ἐτοίμας είναι.—19. τῆν τε τροφήν: Sc. τὰ χρήματα, the money that had been asked. This is the common meaning of τροφή in military matters. Cl.—21. καὶ ἔβδομον ... ἐννέας: A regular formula, with which Thuc. closes his accounts of important years in his history.

Chap. 94. Spring Opens. The Athenians Capture Centoripa. Returning to Catana, they find there the horsemen they had sent for.

1. ἀπε δὲ τῷ ἢρι, κ. τ. λ.: March, 414 B.C.—3. τῶν ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ: Stahl brackets.—4. οὐς: Antecedent implied in Μεγάρων.—8. καὶ πεζῆ καὶ ναυσὶ: "Some by land and some by sea." πορευ-θέντες, or some such word, must be supplied with πεζῆ. Gr. and Cl. strangely understand πεζῆ only of a return to the ships. Cl. says the force of αὖθις requires this; yet he himself has shown (note to c. 90) that αὖθις does not necessarily imply mere repetition, but denotes the advance to a second step in the general action. The force that had disembarked marched by land, while the fleet continued to coast along.—9. ἀναβάντες: From the coast inland. The force that had come by land did this.—14. τάσις τῷ στρατῷ: It seems that in the forays just mentioned only a part of the army was employed.—Κεντώριπα: Now Centorbi. καίται ύπ' Κατάνης τὰ Κεντώριπα συνάπτοντα τοῖς Αιτναίοις ὄρεσι καὶ τῷ Συμαίῳ ποταμῷ ἑρεντὶ ἐς τὴν Καταναίαν. Strabo, 6. 2. 4.—16. Ἰνησοσαίων: Inessa, a Sicel town, about half-way between Catana and Centoripa.—17. καταλαμβάνουσι: "They find there."—19. τῶν ἄπω: "The necessary horses."—σκευῆς: "Horse furniture."

Chap. 95. Hostilities in Greece.

2. μεμρί μὲν Κλευνόων: In c. 7 we are told they marched to Oornæe, in the same part of Argolis; hence Cl. thinks they must have wished to establish a permanent post there.—6. ἔλαιον πίνεται καὶ εἰκόσι: For ἔλαιον, cf. note c. 1. 1. 9. For πίνεται καὶ εἰκόσι, see Goodw. § 175. 1. n. 2.—Θεσπιέων: Thespiae, in spite of its opposition to Thebes, had been forced to join the Boeotian league, and had lost the flower of its citizens at Delium fighting in the ranks of the league. The next year Thebes charged Thespiae with Atticizing and razed its walls (4. 133). The government the people now rose against was probably set up by Thebes.—8. οὐ κατέχει: Sc. δ ἐβούλετο. "Did not succeed."—Θηβαιῶν: Poppo. 'Αθηναιῶν, MSS.
Chap. 96. The Syracusans form a Corps of Six Hundred to Guard Epipolae.

5. εὐθὺς: "Phryn. Ecl. p. 144, Εὐθὺς· πολλοὶ ἀντὶ τοῦ εὐθὺς. διαφέρει δὲ· τὸ μὲν γὰρ τόπου ἐστὶν· εὐθὺ Ἀθηνῶν, τὸ δὲ χρόνον. He ought rather to have said φοράς or μεταβολῆς τόπου ἐστίν. εὐθὺς is frequently topical." Thompson, note to Plat. Gorg. 525 A. —σφαῖς refers to the subj. of νομίσαντες.—7. αὐτῶν: τῶν Ἑπιπολῶν.—ταύτας: τὰς προσβάσεις.—9. δυνηθήναι depends on ἐνόμιζον implied in διενοοῦτο.—ἐξῆρτηται: “Is hung up,” “raised on high.” Cf. Strabo, 7. 1. 3: ἐξῆρτηται ἡ χώρα πρὸς νότον.—11. ἔσω: On the side of the town.—12. ἑπιπολῆς really is gen. of ἑπιπολῆ, “above,” “raised on high.”—13. τὸν παρὰ τὸν Ἀναπον: τὸν before παρὰ is inserted (after Kr.) by Stahl and Van Herw. The meadow is near the mouth of the river, which is ten stadia from the city (Plut. Dion, 27).—15. οἱ ... στρατηγοὶ: See c. 73.—παραλαμβάνω is the regular word for “entering on an office as successor.”—16. ἔξακοσίους: So 6. 97 and 7. 43, though the MSS. here have ἑπτακοσίους.—19. εἶν ... δὲ ... παραγίγνονται: Change of mood after a secondary tense.

Chap. 97. The Athenians, having Sailed by Night from Catana, Seize Epipolae. The Syracusans Hurry to its Defence, but are Driven back to the City.

1. ᾗ is inserted by Poppo, Stahl, and others, so as to give the sense: “the night on the day after which they (the Syracusans) were holding their review.” According to the MS. reading the Athenians held a review (an unlikely thing to do when they were bent on surprising Epipolae) on the day after this night; but what night is meant?—3. παντὶ ἡδὴ τῷ στρατεύματι: In contrast to the predatory detachments spoken of in c. 94.—5. ἀποβιβάσαντες καὶ καθομισάμενοι depend on ἑλαθὼν.—Thapsus is a peninsula about three miles northwest of Leon. Now Magnisi.—10. διασταυρωσάμενοι: σταυροῖς ἀπολαβῶν. For δια, cf. διατείχισμα, 7. 60. 1. 9.

12. Εὐφύλον: The knoll in which Epipolae ends; now Bellviedere. The Syracusans were fully three miles from Leon and Epipolae was between the two armies.—16. προσμέχαι: “Reach.” Cf. c. 69. 1. 6: ὡς ἔκαστός τη τοῖς πλείοι προσμέχεε.—ἐγίγνοντο αὐτοῖς: They had to pass over.—18. αὐτοῖς: τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις.—24. ὡς οὐκ ἐπεξῆγαν αὐτοῖς goes with ἐπαναχωρήσαντες. Cl.'s
suggestion of ὁς ὡς is tempting. Labdalum was on the north edge of Epipolae and to the west, not, however, near Euryclus, since Gylippus (7. 2 and 3) ascends the heights at Euryclus without opposition, and only the day after attacks Labdalum.—

26. ὅρων πρὸς τὰ Μέγαρα: Cf. c. 75.1.3: πρὸς τὰς Ἑπιπολάς ὅρων. The part. agrees with φρούριον.

Chap. 98. The Athenians Establish a Garrison at Labdalum and a Fort at Syce. The Syracuseans Advance to Hinder them, but Retire without Fighting, leaving their Horse to Watch the Athenians. Defeat of the Syracusean Horse.

3. ὑπῆρξον: “There were already.”—8. Συκῆν: “Lower down (than Labdalum), seemingly midway between the northern and southern cliffs.” Gr. VII. p. 249.—9. ἔτειχίσαν τὸν κύκλον: “The circular fort.” So Did. and most subsequent editors. Jow. returns to the former interpretation, “the wall of circumvallation.” The aor. ἔτειχίσαν, “they built once for all,” is against this, for it will hardly bear Jow.’s rendering “began to build.” For the art., “Thuc. often speaks of places as if they were familiar to his readers; cf. παρὰ τὴν πυλίδα (c. 100. 1. 18) and ἔπι τὴν χηλὴν (7.53.1.5).” Bo.—The Athenians were noted for their rapid wall-building. Cf. 5. 75 and 82.—11. ἐπεξελθόντες: Sc. οἱ Συρακόσιοι. —12. περιορᾶν: Sc. τὴν οἰκοδομίαν. The sense is different from that in c. 93.1.3.—16. ἵκωλον: Conative.—17. μακροτέραν: Cf. 3.13: μακρὰν ἀπείνα, and note on 7. 43.1.31: τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης. —18. φυλὴ μία: The soldiers being arranged in troops and corps according to tribes, φυλὴ is often used for τἀξις. Cf. 3. 90: ἔτυχον δύο φυλαὶ ἐν ταῖς Μυλαῖς φρουροῦσαι.—The Athenian cavalry are only afterwards heard of in 7. 51.1.16.

Chap. 99. Athenian Wall Begun. The Syracuseans Begin a Wall to Cut the Line of the Circumvallation.

2. It is much more natural to take τοῦ κύκλου with τὸ πρὸς βορέαν than with τητίχος, and, so taken, it must mean the fort from which the wall starts.—3. Τρώγυλον: See note on c. 50.1.22. Both parties were working on the same side of the circle. The contrast is between ἔτειχίζουν and παρέβαλλον.—4. ἀεὶ goes with παρέβαλλον. —ἔγινετο: ἐμελλεῖν ἐσεῦθαι. Schol. —5. τὴν ἔτεραν θάλασσαν: “The sea on the opposite side,” sc. at Trogilus.

6. ὁν ἡκίστα Ἐρμοκράτους τῶν στρατηγῶν: “The generals and especially Hermocrates.”—8. ὑποτειχίζειν: “To build a wall that
should pass under (i.e. across) the line of the Athenian wall.”—
10. γίγνεσθαι belongs to the rel. clause and depends on ἐμελλον, hence ἀποκλήσεις, which is now subj., is plural. The subj. of φθάνειν is oi Ἀθηναίοι. — 11. ἐπιβοηθοῖεν: Sc. oi Ἀθηναίοι. —
12. αὐτοῦς is inserted because the verbs from ἐμελλων to ἐπιβοηθοῖεν have for subj. oi Ἀθηναίοι: its distance from ἐδόκει led Thuc. to use the acc. instead of dat., as Bekker would read. H. J.
Müller has recently proposed to read ἐπ’ αὐτοῦς. — καὶ: “And thus.”—φθάνειν depends on ἐνόμιζον, to be supplied from ἐδόκει, l. 9; hence προκαταλαμβάνοντες is nom.— 13. τὰς ἐφόδους: “The lines of attack.” — 14. ἄν: Not being in Vat., nor yet needed, Stahl and Did. bracket it. — 16. κατωθεν τοῦ κύκλου: Probably between the fort and the great harbor and up the slope of Epipolae, since they would want to hold as much of the plateau as possible. — ἐγκάρσιον τείχος: A wall that cuts another at any angle, right or acute.— 17. τοῦ τεμένους: Of Apollo.

Chap. 100. The Syracusan Counter-work Destroyed.

2. διὰ τε ἐσταυροθῆ: As if καὶ διὰ φιλοδομήθη followed. The words ἀρκούντωσ ἐδόκει seem to imply that the wall reached just beyond the line of the intended circumvallation; it was sur-
rrounded by a stockade, within which a body of troops was stationed; that these might pass freely from one side of the wall to the other, there was somewhere in the wall the πυλίς of l. 18. This is Holm’s view and alone accounts for the ease with which the wall was taken; had it reached the edge of the cliff, the fall of the stockade would hardly have ended the struggle.
— 6. φυλήν ... φιλάκα: Cf. 8. 73: νάδις κατέλειπον φιλάκας. —
9. ποτοῦ ἔδατος: For its position in the rel. clause, cf. 4. 12: τὸ ἄραπαυν δ ἐστησαν τῆς προσβαλῆς. On the water supply of Syr-
acuse, see Curt. III. p. 256. — 10. τηρήσαντες: “Having watched till they saw.” — τοὺς τε ἄλλους answers to καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῷ σταυρῷ-
mατι (l. 12); τιμᾶς (l. 11) are some of the τοὺς ἄλλους. — κατὰ σκηνᾶς διὰς: Probably on the far side of the counter-wall, where the Athenians, from their higher ground, could easily see them.—
12. τοὺς ἐν τῷ σταυρῷματι: Within the palisade that enclosed the wall. There are three bodies of Syracusans; one in the city, a second ἐν τῷ σταυρῷματι, and a third κατὰ σκηνᾶς: and three bodies of Athenians, which march, one to the city, the second πρὸς τὸ ὑποτείχισμα (these take the σταυρωμα), and the third πρὸς τὸ σταύρωμα τὸ παρὰ τὴν πυλίδα. As the first two bodies of
Syracuseans correspond to the first two of the Athenians, Holm argues, the third detachments also correspond, and hence, where the οἰκναί were, there also was the πυλίς, viz. in the cross-wall, and not in the city wall.—17. εἰ ἐπιθεμοῦσαν: οἱ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως. G. M. T. § 77 e.

20. τὸ πρωτείχισμα: Recently built. See c. 75.—21. οἱ διάκονεῖς includes soldiers from both the attacking parties, for there were Argives among them, while the three hundred were σφῶν αὐτῶν, and the Argives were all hoplites (c. 43).—25. ὑποτεύχισις is more comprehensive than ὑποτείχισμα: it is the “work,” including its objects and purposes.

Chap. 101. The Athenians Begin Work on the Southern Part of the Circumvallation. A Palisade and Ditch Built to Intercept this is Taken. Lamachus Falls.

1. ἀπὸ τοῦ κύκλου: “At a distance from.” Cf. c. 64. 1. 20: αἰλίσσαθι ἀπὸ τῶν ὑπὸ λοι. —2. τὸν κρημνὸν: They fortify the cliff, leaving the wall from the circle to the cliff to be built afterwards.—τοῦ ἔλους: τῆς Δυσιμελείας λίμης καλουμένης, cf. 7. 53. 1. 10. Between the southern cliff and the great harbor.—τῶν ᾿Επιπολῶν ταύτη go together.—3. καὶ ἤπερ: καὶ connects κρημνὸν and ἤπερ, which has nothing to do with ταύτη.—6. ἀπεσταύρουν αὐθίς: “Made a second attempt to cut them off, (this time) with a palisade,” the nature of the ground hardly admitting of a wall. As only imperfects are used, this work was probably never finished. —9. μέχρι τῆς θαλάσσης ὑποτείχισις: Sc. by a wall reaching to the sea.

10. τὸ πρὸς τὸν κρημνὸν: So much as was needed to give them command of the cliff.—15. ἥ πηλόδες ἤν καὶ στεριφότατον: Where it was marshy they put down planks, choosing of course the firmest spots to lay them on.—17. διαβάσισαντες is to be taken with διὰ τοῦ ἔλους and again with ἐπ’ αὐτῶν. ἥ πηλόδες ἤν...ἐπιθέντες καὶ ἐπ’ αὐτῶν διαβάσισαντες gives the mode of διὰ τοῦ ἔλους διαβάσισαντες.—19. ἐν αὐτῇ is before καὶ in the Vat. and wanting in the other MSS. Hence Cl., Van Herw., and Stahl bracket it.—22. παρὰ τῶν ποταμῶν: Along the left bank. Their purpose was to cross to the right bank and put the river between them and the victors; this the Athenians sought to prevent. The bridge may have been the one previously broken down by Nicias (c. 66).

24. ἤπειγοντο: Intransitive; in c. 100. 1. 5 it is transitive.
25. ἤσαν γάρ explains ὁμόςε χωροῦσι, κ.τ.λ.—26. ὁμόθε χωρέω is regularly used of hand-to-hand conflicts.—29. ἔννεφοβήθη: "Was carried along in the panic."—φυλή: Duker, for φυλακή.—32. ἐπι-διαβάς: "Having pushed across after them (ἐπὶ)."—τινά shows this was not the ditch along the palisade, but one dug for drainage.—33. ἄποθνήσκει: The victory was dearly purchased by the forfeit of the gallant officer's life. Gr. VII. p. 255.—35. ἀναρτά-σαντες: G. M. T. § 24. n. 1. Most MSS. ἀρπάσαντες, Vat. ἀναρτά-σαντες καὶ διαβιβάσαντες. ἀναρτάσαντες seems preferable, cf. ἀναρέστθαι τοῖς νεκροῖς, but καὶ διαβιβάσαντες unnecessary. They snatched up the bodies and conveyed them across the river, but did not themselves cross (trusting probably to the ditch in their front as a defence) until the approach of the Athenians in force; had they already crossed the river they would hardly have retired at once from a position so easily defensible.—36. ἀυτοὶ δὲ: In contrast with τοὺς: this cannot be brought out in English.

Chap. 102. The Right Syracusan Wing Returns and Attacks the Circle; they Carry an Advanced Work, but not the Fort itself. The Athenian Fleet Enters the Harbor and simultaneously a Part of the Athenian Forces Returns to Defend their Works. The Syracusans Retire and Give up all Hopes of Preventing the Circumvallation.

2. ταῦτα γιγνόμενα: The momentary success of the Syracusan horse.—4. τοὺς κατὰ σφάς Ἀθηναίους: The Athenian left wing.

—αὐτῶν: Bekker, for αὐτών.

6. τὸ μὲν δεκάπλεθρον προτείχισμα: An advanced work to protect the fort and perhaps to cover part of the gap between the fort and the works at the edge of the cliff.—7. αἰροῦσι καὶ διεπόρθη-σαν: A change of tense often found in tragedy. The aor. seems to denote the completeness of the destruction.—8. διεκώλυσεν: Sc. αἰρεθήραι.—ἐτυχε...ὑπολειμμένος: G. M. T. § 24. n. 2. Rem. —δὲ ἀπεθάνειαν: He suffered severely from disease of the kidneys.

—11. ὑπηρέτας: As no such attack was expected, but few soldiers were left in the fort.—ἀδυνάτους ἐσομένους: Sc. Nicias and his men.—16. ἐπανηγει and κατέπλεει: Imperfects of simultaneous events.—17. ἀσπερ ἔρημο: "According to orders."—18. ἡ ἐξίμ-πασα στρατιά: Both wings.—19. νομίσαντες μὴ...γενέσθαι: "The idea of fear which is prominent here in νομίζεων leads to the use of μὴ." Cl.
Chap. 103. Double Wall from Epipolae to the Harbor Begun. Disheartenment of the Syracusans; they Send Proposals to Nicias, but no Definite Agreement is Reached. The Syracusans Elect New Generals.

3. ἐκομίσαντο: This verb is often used of the recovery of the dead after battle.—5. καὶ τοῦ κρημνώδους: “Namely (καὶ), from the before-mentioned cliff.”—7. τείχει διπλῷ: They were exposed to attacks from the Olympiæum as well as from the city.—11. καὶ πάντα, κ. τ. λ.: They had now gained three important points: abundance of supplies; allies in large numbers from the Sicels; allies from Italy. “Consequently (καὶ) everything was succeeding to their wish.”—πάντα... ἐς ἐλπίδα: Vat. Other MSS.: τὰλλα... ἐς ἐλπίδας: for ἐς ἐλπίδα, cf. ἐς καιρὸν, ἐς καλὸν, ἐς κέρδος.

12. πολέμῳ μὲν: In contrast with τοὺς δὲ λόγους (l. 14).—14. τοὺς δὲ λόγους ἐν τε σφίσαν αὐτοῖς ἐποιοῦντο ἐξιμβατικοῦς: “Their talk among themselves was of making terms.” Cf. c. 77. 1. 2: ἀποφανοῦτες ἐν εἰδόσιν. With πρὸς τὸν Νικιάν render λόγους, “proposals.”—17. κύρωσις: “Definite decision.”—οἷα δὲ εἰκός: Sc. λέγεσθαι.—18. πολιορκούμενων: “Feeling the pressure of the siege.” Syracuse was now hemmed in except on the northern portion of Epipolae, and if, as Grote thinks, some Athenian ships were still at Thapsus, egress was closed to them in that direction as well.—22. ἐφ’ ὑπὲρ: “Under whose command.”—23. τῷ ἐκείνῳ goes with both nouns.—24. Ἡρακλείδην: Not the Hermacles of c. 73, but another, the son of Aristogenes. Xen. Hell. 1. 2. 8: οἷς Συρακοσίοι... μετὰ Εὐκλέους τε τοῦ Ἰππωνος καὶ Ἡρακλείδου τοῦ Αριστογένους στρατηγῶν.

The proposals that now were coming to Nicias led him to think that the fall of Syracuse was only a question of time. This persuasion, together with his cautious disposition and his bodily suffering, probably caused the dilatoriness he showed in the after-operations of the siege.


4. ἐφοίτων, κ. τ. λ.: “Kept coming in, terrible, and all falsified in the same sense.” For ἐπὶ τὸ αὐτὸ, cf. c. 34. 1. 47: ἀγγελλοίμεθα δ’ ἄν... ἐπὶ τὸ πλεῖον.—5. ὡς... ἐστι depends on ἀγγελία ἐφοίτων.—7. τὴν Ἰταλίαν... περιποίησα: “To save Italy,” which, accord-
ing to Alcibiades, would be the next victim of Athenian lust of
conquest.—12. προσπληρώσαντες goes with πλεύσεσθαι.
14. πρεσβευούμενος: πρεσβευτῆς ὄν αὐτός. Schol. Cobet and
Van Herw. explain it as πρέσβεις πέμψας.—καὶ τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς
...πολιτείᾳ is the reading of Vat. Cf. note c. 93. 1. 8. Gyippus
resumes the citizenship his father had enjoyed, and bases his
claims upon it.—17. κατὰ τὸν Τερναίων κόλπον: As this gulf is
on the west coast of Italy, the reading cannot be correct.
No satisfactory correction has been given: the best that can
be done is perhaps to bracket the words.—18. κατὰ βορέαν means
merely “in a north and south direction,” which may be “from
the north,” as here, or “towards the north.”—21. ἐπεσκέπαζεν: “Set
about refitting.”—23. ὅπερ ... ἔπαθον: “Just as the Thurians had
done.”—24. Ἀποκτιστέρον: Sc. ἡ πολεμικότερον.—παρεσκευασμένοις:
Gyippus and his men.—This was the capital mistake of Nicias.

Chap. 105. The Athenians Join the Argives in an Invasion of
Laconia: this gives Sparta a Pretext for Declaring War,

1. κατὰ δὲ τοῦς αὐτούς χρόνος: 414 B.C., probably September.
A considerable time must have elapsed since the events of the early
summer narrated in c. 94.—9. ξυνεπολέμουν: Vat. On their own
account they made only forays from Pylos, but engaged in more
serious expeditions as allies of Argos and Mantinea; even thus,
however, they refused to attack Laconia.—10. δοσον σχόντας μόνον:
“Only so much as to land and depart.” For δοσον, cf. 4. 16: ὅσα
μὴ ἄποβαινοντες, and the common phrase δοσον οὐ, c. 34. 1. 63: ὅσον
οὗτῳ πάρεσθαι.—12. Πυθιδώρου: The same who had commanded
in Sicily in 425 B.C.—13. Epidaurus Limera is on the east coast
of Laconia; Prasiae a little north of it.—14. ὅσα ἄλλα depends
on ἐς.—τῆς γῆς is partitive.—16. τοῦ ἀμύνεσθαι depends on τὴν
αἰτίαν. ἐς τοῦ Ἀθηναίως, instead of ἐς σφάς, is used to express
the Spartan feeling rather than the mere fact. For ἐς, cf. c. 103.
1. 20: ὑποψίαν ... ἐς ἄλληλοισ εἰχον.—17. ἐκ τοῦ Αργοὺς: The
Athenian fleet must have returned to Argos before sailing home.
—18. τῶν Δακεδαμονίων: Sc. ἀναχωρησάντων.
BOOK VII.


16. τοὺς τε Ἰμεραίους: Vat. omits τε and Cl. says: "The circumstances of the Himeraeans and the Selinuntines are so different that there seems no ground for the closer connection (τε-καί) between them." But the connection is rather between the dealings of Glyippus with the two. — 18. τῶν σφετέρων: His and Pythen's. — δοῦλ μὴ εἴχον δῆλα: Sailors were not usually equipped as hoplites; so that δοῦλ must mean all, unless Glyippus had followed the advice of Alcibiades (6. 91) and partially manned his vessels with hoplites. — 19. γὰρ shows how the sailors came to be available for land service. — 23. τολὺ προθμότερον...έτοιμοι ἦσαν: "Were ready much more zealously." — 32. τοὺς πάντας belongs to Σικελῶν, and is perhaps added because they were of various tribes. — Glyippus's force was twenty-eight hundred, besides the few light-armed and horse from Selinus and Gela.

Chap. 2. The Syracusans Hear of the Approach of Glyippus, and Give up all Thought of Surrender. Arrival of Glyippus: he Marches At Once against the Athenian Wall.

2. καὶ Γογγύλος: As if αἱ τε ἄλλαι νῆσες preceded. — 4. ἄλιγον δὲ: "Only a short while, however." Probably before Glyippus reached Himera. — 5. περὶ ἀπαλλαγῆς: See 6. 103. — 8. Δακεδαιμονίων ἀποστειλάντων: The important point, emphasized by the construction. — 10. ἀπαντησόμενοι: Classic writers used the fut.
NOTES.

mid. of ἀπαντάω, never fut. act. Plut. Nic. 19: ἰκεν ἄγγελος παρὰ τοῦ Γυλιττου κελεύοντος ἀπαντάν.—12. Ἰετάς: Go. MSS. read Γέτας, γε τά, etc. Cf. Steph. Byz.: Ἰεταί, φρούριον Σικελίας, Φίλιστος ἔκτη. The sixth book of Philistus contained the Sicilian expedition.—14. κατὰ τῶν Ἐυρύμπλων: 6. 97. 1. 12, note. Why did not Nicias attempt to intercept Gyippus, or at least occupy in force Euryelus, which his own experience had shown to be the key to Epipolae?

19. τὴν κατὰ βραχύ τι: Cf. 6. 54. 1. 26: τὴν καθ’ ὅσον—τὸ πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν: Adverbial: “At the end towards the sea.”
—20. τοῦτο δ’: The βραχύ τι just mentioned.—τοῦ κύκλου here is the circumvallation; but, as elsewhere κύκλος is the circular fort, either the words should be bracketed or Holm’s change of ἄλφω to ἀπὸ adopted. πρὸς τῶν Τρώγυλων Stahl and Cl. bracket.
—23. ἠμέρα: Sc. ἤ, κατελείπετο: Impf.: “Had been left and were lying in this condition.” Logically κατελείπετο refers to the whole wall; grammatically it goes only with τὰ δέ.—24. παρὰ τοσοῦτον κινδύνου: “So near danger (of ruin).” Lit. “within such a distance (= so small a distance) of.” This remark of Thuc. points to the coming of Gyippus as the turning-point in the tide of Athenian success.

Chap. 3. The Athenians, Summoned to Leave Sicily in Five Days, Return no Answer, but Prepare for Battle. Gyippus Retires, but Next Day Seizes Labdalum. An Athenian Trireme Captured.

This advance upon the Athenian wall (c. 2) and offer of battle seem to have taken place just after Gyippus got within the line of the circumvallation (the condition of which is given in detail obviously to show the possibility of this), but before he entered the city. Hence perhaps the difficulty Gyippus found in forming his troops.

2. ἐθρυφθήσαν: The sudden boldness of the Syracusans might well take the Athenians aback.—3. θέμενος τὰ ὑπλα: Shield and spear were rested on the ground, but so that they could be easily caught up at the word of command.—6. ἐτοίμος εἶναι because προστέμετε κήρυκα λέγοντα = κηρυκεῦει.—10. ἐπανήγε... μᾶλλον: “Into the more open ground;” lit. “more into the open ground.” He retired towards the harbor, where the Athenian wall was unfinished: this movement also brought him nearer the city.

11. ὁ Νικίας οὐκ ἔπηγε: Gyippus’s summons showed “how the
odds of the game were changed," and this action of Nicias "was tantamount to a confession of inferiority in the field. It was a virtual abandonment of the capture of Syracuse." Gr. VII. p. 268. — 12. τῷ...τείχες: The double wall. — 18. τὸ Δάβδαλον: The capture of this fort was necessary to insure the complete mastery of Epipolae. "Its loss was the more serious to the Athenians because here (6. 97. 1. 28) was τοῖς τε σκέυεσιν καὶ τοῖς χρήμασιν ἀποθήκη." Cl.— 19. οὐκ ἔπιτανές: The northern verge of Epipolae is lower than the centre, and hence was hidden from the Athenians, who were posted near the southern cliff.— 21. ἐφορμοῦσα: As the fleet was stationed ἐν μυχῷ τοῦ λιμένος (c. 4. 1. 20), ships had to be sent out to the mouth of the harbor to blockade it and watch the Syracusan ships in the small harbor.—This event no doubt greatly encouraged the besieged.

Chap. 4. The Syracusans Begin a Third Counter-wall: Unsuccessful Attempt on a Weak Point in the Athenian Lines. Nicias Fortifies Plemmyrium; its Disadvantages as a Naval Station. Twenty Ships Sent to Intercept the Approaching Corinthian Fleet.

2. διὰ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν...άνω: The Athenian wall to the harbor being now completed, the Syracusans determine to intercept the wall north of the circle, which was hardly more than begun. Their intercepting wall runs διὰ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν and is built ἀνω, "above" the circle; cf. κάτωθεν τοῦ κύκλου, 6. 99. 1. 16. To render ἀνω "upwards" makes it a mere repetition of διὰ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἀρξάμενοι.— 3. πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον = ἐγκαρσίως: Dobree compares: πρὸς ὄρθιον, Xen. Hell. 2. 4. 15; πρὸς ἄνατες, ib. 5. 4. 54; πρὸς τὸ σιμόν, ib. 4. 3. 23.— ὅπως οἱ Ἀθηναίοι, εἰ μὴ δύναντο κολύσαι, μηκέτι οἰοὶ τε ἱσιν ἀποτείχισαι: Note the change of mood. The thought of Gylippus was: εἰ μὴ δύναντο κολύσαι, οὐκέτι οἰοί τε ἐσονται ἀποτείχισαι.

5. οἱ τε Ἀθηναίοι...καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος: The parataxis brings out vividly the simultaneity of the events. The instant advance of Nicias to meet Gylippus is emphasized in the same way (1. 8), οἱ δ' Ἀθηναίοι...ἀντεπήσαν. Not to disturb this effect the causal clauses in both cases are parenthetical.— 8. αὐτῷ = τῷ τείχους ἀσθενές.— 9. ἔξω: Sc. τοῦ στρατοπέδου.— 10. τοὺς σφητέρους: Cf. c. 1. 1. 17: τῶν νεῶν τῶν σφητέρων.— 11. ἐποικοδομήσαντες αὐτῷ ὑψηλότερον: "Building it up higher."— 12. τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους ξυμμάχους: Cf. 6. 72. 1. 18: τῇ ἄλλῃ μελέτῃ.
NOTES. [c. 4. l. 15.

15. τὸ Πλημμύριον now becomes the critical point in the further operations.—17. λιμένος depends on στόμα. —καὶ εἰ τείχισθεῖη: The subj. is still ἤπερ. English idiom requires that we begin a new sentence.—ῥέον seems to qualify ἡ ἐσκομμὴ ἔσεσθαι, rather than ἔσεσθαι alone.—18. ἔφαινετο must be rendered impersonally. —δὴ ἐλάσσονος: Nearer to Plemmyrium.—19. τὸ λιμέν is the smaller harbor. Cf. l. 21: ἢν τι ναυτικὸ κινώνται with c. 22. l. 7: ἐκ τοῦ ἐλάσσονος (λιμένος) οὔ ἢν τὸ νεώριον αὐτοῖς. —22. κινώνται: Sc. οἱ Συρακόσιοι. κινώναι is often used of hostile movements by Thuc.—προσείχε τε: This clause states a general fact of which the preceding is a particular case. τε often connects two clauses, one of which may be considered as implied in the other. Render “and in general.”

24. στρατιάν: "A body of troops."—25. ἔξετείχε: "Built and finished." These forts take the place of Labdalum as an arsenal. —28. οὐχ ἡκιστὰ = μάλαστα.—τῷ τε ἐχρωμένω answers καὶ ἐπὶ φρυγανισμῶν, κ.τ.λ. (l. 29). The logical connection is given by ἀμα, which shows the sense to be: "when they went out for water and when they went out for fire-wood."—χρωμένωι σπανίω καὶ οὐκ ἐγγύθεν really explains why they were forced to go after water: "Since water was scarce and not to be had near by."—35. ἐπυνθάνετο δὲ καὶ resumes the narrative, interrupted by ὡστε καὶ τῶν πληρωμάτων, κ.τ.λ. —36. ἐς φυλακὴν αὐτῶν: "To watch them."—38. τὴν προσβολὴν τῆς Σικελίας: Cf. 6. 48. l. 7: ἐν πόρῳ καὶ προσβολῆ εἶναι τῆς Σικελίας. —ναυλοχεῖν: ναῦς λοχᾶν καὶ ἐνδρέων. Θουκυδίδης ἐβδόμοι. Photius, Lex.

Chap. 5. Gylippus Attacks the Athenians, but is Defeated. He Takes the Blame upon Himself and Promises the Syracusans a Speedy Revenge.

1. ἀμα μὲν ... ἀμα δὲ (l. 3): The expression admirably pictures the multifarious activity of Gylippus.—3. σφίσων: τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις. "For their own use." There is a tinge of irony in the word.—4. τοῦ τείχισματος: The cross-wall.—6. ἧρχε τῆς ἐφόδου: Nicias, despairing of success on land (c. 4. l. 22), no longer takes the initiative.—7. τῶν τείχισμάτων: The city wall and the Athenian wall. The battle-field was on Epipolae, probably not far from the end of the cross-wall. In this battle Gorgylus fell, Plut. Nic. 19.—8. ὅ = "on ground where;" more general than οὗ, "on the spot where."—10. νεκροὺς: For the omission of the art. cf. 4. 14: τροπαίον ἐστησαν καὶ νεκροὺς ἀπέδοσαν.
11. δὲν Γύλιππος answers δὲ Νικίας, c. 6. 1. 2. — 12. οὐκ ἐφη, κ.τ.λ.: A master stroke: only a man who felt his position secure could risk it.— 14. τῇ τάξει: “By the position he had taken up;” further explained by ἐν τοῖς λίαν τῶν τειχῶν ποιήσας (sc. τὴν τάξιν).— 15. νῦν contrasts the actual circumstances (not the time) with the past circumstances. Experience had shown, what had not been felt before, the necessity of choosing a more open field. “In the light of this experience, therefore, he would again.” Cf. the frequent use of νῦν δὲ to contrast the real with supposed circumstances. — 16. ὃς... ἡξοντας: G. M. T. § 113. n. 10 (c). διανοεόμαι regularly takes inf.—τῇ μὲν παρασκευῇ: The material preparation, including the choice of position; all that depended on the general.—17. τῇ δὲ γνώμῃ: Their own individual disposition and state of mind; to be taken with ἀξιωσοῦσι, not with ἀνεκτόν. Gyliippus says: “You may feel sure that in material preparation you shall be superior to your enemies, and as to your personal confidence, you surely cannot endure, Peloponnesians and Dorians as you are, to abandon your claim,” etc.—ἐσώμενον goes with ὃς. Acc. abs. G. M. T. § 110. 2 and 113. n. 10 (b) and (c).—18. εἰ μὴ ἀξιωσοῦσι: G. M. T. § 50. 1. n. 1.

Chap. 6. In a Second Battle the Athenians are Routed. The Cross-wall Pushed across the Line of the Circumvallation.

1. καὶρός: Cl. puts this battle on the next day. Cf. c. 11. 1. 9, where it is called υστερὰ παρὰ τὰς θυγατρίας.—2. καὶ εἰ ἐκεῖνοι: Compare this with εἰ καὶ κρατοῦειν (l. 20). καὶ εἰ is “Even if;” εἰ καὶ, “If even.” The first puts a case merely for argument’s sake, as one not to be expected; the second a case that may be realized, but cannot influence the result.—4. παροικοδομοῦμενον: παρελθόντες (l. 5) shows that παροικοδομέω here is “to build past;” it has the same sense in c. 11. 1. 15.—6. προέλθοι: Cl. needlessly writes παρελθοί, and thus weakens the sense, which is: “It had all but passed the end of the Athenian wall, (so nearly that) but a little more and,” etc.—7. ταύτων... ἐποίει: “produced the same result.” νικᾶν, κ.τ.λ., is subj. Cf. 2. 89: ποιήσεις τὸ αὐτό: “will have the same effect.” This result is so sure to follow that it is spoken of as if it had occurred.—αὕτως, not σφίως, because this is a remark of Thuc.—8. ἀνεκτῆσαν οὖν: “As I was saying.” “So they went out.” Jow.

9. ἐξω τῶν τειχῶν μᾶλλον ἢ πρότερον: Gyliippus, as in the first battle, draws up his line in front of the cross-wall, but leads them...
off obliquely towards the gap still left between the extremities of the cross-wall and the Athenian wall. This gave him an open space on his right, where his cavalry could manoeuvre.—16. κατατράχθη: "Was beaten back." Cf. c. 63. l. 3: τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ πολεμίου καταστρώματος ὁπλίτας ἀπαράξητε.—18. καὶ παρελθόντες τὴν Ἀθηναίων οἰκοδομίαν: An emphatic repetition of παρακοδομήσαντες, which the importance of the event fully justifies. Cl.—19. ὅστε μηκέτι, κ. τ. λ.: "So that all interference with their work on the part of the Athenians was over, and it was altogether impossible henceforth for Nicias to wall them off, if even he should gain a victory."—αὐτοὶ and σφάς (l. 21): The Syracusans.—αὐτῶν and ἐκείνους (l. 20): The Athenians.—τε (l. 20) answers to μήτε (l. 19), καὶ being adverbial.—ἀπεστρεφόμενοι has for subj. αὐτοὶ and for obj. ἐκείνους.—μὴ ... ἀποτείχωσαι (l. 21): G. M. T. § 95. 2. n. 1 (a).

Chap. 7. The Peloponnesian Fleet Arrives; the Cross-wall Finished. Gyllippus Goes into Sicily, and a Second Embassy to Greece, to Seek Reinforcements. The Syracusans Begin Training their Fleet.

1. αἱ τε τῶν Κορινθίων νῆσε answers to καὶ ὁ Γύλλιππος (l. 6).—3. δύδεκα: These with the four of Gyllippus and one of Gongylus make the seventeen of 6. 104.—4. ξυνετείχωσαν: Sc. the crews of these twelve ships.—5. μέχρι τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου τείχους is the reading of all MSS. ἐγκάρσιον τείχος cannot be the Athenian wall, for the cross-wall had passed it; nor can Grote's idea be correct that they began at Eurycleus and built back to the end of the wall already constructed, for the fort at Eurycleus and the three fortified camps afterwards mentioned (c. 43. l. 21) would secure them the possession of Epipolae. The only purpose of the cross-wall was to prevent the circumvallation; that object was attained, and it only remained so to finish the wall as to prevent its being turned; this might be done by pushing it to the cliff, or, more likely, by establishing a fort at the extremity. With this view μέχρι is inexplicable and must be bracketed, as Cl., Holm, and Van Herw. have done. Stahl brackets all the words.

6. ἐπὶ στρατιάν, the purpose of ὁδέτο, is repeated in ἐξαλέξων (l. 7).—9. ἄψευσθήκει: cf. 6. 88. l. 22. —πρέσβεις τε: Four facts are mentioned, the arrival of the ships (l. 1), the departure of Gyllippus (l. 6), the embassy and the practice of the fleet (l. 14). The first two are connected by τε ... καὶ, the third and fourth
are each introduced by τε.—10. ἄλλοι: "Besides." These are the only ambassadors mentioned. The reference of Kr. and Bo. to the former embassy (6. 73) is too far-fetched.—12. ἐν ὀλίκοις ἢ πλοίοις ἢ ἄλλοις δόσω ἄν (sc. προχωρή) is explanatory of τρόπῳ ὧν προχωρή: "In whatever way was available, in merchant vessels, in barges, or in any other available way." Bekker and Stahl bracket the words.—14. ἐπλήρουν καὶ ἀνεψειρώντο: Continued action. ἀναπειράματι, which Pollux (1. 123) gives as a nautical term, means to drill so as to make the crews perfectly familiar with their ships and the mode of handling them. Dem. (51. 5) uses it of a single ship.—16. ἐπέρρωσαν: "Were in high spirits." Jow. Cf. c. 2. 1. 9: ἐπερρώσθησαν and note the difference between the aor. there and the imperf. here.

Chap. 8. Nicias Sends Home a Full Account of what had Be-fallen; he Keeps Strictly on the Defensive.

1. τοῦτο: All that was going on in the city.—3. τὴν σφετέραν: τῶν 'Αθηναίων.—καὶ αὐτός: As Syracuse sent to Sparta, so he sent to Athens; but his messenger may have started first.—4. πολλάκις μὲν καὶ ἄλλοτε belongs to ἀγγέλλων only; μάλιστα δὲ καὶ τότε (l. 5) to ἔπεμψε ἀγγέλλων. —6. μετατέψαυσιν: The fut. ind. in protasis and the pres. inf. (ἐιναί, l. 7), representing pres. ind., in apodosis, show the strength of Nicias's persuasion.

9. ἀδυνασίαν: ἀδυναμίαν is commoner.—μνήμης: Vat. Most MSS. γνώμης.—γνησίως: Present; while making their report. —10. πρὸς χάριν τι λέγοντες: πρὸς χάριν λέγω is used of speakers whose only care is to curry favor with their hearers.—12. τὴν αὐτοῦ γνώμην μηδὲν ἐν τῷ ἀγγέλῳ ἀφαιρεθείσαν μαθῶντα explains οὕτως (l. 11). For ἐν τῷ ἀγγέλῳ Cf. 6. 1. 1. 9: ἐν εἴκοσι σταδίων μέτρῳ διείργαται: Aesch. Cho. 762: ἐν ἀγγέλῳ γὰρ κρυπτὸς ἀρθοῦ- ται λόγος. —15. δὲ τὰ κατὰ, κ. τ. λ.: ἡ διάνοια ἐπιμέλειαν ἐξῄει τοῦ φυλάττεσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ κυνινεύσεσθαι ἐκούσιον. Schol.—16. διὰ φυλακῆς . . . ἔχων: "Keeping his army (τὰ κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον) on the defensive." Cf. διὰ χειρὸς ἔχουν, δὲ ὄργῆς ἔχειν. ἔχων goes with δὲ ἐκουσίων κυνινον by zeugma, since ὅν would be more appropriate.—17. ἐπεμέθετο: Absolute: "He looked after his charge." διὰ φυλακῆς ἔχων, κ. τ. λ., gives his mode of doing so.

Chap. 9. Unsuccessful Attempt of the Athenians on Amphipolis.

1. ἐν δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ θέρει: Sept., 414 B. C.—καὶ belongs to the whole clause; this event also occurred.—2. Perdiccas, when last
heard of, was an ally of Sparta. "His changes during the war were so numerous that Thuc., as it seems, has forgotten to chronicle one of them." Jow. — 4. περικομίσας: From Eion at the mouth of the Strymon. — 5. Ἰμεραῖος: Unknown.

Chap. 10. The Despatch of Nicias Reaches Athens.

1. τοῦ δὲ ἐπιγιγνομένου χειμώνος: Nov., 414 b. c. — 3. ἐπιρώτα, ἀπεκρίνοντο: Imperfs.: the answers were given as often as questions were asked. ἐπερωτάω = "to ask further." — 4. δὲ γραμματεύς ὅ τῆς πόλεως: The official clerk of the assembly, chosen by the people (Pollux, 8. 98). As to other clerks see Schoemann, Griechische Alterthümer, vol. I. p. 401.

Chap. 11. Despatch of Nicias. Successful for a While, we are now Shut up within our Walls. A Cross-wall, which we are not Strong enough to Take, Prevents our Walling them off. In short, it is We that are Besieged.

1. ἐν...ἐπιστολαὶς ἵστε: "Condensed for ἐν ἐπιστολαῖς ἥγγελμένα ἐκ τῶν ἐπιστολῶν ἵστε." Kr. These despatches may or may not have been written.—πολλαῖς has great force; it is Nicias’s reply in advance to the question, that would be sure to be asked: "Why have you left us till now in ignorance of this dreadful state of things?"—οἷς ἡσυχὸν = μᾶλλον.—4. Συρακοσίων: Cf. 6. 2. 1. 27: τοὺς τε Σικάνους κρατοῦντες μάχη.—6. ἐν οἴσπερ νῦν ἐσμέν: Slightly inaccurate. Plemmyrium was fortified and the ἀποτελεσθεῖσθαι finished only after Gyippus came.—8. ἔστω δὲν: Cf. 6. 88. 1. 34.—9. τῇ δ’ ὑστεραία: Plut., Nic. 19, puts the battle εἰς τὴν ἑπιοῦσαν ἡμέραν. Grote takes ὑστεραία as = ὑστέρα.—πολλοῖς belongs to both nouns.—10. ἀνεκχωρήσαμεν ἐς τὰ τείχη: Λ softening of κατηράκθη ἐς τὰ τείχισματα, c. 6. 1. 16.

12. οὐδὲ γάρ, κ. τ. λ.: A further and stronger reason for his inactivity.—13. ἀπαναλωκύναις: "Consuming." Thuc. and the dramatic poets use almost exclusively the unaugmented forms of this verb. Veitch.—16. τὸ παρατείχισμα: τὸ ἐγκάρσιων τείχος. So called now that it had crossed (παρὰ) the line of circumvallation.—18. δόγα γε κατὰ γῆν: "On land at least." Cf. 4. 48: δόγα γε κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον τόνδε.—19. τῆς χώρας depends on ἐπὶ πολὺ. Cf. 1. 50: ἐπὶ πολὺ τῆς βαλάσσης.
Chap. 12. They have Sent to Greece and to the Towns Here for Reinforcements. They will Attack us by Sea and Land. Our Ships, from Constant Service, are Water-logged, and our Crews are Degenerating.

3. καὶ πείσων and καὶ στρατιῶν...άξων correspond. "Both to persuade the one and to bring from the other." — 4. ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν = ἀπὸ τῶν δὲ: cf. 6. 45. 1. 5: πρὸς δὲ τοὺς πρέσβεις.—6. πυθανόμαι: cf. c. 8. 1. 1; Nicias seems all along to have had sources of information in Syracuse.—11. σωτηρία: "Excellent condition." — 12. τοσοῦτον χρόνον: July, 415, to Sept., 414 B.C. "It seems that in Greek ship-building moist and unseasoned timber was preferred, from the facility of bending it into the proper shape. (Theophr. Hist. Plant. v. 74)." Gr. VII. p. 276, note.—14. διαψύξαι: "To air;" ἀποξηράνατο (l. 17) is the effect of this.—ἀντιπάλους: "Equal." Lit., "Able to contend with." — 16. φανεραί: Sc. αἱ νῆσε.—18. ἡσύοσία: "The possibility is in their hands (ἐν ἑκείνοις)." Stahl needlessly brackets the word.

Chap. 13. As we must Convoy all Provisions past the City, we Could not Relieve any of our Ships from Constant Duty, had we even a Decided Naval Superiority. Our Crews Suffer from the Attacks of the Enemy's Horse and from Desertion.

1. ἕκ...περιουσίας νεῶν and μὴ ἀναγκαζομένους...πάσαις φυλάσσειν form the protasis of ἀν ὑπηρχε.—2. τοῦτο: to ἀνεκκύσαντας διαψύξαμαι αὐτᾶς.—4. παρὰ τὴν ἑκείνων πόλιν, κ. τ. λ.: "Since our convoys pass close to the city and consequently, even under the actual circumstances (i.e. with our whole fleet to guard them), are brought in with difficulty." — 6. διὰ τοῦτο: The causes follow. In stating them Thuc. first uses the gen. abs. (τῶν ναυτῶν, κ. τ. λ.), but afterwards changes to the finite verb (οἱ δὲ θεράποντες, κ. τ. λ., 1. 8).—7. τῶν μὲν answers to οἱ δὲ θεράποντες, κ. τ. λ. (l. 8). ναυτῶν here includes all who served in the fleet, and thus is made to include οἱ θεράποντες, who were not sailors.—8. μακρῶν in sense belongs to the three nouns, cf. c. 4. 1. 28.—10. οἱ ξένοι, another class of τῶν ναυτῶν (l. 7), is subdivided into οἱ μὲν and οἱ δὲ (l. 11).—οἱ μὲν ἀναγκαστοὶ ἑσβάντες: The sailors from the subject towns.—11. κατὰ τὰς πόλεις: Sc. τῆς Σικελίας.—12. χρηματικεύονται μᾶλλον ἢ μαχείσαι: Cf. 6. 31. 1. 42.—13. ναυτικῶν τε δὴ: δὴ shows
that the naval strength of Syracuse was to these ξένοι the most alarming sign.

15. ἐπι αὐτομολίας προφάσει: "On a pretext for desertion." Jow. The real reason for their action was the probability of Syracusan success: but once they were resolved on desertion, any pretext would serve; they would allege Athenian injustice and a hundred other excuses. προφασίς is an assigned cause, true or false; but there is no call to make it here a synonym of αἰτία.—ός ἐκαστοι δύνανται (πολλὴ δὲ ἡ Σικελία): "Each as he can (and Sicily, remember, is a large place);" so that chances of escape would not fail them.—17. αὐτοὶ ἐμπορευόμενοι: "Themselves absorbed in traffic." Cf. 6. 31. l. 42.—Ὑκκαρικά: Cf. 6. 62. ll. 12 and 20.—ἀντεμβιβάσαι ὑπὲρ σφῶν: To favor them by accepting in their stead (ἂντι) these slaves.—18. τὴν ἀκρίβειαν: "The efficiency." Cf. 6. 55. l. 16: τὸ ἐς τοὺς ἐπικούρους ἀκριβές.

Chap. 14. For all this I have no Remedy; nor can I make Good our Daily Losses. Naxos and Catana cannot Help us, and if the Italian Cities, whence we Draw our Supplies, Join the Enemy, the War is Over. In your Interest and in my own I have Written you the Plain Truth.

1. γράφω: Absolutely used. δὴ, κ.τ.λ., depends on ἐπισταμέ-νοις.—βραχεία ἀκρὴ πληρώματος: "A crew's excellence is short-lived." To render: "the elite of a crew are few in number," makes what follows mere repetition, and does not agree so well with what Nicias has been saying about the running down of the crews.—2. οἱ ἐξουρμωτές τε ναῦν καὶ ἐκνέχοντες τὴν εἰρεσίαν: "Who start the ship and keep the rowing together."—4. οἶον τε εἶναι...ἐμοῖ: Cf. Plat. Parm. 160 E: εἶναι τῷ ἐνι oὐχ οἶον τε.—6. καὶ δὴ, κ.τ.λ.: Change from inf. (εἶναι), not of indirect discourse, to δὴ with ind. —ἐπιπληρωσόμεθα: "Reinforce our crews."—7. δὲ: The possibility of recruiting their forces.—ἀνάγκη ἄρ' ὅσιν ἐχοντες, κ.τ.λ.: "All that we can draw upon to supply our available strength for the day and to make good the losses of the day is the force we brought with us;" i.e., we must lessen the effect of these daily losses by what make-shifts we can. The reference is only to the crews, τὰ πληρώματα. For τὰ τε ὅντα καὶ ἀπαναλ-σκόμενα, see note, 6. 17. l. 10.

9. ξύμμαχοι: Pred. with οὕτωι.—11. ὡστε...πρὸς ἐκείνους κω-ρίσαι: Explains ἐν ἑτὶ. G. M. T. § 98. 2. n. 2.—12. ὑμῶν μὴ ἐπι-βοηθοῦντων: The acc., depending on ὀρῶντα, would be more regu-
lar: note the position of τε. But Nicias wishes specially to impress upon the Athenians that a failure to reinforce their army will surely lead to defection among the Italian allies: hence the gen. abs., which is logically co-ordinate with ὅρωντα. As the part. is contingent, though it expresses reason, μή is used.—
13. διαπεπολεμησταί: G. M. T. § 29. n. 1 and n. 2. MSS., except Vat., have the simple fut.—
14. ἐκπολιορκηθέντων: “Starved out.”
Cf. 1. 134: ἐξεπολιορκηθάν οἱ μεσοι.—
15. εἰ δὲι: “If you are to.”—
17. ἐπιστάμενος: As εἰ with ind. (l. 16), as often, practically = ὅποιος, the change to the causal part. is easy and natural.—
19. ἀπ’ αὐτῶν: Sc. τῶν ἥδιστων.—ὅροιον: “Corresponding” to what you have been told.

Chap. 15. We Have Done our Best; but Peloponnesus Combined with a United Sicily is too Strong for us. Order us Home, or Send us Reinforcements and Another General, for my Health Unfits me for Command. Act Promptly.

1. ὡς...γεγενημένων: G. M. T. § 113. n. 10 (b).—
2. ὅμιν μὴ μεμπτῶν: Cf. Xen. Mem. 1. 1. 1: ὡς ἄξιος εἶναί τοῖς ἐκέντρον τῇ πόλει.—
4. ἔννοισταταί: Action still in progress.—
5. αὐτὸι βουλεύσασθε: Vat. αὐτοῖ is emphatic. Nicias says: “We have done our best, but now it is you who must decide.” This force is lost, if we read προσδόκιμοι αὐτοῖς with most MSS. The aor. imper. calls for instant action, —τῶν ἐνθάδε and τοῖς παροῦσιν are neuter.—For ἀνταρκτικῶν (l. 6) and δεῖν (l. 7) with ὡς (l. 5), see G. M. T. § 109. n. 4 (a).—
8. ἐπιπερεύμενην: Cf. c. 14. 1. 6: ἐπιπληρωσόμεθα. 6. 73. 1. 11: ἐπιπέμπον οἱ. —
10. νόσου νεφρίτων: This may go farther to account for Nicias’s lack of energy than has been generally admitted.—

12. εἰ ἐποίησα: “Have done good service.”—
14. δὲ ἀλίγου: Of time. —
15. σχολαίτερον μὲν: Sc. πορισμένων.—
16. τὰ μὲν λήσουσιν... τὰ δὲ φθίσονται: Sc. ποριζόμενοι. Change from gen. abs. to finite verb, which still expresses reason, so that “since” must be supplied in rendering.—See Grote’s commentary on this despatch, VII. pp. 280 ff.
NOTES.

Chap. 16. The Athenians Refuse to Recall Nicias; Two of his Officers Appointed his Colleagues; Ten Ships are to be Sent at Once, and a Large Armament under Demosthenes in the Spring.

3. παρέλυσαν: ἀπόλλαξαν, μετέστησαν, Photius, Lex. Cf. 8. 54: Φρύνιχων ... παρέλυσεν ο δήμος τῆς ἄρχης.—4. αὐτοῦ ἐκεῖ: Cf. Soph. O. C. 78: ἐνθάδε αὐτοῦ. —προσελέρων: "As colleagues (προς)."—9. Demosthenes was the hero of Pylos and Sphacteria. —Eurymedon had held command in Sicily in 425 B.C.—11. περὶ ἡλίου τροπᾶς τὰς χειμερινᾶς: Dec., 414 B.C.—12. εἰκοσι καὶ ἐκατόν: One MS. Vat. and all others omit ἐκατόν, as do Boeckh, Holm, and Cl. Valla renders: centum viginti. As Grote justly remarks, to send so small a sum as twenty talents, after the urgent cry of Nicias's despatch, would be a positive discouragement. Diodorus, 13. 8, says they sent one hundred and forty talents.

Chap. 17. Demosthenes Sets About Getting his Fleet Ready. Corinth and Sparta Resolve to Send over an Army. Twenty-five Corinthian Ships Ordered to Cover the Sailing of the Transports by an Attack on the Athenian Cruisers at Naupactus.

1. τὸν ἐκπλοῦν goes both with παρεσκευάζετο and ποιησάμενος.
—2. στρατιάν τε ἐπαγγέλλων: "Milites imperans," ἐς τοὺς ἀρμά- χουσι is added because πέμψας is implied.—3. αὐτόθεν: ἐς Ἀθηναίων. —5. ὅπως φυλάσσομεν: πέμπουσι is virtually a secondary tense. —6. μηδένα ... παρείσπει: G. M. T. § 46. n. 8 (b).—8. αὐτοῖς ... ἡκον: Cf. 6. 46. 1. 12: ἡδον αὐτοῖς. 6. 96. 1. 2.—βελτίως ἡγγέλλων: Cf. Eur. Hec. 423: ἁγγέλλε πασῶν ἀδιερωτήτην ἐμὲ.—9. καὶ τὴν προτέραν: In English we would say: "Thinking the first opportune, resolved to send a second also;" by putting καὶ with τὴν προτέραν, Thuc. is enabled to throw in πολλῷ μᾶλλον ἐπέρρωντο. —11. ἐν ὀλκάσι: This special mention shows that it was unusual to transport troops in merchant vessels.—13. ὁ Δακεδαλὼν: Sc. παρεσκευάζοντο. Not "the Lacedaemonians were to do the like" (Jow.), but "the Lacedaemonians were doing the like." The sudden introduction of the second subj. in a subordinate clause need not astonish us in Thuc. The news from Sicily had undoubtedly produced as great an effect at Sparta as at Corinth.
—ναύς τε: τε introduces the third fact about the Corinthians.
15. ἀποπειράσωσι seems to contain the express orders and
(Book VII.

257

κολύσειν (l. 17) the perhaps unexpressed reasons for those orders. Cf. 6. 96. 1. 16: ἐξακοσίους . . . ἐξεκριναν . . . ὅπως . . . εἶνεν φιλακεῖς, καὶ ἦν ἐσ ἄλλο τι δέχη . . . παραγίγνωται, where the opt. gives the general purpose, "they were to be guards," and the subjunct. seems to give part of the special orders given to these guards.—τὴν ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ φυλακήν: Cf. c. 19. 1. 28: ταῖς ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ εἴκοσιν Ἀττικαῖ (ναυσίν). Not the twenty ships just sent from Athens, but the squadron regularly stationed there during the war.—17. τὴν σφετέραν ἀντίταξιν τῶν τριήρων = τὴν ἄντ. τῶν σφετέρων τριηρών.

Chap. 18. The Spartans Prepare to Invade Attica; they Feel that Athens now is in the Wrong, whereas in the Previous War the Wrong had been on their Side, and hence (they thought) their Ill-success.

1. καὶ: Besides sending a force to Sicily.—τὴν . . ἔσβολήν: The attack already projected; cf. πρὸ εὐδεδοκοῦ. See 6. 93.—2. ὀσπερ τε προεδοκοῦ καὶ ἀυτός expresses the agreement of their present action with their previous resolution. The gen. abs., τῶν Συρακοσίων . . . ἑναγόντων (l. 8), gives the cause why that determination is put into effect. ὀσπερ τε προεδοκοῦ καὶ οἱ Συρακοσίοι ἐνήγον would not have expressed this.—4. ἐσυνβάνοντο: οἱ Κορινθιοὶ καὶ οἱ Συρακοσίοι.—6. προσκείμενος: "Instans,"—ἐδίδασκε: "Instructed them to."—7. ἄνειναι: Vat. ἄνειναι: other MSS. The aor. is preferable. Alcibiades warns them not against lack of energy in carrying on the war, but against letting slip the favorable moment for beginning the war. War had not been openly declared and he would have them declare it by instant vigorous action. He had already urged them to this, but as yet they had done nothing; now, he said, is the time for a blow at Athens.—8. ῥώμη: "Confidence." Cf. c. 7. 1. 16.—10. εὐκαθαριστετέρους: Cf. 6. 83. 1. 6: τῶν βάρβαρον μόνοι καθελόντες . . ἀρχομεν.


22. τῶν . . ἀμφίοσθητομένων: Amphipolis had not been restored
to Athens, Panactum had been, but not as required by the treaty; Athens still held Pylos and Cythera.—24. ἐπιτρέπειν: "To allow it."—26. σφίσα: Dat. of agent; ἡμάρτητο is pass.—τὸ αὐτὸ πε-ριεστάναι: "That precisely the guilt themselves had formerly incurred, had been transferred to the Athenians unchanged in kind and equal in degree." περιεστάναι usually means "to pass from one state to another;" cf. 4. 12: ἐς τοῦτο περιεστή ἡ τύχη.—28. περιήγγελλον: Cf. 2. 85: ναῦς περιήγγελλον. Usually construed with the inf.—29. τάλλα ἔργαλεια makes clear the sense of σίδη-ρον: cf. 6. 88. 1. 38.—30. τοῖς ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ goes with ἐπόριζον, ἐπικουρία (l. 31) with ἀποτέμψοντες and ἐπόριζον.—32. προση-νάγκαζον: Sc. πορίζειν.


1. τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου ἡρος εὐθὺς ἀρχομένου: March, 413 B.C.—2. προφαίτατα: For the form, see L. and S., πρωτ. —5. τὸ πεδίον: North of Athens, reaching from the western frontier to Mt. Parnes. The road to Boeotia runs north and crosses Parnes by a pass, at the head of which is Decelea, now Tatoi. Decelea is really not so far from Boeotia as from Athens. Probably Thuc., who must have been well acquainted with the geography of Attica, means the distance by the road that led to Boeotia through Oropus.—9. ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ πεδίῳ: "To threaten the plain, etc."—10. ἐς τὸ κακούργειν develops the sense of ἐπὶ.—ἐπιφανεῖς μεχρὶ τῆς ... πόλεως: Jow. questions this, but surely Thuc. must have spoken of what he had seen. One must remember the remarkable transparency of the Attic atmosphere.

15. Εἰλώτων: Brasidas had first utilized the Helots in foreign service. This, at the same time, in a degree relieved Sparta of a dangerous element at home.—16. νεοδαμώδων: Helots, manumitted for service rendered in war. Their position perhaps resembled that of the Perioeci. They are first heard of in the Peloponnesian war. Schoemann, Griech. Alterth. I. p. 205 ff.—19. οὕτω μὲν οὖν: "These now."—20. ἐν τοῖς πρῶτοι: Dobree, for πρώτοις. A stereotyped phrase in Thuc., amounting almost to a single word (cf. ἐστὶν οὗ, ἐστὶν δὲν, κ. τ. λ.). It does not denote absolute precedence, but only relative, and that, too, as probable rather than certain. Cl., note to 1. 6. That is, in one or two scattered instances others may have preceded, but, all things considered, these were the first of any consequence. ἐν τοῖς πλείσται (3. 17) shows that ἐν τοῖς is virtually one word and invariable.
21. ἐς τὸ πέλαγος: They were to sail not by the usual route along the coast, but straight across sea.—ἀφῆκαν: Sc. τὰς ναῦς, Stahl reads ἀφείσαν. “The Attic dialect evidently long wavered between ἀφῆκαν and ἀφείσαν.” Cl.—25. Συκυώνιοι: Sicyon had been forced into the Spartan alliance, 417 B.C. Hence in c. 58. l. 17 they are called ἀναγκαστοὶ στρατεύοντες.

Chap. 20. Charicles Sails from Athens with Thirty Ships to Peloponnesus; Demosthenes with Sixty-five Ships and Twelve Hundred Hoplites to Sicily.

2. περὶ τὴν ἀπακάλειν... ἀπὶ τὰς ναῦς: “To call for and take on board.”—7. ἁπέστελλον: “Were preparing to despatch.” ναυσίν and ὀπλίταις are a sort of instrumental dat.—10. Render ἐκστασεῖν and πλείστοις in the antecedent clause.—χρήσασθαι: “Obtain for service.”—11. τῶν ὑπηκόων: Contrasted with the Chians; they furnished only money and supplies.—ἐὰν ποθέν τι, κ. τ. λ.: “Supplies of all sorts for the war.” Jow.—12. ἐξουσισθάνει goes only with ἐκ τῶν ἄλλων. The part. has the same force as the dat. ναυσίν and ὀπλίταις, with which καὶ (l. 10) connects it. Elsewhere ἐξουσισθάνει is used.

13. περιπλέονται: The part. is separated from αὐτῷ and side by side with the inf., hence by a sort of attraction it is put in the acc. instead of the dat. This, of course, could only occur where the part. so attracted agrees with the unexpressed subj. of the inf.—15. ὑπελείπετο: Impf. = “was still remaining behind.”—16. τὸν Χαρικλέα τοὺς Ἀργείους παραλαβεῖν: The second obj. of περιέμενε. To have written simply καὶ τὸν Χαρικλέα would have been more logical. περιέμενω is not usually construed with the inf.

Chap. 21. Gyllippus Brings Reinforcements; he Urges an Attack on the Athenian Fleet; Hermocrates Seconds him in this.

6. ἀποτείμασαι occurs only here. Herod. has πείραν ποιεῖσθαι.—7. ἄπ' αὐτοῦ: τοῦ ναυμαχεῖν, Schol.—ἐς τὸν πόλεμον = “towards accomplishing the ends of the war.”—8. ἐξουσισθεὶς... τοῦ μὴ ἀθυμεῖν: “By persuasion helped in contributing to.” Cf. Eur. Med. 284: ἐξομβύλλεται δὲ πολλὰ τοῦτὶ δείματος. In the text the verb of contributing expresses also the mode of contributing.—9. ἐπιχειρήσεως πρὸς is an inadmissible construction, and the fut.
is out of place. The construction is ἄθυμείν πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. Cf. 2. 88: πρὸς τὴν ὄψιν ἄθυμονται. — 10. οὐδὲ...οὐδὲ: “Not even...nor.” — 11. ἄδινον refers to the future. — 12. ἀλλ’ ἴτειράτας: Stahl brackets ἄλλ’ which Vat. omits; Hermocrates wishes to show that Athens was not naturally a maritime power, and the parts are added to prove this.— 13. γενέσθαι depends on ἀναγκασθεῖντας. — καὶ πρὸς ἄνδρας. κ. τ. λ.: “And in a contest with daring men, like the Athenians, those who show like boldness appear to them most formidable.”— 15. αὐτοῖς, bracketed by Stahl, is not a mere repetition of πρὸς ἄνδρας. For Ἀθηναίους, cf. 6. 68. 1. 8: πρὸς ἄνδρας...οὐκ ἀπολέκτους, ὅσπερ καὶ ἡμᾶς.

15. ὁ has antecedent τὸ αὐτὸ (l. 18), and is instrumental dat. with καταφοβοῦσι: δυνάμει (l. 16) goes with προύχοντες and τῷ βράσει (l. 17) with ἐπιχειροῦντες. The sense is: “They themselves would bring to bear on the enemy the very same quality by which these frighten their neighbors, (which they do) not by superiority of force, for often they are not superior in force, but by boldness of attack.”—προύχοντες (l. 16) at once gives a reason and states a fact. — 18. ὑποσχέν: ὑποβάλλειν, Schol. Cf. Pind. Ol. 2. 54: πλοῦτος βαθεῖαν ὑπέχου μέριμναν. — 19. τῷ τολμῆσαι goes with περιγενησίμενος, which, along with βλάψοντας, depends on εἰδέναι (l. 19). “He was sure that by boldly and unexpectedly facing the Athenian fleet they would be more likely to overcome the Athenians (αὐτῶν), disturbed as these would be by such a proceeding, than the Athenians would be to damage them through superior skill.” — 25. καὶ εἶ τοῦ ἄλλου: A rare attraction. Cf. 4. 20: ἀσαφῶς ὀποτέρων ἀρξάντων. Bo.

Chap. 22. Gylippus Prepares to Attack Plemmyrium; the Syracusean Fleet Simultaneously Attacks the Athenian.

2. ἄγαγὼν ὑπὸ νύκτα: He marched forth under cover of the night, and then waited till the attention of the Athenians was called off to the naval attack. As he made his attack ἄμα τῇ ἕρ (c. 23. 1. 4), he probably had not long to wait. — 3. αὐτῶς μὲν, κ. τ. λ., αὐτὲς τρομάρεις, κ. τ. λ.: Notice how the parataxis brings out the simultaneity. — 4. ἔμελλε = “waited for the proper moment.” — 5. ἅμα καὶ ἄπλο ἱμπότατος: The two divisions sailed simultaneously and at a preconcerted signal, which was probably given by Gylippus. — 6. αὐτὲς πέντε καὶ τεσσαράκοντα: The art. is added to numbers which denote a part of a whole, whether the whole number is given or not. Cf. ταῖς πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι (l. 11). —

Chap. 23. The Forts on Plemmyrium Taken. The Syracusan Fleet, at First Successful, is Finally Repulsed.

1. ἐν τούτῳ δέ: ἐν τούτῳ is virtually one word. — 2. ἐπικαταβάντων: Thuc. has this verb four times, always in the part. “Going down to the water’s edge.” Cf. 4. 11: ἐπικαταβάντες ἐτάξατο παρ’ αὐτὴν τὴν θάλασσαν. — 3. φθάνει τρόποις: Before they could prepare for defence. — 7. ἐκ τοῦ πρῶτον ἄλοντος: “From the first that was taken.” — 8. τὸ στρατόπεδον is the camp near the double wall which reached the harbor. Only troops enough were posted on Plemmyrium to hold the forts. — 9. γὰρ explains χαλεπῶς. — 12. ἡλίσκετο and ἐτύγχανον νικώμενοι (l. 13) are imperfs. of simultaneous events. — 13. αὐτῶν: τῶν δύο τεχνιμάτων. — 14. αἱ γὰρ: Now come the details of the sea-fight.


Chap. 24. Gylippus Razes One and Garrisons the Other Two of these Forts. The Loss of Plemmyrium a Vital One to Nicias.

1. οὗτος ἐπεπράγεσαν: Unless the contrary is specified, this phrase is used of unfortunate results. — 3. αὐτῶν: Sc. τῶν τεχνῶν. Cf. 6. 98. 1. 20.: τροπαῖον τῆς ἰσπομαχίας. — 5. ἐν τῶν τεχνῶν τῇ ἀλώσει: Cf. 6. 33. 1. 2.: περὶ τοῦ ἐπίπλου τῆς ἄλθειας. — 7. ὁσπερ: Stahl, for ὁστε, which is never so used in Attic prose. — 9. χρήματα: Both money and wares. — 10. ἐπει καὶ introduces, in the form of a reason, a more remarkable fact, that removes all surprise at the previous statements: “nay more.” — 11. ἐγκαταληφθη: Sc. ἐν τοῖς τεχεῖσι. — 12. μέγιστον and ἐν τοῖς πρῶτον go with ἐκάκωσε. τε is
connective, not correlative to καί.—14. τῆς ἐπαγωγῆς τῶν ἐπιτη-
δείων depends on ἔσπλει, and = τῶν ἐπαγομένων ἐπιτηδείων. Cf. 5.
82: ἐπαγωγὴ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων.—17. ἐσ τε τὰ ἄλλα: "And in gen-
el," Jow. τε is connective.

Chap. 25. The Syracusans Send Envoys to Greece with News of
their Success; a Squadron Sent to Italy Seizes Supplies In-
tended for Nicias. Conflicts in the Harbor. Envoys from
Syracuse Urge the Siceliotcs to Attack the Athenians.

3. ἄχετο: It had sailed at once.—4. τά τε σφέτερα corresponds
to καί τῶν ἐκεί πόλεμον.—5. μᾶλλον goes with γίγνεσθαι.—7. χρη-
mάτων: "Supplies;" cf. c. 14.1.11.—8. τῶν τε πλοίων: The dat. is
commoner with ἐπιτυγχάνω.—10. Caulonia is north of Locri; the
woods of the neighboring Mt. Sila furnished much timber and
pitch.—12. μία τῶν ὀλκάδων: One of the fleet that had sailed
from Taenarum ἐν τοῖς πρῶτοι. These sailed διὰ τοῦ πελάγους,
and this one probably had lost its course and made for the near-
est point of Italy. Though these Thespians were not mentioned
(they were counted among the Boeotians), Hegesander, a Thes-
pian, was one of the commanders.—13. ἀναλαβόντες αὐτούς...ἐπὶ
tὰς ναῦς: The transport may have been damaged, and, at all
events, was not as swift a sailer as the triremes.—15. φυλάξαντες
δ' αὐτούς: "Watching for them."—16. αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι: "Men and
all," Goodw. § 189.5. n.—17. ἀποφεύγοντι: The subj. is changed.

20. νεωσοίκων: Not the navy-yard (νεώριον), which was in the
small harbor (c. 22), but ship-houses for temporary shelter of
ships that came to land there and were, as usual, drawn out of
the water. They held a ship apiece.—23. μυριοφόρον: The unit
was a talent; cf. 4.118: πλοίῳ ἐς πεντακόσια τάλαντα ἀγονὶ μέτρα,
and Herod. 1.194: τὰ δὲ μέγιστα αὐτῶν (τῶν πλοίων) καὶ πεντα-
κικυκλίων ταλάντων γόμων ἔχει, ib. 2.96: ἔγει ἔνα (πλοία) πολλὰς
χιλιάδας ταλάντων. This vessel, then, was of about two hundred
and fifty tons.—24. αὐτοῖς: τοῖς σταυρώμασι δηλοντι. Schol.—
25. παραφράγματα: "Bulwarks."—τῶν ἀκάτων: Miri aliquid habet
usus articuli, nisi forte plures uni navigio lembi esse solembat.
Van Herw., who suggests τινων.—ἄνευοι: Cf. ὄνος, "a windlass,"
Herod. 7.36.—26. ἀνέκλων: "Bent over so as to draw up,"
"wrenched up."—Frost. Cf. Eur. Or. 1471: ὀμίς ἀριστέρουσιν ἀνα-
κλάσας δέρπη.—29. ἀνείλον: "Made away with."

30. τῆς σταυρώσεως ἤ κρύφος: Cf. 6.7.1.4: τῆς τε γῆς...οὐ πολλὴν.
—ἡσαν τῶν σταυρῶν οὐς: More common is ἔστιν οὐς τῶν σταυρῶν.
Though ἦστων ὅσ had become virtually one word, the second part only being declined, yet the words were at times construed separately.—32. προσπλεύσαι is subj. of δεινὸν ἤν. The danger incurred is expressed in the ordinary way by μὴ, κ. τ. λ.—33. περιβάλη: Cf. περιπήπτειν ἄλληλαις of collision and entanglement of ships.—36. εἰκός: Sc. ἦν αὐτοὺς ποιήσαι.—ἐγγύς ὄστων: The fleet of Nicias was now stationed in the northwestern part of the harbor, where the double walls reached the water’s edge.—38. πείρας: The word occurs only here in the plural. τὴν πείραν is used of a hostile attempt in 3. 20.—39. τὰς πόλεις: Sc. τῶν Σικελιωτῶν. Spartan and Corinthian envoys would make a greater impression, as showing the interest felt by their states in behalf of Syracuse; their statements, too, would be less suspected of exaggeration and boastfulness.—42. οὐ ... μᾶλλον ἦ: “Not so much as.”—43. τὰ τε ἄλλα: Take τὰ ἄλλα (“in general”) with ὅτι εἰσί.—44. καὶ ἀξίωσοντας: “And chiefly, etc.” For τὰ τε ἄλλα ... καί, cf. ἄλλως τε καί.—47. αὐτοί: οἱ Συρακοσίοι καὶ οἱ ἐξώμαχοι αὐτῶν.—48. διαπεπολεμησόμενον: Acc. abs. with ὅσ (l. 45). Veitch (Irregular Verbs, δέω) denies the use of this tense in Attic.


Chap. 27. Damage Done to Athens by the Fort at Decelea.

1. μαχαῖροφόροι: They were armed with short swords, “dirks.” Jow.—5. ὅστερον: “Too late.” So ὅστερον ἠλθεν, 2. 80.—8. δραχµήν: Hoplites received four obols a day.—9. τὸ μὲν πρῶτον and ὅστερον δέ (l. 10) correspond, though τειχοσθείσα and ἐπιούσαι
NOTES. [c. 27. 1. 11.

are differently construed. — 11. κατὰ διαδοχήν χρόνου: Per temporis successionem, i.e. certo temporis ordine. Stahl. — 12. ἐπικυκλέω: Cf. 6. 86. 1. 12.— The subj. of ἐβλαπτε and of ἕκακοσε (l. 14) is τὸ τῆν Δεκέλειαν ἐποικίσθαι.— 13. χρημάτων τ' ὀλέθρῳ: Cf. c. 28. 1. 32: αἱ δὲ πρόσοδοι ἀπώλεσαν.— 14. βραχεια: Of the five Spartan incursions, the first was the longest, lasting forty days; the last the shortest, lasting fifteen days.

16. ἐπικαθημένων: Sc. τῶν πολεμίων. Cf. ἐπικυκλέω (l. 12). — 17. ὅτε μὲν καὶ πλείόνων, κ. τ. λ.: “At times even larger bodies invading the country, and at others the regular garrison, under stress of necessity, overrunning it.” — πλείόνων: Bodies more numerous than the garrison; τῆς ὑσης φρουρᾶς: the garrison, which was kept of a fixed strength, in a sense therefore “at par.” Arn.— ἐξ ἀνάγκης: Because left to subsist on the country. ὅτε μὲν... ὅτε δὲ: Cf. Diod. 1. 62. 2: τὴν μορφὴν μεταβάλλειν ὅτε μὲν εἰς ζῷων τύπους ὅτε δὲ εἰς δένδρων.— 19. βασιλέως τέ: The third important cause was the constant presence of one of the Spartan kings.— 20. ἐκ παρέργου: Cf. ἐν παρέργῳ, 6. 69. 1. 27.

23. δύο μυριάδες: Not a large proportion, the total number of slaves in Attica being, according to Boeckh, three hundred and sixty-five thousand.— 24. χειροτέκναι: Many slaves worked at a trade alone, paying a fixed sum to their owners; the workmen in factories, too, were slaves, often hired from their owners by the proprietor. These would have more chances of slipping off than household slaves; hence τὸ πολύ (Vat.) is correct. Cl. adopts from other MSS. πολύ.— The plurp. is used throughout this statement, because at the end of the war the Athenians found they had lost. Frost. — 25. ὁσιμέραι = ὅσαι ἡμέραι.— 27. οἱ μὲν ἀπεχωλοῦντα, κ. τ. λ.: “Were lamed by the hard ground and by continuous hard service.” — ἐν with dat. is frequently used in poetry in place of an instrumental or causal dat.— ἀποκρότῳ: “Trodden,” “hard.” The ancient horses were not shod.


In enumerating the damage done, Thuc. connects the first two particulars by τε... καὶ, τῆς τε χώρας (c. 27. 1. 21)... καὶ ἀνδραπόδων (c. 27. 1. 22), and introduces the subsequent ones by τε, προβατά τε (c. 27. 1. 24), ἵππου τε (c. 27. 1. 25); Ἡ τε τῶν ἐπιτηδείων (l. 1). — 3. δάσσον οὖσα: Cf. c. 4. 1. 17: ῥᾶν... ἐφαινετο ἡ ἕσκομιδή...
эσεσθαι. — 4. πολυτελῆς: "At great cost." Jow.—τῶν τε πάντων, κ. τ. λ. = πάντα τε διν ἐδεῖτο ἡ πόλις ἐπακτὰ ήν. τε = "And it must be remembered." At all times Athens imported corn and provisions largely, but now everything had to be brought from abroad. — 6. τῇ ἐπάλξει: Collective.— 8. ὄπλοις: The posts all through the town where armed men were stationed. Cf. Arist. Lys. (acted in 411 B.C.) 559: καὶ μὴν τὸ γε πράγμα γελοῖον | ἐκεῖν ἂσπιδ' ἵχων καὶ Ἑρμώνα τις κατ' ἅνητα κορακίνους.

12. τὸ γὰρ αὐτοῖς, κ. τ. λ.: A difficult passage. Some make ὅσον = "inasmuch as" and connect ὅστε with τοσοῦτον, and attribute the absence of a finite verb to Thuc.’s neglect in leaving his sentence unfinished. The Schol. and Bo. make τὸ γὰρ, κ. τ. λ., depend on ἡπίστημεν ἄν; but the trouble then is to explain γὰρ. Stahl and Van Herw. write παρ' αὐτοῖς: Cl. would change ὅστε to ὅμος δέ. But Kr. and Jow. seem right in referring both ὅσον and ὅστε to τοσοῦτον, and Jow. in supplying ἄπιστον ήν at the end, since the sense of ἡπίστημεν was running in the author’s mind. "For (incredible certainly was) their persisting in the war in Sicily, so completely contradicting the general estimate of their resources that at first the Greeks thought they could hardly hold out a year—(so completely) that seventeen years after, etc.” Thuc. might have said: "So unheard-of was the action of the Athenians that at the beginning of the war the Greeks thought, etc.," or: "So contrary was the action of Athens to the belief of the Greeks, that she did so and so." These two expressions he has combined without modifying either; hence the difficulty. — 16. τῆς Ἀθηναίων: Sc. αὐτῆς καθ’ αὐτήν. "That is (γε), if city be compared with city, without counting in allies." —παράλογον: "Mistaken judgment," "contradiction of a judgment or expectation."— 19. τριῶν γε ἠτὸν: "Even three years;" depends on χρῶν.— 23. τετραχωμέοι: Thuc. only uses the perf. part. pass. of this verb.

25. δὲ καὶ τότε, κ. τ. λ.: "For which reasons (in general), as well as at this particular moment from the damage done them by (the occupation of) Decelea, and besides from the magnitude of the expenses they incurred, they were in great financial straits."

—27. ἀδύνατοι...τοῖς χρήματι: Cf. 1, 25: ἐν χρημάτων δυνάμει δυνατότεροι. Lys. 6. 48: δυνάμενος τοῖς χρήματι.—τὴν εἰκοστὴν: Sc. μερίδα: five per cent. on imports and exports: it was farmed out to εἰκοστολόγοι, and collected at the ports of the subject allies. "How long this method of collecting the revenue lasted we
cannot tell. It may at once have proved a failure.” Jow.—
29. ἐπέθεσαν: Badham, for MS. ἐποίησαν, which is impossible.—
31. ὁμοίως καὶ: Cf. 6. 11. 1. 5: ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ καὶ πρίν.— 32. ἂν δὲ
πρόσοδοι ἀπώλησαν: Take with ὄσος.

Chap. 29. The Thracian Peltasts, Sent Home by Athens, Plunder
the Territory of Tanagra and Sack Mycaleus.

1. τῷ Δήμοσθένει: “To go with Demosthenes.”— 3. διαπνὰν:
Absolutely used.— ἀπέπεμπον: The imperf. of verbs of sending,
saying, commanding, is frequently used where the aor. would
have been expected, thus presenting the action as in progress.
Bo. note to 1. 26.— προστάξαντες ... διεισέδει: Cf. 6. 42. 1. 8: στρα-
τγαφο προστατευμένοι. Διεισέδεις is the spelling in Attic inscrip-
tions.— 4. κοιμᾶται: Purpose.— 6. ἄπ' αὐτῶν: “To get anything
out of them which he could in the way of damage to the enemy.”
Jow.— 7. Τάναγραι: The territory, not the town, which was
some distance from the sea.— 9. ἄφ' ἐπίφας: “Directly evening
had set in.” Cf. c. 43. 1. 13: ἀπὸ πρῶτον ὑπνοῦ.— 10. Mycaleus,
almost opposite Chalcis, is three or four miles from the sea.

13. προσέκειτο: πλησιάσας ἐπέκειτο, Schol.— 14. αἱρεῖ: Change
of tense.— ἀπροσδιότητος μη ... ἐπιθέσθαι: G. M. T. § 95. 2. n. 1 (a).
—ἐπιπεσόν, κ. τ. λ., and the gens. abs. that follow explain why the
town was so easily taken.— 17. βραχέος: Predicative. Cf. c. 4.
1. 11: ἐποικοδομήσαντες δὲ αὐτό ... ὑψηλότερον.— 20. ἐπόρθουν, κ. τ. λ.:
“They began plundering and kept at it, etc.” The imperfs. present
the scene very graphically.— 22. ὅτῳ ἐντύχοιεν: While sacking
the city, if they met anybody, they would kill him. General con-
dition, though within a circumscribed time.— 24. ὁμοία: Adver-
bial, as also in 1. 25, but nowhere else in Attic.— 25. μᾶλθα: Sc. φωνικοῖ.
“Like the bloodiest of barbarians, is bloodiest
when,” etc.

25. καὶ τότε: “So in particular on this occasion, besides plun-
dering and destroying in every imaginable way, they chiefly
(showed their cruel nature by) falling upon, etc.”— 28. καὶ ἅρτῳ
ἐνυχον, κ. τ. λ.: Supply ἐς δ' from δπερ. Cf. 6. 64. 1. 17: ἄπ' ἀνδρῶν ... ἢ
κεῖν ἔφη δόν ἐκείνῳ τὰ ὁμάτα ἐγίγνοσκον καὶ ἡπίστατο ... ὑπολοί-
πους ὑμνασ.— μέγιστον: Evidently this small place had more than
one school.— 30. οὐδεμιᾶς ἦςων, κ. τ. λ.: That the whole city
was affected (πάση), that the magnitude of the calamity was un-
precedented (οὐδεμιᾶς ἦςων), that the suddenness of the visitation
was beyond compare (μᾶλλον ἑτέρας ἄδοκητος), are all distinct
points expressed with equal force and brevity. Jow. well renders: "No greater calamity ever affected a whole city; never was anything so sudden or so terrible."

Chap. 30. The Thebans Come to the Rescue; the Thracians Driven off with Great Loss.

1. ἔβοήθων: While they were still sacking the town.— 2. προεκεχωρηκότας: καταλαμβάνω in this sense takes the pres. or perf. part., never the aor. Cl., note to 1. 59. The retreat had begun.— 3. φοβήσαντες: "Putting to flight."— 6. τοὺς πλείστους: "The bulk of the slain."— 7. ὄρμισάντων: Cf. c. 59. l. 11: ἐπ' ἄγκυρῳ ὄρμισάντες.— 8. ἐν γε τῇ ἄλλῃ ἀναχωρήσει: "In the retreat itself (γε) on the other hand (ἄλλῃ)."— 10. προεκθεόντες τε καὶ, κ. τ. λ.: "Running forth from the ranks and closing together again after their native fashion."— 15. ἀπό: "Out of a total of."— 17. ὅρω: "All told."— 18. The Boeotarchs were eleven in number, two of them from Thebes.—Μυκαλησσίων: Sc. of those who had escaped the massacre.— 19. τὰ μὲν κατὰ τὴν Μυκαλησσίαν... τοιαύτα ἐξυναβ: Cf. 3. 50: τὰ κατὰ Δέσβων οὕτως ἐγένετο.— 20. χρησαμένην: Reiske, for χρησαμένον. "Which meet with."— ὃς ἐπὶ μεγάλης: "Considering the size." Cf. 3. 113: ὃς πρὸς τὸ μέγεθος τῆς πόλεως.—τὸν πόλεμον: The Peloponnesian war.

Chap. 31. Demosthenes Embarks Troops from Zacynthus, Cephalenia, and Naupactus. Eurymedon Brings Word of the Loss of Plemmyrium. They Send Ten Ships to Naupactus; after which they Busy Themselves Collecting Troops.

2. μετὰ τὴν ἐκ τῆς Δακωνίκης τείχεσιν more exactly defines τὸτε. ἐκ probably by reason of ἀπασπάλων. Dodwell's suggestion of ἐπὶ may be correct.— 3. οἱ Κορίνθιοι ὀπλίται: Only a part of the Corinthian hoplites. The art. is used merely because the Corinthian force has been before mentioned.— 7. Zacynthus belonged to the Athenian empire and was faithful throughout the war. Cephalenía joined Athens in 431 B.C.— 8. τῶν Μεσσηνίων: Who had taken refuge here after the third Messenian war.— 9. τῆς Ἀκαρνανίας: In 426-425 B.C. Demosthenes commanded in Acarnania and acquired influence there.— 10. αὐτός: Sc. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.

11. περὶ ταῦτα: "In this region."— 12. τῶτε τοῦ χειμῶνος: "The time before mentioned." See c. 16. l. 11.— 14. ἡδη shows that the voyage from Sicily is meant.— 18. καταλύσατι τὸν πόλεμον: Cf. καταλύειν τὸν βίον, τῷ φυλακῆν. "Do not abate their hostile
attitude." The phrase is generally used of a formal peace, but this is accidental. Jow.—19. ὡς...οὕτως: Acc. abs. G. M. T. § 110. 2. n. 1.—20. δυοὶν δευόντας εἰκοσι: Predicative.—22. Κόνωνι depends on ἕμπτεμπουνη (1. 23).—24. περὶ τῆς στρατιάς τὸν ξύλονν: Cf. c. 24. 1. 5 and 6, 33. 1. 2. ξύλονν in this sense occurs only here.—26. Κέρκυραν: In 425 b.c. Eurymedon helped to overthrow the aristocrats in Corcyra; hence his influence there.—28. ἀποτραπόμενοι: From his homeward voyage; why he had started for home does not appear.

Chap. 32. A Force of Siceliotes, Marching to Syracuse, is Way-laid and Defeated by Sicel Allies of Athens.

1. τότε is defined by μετὰ τὴν...ἀλωσιν.—2. οἰχόμενοι: Cf. c. 23. 1. 15: αἱ πρὸ τοῦ στόματος νῆσες ναυμαχοῦσαι.—3. ἐμελλὼν ἄξειν: Three weeks or a month after leaving Syracuse. Grote.—6. διαφρήσοντι: Dobree, for διαφρήσουσι, διαφείσωσι, and ἀφήσωσι of MS. Cf. Arist. Λν. 193: διὰ τῆς πόλεως...τῶν μηρίων τῆν κύσαν οὖ διαφρήσετε. G. M. T. § 45. n. 5 (α).—8. πειράσειν: Depends on the idea of saying implied in πέμπει. For the act. cf. 2. 72: πειράσωσι.—9. Ἀκραγαντίνοι γάρ: See c. 33. 1. 6. This refusal of Agrigentum and the mention of Centoripa (l. 5) prove the line of march was through the centre of the island.—11. τινὰ τρικῇ: Most editors bracket one or both of these words. I agree with Van Herw. in thinking τρικῇ might stand.—3. ἀπολάκτοις τε καὶ ἔριζης: Cf. 3. 4: ἀπαράσκευοι...καὶ ἔριζης.—13. τοῦ Κορινθίου seems to imply that there was only one Corinthian, and πάντας that there were more than three envoys.—This success gave Nicias and his men a new lease of life.

Chap. 33. Syracuse Reinforced. The Proposed Attack on Nicias Postponed. Demosthenes Reaches Italy; Obtains some Italian Auxiliaries, and Persuades Thurii to Join Athens.

1. οἱ Καμαριναιοί: They had proclaimed neutrality, 6. 88. Naxos and Catana still sided with Athens.—6. ἡ Σικελία: Sc. the Siceliotes.—7. οἱ Σ'. Ἀλλοι repeats ἡ Σικελία, δὲ joins it to οὕτως δ' οὕτως μεθ' ἑτέρων ἡςαν. Cf. 6. 21. 1. 9: αὐτόθεν δὲ παρασκευὴ ἀξιωρεψίν, and note.—8. οἱ πρότερον περιορόμενοι: Camarina.—11. ἐπέσχοιν τὸ...ἐπέχειρειν: Cf. 2. 81: ἐπέσχοιν τὸ στρατόπεδον καταλαβείν.—16. Χαυράδας νήσους: In face of the harbor of Tarrentum.—17. τινὰς goes with the numerals.—21. Ἔμπολίοιον: Nowhere else mentioned as an ally of Athens.—24. ταῦτα: The
troops and ships.—26. ἐκπεπτωκότας: Cf. c. 30. l. 2: προκεχωρηκότας, note.—27. εἰ τις ὑπελλειπτο depends on ἐξετάσαι: the review would show if any had been left behind. G. M. T. § 70. 2. n. 2.—29. ἐν τούτῳ τύχης: Cf. l. 25: καταλαμβάνοντι, κ. τ. λ.—31. ταῦτα: These negotiations with the Thurians.

Chap. 34. Indecisive Battle in the Corinthian Gulf.

1. περὶ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον: About the end of May, shortly before Demosthenes reached Sicily. Grote.—7. ἑρωνεῦν: On the south shore of the Corinthian gulf, east of Rhium.—αὐτοῖς: “In their case;” it is loosely connected with the whole clause.—8. τοῦ χωρίου: The harbor.—9. τὸν τε Κορινθίων καὶ τὸν αὐτόθεν ἵμμαχων explains ἐκατέρωθεν. At the beginning of the war τοῖς (τοῖς Ἀργείοις καὶ Ἀχαιοῖς) ἐσεμφύετος ἑδραῖα ἤν. Πελληνὶς δὲ Ἀχαιῶν μόνοι ἐνυπεπλέομον τὸ πρῶτον (τοῖς Δακεδαιμονίοις), ἔπειτα δὲ ὑστερον καὶ ἄπαντες. 2. 9.—11. ἐμφάξασα: “Fencing it in,” ἐν often has this force in composition with verbs of enclosing, covering, hiding.—13. πριάκοντα ναυκοὶ καὶ τρισι: When Demosthenes left him Conon had twenty-eight (c. 31); Diphilus, who is now in command, may have brought the other five.—15. ἀρβέντος τοῦ σημείου: Cf. l. 49: ἐπειδὴ τὰ σημεῖα ... ἡρθη.

19. κατέδυ... ἀπλῶς: “Was absolutely sunk.” Note the change of tense.—20. ἀπλοὶ: May be used either of water or of boats.—ἐμβαλλόμεναι: Pres., they were rammed again and again; the nor. ἀναρραγεῖσαι is used of what happened once for all. Personally construed, though ἐμβάλλω takes the dat.—21. παρεξειρεσίας: ἐστὶ τὸ κατὰ τὴν πρῶταν πρὸ τῶν κατών, ὡς ἐν εἴποι τῆς παρεξειρεσίας. Schol.—22. ἐποτίδαις: τὰ ἐκατέρωθεν πρόφαρα ἐξεχοντα ξόλα. Schol. They were to give the prow additional protection, and were used to hang the anchors on, Eur. I. T. 1350. This improvement of strengthening the ear-caps is made by the Corinthians, the same people who had built the first triremes.

—23. ὡς ... ἄξιοις νικάν: “So that both claimed the victory.” G. M. T. § 98. 2. n. 1. αὐτοὶ ἐκατεροὶ would be more regular.—25. διὰ τὴν τοῦ ἄνεμου ἀπώσιν: Exspectes ὑπὸ τοῦ ἄνεμου. Van Herv. Cf. l. 49: τῶν ἑκατεροῦν ἀντιληψεις αὐτοῦ.—26. αὐτῶν: τῶν ναυαγίων.—διὰ τὴν τῶν Κορινθίων ὀὐκέτι ἐπαναγωγὴν: διὰ τὸ μὴ ἐπανάγεσθαι αὐτοῖς τῶν Κορινθίων. ὀὐκέτι is used adjectively.—30. διεσφοιντο: They escaped as fast as the ships were sunk.—34. οὖδ' οἱ ἔτεροι νικῶν: Sc. ἐνόμιζον.
Chap. 35. Demosthenes Obtains Troops from Thurii and Sails to Petra, in the Territory of Rhegium.

1. ἔσπερατεύειν...παρεσκευάσθησαν: "Had been induced to join them." In 3.36 παρασκευάζω is found with personal obj. and inf.—5. ἐπὶ τῷ Συβάρει: Thurii was near the site of Sybaris. —7. Ὕλη: It probably separated the territories of Crotona and Thurii. Grote.—8. σφίσι βουλομένοις εἶναι: Goodw. § 185. 3. n. 5. The subj. is τῶν στρατῶν ἑναὶ. —10. πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ τὴν ἕκβολην goes with ἐπικαταβάντες.—11. ἐς τὸ αὐτὸ: Cf. c. 36. l. 32: ἐνμιθερμένους αὐτοὺς...ἐς ὀλίγον τε καὶ πάντας ἐς τὸ αὐτὸ.—13. πλὴν Δοκρῶν: Cf. 6. 44. l. 13.—Πέτραν: Elsewhere Λευκοπέτρα.

Chap. 36. Syracusan Preparations for the Attack upon the Athenian Fleet.

2. ταῖς ναυσίν: Dat. of instrument.—3. τῇ ἄλλῃ παρασκευῇ τοῦ πεζοῦ: ἄλλη = "besides."—4. ἐξέλεγον: "Had collected and were still collecting."—5. παρασκευάσαντο: This and the following aors. have a pluperfect sense. —6. ὡς ἐκ τῆς προτέρας, κ.τ.λ.: "As they had seen, judging from the former battle, would give them the advantage." ἐνοράω Thuc. often uses of what is learned by experience.—7. ἐξυπνέοντες ἐς ἔλασσον: Cf. 8. 86: ἐς εὐτελείαν τῷ ἐνετέτμαται. Diodorus (13. 10) says they also lowered the beaks so as to strike nearer the water-line.—9. ἀντήριδας: Stays, which joined the ear-caps on the under side (ὑπέτειναν) and passed into the hull of the ship near the water-line.—10. ἔκ πῆχεις: "The size and proportions of the ancient trireme prove that the meaning is six cubits inside and six cubits outside the ship’s side." Jow.—12. ἐπισκευασάμενοι: "Having improved the build of." Cf. c. 1. l. 2: ἐπεσκευάσαν τὰς ναῦς.—προφάθεν goes with ἐπισκευασάμενοι.

14. ὅμοιως ἀντικεναιπηγημένας: "Built in like fashion to meet the build of their ships." So ἀντικεναιπηγῆσαι, c. 62. l. 11.—16. περίπλου: Passing a ship, sailing round it, and ramming it on the other side before it could change its course.—19. ἀναρρήξειν: "Rip up." Cf. c. 34. l. 21: ἀναρρηγείσα.—20. κοίλα καὶ ἀσθενή: Sc. τὰ πρόφαθεν.—21. παῖντες: Vat. only. Cf. Aesch. Pers. 409 and 416.—τοίς ἐς 'Αθηναίοις: ἐς = "for."—22. σφῶν: τῶν Συρακοσίων. Obj. gen. with περίπλουν and διέκπλουν.—ἐν στενοχωρίᾳ: Since the battle would occur in a confined space. —The διέκπλους consisted in breaking through the enemy’s line,
doing as much damage as possible, and then wheeling around upon their rear.—25. καλύσεως ὡστε: G. M. T. § 93. 2. n. 2.—τῇ τε πρῶτερον, κ. τ. λ.: “What used to be thought, etc.”—26. τὸ ἀντίπροφορον ξυγκρούσαν: ἀντίπροφορον agrees with the subj. of ξυγκρούσαν. The whole phrase seems to me to depart quite naturally from the logical construction and to stand absolutely by itself.

27. πλείστον...περισχήσεων: Stahl, for πλείστον σχήσεων. “Se maxime superiores fore.” Valla.—28. ἐν αὐτῷ: See note on ἐν γῇ ἀποκρότῳ, c. 27. 1. 27.—29. ἐς τὴν γῆν: They could only back water towards the land, and this was too near to afford them room enough for an effective rush upon the enemy.—30. ἐς ὄλγον: The short strip between the Anapus and Lysimeleia.—31. αὐτοῖ: οἱ Συρακοσίοι.—32. αὐτοῦς: τοὺς Ἀθηναίους.—37. περιπλεύσαται: In order to attack the enemy in the rear.—τὴν εὐρυχώριαν: “The open.”—σφόν ἔχοντων, κ. τ. λ.: “Since they could attack from the sea and back water towards it,” and so intercept any Athenian squadron that should try to get into the open sea and take the Syracusans in the rear. The next clause makes this clearer.—39. τοῦ Πλημμυρίου πολεμίου τε...ὁντος: The Athenians could thus only get into the open by sailing straight across the harbor, which was a disadvantage. The irregular position of τε emphases πολεμίου.

Chap. 37. The Syracusans Attack on Land and Sea.

1. πρὸς τὴν ἑαυτῶν, κ. τ. λ.: “Having thus adapted their plans to the degree of naval skill and strength they possessed.” Jow. —3. ἐπεχείρουσι: Sc. τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις. “Resolved to attack.”—5. τὸν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως is added because of οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ὁλυμπιείου, l. 7.—7. αὐτοῦ goes with καθ’ ὅσον.—οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ὁλυμπιείου: See c. 4. 1. 32.—8. γυμνητεία is found nowhere else.—9. ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ θατέρα: “On the opposite side.” Cf. Xen. Anab. 5. 4. 3: ἐκ τοῦ ἐπέκεισα. —10. ἐπεξεπλεον: Vat. This verb is not in L. and S.—14. ἐπὶ τὰ τεῖχη: “(Mounting) upon the walls.”—16. τὸν ἔξω depends on ἄπο, “From the far side,” “the side away from the city.”—πολλούς: Sc. ὄντας. Only the horse and javelin men are mentioned, because they alone came κατὰ τάχος.—18. ἐπὶ τὸν ἀλγιαλὸν παρεβοίθουσαν: To help any ship that should be driven to land. Cf. c. 34. 1. 10.—19. ναύς: Cf. 8. 95: ἀνῆγε τὰς ναύς. The dat. could have been used.

According to Plut. (Nic. 20) Nicias was induced to fight
against his will by Menander and Euthydemus, who wished to win some laurels before Demosthenes should arrive.

Chap. 38. Indecisive Skirmishing. The Athenians Repair their Ships and Construct a Harbor of Refuge.

1. τῆς δὲ ἡμέρας ἐπὶ πολὺ: Cf. c. 39. l. 4: ἐπὶ πολὺ διήγον τῆς ἡμέρας πειρώμενοι ἀλλήλων.—προσπέλευτες καὶ ἀνακρονόμενοι: Pres., giving the mode of πειράσαντες. Hence Cl. and Stahl bracket καὶ before πειράσαντες.—3. παραλαβεῖν: Sc. ἀπ’ ἀλλήλων. "Gain." Cf. Herod. 7. 211: οὐδὲν ἐδυνέατο παραλαβεῖν... τῆς ἑσόδου.—5. διεκρίθησαν: Cf. c. 34. l. 27: διεκρίθησαν ἀπ’ ἀλλήλων. —7. τὸ μέλλον: “Next.”—11. σταυρωματο: Not the σταύρωμα of 6. 66, which the Syracusans would hardly have left standing, but another, the building of which (perhaps after the loss of Plemmyrium) Thuc. has neglected to mention.—13. διαλειποῦσα: “Leaving an opening,” “at intervals of.”—14. βιάζοντο is pass.—15. Thuc. alone uses κατάφευξις.


1. τῆς μὲν ὃρας προφαίτερον: So ὅψε τῆς ὃρας, τῆς ἡμέρας ὅψε, 4. 93.—5. πειρώμενοι: Midd. in the same sense as act. in c. 38. l. 2. Cf. παρασκευήσει... διετέλεσαν, c. 38. l. 16.—πριν δὴ: “Until finally.” It introduces a decisive event: cf. c. 71. l. 24: παραπληγία... ἔπαιχον, πριν γε δὴ οἱ Συρακοσίοι... ἔτρεψαν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους.—’Αρίστων: Diodorus attributes to him the improvements in the Syracusan ships mentioned in c. 36. He fell in the final battle in the harbor, Plut. Nic. 25.—7. σφετέρους: “Their commanders,” who were over Ariston as well as over the other subordinate officers.—8. τοὺς... ἐπιμελοῦσιν: The proper officials, the ἀγορασμένοι.—9. τῶν πολιοῦσιν: Kr. and Stahl bracket, perhaps rightly.—10. μεταστήσαντας... κομίσαι: “To move and bring to the shore.”

12. αὐτοῖς: τοῖς ἄρχουσιν. Portus's generally adopted emendation, αὐτοῖ, has no force that is not already expressed by εὕρεισ συρᾶ τὰς ναῦς (αὐτοῖ, c. 40. l. 4, is not similar, for it is differently placed and the words συρᾶ τὰς ναῦς do not occur); whereas αὐτοῖ has a decided force of its own. The message of Ariston ran: ὅπως ἦμι ἐκβιβάσαντες τοὺς ναύτας εὐθὺς συρᾶ τὰς ναῦς ἀριστοποιησόμεθα, κ. τ. λ. ἦμι in indirect discourse has become αὐτοῖς: it is the ethical dat. of the eager speaker, who would interest his hearers in the plan proposed. With this view the subj. of the
clause is οἱ τρῆραρχοι. — 13. ἀριστοποιήσονται: The sailors are
tacitly included. — 15. ἐπιχειρῶσι: Change from fut. ind. to pres.
subjunct.

Chap. 40. The Syracusans Retiring, the Athenians do the Same,
and are Preparing their Meal, when the Hostile Fleet Re-
appears. Though Surprised, and Many of them Fasting, the
Athenians Advance to the Attack.

1. οἱ μὲν: “The admirals.” The rapid succession of short
clauses joined by καὶ graphically depicts the instant execution
of Ariston’s plan. — 3. προύμναι κρουσάμενοι = ἀνακρουσάμενοι. Re-
treating thus, they could not be attacked in the rear. — 5. ὃς ἡσ-
σημένους: “Because they felt they had been beaten by the Athe-
nians (σφῶν).” ὃς shows that the Athenians attributed this
motive to the Syracusans. In this sense ἡσάρκει αὐτά usually has
ὑπὸ with the gen. — 6. καθ’ ἡσυχίαν: “Leisurely.” — 10. διὰ πολλοῦ
θορίσου: Cf. δὲ ὁργῆς εἶναι οὐ εἶναι. The condition is one through
which they pass. — 11. οὐδεὶς κόσμῳ: “In the greatest disorder.”

13. ὑπὸ σφῶν αὐτῶν καὶ κόσμῳ both go with ἀλίσκεσθαι: “To
be overcome with toil through their own fault in delaying
tempting suggestion, ἄναλίσκεσθαι. — 15. ἐπιφρέμοι ἐκ παρα-
κελεύσεως: “Bearing down on them with cheers.” Cf. 1. 72: ἐκ
τῶν λόγων: “In consequence of, etc.” — 17. ἐμβόλων: Abresch.
MSS.: ἐμβολῶν. But ἐμβολή, the act, and ἐμβόλον, the instru-
ment, are distinguished in c. 36. — 20. αὐτῶν: τοῖς Συρακοσίοις.
— 22. ἐς τε τοὺς ταρσοὺς ὑποπιπτοῦντες: “Dashing against the ear-
blades.” Jow. ταρσοὶ are the flat blades, the palms, as it were,
of the ears. Bocckh takes the word of the whole broadside of
ears, regarding it as a figure taken from the wings, also called
ταρσοὶ, of a bird. — 23. ἐς τὰ πλάγια: “Sailing up alongside.” —
24. αὐτῶν: τῶν πλοίων.

Chap. 41. Victory and Consequent Elation of the Syracusans.

4. ἐρμον: The refuge they had constructed; see c. 38. — 5. αἱ
κεραίαι . . . δελφινοφόροι: Yard-arms rigged up on the ὄλκάδες and
equipped with dolphins, which could be let fall on a hostile
ship and hauled up again for a second blow. The δελφῆς was
σιδηροῦ κατασκεύασμα ἡ μολίβδων εἰς δελφῖνα ἐσχήματισμένων.
Schol. “The form of the dolphin was probably chosen on ac-
count of the wide-spreadings, and at the same time sharp, tail.”
Kr. Jow. doubts whether an interval of two hundred feet, the space left between the ὀλκάδες, could have been commanded by the dolphins, and suggests that this space may have been narrowed by palisades, so as to leave only room enough for one trireme to pass. But in this case, however many such openings were left, the Athenian ships would have found it hard, in the confusion of the rout, to escape the victorious enemy. As the ὀλκάδες were placed, if a number of hostile ships tried to enter, some would be crushed by the dolphins, and the few that would get in could easily be handled by the Athenians.—6. αἱ Kr. and Cl. would place before ὑπὲρ—a better position.

8. προσέμεγαν αὐτῶν ἐγγύς: Sc. τῶν ὀλκᾶδων. Cf. 4. 93: προσέμεγαν ἐγγύς τοῦ στρατοπέδου.—9. αὐτοῖς ἀνθράκιν: Hence the crew of the other ship escaped, so that διεφθάρησαν (l. 8) only means “were sunk.”—10. καταστραμματίσαντες: Cf. 4. 14: ἔτροσαν πολλὰς (ναῦς).—14. ταῖς μὲν ναυσὶ: As if τῷ δὲ πεζῷ followed; the expression, however, is introduced by the introduction of ἐδόκου, after which δέ is placed, as if τῇ μὲν ἐλπίδα ἦδη ἔχουσα ἔχου predated.—16. κατ’ ἀμφότερα: “By sea and land.” Cf. 6. 31. 1. 17: κατ’ ἀμφότερα . . . καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ.

Chap. 42. Demosthenes Comes. Terror of the Syracusans; Renewed Confidence of the Athenians. Plans of Demosthenes.

1. ἐν τούτῳ: While the Syracusans were preparing for a second attack. How soon after the battle cannot be said. Plut. (Nic. 21) says the fleet sailed in ὀπλοῦ κόσμῳ καὶ παρασήμοις τριήρων καὶ πλῆθει κελευστῶν καὶ αὐλητῶν θεατρικῶς καὶ πρὸς ἐκπλήξιν πολεμιῶν ἐξετάχθησαν.—2. παραγίγνονται includes the junction with Nicias.—3. τρεῖς καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα: Most MSS. add μᾶλτα, but the number is exact.—8. κατάπληξις . . . ἐγένετο, εἰ . . . ἔσται: G. M. T. § 77. 1 (c).—9. τοῦ ἀπαλλαγῆναι: Appositional gen. with πέρας: cf. Dem. 40. 40: τι γὰρ ἄν ἦν πέρας ἦμιν τοῦ διαλυθῆσαι.—10. ὅρωντες: Construed as if κατεπλάγησαν preceded instead of τοῖς Συρακοσίοις κατάπληξις ἐγένετο: cf. 3. 36: ἐδοξές αὐτοῖς . . . ἐπίκαλοντες.—οὐτε corresponds to τε (l. 12); οὐδέν (l. 11) merely repeats the negative.

14. ὡς ἐκ κακῶν: “Considering the misfortunes that had preceded.” Their encouragement was increased (τις = “great”) by the contrast of their past with their present condition. Cf. Herod. 8. 101: ταῦτα ἀκούσας (the advice of Mardonius after Salamis) ξέρεις ὡς ἐκ κακῶν ἐχάρη: he would hardly have been pleased
with his advice, had it not been for his previous defeat and de-
jection.— 16. οὐχ οἶν τε εἶναι: “Inadmissible.” — οὖδε παθεῖν: 
Sc. οἶν τε εἶναι. — 22. αὐτοί: “Unaided.” — ἢμα τ’ ἐν ἐμαθὼν, 
k. τ. λ.: “The moment they recognized their inferiority, they 
would have found themselves blockaded.” — 25. οὖν: Resump-
tive.— ἀνασκοπῶν: “Looking back upon and considering.”— 
26. τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ μάλιστα ὑμᾶς. — ἀποχρήσασθαι: 
“Get the full benefit of.” Cf. 6. 17. 1. 6: ἀποχρήσασθε τῇ ἐκατέρω 
ἡμῶν ὠφελία.

32. αὖθις means “going a step further in the execution of his 
plans.”— τοῦ ἐν αὐταῖς στρατοπέδῳ: The camp (or camps; see 
c. 43) established to defend the παρατείχισμα and secure 
communication with the interior.— 33. ὑπομείνα: depends on ἐνόμισε: im-
plicated.— 34. οἱ ξυντομωτάτην, κ. τ. λ.: “He thought it (τῇ πείρᾳ) 
his shortest way of ending the war.” Stahl and Van Herw. 
insert ταύτῃ: this seems needless, as τῇ πείρᾳ is naturally sup-
plied from τῇ πείρᾳ immediately preceding. διαπολεμησάντων is pred. 
after εἶναι understood. Success in this project would result in 
the surrender of the city; failure would show the siege to be 
hopeless.— 36. τρίβεσθαι: Cf. 6. 18. 1. 38: τῇ τοῖν, ... τρίβεσθαι 
tε αὐτήν περὶ αὐτήν.— Αθηναίους τε τοὺς = Αθηναίους τούς τε.— 
40. ἐπεκράτουν: “They prevailed.” — 41. οὐδὲ ... καθ’ ἐτέρα = κατ’ 
for ὅ τι μὴ ἀντεπεξῆγαν, κ. τ. λ.

Chap. 43. Fruitless Attack on the Cross-wall. Night Attack on 
Epipolae from Eurybelus; Successful at First, the Athenians 
are Finally Routed.

3. προσαγαγόντω: The attack was from the south, and proba-
bly at some point near the line of the projected circumvallation. 
— 5. ἀνεκρούντω: Imperf. sc. in all their attacks. οἰ Αθηναίοι is 
subj.— 6. πείσας τὸν τε Νικίαν: Nicias opposed the plan as a 
desperate one, and maintained that Syracuse would soon surren-
der for lack of means, as his correspondents in the city (cf. c. 12. 
l. 6) assured him. Plut. Nic. 21. Grote, without reason, disbe-
lieves this; and Curtius, with as little reason, thinks the infor-
mation sent Nicias was intended to mislead him; cf. c. 48. l. 12.— 
7. ὡς ἐπενδείκη, καὶ ... ἐποίειτο: “As he proposed, so also he made.”
ὡς is only in Vat.— 9. ἄδνατα: The Syracusans held in force 
the whole northern part of Epipolae. Hence to seize the ascent at 
Eurybelus, as was proposed, necessitated a march for some dis-
tance along the Anapus, then to the north, and around the western end of Epipolae to Euryelus. Such a march by daylight could not be concealed from the enemy; so that, as they could hope to effect their purpose only by a surprise, there was nothing for it but to try a night-attack.—12. τοξευμάτων: Archers may be useful in a siege, but they have nothing to do with wall-building. The word is evidently wrong, but probablis emendatio nondum inventa est. Stahl.

13. ἀπὸ πρῶτου ὑπνοῦ: Cf. c. 29. 1. 9: ἀφ’ ἐσπέρας, 2. 2: περὶ πρῶτον ὑπνοῦ.—14. ἀναλαβὼν ... ἐξώρει: Sing. part. and verb after several subj. Demosthenes conceived the plan, and is viewed as the one who alone carries it out, the others merely accompanying him.—19. τὸ τείχισμα: A fort (not previously mentioned) intended to command the ascent at Euryelus. The end of the παρατείχισμα was evidently not far off.—20. ἄνδρας τῶν φυλάκων: Cf. 6. 54. 1. 9: ἄνηρ τῶν ἀστῶν.—21. τὰ στρατόπεδα: Called στρατόπεδον, c. 42. 1. 32.—22. ἐν προτείχισμασιν explains the position of τὰ στρατόπεδα. They were advanced positions in the direction of Euryelus, to secure this portion of Epipolae. τὸ τείχισμα (l.19) was also a προτείχισμα, but its position is so clearly defined that it was not necessary to call it such.—24. τοῖς ἔξακοσίοις: Cf. 6. 96. 1. 16: Hermocrates now commanded this picked regiment, Diod. 13. 11.—26. ἐφραζον: The tense is changed.

28. ἀμυνομένους: Change of case.—30. τοῦ περαινέσθαι: Pass.; depends on μὴ βραδεῖς γένωντα, which = μὴ ὑπετείροσοι. Schol.—31. τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς πρῶτης παρατείχισμα: “The nearest part of the cross-wall.” Cf. τοῦ ἀπὸ τῆς ἱσης ἐχθροῦ, 3. 40; εἰς μακράν, Dem. 2. 20. Some general word like ὄδος may easily be supplied; “but it is better, instead of supplying substantives which are never present to the mind, and sometimes interfere with the sense, to regard the adverbial use in ἀπὸ τῆς πρῶτης and the like expressions as appropriate to the fem. no less than to the neut.” Jow.

34. ὁ Γύλιππος, κ. τ. λ.: “Comparing this with what precedes, it should seem that Gylippus had command of the lately arrived force from the Siceliote towns, while Hermocrates commanded the Syracusans and their dependent allies.” Cl.—35. προτείχισματων: The camps above mentioned. Evidently the six hundred were distinct from the troops in those camps.—37. ἐκπεπληγμένοι contains the main idea. They were panic-stricken
before encountering the Athenians. For the tense see G. M. T. § 18. 4.—39. ἐν ἄταξίᾳ μᾶλλον: This often happened to hoplites. —40. διὰ παντὸς τοῦ μέτω μεμαχημένου: Neut. Cf. 4. 96: πρὸς τὸ μαχόμενον κατέφυγε.—41. διελθεῖν: “Finish with.” Cf. 3. 45: διεξ- 
εληλύθασιν διὰ πασῶν τῶν ξημῶν οἱ ἄνθρωποι.—42. οἱ Βοωτοὶ: The Thespians, c. 25. 1. 13. The Boeotians were noted for stubborn fighting and for the weight of their onset.

Chap. 44. Thrown into Confusion, the Athenians are Driven Headlong from Epipolae.

2. ἐγένετο: The confusion was spreading.—4. σαφέστερα: Sc. τὰ γεγυμένα ἑστι. —5. πάντα: “In all their details.”—πλὴν τὸ καθ’ ἑαυτόν, κ. τ. λ.: “Except that each man knows what goes on in his own neighborhood, (and that only) with difficulty.” πλὴν = πλὴν ὅτι. οἶδαν agrees with the nearest subj., ἕκαστος. Observe the condensed construction.—6. ἐν δὲ νυκτομαχίᾳ, ἡ μόνη: General antecedent and particular rel. “In a night-battle, of which this was the only instance.”—7. γε: “At all events.”—πῶς ἐν τις σαφῶς τι ἤδει: εἰδεῖ, which some MSS. give, would refer to the general case; but Thuc. has in the relative clause taken up the particular instance, and to this he restricts himself in the clause before us. He therefore puts this apodosis in the form which implies the non-fulfilment of the implied protasis: “If any one had tried to find out all the details of this battle.” The next sentence makes this quite clear.—9. προσφάν and ἀπιστεῖσθαι explain ὡς ἐν περιστάμενοι εἰκός, and are in a sort of apposition to ὅραν understood. “As they were likely to see in moonlight, viz. to see before them, etc.” ἀπιστεῖσθαι, “was made doubtful,” is pass., and τὴν γνώσιν is its subj.

13. ἐφέσω = ἡμᾶς, c. 43. 1. 30.—15. οὐκ ἢπισταντο: They did not know what had happened, and orders could not be given in the confusion.—16. τὰ πρόσθεν: “The troops in front.”—17. χαλεπά agrees with τὰ πρῶσθεν, διαγνώσω (l. 18) is limiting inf. Cf. 1. 1: τὰ γαρ . . . παλαιότερα σαφῶς μὲν εὑρεῖν . . . ἄδυνατα.—20. σημὴν: σημαινεῖν is regularly used of military orders.—21. ἑδέχοντο: Take ὡς κρατοῦντες (“in the confidence of victory”) (l. 18) with this verb also.—οἱ τε Ἀθηναῖοι: Those who had just come up.—22. τὸ ἑξῆντια: Cf. c. 43. 1. 31: τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης παρατείχισμα.—24. ἔμπροσθετος: ἔπιστημα λόγος ἐν πολέμῳ ἐπὶ γνω- 

μιοι. αὐτοῖς and ἐκεῖνων (1. 31) both mean the Athenians.— ἐν ἄρε...ἐπιστάμενοι: G. M. T. § 109. n. 3.— 31. εἰ δ’ αὐτοὶ μὴ ὑποκρίνοντο: οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. The answer to be given was τὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων ἔνθημα. The Syracusans are now supposed to be the stronger party. ὑποκρίνομαι for ἀποκρίνομαι occurs also in Herod.

33. ἔβλαψε: Aor., because this is a summary statement, rather than a part of the description.— 36. παρείχε: Sc. τὸ παναίξεων αὐτοῖς. Ἀργείων, κ. τ. λ., are subs. of παναίξεων. The Doric paean of the Argives, etc., was taken for that of the Syracusans. — 40. καθώστασαν: Sc. αὐτοῖς. Stahl, for κατέστησαν.— 41. ἀπελύοντο: “Let go their hold of one another,” “ceased fighting.” Cf. c. 63. l. 2: ἔκμετσοῦση νη ἑνώς μὴ πρῶτον ἄξιον ἀπολύουσθαι ἦ, κ. τ. λ.— 42. πολλοὶ: Cl. οἱ πολλοί, the MS. reading, does not agree with what follows.— 44. οἱ σφῶμενοι: “The fugitives.” — 45. καὶ δοσι: “And especially (καί).” — 46. ἐμπειρίᾳ μᾶλλον: Cf. c. 48. l. 39: ἐν ἅταξίᾳ μᾶλλον. — 47. διεβύγγανον: The only instance of φυγγάνω in Thuc. Aesch., P. V. 511, has the simple, and the orators various compounds.— 48. ἐπλανήθησαν, κ. τ. λ.: In relating what happened repeatedly and to isolated troops severally Thuc. has used imperfs.; now he uses the aor. in summary statement of the fate of a comparatively small number of individuals.

Chap. 45. The Syracusans Erect Trophies, and Give Up the Athenian Dead.

2. ὡς ἡ πρὸςβασις: Sc. ἐγένετο.— 3. πρῶτον, though omitted by Vat., seems correct, because the place where the first stand was made would naturally be chosen for the trophy. πρῶτον is in any case incorrect.— 5. οὐκ ἄλγοι: Two thousand says Plut., Nic. 21; Diodorus, 13. 11, puts the loss at twenty-five hundred.— ἐπλα: “Shields.” — 7. ἀνευ τῶν ἀσπίδων is needed to make the sense of ψιλοί clear.— 8. ἀπωλύνοντο: Impf. “one after another.” — ἔσωθησαν: “Escaped at once” (aor).

Chap. 46. Renewed Confidence of the Syracusans; They Send into Sicily for Further Reinforcements.

2. εὐπραγια and εὐπραξία are both used by Thuc.— πάλιν αὐτῶν ἀναρρωτέντες: “From despair changing (ἀνα) back (πάλιν) to renewed (αὐτῶν) confidence.” Their former confidence had given place to despair on the coming of Demosthenes, but now returns.— 3. Domestic faction in Agrigentum might lead, they hoped, to an abandonment of its policy of neutrality.— 4. Σικα-
vón: See 6. 73. 1. 4.—ἐπαγάγοντο: Pluysers, for ἐπαγάγοντο, which never bears the sense required here, "win over."—6. ἐν ἐλπίδι ἄν: Cf. c. 25. 1. 4: ἐν ἐλπίσιν εἰσί.

Chap. 47. Demosthenes Urges the Abandonment of the Siege.

1. δέ answers to μέν, c. 46. 1. 1.—3. κατὰ τάντα: "Complete."—ἀρρωστία is the opposite of ρώμη, c. 42. l. 14. Cf. 3. 15: ἐν ἀρρωστίᾳ (ἡσαν) τὸν στρατεύειν.—4. ἐπιχειρήμασιν: dat. of instrument. κατορθοῦντες is intransitive.—5. νάσῳ τε γὰρ, κ. τ. λ., gives the reasons for their disheartenment; these were disease, and the utter hopelessness of their position. τε answers τε in τά τε ἀλλα (l. 9). The use of τε . . . τε shows the reasons were equal in their effect upon the soldiers.—6. κατ’ ἀμφότερα: "On two accounts;" the first cause of disease is given by a gen. abs., the second by an independent clause, καὶ τὸ χωρίον . . . ἦν.—τῆς τε ᾗρας: μεταπόροος γὰρ ἦν ἡ ἀρχή, Plut., Nic. 22. Aug., 413 B. C.—9. τά τε ἀλλα ὅτι: "And in general because." The insertion of the independent clause, καὶ τὸ χωρίον . . . ἦν, has obliterated the force of γὰρ (l. 6); consequently a causal conjunction is needed here to restore the connection with ἄκοιμησον (l. 5).

10. ἀπερ, κ. τ. λ., is a remark of Thuc., not a reason assigned by Demosthenes, hence διεκκούσειν (Vat.) is the only admissible reading.—11. ἐσ τὰς 'Επιπολάς: Cf. 3. 36: ἐσ Ἰωνίαν . . . παρακενθυντεύσας.—12. ἔστω ἔτι, κ. τ. λ.: Before November.—13. τοῦ στρατεύματος: Partitive gen. with τοῖς ναυσί. Van Herw. brackets the words—perhaps rightly.—16. ἡ Συρακοσίους: Sc. πρόσ.—17. εἶναι: G. M. T. § 93. 1. n. 3 (a).—οὐδὲ αὖ: Sc. without taking into account the war in Attica.—ἀλλως: "To no purpose."—18. προσκαθήσαται: "Obstinately persist in the siege."

Chap. 48. Nicias Opposes Retreat, partly from Fear of the Athenians and partly from the Belief that Their Chances are Even Yet Better than Those of the Enemy.

1. πόνηρα: ἀσθενή. Schol. In this sense the adj. is propa- roxytone. —3. ἐμφανῶς . . . ηψηφιζομένους: This open vote in a numerous council was what he objected to.—5. καταγγέλτους γίγνεσθαι: Personal construction. Really, this is his reason for objecting to such a vote.—λατείν γὰρ ἄν: εἰ κατάγγελτοι γίγνοντο. —6. το δὲ τε καὶ: "Partly, too, in some degree (τί)." το δὲ, adverbial, has no το μὲν preceding.—7. ἀφ' ὅν, κ. τ. λ.: "From his fuller information as to their affairs (αὐτῶν)." αὐτῶν depends on
ά, involved in ἀφ ζω. — 10. ἐκτρυχώσειν: Subj. τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. — 11. <σφῶν>. . . . ἀλασσοκρατοῦντων: Αὐτ ἀλασσοκρατοῦντες scribendum est, quod tamen si scriptum fuisset, vix in genetivum conversum esset, aut σφῶν addendum. Genetivus enim absolutus pro nominativo participii esse non potest, nisi aut pronomen addatur aut ipsum nomen repetatur. Stahil. Demosthenes recognizes that their retreat must be made while they still command the sea; Nicias is blindly confident that their naval strength will still secure them the victory. — 12. ἢν γάρ τι, κ. τ. λ., is a parenthesis giving Nicias’s sources of information. καί before it goes with ἐπεκρυκένετο, the subj. of which is to be inferred from the parenthesis.

15. ἐπ’ ἀμφότερα ἔχων: “Wавering.” Jow. “An unusual expression, the sense of which is made clear by διασκοπῶν.” Cl. — 16. διασκοπῶν: “Looking at all sides,” “considering,” but without coming to a decision. Cf. c. 71. 1. 35, where it is said that, after the defeat of their fleet, “some of the Athenians rushed to defend the ships, others to the walls, while others περὶ σφᾶς αὐ-
toὺς καὶ ὅπη σωθήσονται διεσκόπους.” — ἀνείχε: “Reserved his decision.” — τῷ δὲ ἐμφανεῖ τότε λόγῳ: “In the speech he then made openly.” — 18. ὑστε . . . ἀπέλθειν explains ταῦτα. G. M. T. § 98. 2. n. 2. — 19. καὶ γάρ, κ. τ. λ.: “And the more so as not the same persons would vote and would form their judgment, etc.” is one way of saying: “The voters would not be men whose judgment would be based on the evidence of their eyes, rather than upon the fault-finding speeches of others.” — ἐπιτιμήσει ἀδίκους (l. 23) both express the ground of the judgment. — 22. ἐξ δὲ ἄν . . . διαβάλλοι: In direct discourse: ἐξ δὲ ἄν διαβάλλῃ. G. M. T. § 74. 1. n. 2.


36. τῆς νῦν παρασκευῆς depends on ὀριων. — 37. τροφῆ: Pay and all needed supplies. — 38. δ’ ἀνάγκης: Compelled by patriotism and duty. — 39. τρίβειν = διατρίβειν. καὶ μὴ χρήμασιν, ὡς, κ. τ. λ.:
"And not depart, overcome by the expense (of the siege), since they are more powerful (and consequently are likely to prevail)."

Cf. c. 47. 1. 17: οὐδ’ αὖ ἄλλως χρήματα πολλὰ διαπαύωται εἰκὸς εἶναι προσκαθήσθαι, "it is useless to waste money on a hopeless siege."

This plea Nicias now answers by saying: "Since (as I have shown) we are the stronger, (and since, consequently, the siege is not hopeless), fear of expense should not drive us to abandon the siege." There is no occasion for changing ὃς either to ὅν, or to ἢς.

Chap. 49. Demosthenes then Proposes to Retire to Catana or Thapsus, and thence to Operate against the Enemy. But Nicias Obstinate: Opposes any such Plan, and Carries the Majority with Him.

1. ἵσχυετο: "Spoke with assurance."— 2. καὶ τὴν ... καὶ ὅτι, κ. τ. λ., explains τὰ ἐν ταῖς Συρακούσαις.— 3. πολύ: Linwood, for ποι. Cf. Plut., Nic. 21: ἡςαν ἀνδρεῖς οὗκ ἐλίγοι διαλεγόμενοι τῷ Νικίᾳ κρύφα ὡστε μὴ ἀπανίστασθαι.— 4. τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις: The gen. is often thus used with γίγνεσθαι, cf. Dem. 2. 30: ὡμοὶ αὐτῶν ... γε- νομένου.— 6. ἣ πρότερον, ἐθάρσησε καὶ κρατήσεις: MSS. read ἥ πρό- τερον ἐθάρσησε (Vat. ἐθάρσησε) κρατήσεις. Go. proposed ἣ, and Cl. inserted καὶ before κρατήσεις, so as to give the sense: "In the fleet, at all events, he had, as before, full confidence, even in spite of his defeat." εὐδοκίσει κρατήσεις is doubtful Greek, and these corrections, though not fully satisfactory, are the best yet pro- posed.— 8. ἐνεδέξετο: Cf. 5. 15: οἱ Δακεδαιμόνιοι γύρωτε τὸν μᾶλ- λον ἄν εἰςδεξαμένοις (αὐτοῖς) ποιοῦνται τὴν ἐναντίαν ἔκεχειριάν.

10. αὐτοῖς: subj. of τρίβειν. αὐτοῖς for σφᾶς is admissible, δὲ being impersonal. Jow.— 12. ἐθάρσησιν and βλάψουσι are de- scriptive, not literal, futures.— 14. ἢ πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων μᾶλλον ἔστι: This argument should have convinced Nicias after his experience of fighting in the confined harbor.— 16. τὰ τῇ ἐμπειρίας χρήσιμα σφῶν ἔσται: "The advantage of skill would be theirs."

Chap. 50. Glyippus Returns with Large Reinforcements, including the Hoplites from Peloponnesus, and Determines to Renew Hostilities. The Athenians Decide to Withdraw. Eclipse of the Moon; Nicias Insists on Remaining Twenty-seven Days Longer.

1. 8é answers to μὲν, c. 49. 1. 24.—4. φίλια: Bauer, for ες φιλια or ες φιλιαι of MSS. For the order cf. c. 23. i. 15: αι προ του στόματος νης ναυμαχοϋσαι.—Διλην: This was the second army Glyippus had thus collected. Cf. c. 21.—8. ἀπενεχθέντες: By stress of weather. Cf. 6. 104. 1. 17: ἀρπασθεὶς ιπ' ἄνεμον...ἀποφε- ρεται ἐσ το πελαγος.—10. Εὐσεπερίταις: Εὐσεπέριδες πόλις Διβύς...το έθνικόν Εὐσεπερίτης. Steph. Byz. It belonged to the Libyan Pentapolis and was near the Syrtis major: later named Berenice after the wife of Ptolemy Euergetes.—12. Νέαν πόλιν: Neapolis, or Leptis. It was six thousand stadia from it to Locri Epizephyrii. Strabo, 17. 3. 18. West of Syrtis major.—13. Θεντερ Σικελία: Bo. for ὅθεν πρὸς Σικελίαν.—14. πλοῦν (the Vat. reading) is a sort of cogn. acc.

20. ἐπὶ το βέλτιον χωρούντα: Cf. 5. 57: ἐπὶ πλέον...χωρίσεσθαι, Eur. Hec. 380: ἐπὶ μείζον ἔρχεται.—τοῖς πᾶσι: κατὰ πᾶντα. Schol. Cf. 6. 20. 1. 11: παρεσκευασμέναι τοῖς πᾶσιν. 21. ἵσχυντα: ἵσχειν is rarely intrans.—23. ἀναστάντες: G. M. T. § 112. 1.—δρομῶς: "As he had done."—24. ἄλλη ἢ...ἀξίων: "Except that he insisted." The phrase is best explained as ἄλλο ἢ, the accent of ἄλλο having been lost. It is used after negatives. Cf. 5. 60: οὐ μετὰ τῶν πλείων...βουλευτόμενοι ἄλλη ἢ ἐν ἀνδρὶ κοινώσασας.—25. προε- τον...παρασκευάσασθαι: "With all possible secrecy they issued orders for the departure, and for making ready (to sail) the moment the signal should be given." καὶ Cl. and Van Herw. needlessly bracket, for ὡς ήδύνατο ἀδηλότατα goes with προετοιν: the orders were, as the voting had been, secret. The apodosis to ὅταν τις σημήνη is ἐκπλεύσαι understood; it was the signal to sail they were to wait for, and they were expected to be ready to sail (not to prepare to sail) as soon as it was given. The change of construction ἐκπλοῦν...παρασκευάσασθαι is quite in Thuc.'s manner. τις = "the proper officer."—27. μέλλωντων: Sc. ἐκπλεύσαι. ἢ σελήνη ἐκλείπει: Aug. 27, 413 B. C., after 8 P. M. About a month must have passed since the attack on Epipolae, when ἦν σελήνη λαμπρά (c. 44. 1. 8).

8. 54: ἐνθύμοις οἱ ἐγένετο ἐμπρήσαντι τὸ ἱρών.—31. τῷ τοιούτῳ is ironical. —προσκείμενος: “Given to.” Cf. 6. 89. 1. 14: τῷ δήμῳ προσκείμενος.—32. διαβουλεύσασθαι: “Discuss.”—33. ἐξηγούντο: The regular word for such interpretation by diviners, etc.—τρις ἐννέα: So Plut., who adds that the usual term in such cases was three days; this was perhaps what led Diodorus to say that a delay of “the three customary days was ordered.” That the Athenians did not remain twenty-seven days is no objection to reading τρις ἐννέα, for they could not help themselves. Skilful diviners maintained that an eclipse was a favorable sign for fugitives.—ὅπως ἐν πρώτερον κυνθεῖτι: Depends on διαβουλεύσασθαι (l. 32). ἤν belongs to the verb. πρώτερον repeats πρίν, κ.τ.λ.—34. μελλόσαι... ἐγεγέντο: “Having once deferred (aor.)—the delay became a fixed fact (pluperf.).”

Chap. 51. The Syracusans Prepare for a Naval Attack; in a Slight Skirmish on Land they Have the Advantage.

1. τούτῳ: Both the resolution to withdraw and the delay caused by the eclipse.—2. μὴ ἀνείναι τὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων: “Not to relax their pressure upon the Athenians.”—3. κατεγνωκότων: καταγγελώσκω denotes an unfavorable judgment. Cf. 3. 45: καταγγοῦσαι ἐκτιμῆται μὴ περιέσεθαι τῷ ἐπιδιούσαις. —4. σφών, τῶν Συρακοσίων, depends on κρείσσόνων.—5. καὶ ἄρα ὅσο γυναῖκες is connected with ὡς αὐτῶν κατεγνωκότων, and gives the second reason for their resolution.—8. καὶ ἐν ὧ: The rel. expresses reason. “And especially as there, etc.” They fully recognized that it was an advantage for them to fight in the harbor, where but little manoeuvring was possible.—14. τρεφόμενοι καταδιώκουσι: The whole force, not merely the ὀπλιτῶν τιμᾶσ.—16. ἔποιευ: Abandoned, perhaps, by their riders.—ἀπολλύσαι and ἀπολλύσαι appear to be interchangeably used.

Chap. 52. Sea-fight on the Following Day. Eurymedon and His Division Cut Off and Destroyed, and the Whole Athenian Fleet Routened.

3. ἦ καὶ ἐσδομήκοντα: Not the whole fleet, for seventy-three ships came with Demosthenes; probably there was not room to use all to advantage. For the case of ναυσῑν see note on c. 37. 1. 19. —8. ἐπεξαγαγότα: “Having extended his line.” Cf. 5. 71: Agis, fearing to be outflanked on the left, ordered that wing ἐπεξαγαγότα ἀπὸ σφῶν ἐξισόθαι τοῖς Μακτωνίσιν. By attempting this,
Eurymedon got too close to the shore.—11. ἐν τῷ κοίλῳ καὶ μυχῷ: “In the hollow recess.” Hendiadys.—12. μετ’ αὐτοῦ . . . ἐπιστομένας: Cf. c. 57. 1. 48: μετὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων . . . ἱκολούθουν.—13. ξηθ: They had abandoned the pursuit of the centre and left to fall upon Eurymedon, that he might not take them in the rear. They now resume the pursuit.

Chap. 53. The Syracusan Army Fails in an Attempt to Help Capture the Athenian Ships; Eighteen Athenian Ships Taken. Fruitless Attempt to Destroy the Athenian Fleet by means of a Fireship.

3. καταφερομένας: “In their headlong flight.” Cf. 6. 2. 1. 19. Most probably they were driven aground on the side of the Athenian camp towards Olympiēum, as the right wing under Eurymedon had been driven (according to Diodorus) into Dasc- con. If this be so, Gylippus now comes from the direction of Olympiēum.—βουλόμενος: The object was to aid the Syracusans in dragging off the ships, and to prevent the Athenians from interfering with the operation, by occupying the strand and so “making it friendly.” Note that βουλόμενος is followed first by a simple inf. and then by the acc. with inf.—5. τὴς γῆς φιλῶς οὕσης is gen. abs.—ἐπὶ τὴν χηλήν: This ran along the sea in front of Lysimeleia.—6. οἱ Τυρσηνοὶ: See 6. 88. 1. 34 and 6. 103. 1. 10.—10. Δυσιμέλειαν: See 6. 101. 1. 2.

12. ἐπιβοθησαντες καὶ δείσαντες: The two parts. are joined by καί, though δείσαντες really gives the reason for ἐπιβοθησαντες κατέστησαν. Cf. 1. 1: ξυνέγραψε τὸν πόλεμον . . . ἀρξάμενος εὐθὺς καθισταμένοι καὶ ἐπίσας μέγας τε ἐσσεθαί καὶ ἄξιολογότατον τῶν προγεγενημένων. —14. ἐπεδίωξαν: Cf. 6. 101. 1. 32: ἐπιδιαβάσα. "Pursued closely."—16. κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον: Exadversum castra. Stahl.—δυοὶ δὲ δειοῦσα ἐκκοσιν does not include the ships of Eurymedon, which, according to Diodorus (13. 13), were seven in number.—18. πάντας ἀπέκτειναν: Greek custom allowed this, though it was not always done.—20. δέδοσ: Collective.—23. ἁβεστηρία καλύματα: Lit. “extinguishing checks.” These were twofold: 1. They put out the fire in such of their ships as caught fire (παύσαντες τὴν φλόγα). 2. They thrust the fire-ship away before it reached the others. One MS. omits τε and Stahl brackets it, because καί, κ. τ. λ., is explanatory of ἁβεστηρία καλύματα.—25. τὴν ἔλκαδα depends on παύσαντες, which, after the fashion of verbs of hindering, takes τὸ μὴ προσέλθειν as explanatory inf. G. M. T. § 95. 3.
Chap. 54. Both Sides Erect Trophies.

2. τῆς ἀνω: “On the higher ground.” Stahl, Jow. The words look like a gloss. — 3. ἀπολήψεως: See c. 51. l. 14. — 4. ἡ τροπή is elsewhere found only in late writers. — ὀμοιοτρόποις: Predicate. “These being the only cities they had hitherto attacked whose customs were similar to their own.” This is explained by δημοκρατουμένων, which takes the place of ὀμοιοτρόποις in connection with what follows. — 8. τὸ δυνάμενον ἔπενεγκείν... ἐκ πολιτείας τι μεταβολὴς τὸ διάφορον αὐτοῖς: Because both states were δημοκρατούμεναι. ἐκ = “from,” “by means of;” τι = “in any respect;” τὸ διάφορον = “discord.” “There was no change at all of constitution, through which they could raise discord among them.” — 10. προσήγοντο ὁ: Sc. ἐν τούτῳ ἐδύναντο ἐπενεγκεῖν, ἐκ παρασκευῆς πολλῷ κρείσσονος: Sc. προσάγεσθαι. This could not be done because Syracuse had μνήμες καὶ ἵππους καὶ μεγέθη. Thuc. is stating here, not his own opinion, but the feeling of the army. — 11. τὰ τὸ πρὸ αὐτῶν: Before the last sea-fight. αὐτῶν is neuter, and = “these last events.” Cf. 6. 2. l. 6.

Chap. 55. The Athenians are Cast Down.

1. λαμπρὰς: Predicate. — 2. καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ: The victory on Epi-polae had given them the superiority on land. — μὲν answers irregularly to the preceding δὲ. — 4. ἐν παντὶ δὴ ἄθυμιάς: Cf. Plat. Rep. 579 B: ἐν παντὶ κακῷ εἶπ. — 6. μετάμελος is elsewhere found only in late writers. — ὀμοιοτρόποις: Predicate. “These being the only cities they had hitherto attacked whose customs were similar to their own.” This is explained by δημοκρατουμένων, which takes the place of ὀμοιοτρόποις in connection with what follows. — 8. τὸ δυνάμενον ἔπενεγκείν... ἐκ πολιτείας τι μεταβολὴς τὸ διάφορον αὐτοῖς: Because both states were δημοκρατούμεναι. ἐκ = “from,” “by means of;” τι = “in any respect;” τὸ διάφορον = “discord.” “There was no change at all of constitution, through which they could raise discord among them.” — 10. προσήγοντο ὁ: Sc. ἐν τούτῳ ἐδύναντο ἐπενεγκεῖν, ἐκ παρασκευῆς πολλῷ κρείσσονος: Sc. προσάγεσθαι. This could not be done because Syracuse had μνήμες καὶ ἵππους καὶ μεγέθη. Thuc. is stating here, not his own opinion, but the feeling of the army. — 11. τὰ τὸ πρὸ αὐτῶν: Before the last sea-fight. αὐτῶν is neuter, and = “these last events.” Cf. 6. 2. l. 6.

Chap. 56. The Syracusans Hope to Destroy the Athenian Force Utterly; they will Gain by this Achievement a Prominent Position and Permanent Fame, and will Become Co-workers with Sparta in the Liberation of Greece.


16. καὶ ἦν δὲ: “And it was moreover.” This is a remark of
Thuc.—17. μόνων, and μόνοι (l. 18), are Stahl’s corrections for MS. μόνων. The adj. is called for by the contrast with “the allies.”
—18. οὖσι αὐτοῖ ὁ ἀυ μόνοι: They felt it to be an honor for their city to be the ally of Corinth and Sparta, and especially to stand side by side with those states as leaders of the Greeks.—21. ἔμπαρασχόντες προκινδυνεύσατοι: “Offering their city to meet the first danger in (ἐμ’).”—22. τοῦ ναυτικοῦ μέγα μέρος προκόψαντες is connected by τε καὶ with ἔμπαρασχόντες προκινδυνεύσατοι: τε, however, is placed as if Thuc. had thought of writing προκόψαντες.
“Making a great advance in their naval power.” For τοῦ ναυτικοῦ cf. 4. 60: τῆς ἀρχῆς ἔμα προκοπτόντων (ἡμῶν) ἑκείνοις. μέγα μέρος is adverbial.—ἔδην γάρ, κ. τ. λ.: “Of all concourses of people at one city, this at Syracuse was the greatest.” γάρ = “in fact.” After stating that there were numerous allies on both sides, Thuc. adds that the mere numbers were enough to make this siege memorable.
—23. πλῆν γε, κ. τ. λ.: “Except, of course, the total count (of those) who came to Athens and Sparta.” Kr., Cl., and Stahl object to λόγον and write δίκαιον, comparing c. 75. l. 28. But δίκαιος, “a promiscuous crowd,” perfectly appropriate in c. 75, is out of place here; and the evident necessity of suppling ἐυνελθόντος from the context prevents the possibility of mistaking the sense of λόγον, and taking λόγον τοῦ πρὸς to mean “ratio quae fuit ad,” as Stahl maintains it must mean.

Chap. 57. List of the Greeks who Served against Syracuse.

1. ἐπὶ Σικελίαν τε καὶ περὶ Σικελίας: “For (περὶ) and against Sicily.” Take with ἐπολέμησαν (l. 3).—2. ξυγκτησόμενοι repeats ἐπὶ Σικελίαν, as ἔνθισσόμενοι does περὶ Σικελίας.—3. ἐπὶ Συρακούσαις ἐπολέμησαν = τοῦ ἐπὶ Συρακούσαις πόλεμον κατέστησαν.
Stahl. The dat. is Bauer’s correction for MS. acc. ἐπὶ Συρακούσαις repeats more specifically ἐπὶ μίαν πόλιν, c. 56. l. 23.—4. οὐ κατὰ δίκην τι μᾶλλον: “Not a whit more from a sense of right;” but, as ἀλλά, not ἦ, follows, “more” must be omitted in rendering the whole passage.—5. στάντες: Αορ., “Taking their stand.”—ὁς ἔκαστοι, κ. τ. λ.: “According as individual circumstances at the time (aor.) determined the event, from interest or compulsion.”—τῆς ἐξουσίας is not chance or circumstance in general, but the chance, or the circumstance, of their alliance with Athen, or Syracuse. The gen. depends on ὅς: cf. τοῦ γῆς, ὅς τάχους ἔχει.
6. Ἀθηναίοι . . . Ἰωνικ . . . Δωριέας Συρακούσιοι: Chiastic order.
8. νομίμοις: Sc. τοῖς αὐτοῖς.—ἐπὶ χρώμενοι: Other colonies had changed their dialect and customs.—9. Δήμιοι: Lemnos was seized and its Pelasgian inhabitants expelled by Miltiades, Herod. 6. 137-140.—“Ἰρμβριοι: Imbros must have been conquered about the same time as Lemnos, for Miltiades, when flying from Chersonnesus, put in to the island (Herod. 6. 41), a thing he would hardly have done if the Pelasgians had still been dwelling there. Arn.—οἱ τότε Ἀγυναν εἰχον: The inhabitants had been expelled in 481 B.C., and the island new colonized from Athens. Cf. 2. 27.—10. οἱ ἐν Εὔβοιᾳ ᾿Εστίαιαν οἰκοῦντες: There was another town of the same name in Acarnania.—11. ξυνεστράτευσαν: Aor. “joined the expedition.” ξυνεστράτευον (l. 13) = “took part in the expedition.”

12. ἀπὸ ξυμμαχίας tells how they came to join the expedition; αὐτόνομοι defines their position as allies. States like Corcyra, which had entered into formal alliance with Athens, are meant. The towns which belonged to the Athenian empire are called by Thuc. ὑπῆκοι ξύμμαχοι or simply ὑπῆκοι: of these there were two classes: 1. Those, like Chios, which were free from tribute, furnished a quota to the imperial fleet, and enjoyed at home their own laws and customs; these were in a limited sense αὐτόνομοι. 2. Those, like Mitylene, which were allowed to have no ships of their own and paid a fixed tribute to Athens; these were ὑπῆκοι φόρον ὑποτελείς. —15. νῆσων: The Cyclades.—17. τοῦτων δὲ would have been expected instead of simple τοῦτων.—Χίοι are mentioned here for geographical reasons; to prevent misapprehension Thuc. immediately states that they were οὐχ ὑποτελεῖς φόρον. —18. ξυνέσποντο: Aor. Thuc. is merely telling us how they came to be there.

19. τὸ πλεῖστον: “For the most part.” These islanders were a mixture of Ionians and other tribes.—ἀπὸ ᾿Αθηναίων: Cf. 6. 76. l. 14: ὅσοι ἀπὸ σφῶν ἦσαν.—20. Δρύστες: Herod. 8. 43: Δρύστες, ὑπὸ Ἰρακλεός τε καὶ Μηλέων ἐκ τῆς νῦν Δωρίδος καλομένης χώρης ἐξαναστάτες. —21. ὅμως Ὁμήρους γιὰ ἐπὶ Δωρίδας: “(Though under compulsion) yet (not absolutely so), since it must be remembered (γε) that they were Ionians serving against Doriens.” In 2. 9 Thuc. says: τοῦτων ναυτικὸν παρείχοντο Χίοι, Δέσβιοι (Mitylene afterwards lost her privileged position), οἱ δ’ ἄλλοι πεζὸν καὶ χρῆματα. As a number of Ionian towns (Naxos, Ephesus, etc.) are omitted here, it should seem that not all the tributary allies were required to furnish troops. Stahl.
24. 

26. Kal ἄντικρος: "Even actually Boeotians," i.e. not merely Aeolians. So Bo. for MS. καταντικρύ, which is used only of position. To join καταντικρύ with ἐμάχοντο gives no force whatever to the expression; and to render it, as Cl. does, "on the other hand," joining it to εἰκότως κατὰ τὸ ἔχθος, is to take no account of its position and to overlook δέ, which expresses all the contrast that is called for. Cf. l. 37: Κορίνθιοι σαφώς. These Plataeans had escaped during the siege of their town and were now settled at Scione, see 5. 32. — 28. Κυβήριοι: Repeated to avoid ambiguity. "From this passage we learn incidentally that Cythera, like Pylos, had not been given back to the Lacedaemonians." Jow. — 31. Kal ἀποίκους: "Not merely Dorians but—" Cf. 6. 4. 1. 15.

33. Κεφαλλήνες μὲν answers Κερκυραίοι δέ (l. 36). They came with Demosthenes. — 34. κατὰ δέ τὸ νησιωτικόν, κ. τ. λ.: "Compelled rather by their insular position." — 38. ἀνάγκη μὲν ἐκ τού εὐτρεποῦς: "Under a decent appearance of compulsion." — 40. νῦν καλούμενοι: Many, who had left their country at the close of the third Messenian war, had been settled by Athens in her then recent conquest, Naupactus. These were henceforth called Μεσσηνείοι, the residents of Messenia being, by contrast, οἱ παλαιοὶ Μεσσηνείοι. In 435 B.C. a garrison of these bitter foes of Sparta had been stationed at Pylos. — 43. Μεγαρεύσι: Its position heightens the effect. — 44. ξυμφοράν: ἀρτι τὴν φυγὴν λέγει. Schol. — 45. ἡδὴ refers to the order of enumeration. "From here on in the list."

47. τῆς παραυτικῆς ἕκαστοι ἡδίας ὀφελεῖς: "Each for his own private and immediate interest." Note the order, especially ἕκαστοι ἡδίας. The Argives, like the Arcadians, were in the habit of serving as mercenaries. Cf. Aristoph. Φax, 475–7: οὔδ' οὐδ' ἀμφ' εἰλκον οὐδ' ἄργειων παλαι . . . καὶ ταύτα διχόθεν μισθοφοροῦντες ἀλφιτα. — 49. ἄλλοι Ἀρκάδων: None but Mantineans are mentioned in 6. 43. — ἐπὶ τούς ἄει πολεμίους, κ. τ. λ.: "Accustomed to attack those who at any time were pointed out to them as enemies." A frequent use of ἄει (τοὺς ἄει might here be rendered "whoever, etc."). Cf. Herod. 9. 116: τοῦ ἄει βασιλεύσεστοι, "whoever is king," Aesch. P. V. 937: τὸν κρατοῦντ' ἄει, "whoever is in power." — 51. Kal τότε: "So at this time." — οὐδὲν ἡσυχὸν belongs to πολεμίοις.

54. ξυγκτίσαται: For the case, cf. 6. 55. 1. 20: Ἰππάρχῳ δ' ἔλεος . . . ὄνομασθείτα . . . προσδέμεν. — 55. ἀποίκους ἑκόντας: Vat.
ępóikous ēkóntas, other MSS. ἀποίκους ἀκόντας. As they came for pay, they came not ἀκόντας, but ēkóntas: the context calls evidently for ἀποίκους.—60. ἐν τοιαύταις, κ. τ. λ.: “Found (by Demosthenes) at that moment in such straits by reason of a revolutionary crisis (that were forced to join Athens).” Cf. c. 33. l. 25: καταλαμβάνοντι νεωτί οὐτος τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐναντίους ἐκπετακότας.

Chap. 58. List of the Allies of Syracuse.

2. μετ’ αὐτούς: Locative. “Next beyond.”—3. Ἀκραγαντίων ἡσυχαζόντων: Gen. abs.—ἐν τῷ ἐπ’ ἐκεῖνα: Sc. beyond Agrigentum.—5. τετράμεμον: Note the order.—6. μόνοι “Ἑλλήνες: Predicate.—10. Σικελοὶ μόνοι: Even these were not numerous, c. 57. l. 63.—13. δύναται δὲ...εἶναι: The Schol. ’s careful definition of νεόθαμμος proves that his copy did not contain these words; moreover Thuc. has used the word in 5. 34 and 7. 19. l. 16 without giving a definition of it. Hence Stahl, Cl., and others bracket the clause.

14. Κορινθιοί: Corinth alone furnished both ships and troops. The Ambraciotcs and Leucadians furnished three ships, but Corinth manned them (6. 104).—16. κατὰ τὸ ἔμμενες: They were colonies of Corinth.—17. Σικυώνιοι ἀναγκαστοί: Cf. c. 19. l. 25.—23. ὃς εἶπεν (in Plat. ὃς ἐποιεῖσθαι) is used to qualify somewhat exaggerated statements. “Roughly speaking.”—24. διὰ μέγεθος τε πόλεως καὶ ὅτι, κ. τ. λ.: Change of construction. “Because they were a large city,” not “because their city was large,” which would require the art.

Chap. 59. The Syracusans Close the Harbor ’s Mouth.

2. τότε: End of summer, 413 B.C.—4. οἱ δ’ οὖν: Kr., for MSS. οἱ τε. οὖν is resumptive.—7. αὐτοὺς: τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, subj. of διαφυγείω, which depends on καλὸν ἀγώνισμα εἶναι (l. 5).—8. διὰ ταλάσσης: “Across sea.”—ἐκλῆσιν: This took them three days. The vessels were bound together by chains (Diod. 13. 14).—10. πληγίαις belongs to the three nouns.—11. ἢ...τολμήσωσι, παρεσκευάζοντο: G. M. T. § 77 (c).—13. ὁλίγον οὐδέν ἐς οὐδέν ὄπειρον: “None of their plans was in any respect on a small scale.” Cf. c. 87. l. 24: οὐδέν ὁλίγον ἐς οὐδέν κακοπαθήσαντες.
Chap. 60. The Athenians Fortify a Small Position Near their Fleet and Withdraw thither from all their other Positions. Preparations to Force the Exit of the Harbor.

3. ταξιαρχοι: In this emergency all officers of any considerable rank are called in to the council. Cf. 6. 98. 1. 18. — πρός: "In view of." Take with ἐβουλεύοντο (l. 7). — 6. ὡς ἐκπλευσόμενοι: Evidently this order had been sent before the eclipse; but why had it not been countermanded? Was it because they thought such orders could be of little avail in view of the renewed activity of the enemy? — 8. τὰ μὲν τεῖχη τὰ ἄνω: What these walls were we cannot tell. Grote thinks them to be the circle and other positions on Epipolae; but Jow. remarks that, if these were still held, it is strange they are not mentioned in connection with Demosthenes' operations on Epipolae, though it is equally strange, if they had been abandoned before, that we do not hear of their being occupied or dismantled by the Syracusans. A passage of Diodorus' (13. 8), which might seem to clear away the difficulty, is so full of errors that no argument can be based upon it. — 9. ὅσον οἶον τε, κ. τ. λ.: "Quum muro interjecto interceptisent (sive conclusissent) quam minimi loci posset ... sufficere." P. — 13. πάντα τινά is an exaggerated expression to show the unusual measures that were taken and the large numbers of soldiers that were put on board. — 15. ξυνταξάμενοι: "In close array." — 16. ἧ ἄν τάχιστα μέλλωσι: "In whatever direction they were likely in the shortest time."

20. ὀποφοῦν goes with ἐπιτίθειον. The sense is: "whoever, being not too old, seemed in any way fit for service." ἡλικία here is that youthful vigor that was specially needed for so unusual a form of service. Stahl brackets ἡλικίας μετέχων. — 22. δέκα μάλιστα καὶ ἐκατόν: The first armament contained 134, the second 73. Much damage had been done by the enemy; but more probably were unfit for service because of being waterlogged; cf. c. 12. 1. 11. — 23. Ἀκαρνάνων: They were excellent slingers, 2. 81. — 24. οἶον τ’ ἣν, κ. τ. λ.: "As well as a plan forced upon them by circumstances (ἀναγκαίον) and so desperate in its character (τοιαύτης) permitted." Most commonly ἀναγκαίος has three endings; but cf. 1. 2: ἀναγκαίου τροφῆς. They were forced to resort to a desperate plan, but made the best preparation circumstances permitted. — 27. τὸ τε παρὰ τὸ εἰωθὸς, κ. τ. λ.: While disheartened by defeat on the water, which he had regarded as
his peculiar element, the Athenian soldier was rendered desperate by the danger of starvation, and so was eager to fight. Both feelings equally threatened defeat to the adopted plan. Nicias therefore desires to soothe and quiet both.

Chap. 61. Speech of Nicias. Our Struggle is for Self-preservation:
Vicey will Give us to See our Homes again. Be not Cast down: Fortune is Changeable: Let us Hope She will now Favor us, and let us Fight as such an Army should.

1. καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἕξμμάχων: “And of our allies as well.”—2. ὁ μὲν ἁγῶν, κ. τ. λ.: “The struggle now at hand is equally common to all, being for each of us, even more than for the enemy, (a struggle) for safety and country.” Stahl and Cl. bracket ἐκάστοις . . . πολεμίους. But surely it was in place to remind the troops that, whereas hitherto they had been fighting for conquest, and the enemy in self-defence, now the incentives on both sides were the same; nay, that their own safety and their own homes were in greater danger than the enemy’s.—6. ἐπιδείκνυμ: “To see once more.”—ἀνθρόποι δὲ answers ὁ μὲν ἁγῶν (l. 2).—8. διὰ παντός, κ. τ. λ.: “Altogether the expectation of their fear is like their (previous) disasters.” Their fear makes them look for a repetition of these disasters.—11. τῶν ἐν τοῖς πολεμίοις παράλογων: Cf. 1. 78: τοῦ πολέμου τῶν παραλογίων, Diod. 11. 71: τὰ παράλογα τῆς τύχης. —12. καὶ τὸ τῆς τύχης, κ. τ. λ.: “And with the hope that fortune will even yet be with us, and with minds resolved (ἀστ) to retrieve our defeats.” κἂν goes with στήναι.—14. Render ὅσον “which,” and transfer ὁμών αὐτῶν to the antecedent clause.

Chap. 62. We Have Done All that Careful Consideration Could Suggest to Meet the New Devices of the Enemy.

1. ἑνείρετομεν: Cf. c. 36. l. 6.—ἐπί: “In view of.”—2. μέλλοντα . . . ἔσσαθαι go together.—δύλον: “The crowd,” “the press.”—3. τῆν . . . ἐπί τῶν καταστρωμάτων παρασκευήν: Cf. c. 40. l. 19.—4. οἷς, neuter, refers both to ὁδύλον and παρασκευήν.—πάντα καὶ: The sense is: “we have not merely seen, but have also made ready.”—7. καὶ ὁδύλος: “A multitude indeed.” The τοξόται and ἀκοντισταί are called ὁδύλος, because they had properly no place on shipboard. —8. βλάπτειν: Sc. τῶν ὁδύλον.—τὸ τῆς ἐπιστήμης: Cf. c. 61. l. 12: τὸ τῆς τύχης.—10. πρόσφορος ἔσται: Sc. ὁς. MSS. πρόσφορα, Cl. πρόσφορος. Owing to the peculiar character of this sea-fight, the
Notes.

Οχλος would in it be serviceable.—11. καὶ = “namely.”—12. παχύτητας is attracted into the number of ἐπωτίδων. Cf. l. 13: ἐπιβολαῖ.—13. πάλιν repeats ἀνὰ in ἀνάκρουσιν.—14. τὰ ἐπὶ τοῦτοις: “Quae postea requiruntur.” Stahl.—15. ἐστὶ τούτῳ... ἔστε: “To that degree that we must;” δῆ = “as I tell you.” Jow.—16. καὶ... φαίνεται: “And accordingly it is evidently, etc.”—17. ἓκατο: Sc. ἀνακρούσθησα.—18. ἐπιχεῖ: “Occupies.”

Chap. 63. Grapple with them and Sweep the Hoplites from their Decks. Our Army is still a Match for Theirs, and our Fleet is Better Prepared to Fight than it was. Fight as Becomes your Proud Distinction of Servants of Athens; Show these Corinthians and Sicel iotes that, even in Misfortune, our Skill is Superior to the Brute Strength of others, though they have Fortune to Back it.

1. διαμάχεσθαι: “To the end (dia).”—2. ἐξωθεῖσθαι: “Let yourselves be, etc.”—3. μὴ... ἄξιον: “Refuse.”—4. ἀπαράξης: G. M. T. § 67. n. 3. Cf. Herod. 8. 90: τοὺς ἐπιμάτας ἀπὸ τὴς καταδυσάς ἤδη βάλλοντες ἀπῆρασαν.—5. οὐχ ἔσον τῶν ναυτῶν = μᾶλλον ἢ τοῖς ναύσασι.—6. ἀνωθεν: ἐπὶ τῶν καταστροφμάτων.—7. τὰ πλεῖο... ἐπικρατεῖν: Cf. 4. 19: ἐπικρατήσας τὰ πλέω. In the last encounter on land they had had the better of it.—8. καὶ ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ τῷ δὲ καὶ δεόμαι: “And in this same (breath) I even implore.”—9. τὴν τε παρασκευὴν ἀπὸ: “The arrangements (for fighting) from.”

11. ἐκείνη τῇ τὴν ἡδονήν, κ. τ. λ.: This is generally supposed to be addressed to the metics, who served both in the army and the fleet; but Nicias is addressing the sailors, and must therefore include more than these, since Greeks from the subject states formed a large part of the crews. In 1. 121 the Corinthian envoy to Sparta says: δὰνείσμα ποιησόμενοι ὑπολαβεῖν οἷοι τ’ ἐσμέν μισθὸ μείζὸν τοὺς ξένους (the Greeks from the subject towns) αυτῶν ναυβλάτας. ὄψητι γὰρ Ἀθηναίων ἡ δύναμις μᾶλλον ἢ οἰκείοι: and in 1. 143 Pericles says: εἰ (οἱ πολέμιοι)... μισθὸ μείζον πειράντο τῷ ἡμῶν ὑπολαβεῖν τοὺς ξένους τῶν ναυτῶν, μὴ δύνων ἤμων ἀντίπολον ἐοβότνων αὐτῶν τε καὶ τῶν μετοίκων, δεινὸν ἄν ἦν. It is quite likely that these seamen from the subject towns tried to imitate the Attic language and manners, looking upon themselves, and being regarded by others, as quasi-Athenians. The desertion of the ξένοι, mentioned in Nicias’s despatch (c. 13), does not affect the question, since meanwhile Demosthenes had arrived.
12. οἱ τέως, κ. τ. λ.: Note the change to the personal subject after the emphatic ἐκεῖνη. — 13. τῆς τε φωνῆς τῇ ἐπιστήμῃ: "A remarkable testimony to the superiority of Attic culture as well as to its force of propagation." — 15. οὐκ ἔλασσον: Sc. than we Athenians.—κατὰ τὸ ὅφελεισθαι, κ. τ. λ.: "In the benefit you derive from it, both in the respect and fear you inspire in the minds of our subjects, and in your immunity from injustice." — 18. ἐλευθέρως: Cf. 6. 85. 1. 10: πάντες ἐλευθέρως ἔμμαχοῦσε. — δικαῖος qualifies, not καταπροδίδοτε, but μη καταπροδίδοτε: "As you have been free partners in our empire, so now it is but right you should refuse to betray it." No change but the omission of ἢν is required, or admissible. — 19. Κορινθίων: The omission of the art. gives a tinge of contempt. — 22. ἡξῖσεν ἐτὸλμησε. — 24. ἐτέρας ... ῥώμης: "The might of others."

Chap. 64. Athenians, we Must Conquer or Leave Athens Defenceless to her Enemies. You are the Army, the Fleet, the State, the Mighty Name of Athens; Think but of this and Do your Utmost.

3. ὀπλιτῶν ἡλικίαν: Sc. ἀληθὺς ὀμοίαν τῇδε. Cf. 3. 67: τὴν ... ἡλικίαν ἡμῶν διεθαρμένην. — 5. ἐπὶ ἐκεῖνα: Sc. to Greece. — πλευρομένως: Change to participial construction. — 6. τοὺς τε αὐτοῦ: Sc. οἴνας πολεμίους. — 7. τοὺς ἐπελθόντας: Sc. from Sicily. — 8. οἷς ... ἐπήλθετε: "And you know with what intentions you came against them." You can therefore judge of the fate their victory will bring to you. — 10. ἀμφιτέρων: Your persons and your cities. — 12. οἱ ... ὧν ἔσομεν: "Those of you who will presently be." The whole force was present, but the sick and wounded, and the garrison of the διατείχισμα, would be left on shore. — 14. περὶ δὲν goes with ἀποδειξάμενος (l. 16). Antecedent, Ἀθηνῶν. — εἰ τίς, κ. τ. λ.: "On no other occasion could a man do more for his own safety, and for the advantage of all, by displaying whatever superiority he has over his fellows in skill or courage." — 16. ἀποδειξάμενος: Sc. δι' τι προφέρει ἐτέρου.

Chap. 65. The Athenians Embark. The Syracusans Prepare to Meet them.

2. ἐκέλαινε, as usual, where aor. would have been looked for. — 3. ὀρόσι καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν παρασκευὴν: "Since even the preparations were full in sight." — 4. προηγεῖτθη δέ: Even this detail, which they probably could not see, was known to them through spies.
NOTES. [c. 65. l. 6.

— 6. πρὸς τε τὰλλα . . . καὶ πρὸς τοῦτο: "With a view to this as well as to the other devices of the Athenians severally."— 7. τῆς νεῶς ἀνω ἐπὶ πολὺ is the second object of κατεβύρσωσαν. The gen. depends on ἐπὶ πολὺ: cf. c. 38. l. 1: τῆς ἡμέρας ἐπὶ πολὺ.— 8. διπως ἀν ἀπολεισθάνω: διπως with opt. and ἀν has here a final coloring, "by which means;" this use is rare. Prof. Gildersleeve, Am. Journ. of Philol., vol. iv. p. 442, note 2.

Chap. 66. Speech of Gyllippus. Great Glory have you already Won: You were the First to Withstand the Naval Power of Athens. Fear not Defeat: when Men's Proud Expectation is Broken, however Strong they be, they must Fall.

1. ὑπὲρ καλῶν . . . ἔσται: καλὰ τὰ μὲλλοντα ἔστι ὑπὲρ ὧν ὑ ὁ ἁγῶν ἔσται.— 3. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν, κ. τ. λ.: "For if not, neither would you, etc." οὐδὲ emphasizes the connection between αὐτῶν ἐδείκτε and δοκεῖτε εἰδέναι. Jow.— 4. αὐτῶν = τῶν προειραγμένων.— 5. Ἀθηναίοις depends on ὑποστάντες (l. 10).— 9. τὴν ἤδη μεγίστην: "The hitherto greatest."— 11. κατέχον: "Brought into subjection."— ναμαχίας: Est δεινοσις, semel enim vicerant. Van Herw.— 13. ὁ ἄξιον = τοῦτο ὁ ἄξιον. — 14. ἀσθενεστέρον αὐτὸ ἐαυτοῦ ἐστὶν ἤ ἐλ: "Is at its weakest (and weaker) than if;"— 15. φήσεσαν: Sc. προὐχεῖν.— τῷ παρ’ ἑλπίδα τοῦ αὐχήματος go together, as the parallel phrase τὴν ἵσχυν τῆς δυνάμεως proves. "And failing through the overthrow of their braggart expectation, they give way more completely than the strength of their force warrants." ἵσχὺς is the strength one possesses, whether much or little. In 4. 62 the phrase occurs, τῷ παρ’ ἑλπίδα μὴ χαλεπῶς σφαλλέσθω.

Chap. 67. We have Better Ground for Hope than ever. Their Numbers in the Narrow Space of the Harbor will be an Advantage for us. In their Despair they Trust more to Luck than to the Sufficiency of their Preparations.

1. τῷ τε ὑπάρχον: Sc. their confidence.— 2. ἀνεπιστήμωνes: In naval matters.— ἀπετολμῆσαμεν: "Risked everything." Ccf. c. 36. l. 2: ἀποπέφρασα. — 5. τὰ δὲ πολλὰ, κ. τ. λ.: "And for the most part." δὲ is often used in passing from a particular case to a general reflection.— 7. τῆς ἀντιμιμήσεως . . . ἤμων: "Their counter-imitation of our arrangements."— 8. ἀνάμμοστοι: "Unprepared."— 10. τῷ καθεστηκός: "Established usage."— 11. χερσαίος is used properly of animals, and is contemptuous.— ὁς ἐπείν, as usual,
qualifies a strong expression.—12. Ἀκαρνάνες τε καὶ ἄλλοι are examples of χειραποῖοι. —13. καθεξομένους: Being landsmen, they could not keep their feet; and their sitting posture would interfere with the accuracy of their aim.—14. σφαλοῦσι τὸ τάς ναῦς: “Imperil their ships.”—ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ...ταράξονταί: Cf. c. 23. l. 16: ταραχθείσαι περί ἀλλήλας, c. 36. l. 34: προσπίπτουσε ἀλλήλως ταράξονται.—15. ἐν τῷ αὐτῶν τρόπῳ κινοῦμενοι: Cf. 1. 130: ἐν τῷ καθεστηκότι τρόπῳ βιοτεύειν. —18. ἀργότερα ...ἐς τὸ δράν: Cf. 6. 12. l. 11: νεώτερος ...ἐς τὸ ἄρχειν.

19. ἐς τὸ βλάπτεσθαι: This unusual construction is due to the parallelism of the clauses.—ἀφ’ ὄν: A rare case of a relative nominative attracted into the case of its antecedent. For ἀπό, cf. c. 29. l. 6: ἀπ’ αὐτῶν βλάψαι.—21. υπερβαλλόντων ...αὐτοῖς: “Being excessive for them,” “overwhelming them.” Cf. 6. 23. l. 1: μὴ ἀντίπαλον μόνον παρασκευασάμενοι ...ἀλλὰ καὶ υπερβαλλόντες. The gen. abs. and the part. μιαξόμενοι express cause.

23. ἐς ἀπόνωναν, κ. τ. λ.: “They have come to the desperate resolution to run the uttermost risk with what skill they may, trusting, not so much to the efficiency of their armament, as to luck, in order that, etc.” ἀποκινδυνεύσαι (l. 24) is Duker’s correction for ἀποκινδυνεύσει, which cannot be explained, and from which a verb must be supplied with ὄτως ὅποις δύνανται. That formal parallelism should have induced Thuc. to write ἀποκινδυνεύσει in place of ἀποκινδυνεύσετες, as Jow. thinks, is hardly credible.—25. ἡ κατὰ γῆν ...ποιῶνται: This undesirable and undesired alternative is stated as if it formed part of the purpose of the Athenians. It did enter into their plans, but only as a pis aller. —26. ὅς τῶν γε, κ. τ. λ.: “Since they feel they could not be worse off than they are.”—τῶν παρόντων ἂν ἐν τῷ παρόντι πράσσουσι: cf. 6. 89. l. 20: τῆς ὑπαρχούσης ἀκολασίας ...μετριώτεροι.

Chap. 68. Attack them and Gratify your Enmity to the Full. They have Come to Enslave you. Punish them, and Confirm the Liberty of Sicily. Rarely can Men Gain so Much at so Little Risk.

1. πρὸς σὺν ἀταξίαν ...προσμίζωμεν: The dat. is more common. πρὸς τινα προσμίζαι occurs c. 22. l. 8, though not of a hostile encounter.—τῶν ἄνδρῶν: The idea of a special τῶν ἄνδρων attached to individuals and communities occurs nowhere else in Thuc. In Dem. the τῶν ἄνδρων of Athens is often mentioned.—2. ἔαυτην παραδεδωκόν: “Which has put itself in our hands.” —3. νομιμάτατον
éinai... οί ἂν: Cf. 6. 14. 1. 7: τὸ καλὸς ἀρξαί τούτ' εἶναι, ὅσ ἂν τὴν 
πατρίδα ὤσελήσῃ ὡς πλείστα. — πρὸς τούς ἐναντίους goes with νο- 
μισώμενε— a rare construction. ἐκγίνησαμες = “to become possible.” — 
καὶ τὸ λεγόμενον ποι ἡδιστον εἶναι: “That namely (καὶ) 
which the proverb, I think, calls sweetest.” καί, introducing a 
new aspect of a fact already mentioned, adds greatly to the force 
of the expression.

“whereby.” ἐν τῷ δουλώσασθαι ἡμᾶς, Schol. — τὰ ἁλγιστα προσέ- 
θεσαν: Cf. 3. 42: τίμην προστίθεναι, 4. 20: χάρων προστίθεναι. — 
11. τὴν αἰσχυλίτην ἐπικλήσαν: The appellation “subject.” — 
12. ἀκινδύνως: “Without danger to us.” — 14. ὄμοιος δράσονται: 
i. e. no more than this. — τὸ... κολασθήναι... παραδοῦναι: As if 
καλὸς ἄγων, and not καλὸς ὁ ἄγων, were to follow. κολασθήναι 
(subj. τούσδε) is pass.—πράξαντος: Sc. ἡμῶν, to be supplied from 
βουλόμενα. — 16. ἔλευθεραν depends on καρπούμενη and upon 
παραδοῦναι.

Chap. 69. Both Sides Embark. Nicias Makes a Final Appeal to 
the Trierarchs. They Put Out, and Nicias Occupies with 
Troops as Much of the Beach as Possible.

7. ὅπερ πάσχουσιν: Sc. οἱ ἄνθρωποι. The general verb πάσχω 
in place of the specific νομίζω.— 8. πάντα is the important word, 
and the contrast ἐργῷ... λόγῳ is purely formal; hence τε is 
placed after πάντα. — σφίσων refers to the subj. of νομίζασ as one 
of the Athenians. — 9. αὐτοῖς: Those whom Nicias had been ad-
dressing.— αὐθίς, κ. τ. λ.: Diodorus says he got into a boat and 
passed along the line, addressing the trierarch of each ship as 
he came to it. — 10. ἀνεκάλει implies calling by name, and ἐπονο-
μάζων evidently means ἐπὶ τῷ ὀνόματι ὄνομαζων: hence Stahl 
brackets καὶ αὐτοῖς ὀνομαστί.

11. τὸ τε καθ’ ἐαυτὸν is explained by ὅ ὑπήρχε λαμπρότητος τι. 
ἐαυτὸν refers to τινά (l. 12), which is subj. of προσδίδωμαι.— 13. ὅν 
⇐ τούτους ὄν. — 15. ἀνεπιτάκτου: “Without onerous regulation 
of law.” εἰπτάτσωσ is frequently used of a tyrant or of an oppres-
sive government. — 16. ἄλλα τε: τε is connective. — ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ 
hound τού καιροῦ ὄντες: “Once they are, etc.” — 17. οὐ... φυλαξα-
μενοι εἶποιν ἂν: “Would say, with no anxious fear that the topic 
might be thought old-fashioned,” φυλάσσομαι πρὸς τι is rare.—
18. καὶ ὑπὲρ ἄπαντων, κ. τ. λ.: "Though brought forward in the same form, with mention of wives, children, and ancestral gods, with reference to all occasions."—21. ἐπιβοῶντα: Shouting aloud is opposed to cautious speaking, φυλακάμενοι εἰσοιεν ἄν.

22. ἄναγκαια: Cf. 6. 37. 1. 18: ἄναγκαιας παρασκευής.—25. ὠφελία ἐς τὸ θαρσεῖν: The sight and shouts of their comrades on shore would encourage them; and the more of the beach Nicias could occupy, the better would be the chances of a hard-pressed Attic ship.—27. στρατηγοὶ: Predicate.—29. τὸ ζεύγαρα: The obstruction that closed the harbor.—καταλειφθέντα: The Syracusans would naturally leave an opening ("perhaps closed by a movable chain," Grote) for their own vessels. That no mention of this opening has been made before is no reason for questioning this reading, which is in the best MSS. Thuc. often neglects to state facts when they occur, referring (and sometimes only incidentally) to them when they come to be of importance because of their consequences.—30. βιάσασθαι ἐς τὸ ἐξω: "Force their way out."

Chap. 70. Having at First Overcome the Squadron at the Mouth of the Harbor, the Athenians are Set upon by the Syracusan Fleet from all Sides. Desperate Fighting Ensues.

1. προεξαναγάγομεν: Cf. MSS., προεξαγάγομεν. Dionys. Hal., quoting this passage, προεξαναγάγομεν. ἐξαιγογή, Herod. 4. 179, and ἐπεξάγων, c. 52. 1. 8, are used of ships, but not of their putting out from land, for which ἀνάγομαι is the regular word.—2. παραπλησίας ... καὶ πρότερον: Seventy-six ships.—4. κύκλῳ from its position is virtually an adj.—6. παρεβοήθει: A statement of Thuc. himself. It is connected with κατὰ τὸν ἄλλον λιμένα (ἐφώλασσον). "The ships were posted around the harbor, etc., and at the same time the army was drawn up on the beach ready to lend aid." This verb does not denote isolated attempts at rendering aid, but the helpful attitude assumed and kept by the army. Cf. c. 34. 1. 8: ὁ πεζὸς πρὸς παραβεβοηθηκὼς παρετετακτὸ. The apodosis to ἕπερ ... κατίσχοιεν is implied in παρεβοήθει. 7. Συκανός: c. 46. 1. 4, c. 50. 1. 2.—Αγάραρχος: c. 25. 1. 2.—8. Πυθὴν δὲ καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι: Sc. εἴχον.—9. οἱ ἄλλοι Ἀθηναῖοι: Cf. Plat. Alc. 1. 112 B: αἱ μάγα τοῖς τε Ἀχαιοῖς καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις Τρωίᾳ ἐγένοντο.—11. ἐκράτουν: State, not action.—τῶν τεταγμένων νεῶν πρός αὐτῷ: Cf. 5. 112: τῇ μέχρι τοῦτο σφόδρον τύχῃ ἕκ τοῦ θείου αὐτῷ.—12. λίεν τὸς κλήσεις: The opening would have
to be enlarged to allow a whole fleet to escape.— 13. σφίσι: τοῖς Ἀθηναῖοι. αὐτοῖς would be regular, but σφίσι is written as if oi Ἀθηναῖοι were to be the subj. of this clause, as it is of the preceding.—15. κατὰ τὸν λιμένα ἐγίγνετο: “Began to spread over the whole harbor.” —16. οία οὐχ ἔτερα: “A popular expression for anything extraordinary.” Cl.

17. κελευσθεὶς: Sc. ὑπὸ τῶν κελευστῶν.—18. ἡ ἀντιτέχνησις has the art., because it is a necessary feature of every sea-fight.—20. ἔθεράπευον: “Curabant.” Stahl.—λείπεσθαι is pass.; its subj. is τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ καταστρόφατος, “the service on deck.” —21. τῆς ἄλλης τέχνης — τῆς τῶν ἄλλων τέχνης: Cf. c. 63. l. 23: ἡ ὑπερέτα ἐπιστήμη κρεῖσσον ἐστίν ἐτέρας εὑρυχώσης ρώμης.—25. βραχὺ... ἀπέλυεν: ὁλίγον ἔδειχναν is commoner. Cf. Herod. 7. 9: ὁλίγον ἀπολύοντι... ἀμφιέσθαι.—26. διὰ τὸ μὴ εἶναι: “Because there was no chance for.” —27. προσβολή is a collision of any sort, ἐμβολή the regular blow struck with the beak.—28. ἡ διὰ τὸ φεύγειν ἡ ἄλλη ἐπιπλέουσα: Cf. 6. 17. l. 13: ἡ ἐκ τοῦ λέγον πείθει... ἡ στασιάζων.

32. οἱ ἐπιβάται Stahl brackets, because there was a multitude of soldiers on board besides the regular ἐπιβάται. But cf. c. 62. l. 14, where Nicias says: ἡν τὰ ἐπὶ τούτοις (after the grappling-irons have been thrown) οἱ ἐπιβάται ἐπουργῶσιν. In both passages the ἐπιβάται are the hoplites on board, and are contrasted with the darters and slingers.—33. ναυσὶν ἐπιβαίνειν: ἐπὶ τι or the gen. is the usual construction.—35. ἐμβεβληκέναι: Sc. τινάχ:— αὐτοῦς ἐμβεβλήσθαι: Cf. c. 34. l. 20: (ὑπὲς) ἀντιπροφερέμβαλλομενα.—37. ἐνυπηρήσατοι: συμπεπλέχθαι, Schol.—τοῖς κυβερνήταις depends on περίεσταί (l. 39), of which φυλακὴν and ἐπιβουλὴν are the subjs.—τῶν μὲν φυλακὴν τῶν δὲ ἐπιβουλὴν: “(The necessity of) defence against one party and the attack upon another.” —38. μὴ καθ’ ἐν ἐκαστὸν, κατὰ πολλὰ δὲ πανταχόθεν: “Not one at a time, but many (and) in all directions.”—39. For περιεστάναι, cf. 6. 24. l. 6: τοὺναντίον περιεστῇ αὐτῷ.—μέγαν: Sc. ὀντα.—41. οἱ κελευσταί: Petty officers, who directed and regulated the rowing.

43. κατὰ τε τὴν τέχνην, κ. τ. λ.: “Both in the regular exercise of their functions and from present interest in the struggle.”—44. τοῖς Ἀθηναῖοι depends on ἐπιβοῶντες, which is written as if οἱ κελευσταί παρεκκελευνότον preceded. Cf. 6. 24. l. 11: (ἔρως ἐνεπεσε) τοῖς ἐν τῇ ἡλικίᾳ... ἐνεπείδεις ὄντες.—47. ἀντιλαβέσθαι: “To lay hold of the work.” It usually takes the gen.—τοῖς δὲ Συρακοσίοις: Sc. ἐπιβοῶντες.—53. οὐ δὲ ὁλίγον τὸνο κεκτημένης: “Ασ-
quired by no brief labor.” In 2.62 τὰ προκεκτήμενα is also pass. —55. Ἀθηναίων is bitterly contemptuous, as its position shows. To strike it out is to injure the expression.

Chap. 71. The Two Armies Watch the Battle with Intense Interest: the Syracusans, hoping for still Greater Glory; the Athenians, because their Safety is Staked on the Result. Crushing Defeat of the Athenians.

1. Ο τε ἐκ τῆς γῆς πεζὸς: Cf.c. 70.1.30: οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν καταστρωμάτων.—3. ἕπιστασιν τῆς γνώμης: Cf. Eur. Hipp. 983: μένος μὲν ἕπιστασις τε σῶν φρενῶν δεινή. ἕπιστασις is used by Herod. of the heat of battle; here it is the conflict of soul produced in the spectators by the prolonged indecisiveness of the battle. Cf. Dion Cass. 49.9: ἀντιπάλου ἑπὶ πολὺ τῆς μάχης γενομένης ἀσφοράς καὶ αὐτοὶ συντάσσει τῆς γνώμης συνέσχοντο.—ὁ αὐτόθεν: ὁ Σωμάκως τοῦ πεζὸς.—4. περὶ τοῦ πλείονος ἤδη καλὸν: Glory they had already won; their desire henceforth is to add to that glory.

5. χείρος πράξεως: More common is χείρον. Cf. 5.9: ἢν τὰ ἀριστὰ ... πράξετε.—πάντων is neut.—6. Ας ἀνάκειμαι is here the pass. of ἀναθίμι, it takes ἐς. Cf. Herod. 1.97: ὁ Δηνίκης ἐς ἐων τῶν ἀνάκειμένων.—ὁ τε φόβος ἢν ... οὗδεν ἑοίκως: Sc. μέγιστος. As the gen. abs. that precedes gives a reason only for this clause, while καὶ ... ἐχεῖν has a reason of its own assigned (диὰ τὸ, κ.τ.λ.), τέ would be more regularly placed after πάντων.—7. Διὰ τὸ ** ἀνόμαλον καὶ τὴν ἐποψίν: Some words have fallen out of the text between τὸ and ἀνόμαλον. Arn. would supply ἀνόμαλον τῶν συμβασιλῶν: Cl. supplies ἀνόμαλον τῆς τάξεως, to which Stahl objects—and the next sentence bears him out—thafs adspersus diversitas non ad res pertinet quae conspiciebantur, sed ad diversos animorum motus quibus conscientes afficiebantur. Had Thuc. meant merely that their position prevented all from seeing the same thing, he would hardly have begun the next sentence with a distinct repetition of that fact, nor would he have used γαρ.

11. ἀνεβάρσηςαν τε ἀν: G.M.T. § 30.2.—12. στερῆσαι depends on πρὸς ἀνάκλησιν θεῶν ἐτρέποντο.—14. ἀπὸ = “in consequence of;” it governs τῆς ὀψεως.—15. τὴν γνώμην ... ἐδουλοῦντο: Cf. 2.61: δουλοῖ γὰρ φρόνημα τὸ αἱρέσιον καὶ ἀπροσδόκητον.—17. τὸ ἀκρίτως ἐξενέχει: “The prolonged indecisiveness.”—18. καὶ τοῖς σώμασιν ... ἔναπτονεύοντες: “With their very bodies, from excess of fear (περιδεώς), swaying in sympathy (ἐν), in exact accordance with
their (momentary) impression.” — 19. ἐν τοῖς χαλεποτατὰς: Cf. c. 19.1.20: ἐν τοῖς πρότοι.
21. ἀγχώμαλα: ἵσοσθενῆ. Only in Thuc. and late writers.—
22. πάντα is subj. of ἦν (l. 20) — νικώτες, κρατούμενοι are the
shouts of the excited soldiers.— 23. ἀλλα...πολυειδῆ: “All the
other various cries.” δός ἄν: Van Herw., for ὅσα. — 25. αὐτοίς:
τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις.—πρὶν γε δὴ: Cf. c. 39.1.5. — 29. κατεδίωκον: Note
the tense. — 30. κατενεχθέντες: Cf. c. 53.1.3, and 6.2.1.19. —
32. ἀπὸ μᾶς ὀρμῆς: μᾶ ὀρμῆ is more common. — 33. δυσαναχε-
tούντες: First used by Thuc., who only has the word here.
Pollux, 3.130. For the acc., τὰ γυνώμενα, cf. Plat. Leg. p. 908 B:
δυσχεραίνειν τὴν ἄδικιαν. — 35. περὶ σφάς αὐτούς: περὶ cum accus.
interdum prorsus ut perὶ cum genet. dicitur. Stahl. Cf. 4.51:
μὴ δὲν περὶ σφάς νεῶτερον βουλεύσειν. — 38. παραπλήσια...καὶ:
“Just what.” Cf. c. 70.1.1: παραπλησίαις καὶ πρότερον. — 39. δια-
φαρακεῖων: The ships had been surrendered to the Athenians
pending negotiations for peace, but were not restored as stipu-
lated. — 40. προσαπόλλυντο: Since no hope of rescuing them re-
mained. — 41. καὶ τότε: “So at this time.”

Chap. 72. The Syracusans Erect a Trophy. Demosthenes and
Nicias would Make another Attempt to Break out of the
Harbor at Daybreak; the Soldiers Refuse; Retreat by Land
Resolved upon.

5. οἱ Ἀθηναίοι, though in form co-ordinate with οἱ Συρακόσιοι
(l. 2), is really the principal apodosis of the sentence beginning
γενομένης δὲ, κ. τ. λ. Jow.—7. άλτήσαι ἀναίρεσιν is explanatory
of περὶ νεκρῶν. The forgetfulness of so sacred a duty proves how
overmastering was the dread the survivors felt for themselves.—
ἐτι, “once more,” does not go with λοιπάς.—11. νῆς χρήσιμαι is
virtually one word: hence the words are written together after
αι λοιπαί. χρήσιμος in Attic is oftener of two terminations.—
13. οξηκοντα...πεντηκοντα: The Athenians had therefore lost
fifty, and the Syracusans more than twenty-five.

16. καὶ μῆ ἄν ἐτι οἰεσθαί κρατήσαί: “And consequently.” ἄν
goes with κρατήσαι: μῆ οἰεσθαί depends on διὰ τό. Van Herw.
rightly objects to the reading καταπέληχθαι τε, quia τὸ... οἰεσθαί est effectus τῆς ἐκπληξίας. — 17. ὡς κατὰ γῆν, κ. τ. λ.:
“Now, finally, all, without exception, made up their minds, fully
persuaded that they must make their retreat by land.”
Chap. 73. Hermocrates Urges that the Retreat of the Athenians
be Cut off. He is Told that the People are Bent on Celebrating their Victory and will not Obey such Orders. By a Ruse he Persuades Nicias to Postpone the Retreat.

2. δεινόν εἶναι: The pres. has much more force here than the fut.—5. ἐσηγεῖται: “Suggests.” Cf. 6. 99. 1. 6: οὖν ἥκιστα Ἐρμο-κράτους... ἐσηγησαμένου.—τοῖς ἐν τέλει οὖσιν: Cf. 6. 88. 1. 61: τῶν ἐν τέλει οὖσων.—6. λέγων ταύτα ἃ καὶ αὐτῷ ἔδοκει: “He said what he thought.” “He thought so and said so.” Jow. The clause seems intended to mark the difference between Hermocrates and the authorities; they thought as he did, but kept their thoughts to themselves. It is awkward as placed, and Stahl may be right in bracketing it.—8. ἀποκοδομήσαι: ἀποφθέγξαι διὰ τινος οἰκοδομής, Schol.—9. διαλαβόντας φυλάσσειν: So Vat. This reading is better than the προβάσατος of other MSS., since it gives a real antithesis to ἀποκοδομήσαι, whereas προβάσαντας is no more applicable to φυλάσσειν than to ἀποκοδομήσαι. Cf. Polyb. 4. 67: ὁ Φιλιππος κλέισες τὰς πύλας τοῦ Κορίνθου καὶ διαλαβὼν τὰς ὀδοὺς φυλακαίς, Diod. 14. 75. 7: καὶ Διονύσιος τὰς ὀδοὺς διαλαβὼν φυλακαίς.

10. ἱσεγγώνωκον: τὰ αὐτὰ ἐγίγνωσκον, Schol.—12. ἀναπεπαυμε-νοῦσ... ἑρήμης οὖσις: Note the change from a simple part. to the gen. abs.—14. δοκεῖν: Subj. is τοὺς ἀνθρώπους (l. 11). It depends on ἐγίγνωσκον understood. ἄν belongs to ἔθελησαι: when an inf. with ἄν depends on δοκεῖν or ὀφίσαι, the ἄν is regularly drawn over to the main verb.—17. σφῶν must be taken with πάντα (“everything coming from them”), since in Attic prose πείθομαι is not found with the gen., though this construction occurs in poetry and in Herod.

19. ὁυκέτι ἐπείθεν: “His attempts at persuasion were henceforth vain.” Cf. 2. 93: ἐπελεύ ἐπὶ τῶν Πειραιῶν οὐκέτι, ὡσπερ διενούντο.—20. ἐπὶ τούτοις: “Under these circumstances.”—24. ἱσεγγώσκοταῖν: Cf. συγκαλύπτω.—25. ἔσου = ἐσωτηρίων ἐσοῦ.—26. ἀνακα-λεσάμενοι: This calling by name would facilitate the deception.
—27. διάγγελοι τῶν ἐνδοθεῖν: μὴν ταὶ καὶ ἔξαγγέλλοντες τὰ Ἑπαρ-κοσίων, Schol.—31. οἱ μὲν corresponds to οἱ ἰδέ, c. 74. 1. 1.
Chap. 74. The Athenians Remain all Night and the next Day
Meanwhile the Syracusans Block up the Roads and Occupy
the River-crossings, and Drag off the Athenian Fleet.

1. πρὸς τὸ ἀγγελμα: "In view of the message." "Had Demost-
thenes been in command alone, we may doubt whether he would
have been so easily duped." Gr. VII. p. 331. — 2. καὶ ὃς: i.e.
even after having lost one precious night.— 4. ὃς ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν:
"As well as could be expected from the possibilities of the case."
— 5. οἱ χρησιμώτατα: "In the most convenient form." Jow.—
6. ἀναλαβόνταs: Acc. because of the inf. that follows, though
ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς precedes.—περὶ τὸ σῶμα ἐς δίαιταν: "For their
bodily wants."

10. ἀπεφράγνυσαν: φράγνυμι is a rare form for φράσω.
ἀποφράγνυμι is also found in Soph. Ant. 241. — 14. ἐνεργούσαν:
Render by pluperf.— 16. ὁς ἑκάστην ποι ἐκπεπτωκυλάν: This
shows, as Kr. says in his note on 1. 3, that ὁς ἑκάστος is an
elliptical phrase, in which some verb is to be inserted from the
context. Here ἀνεδήσαντο may be supplied. "Wherever they
had severely run aground." Cf. 2. 92: Τιμοκράτης . . . , ὃς ἡ
ναῦς διεφθείρητο, ἔσφαξεν αὐτόν καὶ ἔκπεπτεν ἐς τῶν Ναυπακτίων
λιμένα. Ἰτα ἐκπήσεν non raro ejici in terram valet apud Thuc.
et Xenoph. Stahl.

Chap. 75. The Retreat Begins amidst Scenes of Indescribable
Misery.

2. παρεσκευάσθαι: Impersonal.— καὶ shows the simultaneous-
ness of decision and action; cf. 2. 93: ὃς δὲ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς, καὶ
ἐχώρουν εὐθὺς. — 4. καθ' ἐν μόνον τῶν πραγμάτων is explained by
ὅτι τάς τε ναύς . . . κυδυνεύοντες, and is opposed to ἄλλα καὶ ἐν τῇ
ἀπολείψει . . . αἰσθέονταs (1. 7); i.e. the facts are contrasted with
their effect on the minds of the army. "Not only were the cir-
cumstances in each particular terrible, but also in the impression
they produced on the mind of every soldier." ὁυ μόνον affects
the whole expression καθ' ἐν τῶν πραγμάτων, notwithstanding the
position of μόνον. If ὁυ μόνον be taken with καθ' ἐν only, there is
nothing for it but to suppose, with Stahl, that some words, like
ἡ μεταβολή, have fallen out before τῶν πραγμάτων.

10. κεῖμενον: Dead, of course.—μετὰ φόβου: Quod scelestum
judicabatur cognatum insepultum relinquere. Jacobs.— 12. τοῖς
ξῶσι is unnecessary and objectionable because of οἱ ζῶτες (1. 11).
— 13. τῶν ἀπολωλότων: “τῶν τεθνεώτων is opposed to οἱ ζῶντες, while τῶν ἀπολωλότων is a more neutral word which generalizes the idea of death and implies a slight euphemism.” Jow.—
... δισσοίσιν Ἀτρείδας.—19. οὐκ ἄνευ ὀλίγων can only be explained by supposing οὐκ to have been omitted before ὀλίγων “through a confusion perhaps due to the sense of euphony.” Jow. But this is awkward, and Stahl is right to bracket ὀλίγων.—20. ὑπολειπόμενοι: “Dropping behind.” Plural after the indefinite τῷ (l. 18).

21. For πλησθέν with dat. cf. Eur. Or. 1363: δακρύωσι... Ἑλλάδα...
... ἔπλησεν.—ἀπορία is co-ordinate with πλησθέν.—23. πεπονθότας and δεδούτας are co-ordinate with ἐκ πολεμίας (sc. ἀπίόντας). Plural, because στράτευμα is collective.—τῶν ἐν ἄφαντι: τῶν μελλόντων.—24. κατήφεια: Properly “a casting down of the eyes,” “hanging of the head.”—25. οὐδὲν... ἦλιον ἡ: Cf. 6. 11. 1. 25: μηδὲ Δακεδαιμονίου ἄλλο τι... ἡ... ἱκοπεῖν.—27. μυριάδες... οὐκ ἐλάσσουσε τεσσάρων: There had come to Sicily in all sixty thousand men (Böckh, Staatshaushaltung der Athener, 1. p. 372); to these must be added the Sicilian allies, who are included here in the forty thousand.—29. τις... ἐκαστος: ἐκαστος τις is more common; but the order here found occurs also in 6. 31. 1. 32.—30. παρὰ τὸ εἰωθός: Each hoplite and horseman regularly had an attendant to look after his luggage.—31. ἐπὶ τοῖς ἐπλοίοις: Pluggers. The MSS. read ὑπό.—33. παραχρήμα: ἐν τῷ τότε παρόντι, Schol.

35. ἡ ἄλλη αἰκία καὶ ἡ ισομορία τῶν κακῶν: “The disgrace besides and the universality of the misfortune.”—36. ἄμως is often thus joined to a part., though in sense it belongs to the main verb.—τῷ μετὰ πολλῶν is obj. of ἔχουσα, and τινα κούφισιν is explanatory predicate.—38. ἀπὸ οἰσμᾶς ὅτι ἀπὸ τοιοῦτος: so οἰσμᾶ (l. 41) = ὅτι αὐτοῖς.—39. ἀφύκτο: “Things had come,” “they had come.”—42. τοῦτο depends on πάθος: it is put first for emphasis.—44. πάλιν goes with ἀφορμᾶσθαι.—τούτων τοῖς ἑναντίοις: Cf. 6. 64. 1. 25: ταῦτα τοὺς ἐνιδράσοντας, 6. 77. 1. 20: πρὸ δὲ αὐτοῦ...
... τὸν πάσχοντα: ἐπιφημίσμασιν: οἰωνίσμασιν, Schol.
NOTES.

Chap. 76. Nicias Tries to Raise the Spirits of his Men.
1. ἐν μεγάλῃ μεταβολῇ ὅν expresses the same idea as το διάφορον, c. 75. l. 40.—3. eti μᾶλλον ἐκάστοις καθ’ οὐς γέγονο: “More and more as he came to the divisions severally.” eti μᾶλλον can hardly mean “more than in his previous speeches,” for, as Jow. and Van Herw. say, the last is in c. 69, and the reference is too distant; and, besides, we are not told that in that speech Nicias ἔχρησατο βοή. ἐκάστοις is construed as if ἐπιβοῶν, and not βοη χρώμενος, followed. —5. γεγονόςκεἷν = φθέγγεσθαι εξάκουστον. Eustath. ad II. M. p. 909.

Chap. 77. Speech of Nicias. Be not Cast Down; I Suffer with you, yet do I not Despair. Surely our Sufferings have Appeased the Divine Wrath. Wherever you Settle you are at once a State Equal in Power to any other. We must Press on Night and Day; not till we Reach the Sicel Country will we be Safe. Show yourselves Men, and you shall See every Man his own again, and Athens will be Re-established.


11. ἀνεσιθθονα: Fear of giving offence was a prominent trait of Nicias and one of the chief sources of his popularity. Plut. Nic. 2.—ἀνθ’ ὅν, κ. τ. λ.: “Wherefore our hope (ἡ ἐλπίς) in the future is a confident hope, but our mishaps have inspired us with an excessive fear.” Cl. refers the first clause to Nicias and the second to his hearers, rendering οὗ καρ’ ἄξιαν “more than they ought.” Grote, Jow., and most editors refer both to Nicias and make οὗ καρ’ ἄξιαν = “less than they otherwise would.” Cl. is more nearly right, but not altogether so. The hope is felt by
Nicias and based upon his pious and upright life; but the piety of the general is (and this is especially true of Greek feeling in these matters) a ground of hope for all his army: hence ἡ ἐλπίς is “our hope,” “the hope we have a right to feel, whether we do feel it or not;” the next clause = “but excessive fear has seized us in consequence of our misfortunes,” being equivalent to ὁ δὲ φόβος οὐ κατ’ αξίαν τῶν ξυμπορῶν ἦστι, and clearly implies “our excessive fear has killed the hope we were justified in cherishing.” Nicias now, in true Greek fashion, tries to draw encouragement from the very depth of their misery. For surely the “envy of God” must be ready to strike the exultant Syracusans; while the Athenians are so cast down that whatever “envy” God may have felt towards them must have wrought itself out by this time.

17. τοῦ θείου: Kr. The MSS. read θεοῦ. ὁ θεός apud Thuc. ubique Apollo est. Stahl.— 18. αὐτῶν: τοῦ θείου is collective.—19. καὶ δρόμοντες: καὶ answers τε in τα τε ἀπὸ τοῦ θείου (l. 17); so that καταπεπλήξθαι, depending on εἰκός, would have been looked for instead of καταπέπληξθε (l. 20).—22. ἡλικὴ: Other than yourselves. It is true Syracuse had beaten them; but a little sophistry would do no harm at such a time.—23. δὲξιότε: Cf. c. 44. l. 21: τοὺς προσφερομένους ἐδέξιον.—25. μὴ ἄλλο τι ἤγγισάμενος: μὴ because this is a disguised exhortation.—27. κατηγορεῖ: Only in case of victory.—28. ἢστατο: The fut. denotes necessity.—31. ἢδή: “Not till then.”

33. εἰρημένον: Acc. abs. The two καί’s correspond. — συνία ἄλλα: “Additional stores,” referring to ἐπιτήδεια above. Reiske reads ἄμα; so Cl., Van Herw., and Stahl.—36. ὡσπο ἄν: ἄν belongs to σωθεῖτε, the apodosis of μαλακισθεῖτε.—37. τευγόμενοι and ἐπανορθώσασθε (l. 39) depend on γνώτε (l. 34).—38. ἐπιθεῖ: Cf. c. 61. l. 6.—39. ἀνδρὲς γάρ, κ. τ. λ.: Cf. Soph. O. T. 56: οὐδὲν ἢστιν οὔτε πῦργος οὔτε ναῦς | ἤγαμος ἀνδρῶν μὴ ἐνοικοκύντων ἦσον.

Chap. 78. The Athenians Cross the Anapus and in Two Days March Sixty Stadia; the Third Day they are Forced Back to their Position of the Night before.

1. παρακελεύμενον ἄμα go together. Cf. c. 75. l. 36: ἕχονσα... ὧν. —2. ἐπηγεί: Cf. c. 76. l. 2: ἐπιπαριῶν. —3. ἤναγων καὶ κα-θιστᾶς: “Making them close up and form.”—5. ἐν πλατισφ: The whole army was thus arranged.—7. τὸν πλεῖστον ὅχλον includes the light-armed.—9. ἐπὶ τῇ διαβάσει: They marched west along
the left bank of the Anapus to this ford. Their plan was to take the shortest route for the Sicel country in the interior.—12. παριππέουσι: οἱ ἰππῆς might have been added; cf. οἱ ψιλοί (l. 13).

17. ἀπεδον: This spot is called πεδίων, cf. 79 l. 18. The word is rare; cf. Herod. 9. 102: ἀπεδοσ χῶρος. The place was not far from the village of Floridia.—20. στάδια: Elsewhere Thuc. uses the masc. pl.—21. ἢ ἔμελλον λέναι: On the plateau to the west, which they never reached.—24. Ἀκραῖον λέπας: One and a half miles from Floridia is a ravine, not quite two miles long, called Cava di Culatrello, or Cava Spampinata. From this ravine the road to the plateau ascends a hill, bounded north and south by deep ravines. This hill, Salita delle Forche, alone answers Thuc.'s description. Holm.—30. ἀποχωρεῖν: ἀποσκίδνασθαι ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος. Schol.

Chap. 79. The Fourth Day the Athenians can Force their Way only to the Acraean Hill. They Retire and Bivouac in the Plain. They Continue to Retreat, Hard Pressed by the Syracusans.

2. ἐλθεῖν: Bracketed by Stahl, because nowhere else in Thuc. does βιάζομαι take an inf.—7. δικυνοῦσθαι: Cf. Diod. 17. 42. 2: συνέβαλε γὰρ τὰ φερόμενα βῆλη πρὸς τὰ νῦν τῶν ἀντιπροσώπων ὄντων ἐν στενῷ χῶρατε δικυνεῖσθαι.—8. βιάσασθαι: Cf. l. 1. "Vi pervadere, perumpere." Stahl.—9. βρονταὶ τῖνες: Always plural in Thuc.—γενόμεναι: γίγνομαι is regularly used of natural phenomena. The effect of this storm upon the Athenians marks vividly the change that had been wrought in them since their first encounter with the Syracusans; a similar storm then had been regarded by them as an ordinary phenomenon of nature, while the enemy had taken it for a portent of ruin. It is the Syracusans now that see no sign of divine wrath in thunder and rain.—10. πρὸς μετόπωρον: Sept. 413 B.C.

15. ἀποστειχίσθησα: μέρος is collective.—αὖ: As they had done in front.—18. πρὸς τὸ πεδίον μᾶλλον: "Towards the plain, rather (than in the opposite direction)." For fear of being cooped up in the ravine.—19. τῇ δ' ὑπεραλα: The fifth day.—23. εἰ πῶς ... φοβήσειαν: G. M. T. § 53. n. 2.—κατὰ βραχῦ: "In detail."—26. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ: They did not even succeed in entering the pass.
Chap. 30. Change of Plan. They Reach the Sea by a Night March. Nicias Strikes the Helorine Road, Forces the Passage of the Cacyparis, and Reaches the Erineüs. Demosthenes becomes Separated from the Van.

3. κατατετραμματισμένοι ἦσαν does not depend on ἐπείδή, and is in sense co-ordinate with ἀπορία, giving the second reason for the wretched condition of the army. Cf. c. 47. l. 5: νόσφο...ἐπιε-ξοντο κατ' ἀμφότερα, τῆς τε ὀρας τοῦ ἐναντοῦ ταύτης οὖνης ἐν ἡ ἀσθενούσιν ἀνθρωποι μάλιστα, καὶ τὸ χωρίον...ἐλώδες καὶ καλετόν ἡν.—5. καύσαντας: Cf. c. 74. l. 6: ἀναλαβόντας.—7. τοῦναντίον ἦ: Cf. 6. 68. l. 14: τοῦναντίον ὑπομιμήσακο ὑμᾶς ἤ οἱ πολέμοι σφίσαι αὐτοῖς παρακελεύονται.—πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν gives the direction, which was in so far opposite to that of the previous march, as they were no longer going inland. They had been going west, now they turn south.

8. ἡ ξύμποσα ὁδός is the march ever since they left Syracuse, not merely the new direction they had taken. Diod. (13. 18), and after him Grote, Curtius, and Kr., has mistakenly supposed that at first they were making for Catana. After the defeat on Epipolae, Demosthenes (c. 49) had proposed a retreat to Catana or Thapsus; but after the loss of the fleet Catana is no more heard of in this connection. On the contrary, Nicias (c. 77) states their object to be to reach some secure position in the Sicel country, and this (see below, l. 22) they still hoped to accomplish, though to do so they were making a detour.—9. κατά: “In the direction of;” vaguer than πρός.—11. οὖν: Resumptive. —12. οἶνον φιλεῖ...φόβοι καὶ δείματα ἐγγίνεσθαι: A blending of the two constructions: οἶνον φιλεῖ φόβους καὶ δείματα ἐγγίνεσθαι and οἶνον φιλοῦσι φόβου καὶ δείματα ἐγγίνεσθαι. δείμα is stronger than φόβος, and is chiefly used of panic fear, or terrors sent by the gods. Bloomfield.—16. ιὸν ὅσιν agrees with αὐτοῖς (l. 12).

Chap. 81. Demosthenes Overtaken, Driven into a Walled Enclosure, and Exposed to a Shower of Missiles. Nicias is Fifty Stadia in Advance.

2. ἡ ἡμέρα: “The day for which the Athenians had been looking,” “the day of escape.” Had he meant only day broke, Thuc. would not have used the art.—4. ἀφεῖναι depends on ἐν αἰτίᾳ εἰκὸν.—5. οὐ χαλεπῶς goes with ἵσθανοντα.—8. τῆς νυκτὸς τότε: “During the night at the moment already mentioned.” Cf. c. 31. 1. 12: δὲ τότε τοῦ χειμῶνος ... ἀπεπέμφθη, where, however, τοῦ χειμῶνος depends on τότε.—10. διὰ δὴ ὄντας: “Since, as we know (δὴ), they were separated from Nicias.”—11. ἐννιάγον ἢ ταῦτα: Cf. c. 36. 1. 32: ἐμφερομένους αὐτοὺς ... πάντας ἐς τὸ αὐτό.—δὲ = “for.”—12. καὶ πεντήκοντα: Vat. has ἐκατόν καὶ πεντήκοντα, which is too much. Stahl thinks a number has fallen out, and suggests τρεῖς (γ' for ρ' in Vat.); but Cl. rightly doubts whether an exact number could be given.—θάσον τε γὰρ is answered by δὲ Δημοσθένης (1. 16).—14. ἐκόντας εἶναι: G. M. T. § 100. n. 2. —15. τοσαύτα ... δόσα: “Only so much as.”

17. ξυνεχεστέρῳ: Sc. η Νικίας.—19. οὐ προνύχωρε μᾶλλον ἢ ἐς μάχην ἐνετάσσετο: “Instead of pushing on, he began preparing for battle.”—22. Ἀθηναίοι: Bracketed by Kr., since many who were not Athenians were with Demosthenes. —ἀνεληθέντες: “Driven back and cooped up.” Cf. Arr. Anab. 4. 5. 13: τοὺς διαβαίνοντας ἀνείλουν ἐς τὸν τοσαύτα.—23. ἐνθεν τε καὶ ἐνθεν: Sc. ἁν. “On each side.” Grote tries to make this mean that the road ran through the enclosure, because he does not see why Demosthenes left the road. But clearly he was driven from the road; his soldiers were glad enough to get into any place that had a wall around it, and did not so much as think how they could get out again.—ἐλάδα ... ἐχεν: This does not mean that it was a regular olive yard. Supply ἡ from ὑ (l. 22).—Сf. c. 29. 1. 27: διδασκαλεῖον παῖδων, ὅπερ μέγιστον ἦν αὐτόθι καὶ ἄρτε ἔτυχον οἱ παιδεῖς ἐσεληλυθότες. Demosthenes and Nicias got separated in the night (cf. 1. 8: ὃς τῆς νυκτὸς τότε ἐνεταράχθησαν), and Nicias was now some fifty stadia in advance. This day Nicias marched to the Erineüs, which at noon he had not yet reached. Leake takes the Erineüs to be the Falconara, and Holm thinks it was the Cavallata. The first is only fifty, and the second forty, stadia from the Cacyparis. It follows that Demosthenes never reached the Cacyparis.

Chap. 82. Surrender of Demosthenes. Nicias Crosses the Erineüs and Encamps.

1. οὖν: Resumptive. δ’ οὖν: Dobree. MSS.: γοῦν.—δι’ ἦμέρας: "For a whole day." — 5. τῶν νησιωτῶν depends on εἰ τις. As many of the islanders served under compulsion, Gylippus rightly calculated they would be glad of a chance to desert. — 6. ἐπὶ ἐλευθερία: "On condition of personal freedom." — ἀπιέναι depends on κηρύγμα ποιοῦνται (l. 4). — 7. ἐπείτα δ’ ὑστέρον: "Then, after some time." An independent clause, though the antithesis πρῶτον μὲν ... ἐπείτα δὲ would lead us to expect one dependent on κηρύγμα ποιοῦνται. — 9. δῆτε: G. M. T. § 98. 2.

12. ἐξακολουχοί: Forty thousand men were in the ranks when the retreat began; at the beginning of the night march Demosthenes had more than half the army (c. 80. l. 17); only some few bodies of the allies had gone over to the enemy: these facts give us some notion of the sufferings of this unfortunate army. — 13. ὑπίπας: "Turned hollow up." — 14. τέσσαρας: "A remarkable proof of the easy and opulent circumstances of many among these gallant sufferers." Gr. VII. p. 341. Plut. (Nic. 27) and Pausanias (1. 29), who follows the Syracusan Philistus, tell us that Demosthenes attempted suicide, but was prevented by the Syracusans, who rushed in and seized him.

Chap. 83. Next Day Nicias, Overtaken and Assured of the Fate of Demosthenes, Tries to make Terms with the Enemy, but in vain. He is Attacked, and the Fight Lasts till Nightfall, Vain Attempt to Steal away in the Dark; Three Hundred, however, Cut their Way out.

and necessaries.” Jow. The whole and the part are mentioned co-ordinately.—15. τῆς νυκτὸς ... τὸ ἡσυχάζον: “The dead of night.”—16. ἀναλαμβάνοντι τε ... καὶ: The instant detection of their purpose is forcibly brought out by τε ... καὶ.—17. αἰσθανονταί καὶ ἐπαιάνισαν: For the change of tense, cf. Eur. Hec. 266: κεῖνη γὰρ ὀλεθρέων μιν εἰς Τροίαν τε ἀγεῖ.—19. κατέθεντο: τὰ ὁπλα.—21. ἢ ἐδύναντο: “As they could.”

Chap. 34. Nicias Next Day Pushes on to the Assinarus. Parched with Thirst, his Soldiers Plunge Wildly into the Stream and are at the Mercy of the Enemy.

1. ἡμέρα ἐγένετο: The eighth day. Grote, by a curious error, gives only six days to the whole retreat.—5. Ἀσσιναρον: The present Falconara, according to Holm.—ἐμὰ μὲν, κ. τ. λ.: “At once because, under the harassing attacks, etc., they thought they would have it somewhat easier, once they were across the river, and because of their wretched plight from (lit. and) thirst.” The two reasons were: 1. their belief that, once across the river, they would have some relief from the harassing attacks of the enemy; 2. their wretchedness and overpowering thirst. The first is expressed by βιαζόμενοι, with the explanatory οἴμενοι added; the second in part by ὑπὸ with gen. and in part by the simple dat. οἴμενοι is added to βιαζόμενοι, to avoid the apparent absurdity of “they hurried on because they were attacked on all sides.” The second motive needs no such explanatory addition and has none. Stahl, from a misconception of the use of οἴμενοι, transposes it and its connected words after ταλαιπωρίας.

9. οὔδενι κόσμῳ ἔτι: “No longer keeping their ranks.”—10. πᾶς τις is one of the subs. of ἐποίουν. Their own confusion, produced by the general rush for the water, no less than the attacks of the enemy, helped to make the passage difficult. The use of ἀλλὰ would lead us to expect ἐσπίπτει with πᾶς τις, but Thuc. preferred to describe the disorder and show the result of it in a single clause, adding at the same time the other cause that contributed to this result.—13. περί τε τοῖς δορατίοις καὶ σκεύεσιν = περιπεσόντες τοῖς δορατίοις καὶ σκεύεσιν: “Pierced by their spears and entangled in their baggage.” For the art. omitted with σκεύεσιν, cf. 6.17.1.10. περί has here the two senses “around” (without) and “around” (within), “encompassing” and “encompassed by;” see Gildersleeve’s Pindar, O. 2. 33, P. 5.
58. For δορατίοις, cf. Soph. Aj. 828: πεπτῶτα τῷ δὲ περὶ νεορράντῳ
ξίφει. For the baggage, see c. 75. 1. 30.
15. ἐμπαλασώμενοι: ἐμπλεκόμενοι, Schol. A rare word. —
κατέφευ: "Were carried down stream." These οἱ δὲ are those
who became entangled in their baggage.—ἐς τὰ ἐπὶ θάτερα being
virtually one word, τὸ follows it.—16. ἢν δὲ κρημνῶδες: Indefinite
subj. Cf. 6. 101. 1. 15: ἢ πηλώδες ἢν.—18. ἐν κοίλῳ ὑπὲρ τῶν
τομῶν: "In the bed of a river which flowed between high banks."
Jow. Cf. c. 87. 1. 2: ἐν ... κοίλῳ χωρίῳ, of the stone quarries.—
ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ταρασσομένους: Cf. c. 67. 1. 14: ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς
... ταράζονται. — 20. ἐπικαταβάντες: Cf. c. 23. 1. 2: 'Ἀθηναίων
πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν ἐπικαταβάντων.—22. ὄμοι τῷ πτηλῷ ἠματωμένον:
"Though foul with blood as well as muddy."

Chap. 85. Nicias Surrenders Unconditionally. The Prisoners
Flew. Many Escape, some at once, some afterwards, to Ca-
tana.

5. πιστεύσας μᾶλλον αὐτῷ ἢ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις: For the reasons,
see c. 86. 1. 7.—6. χρήσασθαι ... ὅ τι βούλονται is the regular phrase
for "unconditional surrender." Cf. 2. 4: ξυνήθησαν τοῖς Πλαταίεσιν
παραδοῦναι σφᾶς αὐτοῖς ... χρήσασθαι ὅ τι ἂν βούλονται, and 4. 69.
—9. χορτεί ήδη go together. "χορτῷ, the opposite of φονεύω,
is not so much 'to take prisoner' as 'to give quarter.'" Cl.—
τοὺς τε λοιποὺς answers to καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς τριακοσίους (l. 11).—
10. ἀπεκρύψατο: οἱ Συρακοσίοι, who kept them with a view to
personal profit.—11. διεξήλθαν: "Passed through and escaped;" it
takes the acc. after the analogy of διαφεύγω.—12. τοὺς διωξό-
mένους: The fut. part. of purpose takes the art. when those who
are to effect the purpose are otherwise unspecified.—ξυνέλαβον:
The regular word for "to seize and arrest."—13. τὸ ... ἀδροισθὲν
tοῦ στρατεύματος: Cf. c. 43. 1. 40: διὰ παινῶν τοῦ μήπω μεμαχημένου
tῶν ἔναντίων ... διελθείν.—ἐς τὸ κοινὸν: As state property.—14. οὗ
πολύ: The total number was about seven thousand (c. 87. 1. 19),
as six thousand of these had surrendered with Demosthenes.
—15. διεπλήσθη: διὰ indicates their dispersion throughout the
island.

16. μέρος ... ἀπέδανε only refers to the battle at the Assinarus.
The loss in the other conflicts is separately given below (l. 19).
Plut. (Nic. 27) says the survivors all told were fewer than the
slain.—18. Σακελλικῷ can hardly have been written by Thuc., who
would be likely here to use the strongest expression possible,
and who (c. 87. 1. 20) calls this expedition the greatest of the whole Peloponnesian war.—23. ες Κατανη: In Lys. 20. 24 Poly-stratus, alluding to this, says: ἀνεσώθην ες Κατάνην. From the same speech it is clear that these fugitives gave material aid to Catana in repelling the attacks of Syracuse.

The victors hung the trees about the Assinarus with the captured arms, cut off the tails and manes of the Athenian horses, and then, themselves and their horses hung with garlands, marched in triumph to the city with their prisoners. (Plut. Nic. 27.) In the assembly it was proposed: 1. To make the day, the 26th of the Doric month Carneus, a festival to be called Assinaria; 2. To confine the Athenians and their Sicilian allies in the stone quarries, but to sell the other allies, as well as the slaves, of the Athenians; 3. To put Nicias and Demosthenes to death.

When was this battle fought? The data are: 1. The eclipse (c. 50), Aug. 27; 2. An interval, during which the Syracusans were making ready to attack by sea and land (c. 51); 3. Two days of fighting (c. 52); 4. Interval, during which the Syracusans sail round the harbor in triumph (c. 56) and close the harbor mouth (c. 59), while the Athenians (c. 60) hold a council of war, abandon τὰ ἀνω τεῖχη, and construct the διατείχισμα; 5. One day’s fighting; 6. Delay of a night and a day; 7. Eight days of retreat. The intervals 2 and 4 can hardly have made less than from ten to fourteen days; counting them as ten gives Sept. 18 for the date; as fourteen, Sept. 22.

Chap. 86. The Prisoners Confined in the Stone Quarries. Nicias and Demosthenes Condemned to Death.

4. τῶν ξυμμάχων ὄπόσουσ does not seem to agree with the statement quoted from Plut. in the note appended to the last chapter; but cf. c. 87. 1. 16.—5. ες τὰς λιθοτομίας: Cf. Cicero, Act. II. in Verr. 5. 27: Latomias Syracusanas omnes audistis, plerique nostis. Opus est ingens, magnificum regum et tyrannorum: totum est in saxo in mirandam altitudinem depresso et multorum operis penitus exciso; nihil tam clausum ad exitus, nihil tam tutum ad custodias nec fieri nec cogitari potest. In has latomias, si qui publice custodiendi sunt, etiam ex ceteris oppidis Siciliae deducti imperantur.—ἀσφαλεστάτην εἶναι νομίσαντες τήρησιν: Cf. c. 42. 1. 34: καὶ οἱ ξυμμοιμώτατην ἥγειτο διαπολέμησιν. —7. ἅκοντος Γυλίσπου: Hermocrates also opposed this execu-
tion. Plut. Nic. 28.—ἀπεσφαξαν: So Philistus, but Timaeus (Plut. Nic. 28) says Hermocrates privately sent them word of the decree and provided them with the means of suicide. This, however, is in no "substantial contradiction with Philistus and Thucydides." Grote.—καλὸν τὸ ἄγωνισμα ἐνόμιζεν οἱ εἶναι: Cf. c. 56. l. 9 and c. 59. l. 5.

9. ξυνήβανε: "By a coincidence it happened." For the position of Δημοσθένη, cf. 6. 57. l. 15: ὁ μὲν τοὺς δορυφόρους τὸ αὐτικὰ διαφεύγει, ὁ Ἀριστογείτων.—11. τῇ νῆσῳ: Sphacteria.—12. τοὺς... ἄνδρας...προνυμήθη σπονδάς, πείσας τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ποιήσασθαι ὡστε ἀφεθήναι: I have followed Jow.'s punctuation, for "Thuc. can hardly have meant to say that the liberation of the prisoners was the object Nicias had in view when negotiating the peace," τοὺς ἄνδρας is subj. of ἀφεθήναι. σπονδάς...ποιήσασθαι depends on προνυμήθη, and ὡστε ἀφεθήναι denotes the result that would have followed the peace. This refers to the negotiations that took place after the Spartans were cooped up in the island, but before their capture. The Spartan proposals were then supported by Nicias, and defeated through the influence of Cleon.

18. ἐκεκοιμολόγητο: Cf. c. 48. l. 13 and c. 73. l. 27.—19. διὰ τὸ ποιότο: He would be put to the torture with a view to such revelations.—20. καὶ...οἱ Κορίνθιοι: As if τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ τῶν ἄθνων had preceded.—21. πλούσιος: He was said to be worth one hundred talents, Lys. 19. 47.—24. ὅτι ἐγγύτατα τούτων has the force of an adj. with αἰτία.—ἥκιστα ἄξιος ὡν, κ. τ. λ.: As a private man—and it is as such he is spoken of here—Greek manners considered, Nicias fully deserved this encomium. The character of the man as a public servant the reader is left to infer from his recorded deeds. It is not the fashion of Thuc. to pass judgment in cases where he has put in the reader's hands the means of framing a verdict for himself, but only where some at least of the necessary data have not been presented in the narrative. This is why there is no eulogium on Demosthenes, whose glorious achievements in the service of Athens speak for themselves, and of whose private character Thuc. says nothing, because, probably, he had nothing to say.—26. διὰ τὴν πᾶσαν, κ. τ. λ.: "On account of his constant practice and endeavor after uprightness in accordance with law and custom." Cf. c. 77. l. 10, where Nicias says: πολλὰ ἐσ ἄνθρωπος δίκαια καὶ ἀνεπίθεσα (δεδήθη-τημα). Others take ἐσ ἄρετος with νερομισμένην and render: "regulated in accordance with virtue."
Chap. 87. Sufferings of the Prisoners. All save the Athenians, Italiotes, and Siceliotcs Sold as Slaves. No other Example of Success or Ruin so Complete is to be Found in all Greek History.

2. τοῦς πρῶτους χρόνους: The seventy days mentioned in 1. 15. —μετεχείρισαν: Cf. 6. 12. 1. 17. —οἶ ήλιοι: So ψυχη, θάλπη, καυματα are used in the plural. —4. πνύγος: From being crowded in so small a space. —καὶ αἱ νύκτες, κ. τ. λ.: "The coldness of the night after the heat of the day." τὸ πρῶτον (1. 3) belongs to this clause also. —6. εἰς ἀσθενείαν ἐνεωτερίζων: "Brought about changes that resulted in sickness." Cf. c. 36. 1. 7: ἔνειμοντες ἐσ ἔλαιον. "νεωτερίζω is used of all changes from established order, especially violent ones." —Cl. —9. τὸ τοιοῦτον: Cf. c. 50. 1. 31: δειασμῷ τε καὶ τῷ τοιοῦτῳ προσκείμενος. —10. καὶ ὅσιαλ: καί = "both." The connecting particle is τε in πάντα τε ποιοῦντων (1. 0).

12. κοτύλην: About half a pint. This was only half the usual allowance of a slave. To the Spartans on Sphacteria the Athenians allowed during the suspension of hostilities two choenices of barley meal and two cotylae of wine, besides meat; and to the Helots half these rations. See 4. 16. —13. ἄλλα τε ὅσα: More often ὅσα τε ὅλλα. —ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ χαρίῳ ἐμπεπτωκότας: ἐν is often thus used with the perf. part. Cf. c. 71. 1. 40: ἐν τῇ νήσῳ... διαβεβηκότας. —14. ἐπεγένετο: This verb is often used of sickness and suffering. —17. τοὺς ἄλλους ἀπεβούντο: The survivors of those who remained unsold were doubtless disposed of in the same way at the end of the eight months mentioned in 1. 12.

20. Ἐλληνικών: Bracketed as unnecessary, since this was essentially a Greek war. —21. δοκείν δ' ἐμοίγε: "In my opinion." Absolute inf. —22. Ἐλληνικών: Here the adj. gives a fitting limitation of the statement. —24. οἶδεν ὅλιγον ὡς οὐδέν: Cf. c. 59. 1. 13: ὅλιγον οὐδέν ὡς οὐδέν ἐπενώσων. —25. πανωλθρία: The noun is found elsewhere only in late authors; but the phrase πανωλθρος ἀπὸλλυσθαι occurs in tragedy often, so that, though the noun may not have been current, equivalent expressions doubtless were. —27. ἀπενόστησαν: A rare word in Attic.

Numbers of the Athenians (Plut. Nie. 29) obtained their freedom, and others, who had escaped, earned food and shelter, by reciting passages from Euripides, whose works were popular in Sicily. Many of these, on their return to Athens, went to the poet and warmly thanked him as their benefactor.

Thucydides might well comment, as he does, on this catastrophe; Athens never recovered from the blow.
| Article: 6. 98. 1. 9, 7. 70. 1. 18, 7. 81. 1. 2; pronominal: 6. 36. 1. 6, 6. 66. 1. 7; with ἐκατοράς: 6. 63. 1. 5; with numerals: 6. 43. 1. 5, 7. 22. 1. 6; omitted: 6. 4. 1. 17, 6. 8. 1. 16, 6. 55. 1. 5, 6. 67. 1. 3, 6. 69. 1. 19, 6. 82. 1. 2, 7. 5. 1. 10, 7. 63. 1. 19; omitted with the first of two nouns: 6. 12. 1. 3; omitted with the second noun: 6. 17. 1. 10, 6. 44. 1. 4, 6. 85. 1. 13, 7. 14. 1. 7; Assimilation, of case: 6. 67. 1. 8, 6. 68. 1. 9, 6. 77. 1. 17, 6. 99. 1. 12, 7. 20. 1. 13, 7. 21. 1. 15, 7. 21. 1. 25, 7. 68. 1. 19, 7. 74. 1. 6; of number, 7. 62. 1. 12. Athenian army: 6. 98. 1. 18. Athenian assembly: 6. 8. 1. 22, 6. 13. 1. 9; clerk of, 7. 10. 1. 4. Athenian navy: 7. 63. 1. 11. Athens, restless policy: 6. 87. 1. 7.


ENGLISH INDEX.

1. 15. 6. 10. 1. 17. 6. 11. 1. 11. 6. 18. 1. 38. 6. 34. 1. 31. 6. 84. 1. 2. 7. 13. 1. 1. 7. 29. 1. 22. 7. 44. 1. 7.

Construction, proleptic: 6. 76. 1. 1; blending of two constructions: 7. 80. 1. 12; change of: 6. 1. 1. 6. 6. 15. 1. 5. 6. 18. 1. 24. 6. 24. 1. 12. 6. 31. 1. 1. 6. 69. 1. 22. 6. 75. 1. 17. 6. 84. 1. 2. 6. 85. 1. 7. 6. 93. 1. 4. 7. 14. 1. 6. 7. 14. 1. 17. 7. 42. 1. 10. 7. 70. 1. 44; changed from causal gen. abs. to finite verb: 7. 13. 1. 6. 7. 15. 1. 16. 7. 47. 1. 6; changed from causal dat. to finite verb: 7. 80. 1. 3; changed from rel. to independent clause: 6. 10. 1. 10. 6. 11. 1. 5; changed from dependent inf. to independent clause: 7. 82. 1. 7; condensed: 7. 84. 1. 10; influenced by synonym: 7. 85. 1. 11.

Cythera: 7. 57. 1. 28.

D.
Dascon: 6. 66. 1. 9.
Dative: 6. 31. 1. 3. 6. 49. 1. 5. 6. 58. 1. 4; ethical: 7. 39. 1. 12; causal, co-ordinate with causal part.: 6. 6. 1. 3; instrumental, co-ordinate with part.: 7. 20. 1. 12.
Decelia: 7. 19. 1. 5.
Demosthenes: 7. 16. 1. 9. 7. 82. 1. 17. 7. 86. 1. 7.
Dolphin (naval engine): 7. 41. 1. 5.
Double statement: 6. 87. 1. 9.

E.
Egesta: 6. 6. 1. 12.
Elymi: 6. 2. 1. 16.
Epipolae: 6. 75. 1. 2. 7. 3. 1. 19.
Euryomedon: 6. 1. 1. 2. 7. 16. 1. 9. 7. 31. 1. 26.

F.
Future, in protasis: 7. 8. 1. 6; of necessity: 7. 77. 1. 28; articular part. of purpose: 6. 64. 1. 25. 7. 85. 1. 12; fut. perf. pass.: 7. 25. 1. 48.

G.
Gela: 6. 4. 1. 15; treaty of: 6. 52. 1. 7.
Gelas: 6. 4. 1. 18.
Gelon: 6. 4. 1. 10.
Genitive, absolute: 7. 2. 1. 8. 7. 13. 1. 6. 7. 14. 1. 12. 7. 18. 1. 2. 7. 48. 1. 11; after comparative = and dat.: 6. 16. 1. 1. 7. 63. 1. 5; appositional: 7. 42. 1. 9; articular, followed by articular governing noun: 6. 33. 1. 2. 7. 24. 1. 5. 7. 31. 1. 24; partitive, placed between the governing noun and its article: 6. 62. 1. 21; subjective and objective, depending on the same noun: 7. 34. 1. 25.
Gephyra: 6. 56. 1. 5.

H.
Helots: 7. 19. 1. 15.
Hermae: 6. 27. 1. 2. 6. 60.
Hermocrates: 6. 72. 1. 4. 7. 43. 1. 24.
Himera: 6. 5. 1. 1.
Hippocrates, of Gela: 6. 4. 1. 37. 6. 5. 1. 14.
Horses, expensiveness of keeping, 6. 12. 1. 11; Sicilian: 6. 20. 1. 19; unshod: 7. 27. 1. 27.

I.
Imbros: 7. 57. 1. 9.
Imperfect: 7. 2. 1. 23. 7. 10. 1. 3. 7. 20. 1. 15. 7. 30. 1. 1. 7. 34. 1. 30. 7. 44. 1. 48; of intended action: 6. 1. 1. 6. 6. 29. 1. 1. 7. 20. 1. 7. 37. 1. 3; of λεγω, κελευω, etc.: 6. 29. 1. 14. 7. 65. 1. 2; of indirect discourse after secondary tense, representing pres. ind.: 6. 30. 1. 14. 6. 33. 1. 33.
Importation of corn to Athens: 6. 20. 1. 20. 7. 28. 1. 4.
Indirect discourse, verb unchanged after secondary tense: 6. 6. 1. 17.
Infinitive, absolute: 6. 14. 1. 8. 6. 82. 1. 16. 7. 87. 1. 21; in rel. clause: 6. 72. 1. 10; after word of fear: 6. 87. 1. 19; of purpose: 6. 8. 1. 13. 6. 96. 1. 27.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ENGLISH INDEX.</strong></th>
<th>317</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Italus: 6. 2. 1. 26.</td>
<td>37. 1. 4. 7. 23. 1. 15; expressing the main idea: 6. 4. 1. 14; present, of purpose: 6. 88. 1. 62.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy, in Thucydides: 6. 2. 1. 20.</td>
<td>Pay, of hoplites: 7. 27. 1. 8; of ship's crew: 6. 8. 1. 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>Perdiccas: 7. 9. 1. 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laches: 6. 1. 1. 2. 6. 75. 1. 13.</td>
<td>Personal construction: 6. 22. 1. 11. 6. 84. 1. 12. 6. 85. 1. 7. 7. 4. 1. 18. 7. 48. 1. 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamachus, his plan of campaign: 6. 49.</td>
<td>Pluperfect: 7. 27. 1. 24. 7. 50. 1. 34.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurium: 6. 91. 1. 36.</td>
<td>Plural participle, with indefinite subject: 7. 75. 1. 20.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leontini: 6. 3. 1. 11. 6. 6. 1. 16. 6. 8. 1. 13.</td>
<td>Possessive pronoun = objective gen.: 6. 78. 1. 8. 6. 89. 1. 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lindians: 6. 4. 1. 20.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**M.**

Marriage, Greek notions as to: 6. 6. 1. 9.

Megara, in Sicily: 6. 4. 1. 5. 6. 4. 1. 8. 6. 4. 1. 8.

Messenians: 7. 57. 1. 40. 7. 57. 1. 40.

Middle voice: 6. 36. 1. 15.

Mood, shifted: 6. 96. 1. 19. 7. 4. 1. 3, 7. 17. 1. 15. 7. 39. 1. 15. 7. 39. 1. 15.

**N.**

Neodamodes: 7. 19. 1. 16.

Nicias: 6. 70. 1. 19. 7. 15. 1. 10. 7. 77. 1. 11. 7. 86. 1. 7; character: 7. 86. 1. 24; plan of campaign: 6. 47; correspondents in Syracuse: 7. 12. 1. 6. 7. 43. 1. 6.

**O.**

Olympiæum: 6. 64. 1. 12.

Opici: 6. 2. 1. 20.


Optative in ντ, dual and plural of: 6. 11. 1. 18.

Order of words explained: 6. 2. 1. 23. 6. 14. 1. 1. 6. 24. 1. 2. 6. 36. 1. 1. 6. 50. 1. 5. 6. 60. 1. 15. 6. 62. 1. 21. 6. 76. 1. 20. 6. 80. 1. 20. 6. 100. 1. 9. 7. 57. 1. 47. 7. 72. 1. 11.

**P.**

Paean: 6. 32. 1. 10.


Parataxis: 6. 4. 1. 14. 6. 17. 1. 20. 7. 4. 1. 5. 7. 22. 1. 3. 7. 83. 1. 16.

Participle, attributive, position of: 6. 37. 1. 4. 7. 23. 1. 15; expressing the main idea: 6. 4. 1. 14; present, of purpose: 6. 88. 1. 62. |

Pay, of hoplites: 7. 27. 1. 8; of ship's crew: 6. 8. 1. 3. 6. 88. 1. 62. 7. 57. 1. 21. |
Syracuse, generals: 6. 41. 1. 1; harbors: 6. 50. 1. 22; petalism: 6. 17. 1. 13; stone- quarries: 7. 86. 1. 5; water-supply: 6. 100. 1. 9.

T.
Taxes, of Pisistratus: 6. 54. 1. 23; on imports and exports in the Athenian empire: 7. 28. 1. 27.
Temples as treasure-houses: 6. 6. 1. 30.
Tense, shifted: 6. 102. 1. 7, 7. 29. 1. 14, 7. 83. 1. 16; present for future: 7. 73. 1. 2.
Terias: 6. 50. 1. 13.
Thapsus: 6. 97. 1. 5.
Thespiae: 6. 95. 1. 6.
Thetes: 6. 43. 1. 10.

Thucles: 6. 3. 1. 2.
Thurii: 6. 61. 1. 38.
Transport-vessels: 7. 17. 1. 11.
Truce for burial of the slain: 6. 71. 1. 4.

V.
Verbal construction with nouns: 6. 57. 1. 5.
Verbs of hoping and fearing: 6. 16. 1. 8.

Y.

Z.
Zacynthus: 7. 31. 1. 7.
Zancle: 6. 4. 1. 25.
GREEK INDEX.

A.

άγγελλόμαι: 6. 34. 1. 47.
άγωράς: 6. 51. 1. 6.
άγχόμαλος: 7. 71. 1. 21.
άδειώ πυττοι: 6. 60. 1. 15.
άδυνασία: 7. 8. 1. 9.
άεί: 7. 57. 1. 49.
αιθάνομαι: 6. 59. 1. 10.
aιτίαν εἶχεν, αιτίαν λαβεί: 6. 60. 1. 3.
αιωρόμαι: 7. 77. 1. 9.
άκμαζω μετά τινος: 6. 17. 1. 5.
άκόλουθος: 6. 28. 1. 1.
άκονι: 6. 69. 1. 28.
άκριβεια: 7. 13. 1. 18.
άλλος: 7. 40. 1. 13.
άλλα, after comparative: 7. 57. 1. 4;
άλλος = "besides": 6. 20. 1. 11, 6. 72. 1. 18, 7. 4. 1. 12, 7. 7. 1. 10, 7. 30. 1. 8, 7. 36. 1. 3, 7. 61. 1. 1, 7. 70. 1. 9; ἄλλο τι ἤ: 6. 11. 1. 25.
άλγιστος: 6. 59. 1. 2.
άλγις: 6. 79. 1. 9, 6. 84. 1. 11.
άμεινον ἐστι: 6. 9. 1. 4.
άμφιβοτῆτος: 6. 6. 1. 9.
άμφιτος, ἐπ' ἀμφιτος: 6. 60. 1. 12, 7. 48. 1. 15; κατ' ἀμφιτο: 6. 31. 1. 17, 7. 41. 1. 16, 7. 47. 1. 6.
ἀν: 6. 72. 1. 28; position: 6. 18. 1. 36, 7. 73. 1. 14; with iterative aor.: 7. 71. 1. 11; with dependent rel. after secondary tense: 7. 48. 1. 22; with fut. inf.: 6. 66. 1. 5; with part.: 6. 34. 1. 46.
ἀναγκάζω: 6. 22. 1. 9.
ἀναγκαίος: 6. 37. 1. 18, 7. 60. 1. 24.
ἀνάγκη: 6. 83. 1. 17.
ἀνάγω: 7. 70. 1. 1.
ἀνακαλέω: 7. 69. 1. 10.
ἀνάκκαμαι: 7. 71. 1. 6.
ἀναπείρασ: 7. 7. 1. 14.
ἀναρρίπτων κύδωνον δ.: 6. 13. 1. 8.
ἀνασφορόννυμι: 7. 46. 1. 2.
ἀνάστατος: 6. 5. 1. 18.
ἀναστέλλω: 6. 2. 1. 28.
ἀνειλέω: 7. 81. 1. 22.
ἀνέχω: 6. 86. 1. 16, 7. 48. 1. 16.
ἀντίριες: 7. 36. 1. 9.
ἀντιτίθημι: 6. 18. 1. 4.
ἀξίω: 6. 10. 1. 19, 7. 34. 1. 23, 7. 63. 1. 22.
ἀπάγα: 6. 73. 1. 9.
ἀπαναλίκου: 7. 11. 1. 13.
ἀπαντάω: 7. 2. 1. 10.
ἀπαράσασ: 7. 63. 1. 4.
ἀπαρχή: 6. 20. 1. 18.
ἀπεδος: 7. 78. 1. 17.
ἀπλος: 7. 34. 1. 20.
ἀπό: 6. 101. 1. 1, 7. 14. 1, 7. 29. 1. 6, 7. 30. 1. 15, 7. 63. 1. 9, 7. 67. 1. 19; in composition: 7. 67. 1. 2; ἀπό τοῦ ἀλθοῦς: 6. 34. 1. 56; ἀπό ταυτο-μάτου: 6. 36. 1. 9; ἀπό τοῦ ἀδικη-το: 6. 47. 1. 11; ἀπό τῆς πρώτης: 7. 43. 1. 31; ἀφ' ἐσπεραν: 7. 29. 1. 9.
ἀποποιομαι: 7. 73. 1. 8.
ἀπόκροτος: 7. 27. 1. 27.
ἀπολαμβάνω: 6. 2. 1. 35, 6. 29. 1. 10.
ἀπόλλυμι, ὡς ἀπολλυστε: 7. 75. 1. 13.
ἀπολύμαι: 7. 44. 1. 41.
ἀπονοστίω: 7. 87. 1. 27.
Greek Index.

άπότειρα: 7. 21. 1. 6.
άποτειρώ: 6. 90. 1. 6.
άποστελλω: 6. 2. 1. 28.
άποστρέσω: 6. 87. 1. 12.
άποφέρομαι: 7. 50. 1. 8.
άποχωρώ: 7. 78. 1. 30.
άπρακτος: 6. 33. 1. 22.
άπροσδόκητος: 6. 69. 1. 2.
άπροφάστος: 6. 83. 1. 2.
άρα: 6. 24. 1. 16, 6. 33. 1. 21, 6. 60. 1. 11.
άρρωστα: 7. 47. 1. 3.
άρχή: 6. 54. 1. 20.
άρθις: 6. 62. 1. 5, 6. 94. 1. 8, 6. 101. 1. 6, 7. 42. 1. 32.
άστερετός: 6. 91. 1. 16.
άυτός: 6. 101. 1. 30; demonstrative: 6. 2. 1. 5, 6. 10. 1. 19, 6. 38. 1. 10, 6. 78. 1. 24, 6. 84. 1. 10, 6. 90. 1. 19, 7. 48. 1. 7, 7. 55. 1. 11; = μόνος: 6. 25. 1. 1, 6. 54. 1. 25, 6. 68. 1. 2, 6. 84. 1. 10; for relative: 6. 91. 1. 26; επί το αυτό: 6. 104. 1. 4; εσ το αυτό: 7. 35. 1. 11.
άφιστημι: 6. 88. 1. 22.

Β.
βασανίζω: 6. 53. 1. 12.
βιάζομαι: 7. 79. 1. 8.
βοηθείω: 6. 65. 1. 21.
βορράς: 6. 22. 1. 33.
βόσκω: 7. 48. 1. 33.
βούλομαι: 6. 82. 1. 22; τά τυνος β: 6. 50. 1. 12.
βραχύ απολείπω: 7. 70. 1. 25.

Γ.
γάρ: 6. 20. 1. 3, 6. 23. 1. 1, 6. 24. 1. 9, 6. 33. 1. 27, 6. 54. 1. 1, 6. 69. 1. 7, 6. 76. 1. 5, 7. 1. 19, 7. 23. 1. 9, 7. 56. 1. 21.
γε: 6. 11. 1. 2, 6. 34. 1. 50, 6. 77. 1. 10, 6. 79. 1. 3, 7. 30. 1. 8, 7. 44. 1. 7, 7. 57. 1. 21, 7. 68. 1. 8.
γεγονότεκα: 7. 76. 1. 5.
γίγνομαι: 7. 79. 1. 9; = σκοτώμαι: 6. 8. 1. 16, 6. 10. 1. 8, 6. 26. 1. 5; τά γίγνομενα: 6. 54. 1. 23.
γινώσκω: 7. 5. 1. 17.
γυμνητεία: 7. 37. 1. 8.

Δ.
δαπανάω: 7. 29. 1. 3.
δέ: 6. 19. 1. 1, 6. 21. 1. 9, 6. 38. 1. 8, 6. 46. 1. 10, 6. 60. 1. 14, 6. 62. 1. 17, 6. 64. 1. 9, 6. 83. 1. 1, 7. 83. 1. 7, 7. 67. 1. 5; δε σών: 6. 15. 1. 21, 6. 56. 1. 1.
διέμα: 7. 80. 1. 12.
δέ: 6. 80. 1. 6, 7. 13. 1. 13, 7. 62. 1. 15, 7. 77. 1. 6, 7. 81. 1. 10.
διά, in composition: 6. 41. 1. 12, 6. 59. 1. 6, 6. 97. 1. 10, 7. 63. 1. 1, 7. 85. 1. 15; διά άνωγής: 7. 48. 1. 38; διά δίκης επιθέων: 6. 60. 1. 18; δε έλάσσον: 6. 75. 1. 3, 7. 4. 1. 18; διά θαλάσσης: 7. 59. 1. 8; διά φόβου είμαι: 6. 34. 1. 8, 6. 59. 1. 5, 7. 40. 1. 10; διά φυλάκης έχω: 7. 8. 1. 16.
διάγγελος: 7. 73. 1. 27.
διάδοχος: 7. 27. 1. 11.
διαίρεω: 6. 51. 1. 5.
διακρίνω: 7. 38. 1. 5.
διαλαμβάνω: 7. 73. 1. 9.
διαλείπω: 7. 33. 1. 13.
διαπολεμέω: 6. 37. 1. 2.
διασκοπώ: 6. 59. 1. 6, 7. 48. 1. 16.
διαφορέω: 6. 91. 1. 39.
διαφρίζω: 7. 32. 1. 6.
διαφυγώ: 7. 44. 1. 47.
διάσκεπα: 6. 9. 1. 19, 7. 18. 1. 6.
διήκτους: 7. 36. 1. 22.
διήροχοι: 7. 43. 1. 41.
διήκινοι: 7. 79. 1. 7.
δοκεώ: 6. 18. 1. 42, 6. 22. 1. 11.
δοκιμάζω: 6. 53. 1. 9.
δόναρι: 6. 36. 1. 9, 6. 40. 1. 16.
δόναρμι: 6. 31. 1. 34.
δυναστεία: 6. 38. 1. 18.
δυναστείς: 6. 89. 1. 16.
δυσαναχτέω: 7. 71. 1. 33.

Ε.
έγγυς, with numbers: 6. 4. 1. 21.
έγκάρσιος: 6. 99. 1. 16.
έγκρίνω: 6. 92. 1. 6.
εί, with ind. = επεί: 6. 10. 1. 21; with fut. ind. after expression of fear: 7. 42. 1. 8; with subjunct.: 6. 21. 1. 5.
είδος: 6. 77. 1. 15.
είκος: 6. 11. 1. 13, 6. 55. 1. 9.
είπον: 6. 81. 1. 1.
έκ: 6. 29. 1. 16, 6. 38. 1. 26, 7. 55. 1. 8.
καταβαίνω: 7. 23. 1. 2.
πορεύεμαι: 6. 48. 1. 3.
πορεύτηκα: 6. 17. 1. 27.
πορέματα: 6. 67. 1. 19.
πορέωντας: 7. 7. 1. 16.
πορείνου: 6. 10. 1. 21, 7. 36. 1. 12.
ποτάσσον: 7. 69. 1. 15.
ποτείχοις: 6. 91. 1. 32.
ποτηριόχα: 7. 25. 1. 8.
ποτηριόμενα: 7. 75. 1. 44.
ποτού: 6. 86. 1. 13.
ποτομείνα: 7. 34. 1. 22.
ποτομείνα: 6. 79. 1. 8, 6. 80. 1. 16, 6. 86. 1. 1.
ποτομένα: 6. 85. 1. 15.
ποτιμήσω: 6. 61. 1. 38.
ποτιμαίον: 7. 73. 1. 5.
ποτιμαίον: 7. 36. 1. 3.
ποτιμάω: 6. 96. 1. 5.
ποτισμαία: 7. 46. 1. 2.
ποτισμάτως: 6. 90. 1. 15.
ποτισμάτως: 6. 48. 1. 9.
ποτισμάτως: 6. 54. 1. 10; with aor. part.: 6. 39. 1. 11; ἐκείνως, idiomatic use: 6. 2. 1. 31; ἐκείνως, of temporal proximity: 6. 3. 1. 3; ὠσπερ ἐκείνως: 6. 57. 1. 10; σχείν ὄντως: 6. 52. 1. 6, 6. 62. 1. 9.
ποτηρίον: 7. 85. 1. 9.
ποτηρίον: 8. 34. 1. 17, 7. 57. 1. 45, 7. 75. 1. 17, 7. 77. 1. 2.
ποτηρίον: 7. 60. 1. 20.
ποτισμαία: 7. 40. 1. 5.
ποτισμαία: 6. 84. 1. 3.
ποτισμαία: 6. 54. 1. 10.
ποτισμαία: 8. 34. 1. 11, 6. 40. 1. 4.
ποτισμαία: 8. 34. 1. 11, 6. 40. 1. 4.
ποτισμαία: 8. 34. 1. 11, 6. 40. 1. 4.
ποτισμαία: 8. 34. 1. 11, 6. 40. 1. 4.
ποτισμαία: 8. 34. 1. 11, 6. 40. 1. 4.
ποτισμαία: 8. 34. 1. 11, 6. 40. 1. 4.
ποτισμαία: 8. 34. 1. 11, 6. 40. 1. 4.
ποτισμαία: 8. 34. 1. 11, 6. 40. 1. 4.
ποτισμαία: 8. 34. 1. 11, 6. 40. 1. 4.
ποτισμαία: 8. 34. 1. 11, 6. 40. 1. 4.
ποτισμαία: 8. 34. 1. 11, 6. 40. 1. 4.
ποτισμαία: 8. 34. 1. 11, 6. 40. 1. 4.
ποτισμαία: 8. 34. 1. 11, 6. 40. 1. 4.
ποτισμαία: 8. 34. 1. 11, 6. 40. 1. 4.
ποτισμαία: 8. 34. 1. 11, 6. 40. 1. 4.
ποτισμαία: 8. 34. 1. 11, 6. 40. 1. 4.
ποτισμαία: 8. 34. 1. 11, 6. 40. 1. 4.
ποτισμαία: 8. 34. 1. 11, 6. 40. 1. 4.
ποτισμαία: 8. 34. 1. 11, 6. 40. 1. 4.
ποτισμαία: 8. 34. 1. 11, 6. 40. 1. 4.
ποτισμαία: 8. 34. 1. 11, 6. 40. 1. 4.
ποτισμαία: 8. 34. 1. 11, 6. 40. 1. 4.
ποτισμαία: 8. 34. 1. 11, 6. 40. 1. 4.
ποτισμαία: 8. 34. 1. 11, 6. 40. 1. 4.
ποτισμαία: 8. 34. 1. 11, 6. 40. 1. 4.
ποτισμαία: 8. 34. 1. 11, 6. 40. 1. 4.
ποτισμαία: 8. 34. 1. 11, 6. 40. 1. 4.
ποτισμαία: 8. 34. 1. 11, 6. 40. 1. 4.
ποτισμαία: 8. 34. 1. 11, 6. 40. 1. 4.
ποτισμαία: 8. 34. 1. 11, 6. 40. 1. 4.
I.

ικανός: 6. 72. 1. 6.
ισοκίνευον: 6. 34. 1. 51.
ισος: 6. 16. 1. 18, 7. 27. 1. 17.
ισχυρίζομαι: 7. 49. 1. 1.
ισχύς: 7. 66. 1. 15.
ισχω: 7. 50. 1. 21.

Κ.

καθίσμα: 6. 18. 1. 9.
καθίστημι, with inf.: 6. 16. 1. 34; ἵσ
πολέμου κ.: 6. 6. 1. 8.
καί: 6. 32. 1. 20, 6. 55. 1. 21, 6. 60.
1. 15, 6. 61. 1. 5, 6. 85. 1. 4, 6. 103.
1. 5, 6. 103. 1. 11, 7. 62. 1. 11, 7. 68.
1. 6, 7. 75. 1. 2; in summary state-
ment: 6. 37. 1. 19; idiomatic use in
68. 1. 9, 7. 17. 1. 9; repeated: 6. 60.
1. 11; καὶ δίτα: 6. 38. 1. 25; καὶ
εἰ: 7. 6. 1. 2; καὶ . . . τε: 6. 44.
1. 18.

κακοσπευτότερος: 6. 76. 1. 21.
κακοφόρος: 6. 56. 1. 5.
καταί: 7. 80. 1. 9; with acc.: 6. 65.
1. 16, 6. 75. 1. 13; in composition:
6. 2. 1. 23, κατά βορεία: 6. 104.
1. 18; κατά βραχύ: 7. 79. 1. 19; κατά
μίρη: 6. 39. 1. 7; κατά χώ-
ραν: 7. 49. 1. 25.
καταβαίνω: 6. 15. 1. 1.
καταγιγυνόσκω: 7. 51. 1. 13.
καταγωρεύω: 6. 54. 1. 11.
κατασκηνώ: 6. 42. 1. 7.
καταλαμβάνω: 6. 94. 1. 17, 7. 30. 1. 2.
κατάλογος: 6. 26. 1. 6, 6. 43. 1. 9.
καταλώκι: 7. 31. 1. 18.
καταράσσω: 7. 6. 1. 16.
καταρρέω: 7. 84. 1. 15.
καταφέρομαι: 6. 2. 1. 19.
καταφέρως: 7. 38. 1. 15.
κάτιμμι, κατιόντος τοῦ ἀνίμου: 6. 2.
1. 23.
κατεργάζομαι: 6. 11. 1. 1.
κατηφέρω: 7. 75. 1. 24.
κελευτής: 7. 70. 1. 41.
κειδεπερί, with dat.: 6. 9. 1. 16, 6. 47.
1. 13.
κωνέο: 6. 70. 1. 21; κινέομαι: 7. 4.
1. 22.
κωνίζομαι: 6. 103. 1. 8.
κρατέω, with acc.: 6. 2. 1. 28.
κράτειν ποιεῖν: 6. 60. 1. 24.
κύκλος: 6. 98. 1. 9.

Λ.

λαμβάνω, µειζόνος λ.: 6. 27. 1. 9;
ὑπνότως λ.: 6. 53. 1. 18; χαλε-
πώς λ.: 6. 61. 1. 2.
λέγω, 6. 29. 1. 14; πρῶς χάριν λ.: 7.
8, 1. 10.
λογάδω: 6. 66. 1. 10.
λογοποιεώ: 6. 38. 1. 3.
λόγος: 7. 56. 1. 23.

Μ.

μέσος: 6. 54. 1. 9.
μετά: μετά καιρόν: 6. 85. 1. 3; ἵφε-
πετρών μετά ρυγίω: 7. 52. 1. 12.
μεταβάλλω: 6. 77. 1. 11.
μεταλαμβάνω: 6. 18. 1. 20, 6. 87. 1. 25.
μετάφέρω: 7. 55. 1. 6.
μετατίμησα: 6. 52. 1. 9.
μετέφερος: 6. 10. 1. 19.
μή: 6. 36. 1. 5, 6. 36. 1. 15, 6. 70. 1. 7,
6. 79. 1. 5, 6. 60. 1. 28, 6. 102. 1. 19,
7. 77. 1. 25, 7. 81. 1. 29.
μίτε . . . τε: 7. 6. 1. 19.

Ν.

ναυσιχώ: 7. 4. 1. 38.
νεώσιοιος: 7. 25. 1. 20.
νεωτερίζω: 7. 87. 1. 6.
νεωτέρος, νεώτερα πράγματα: 6. 27.
1. 11.

νυν: 6. 11. 1. 9, 7. 5. 1. 15, 7. 64. 1. 12.

Ξ.

ξένος: 6. 46. 1. 18.
ξυγκατανέμω: 6. 4. 1. 28.
ξυγκειμαι: 6. 36. 1. 10.
ξυλαρμάνω: 7. 85. 1. 12.
ξυμβαίνω: 7. 86. 1. 9.
ξυμμαχία: 6. 73. 1. 6.
ξυπορείζω: 7. 20. 1. 12.
105. 1. 9, 7. 26. 1. 13, 7. 71. 1. 18, 7.
73. 1. 10.
ξυπερπλημβάνω: 6. 70. 1. 5.
Ξυρήμα: 7. 44. 1. 24.
Ξυροιδα: 6. 74. 1. 6.
Ξυρτέμω, ἵνα ἔλασσον ζ.: 7. 36. 1. 7.
Ξυρτταίος: 7. 71. 1. 3.
Ξυστρέφω: 6. 77. 1. 8.

Ο.

οἴο ὅτι: 6. 34. 1. 48.
GREEK INDEX.

οἰκίω: 6. 2. 1. 1, 6. 4. 1. 37.
οἰκίστής: 6. 3. 1. 2.
"Ολυμπιάδες θεωρία: 6. 16. 1. 7.
ομίλεω: 6. 17. 1. 3, 6. 70. 1. 4.
ομιον: 7. 14. 1. 17; ομιον καλ: 6. 11. 1. 5, 6. 21. 1. 11, 6. 4. 1. 5, 7. 28. 1. 51; εν...ομιον: 6. 64. 1. 5.
ομοίων, adverbial: 7. 29. 1. 24; εκ τοῦ ομιον: 6. 87. 1. 25.
νίμων: 7. 75. 1. 36.
ντλον: 7. 28. 1. 8, 7. 45. 1. 5.
ντων ως, όριον: 6. 74. 1. 8.
ός, όν: 7. 14. 1. 7, 7. 68. 1. 5, 7. 27. 1. 25.
ον, limiting a part: 6. 105. 1. 10.
ονον το: 6. 34. 1. 63, 6. 45. 1. 9.
οντος, with plural antecedent: 6. 17. 1. 13; with definite antecedent: 6. 3. 1. 3; οι τι μι: 7. 42. 1. 42.
ότε μιν...ότε δι: 7. 27. 1. 17.
οψώς: 6. 20. 1. 5.
οντος, resumptive: 6. 15. 1. 21, 6. 56. 1. 1, 7. 42. 1. 25.
ουτέ...τε: 6. 17. 1. 33, 6. 33. 1. 25, 7. 42. 1. 10.

π.
παινίζω: 6. 32. 1. 10.
πανωλθηρία: 7. 87. 1. 25.
παρά, παρά τοσούτων: 6. 37. 1. 12, 7. 2. 1. 24.
παραλαμβάνω: 6. 96. 1. 15, 7. 38. 1. 3.
παράλογος: 7. 28. 1. 16, 7. 61. 1. 11.
παράλογον: 7. 16. 1. 3.
παράσει: 7. 15. 1. 10.
παραρρήγγυμι: 6. 70. 1. 10.
παρασκεύα: 7. 35. 1. 1.
παράσκευή: 7. 5. 1. 16.
παραστάσιμα: 7. 11. 1. 16.
πάρεις: 6. 15. 1. 15.
παρεξειρεία: 7. 34. 1. 21.
παρεισχομαι: 6. 8. 1. 22.
παρέχω: 6. 86. 1. 22; εν τοῦ τον Ελλη-νας π.: 6. 85. 1. 3.
περίστημι: 6. 34. 1. 58, 6. 63. 1. 12, 6. 78. 1. 1.
παροικοδομούμεν: 6. 7. 1. 4.
παρουσίας: 6. 85. 1. 8.
πάσχω: 7. 69. 1. 7.
πείρα: 7. 25. 1. 38.
πείραμα: 6. 63. 1. 8, 7. 32. 1. 8.
πείλας, το πείλας: 6. 12. 1. 5.
περί, with dat.: 7. 84. 1. 13; with acc.: 7. 71. 1. 35.
περιαγγέλλω: 7. 18. 1. 28.
περιμενω: 7. 29. 1. 16.
περιορίζω: 6. 93. 1. 3, 6. 98. 1. 12.
περίπλους: 7. 36. 1. 16.
περιποιείω: 6. 104. 1. 7.
περιπλαμμίζω: 7. 75. 1. 21.
πληθός: 6. 89. 1. 18.
πλήν: 6. 23. 1. 2, 7. 44. 1. 5; πλήν καθ' ένου ει: 6. 88. 1. 2; πλήν κατά βραχύ: 7. 2. 1. 19; πλήν διάγοι: 6. 88. 1. 22; πλήν ένου: 7. 33. 1. 21.
ποιεῖ, εκκλησίαις π.: 6. 72. 1. 3; π. οη: 6. 92. 1. 11; τάς ποιμ-νάς π.: 6. 58. 1. 9; ταύτων π.: 7. 6. 1. 7.
πολυανδρίσω: 6. 17. 1. 8.
πολύν, οι πολλοί: 6. 1. 1. 4, 6. 38. 1. 15; ἐπι πολύ: 7. 11. 1. 19, 7. 38. 1. 1, 7. 64. 1. 7.
πομπέως: 6. 58. 1. 2.
πούνηρος: 7. 48. 1. 1.
πορθμος: 6. 2. 1. 22.
πράσσω: 6. 15. 1. 16, 6. 74. 1. 3, 7. 24. 1. 1; πολλά π.: 6. 87. 1. 7; π. πρός των: 6. 56. 1. 7.
πριν, with subjunct.: 6. 29. 1. 8; πριν δι: 7. 39. 1. 5.
προδιαβάλλω: 6. 75. 1. 23.
προείπον: 6. 61. 1. 23.
προλέιτω: 7. 75. 1. 18.
προμηθία: 6. 80. 1. 5.
προξενία: 6. 89. 1. 3.
πρόπεμπω: 6. 30. 1. 11.
προσβολή: 7. 4. 1. 38, 7. 70. 1. 27.
προσσείω: 6. 86. 1. 3.
προσμιγώμαι: 6. 97. 1. 16, 7. 41. 1. 8; πρός των π.: 7. 68. 1. 1.
προστάσισι: 6. 31. 1. 92.
προστάτησιν, δίκων π.: 6. 35. 1. 9.
πρόβασις: 7. 13. 1. 15.
πρόμαν κρούομαι: 7. 40. 1. 3.
GREEK INDEX.

τροχόομαι: 7. 28. 1. 23.
τύχη: 7. 68. 1. 1.

Υ.

ὑπερβάλλω: 7. 67. 1. 21.
ὑπέχω: 7. 21. 1. 18.
ὑπό, with gen., with act. verbs: 6. 4. 1. 5, 6. 37. 1. 17; with noun (= pass. verb): 6. 15. 1. 10; ὑπὸ κύριος: 6. 32. 1. 5.
ὑποκρίνομαι: 7. 44. 1. 31.
ὑπολαμβάνω: 6. 28. 1. 6.
ὑπόλογος: 7. 22. 1. 13.
ὑπόστασις: 6. 59. 1. 19, 6. 88. 1. 56.
ὑποτείχισις: 6. 100. 1. 25.

Φ.

φοβείω: 7. 30. 1. 3.
φόβος, φ. ἤπα: 6. 86. 1. 3.
φράγμα: 7. 74. 1. 10.
φρονεῖν, μέγα φί: 6. 16. 1. 18; τά τινας φί: 6. 51. 1. 7.
φυγάς: 6. 92. 1. 8.
φυλάσσω, φυλάσσομαι πρὸς τί: 7. 69. 1. 17.
φυλοκρινώ: 6. 18. 1. 10.

Χ.

χειροτέχνης: 7. 62. 1. 11.
χρισαίος: 7. 67. 1. 11.
χρώμα: 6. 15. 1. 11, 7. 20. 1. 10, 7. 30. 1. 20, 7. 42. 1. 28, 7. 85. 1. 6.
χρήσιμος: 7. 72. 1. 11.

Ω.

ὡς, subjective: 6. 17. 1. 7, 6. 30. 1. 5,
6. 31. 1. 6, 6. 31. 1. 42, 6. 34. 1. 53, 6. 45. 1. 3, 6. 61. 1. 28, 6. 69. 1. 2, 7. 40. 1. 5, 7. 42. 1. 14, 7. 61. 1. 12, 7. 67. 1. 26, 7. 72. 1. 17; with fut. part. of purpose: 6. 30. 1. 5; with preps.: 6. 40. 1. 9, 6. 45. 1. 3, 7. 68. 1. 4; ὡς ἐκ κακῶν: 7. 42. 1. 14; ὡς ἐπί το πολύ: 6. 46. 1. 22; ὡς εἰπεῖν: 6. 30. 1. 9, 6. 82. 1. 16, 7. 58. 1. 23, 7. 67. 1. 11; ὡς ἐκαστός: 7. 74. 1. 16; preposition: 6. 59. 1. 20.
ὡστερ, ὡστερ ἢ: 6. 57. 1. 10; ὡστερ καί: 6. 68. 1. 9; ὡστερ καί ἀλλος τίς: 6. 38. 1. 1.
ὡφελία: 6. 73. 1. 10.

THE END.